



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

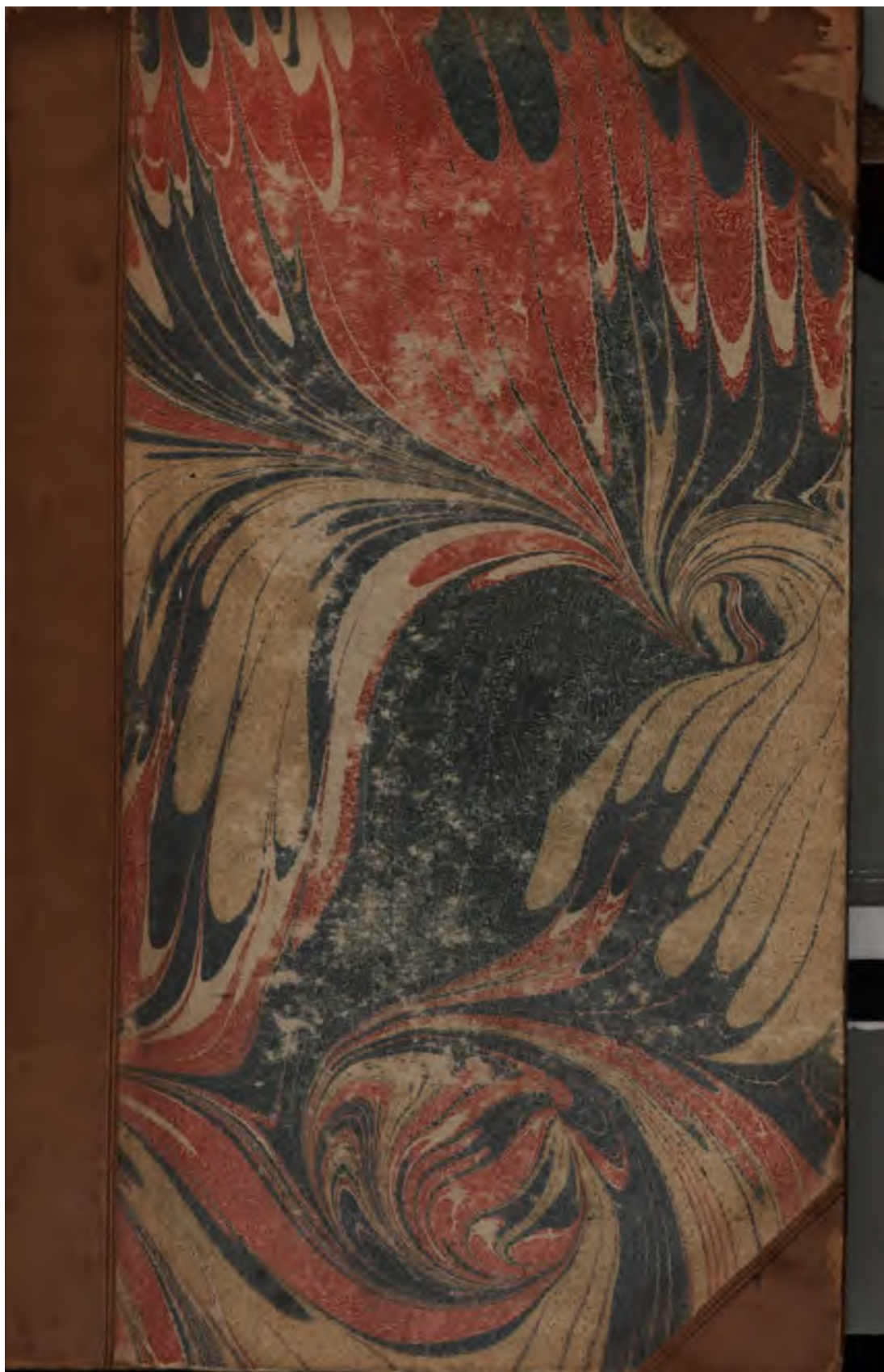
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



.

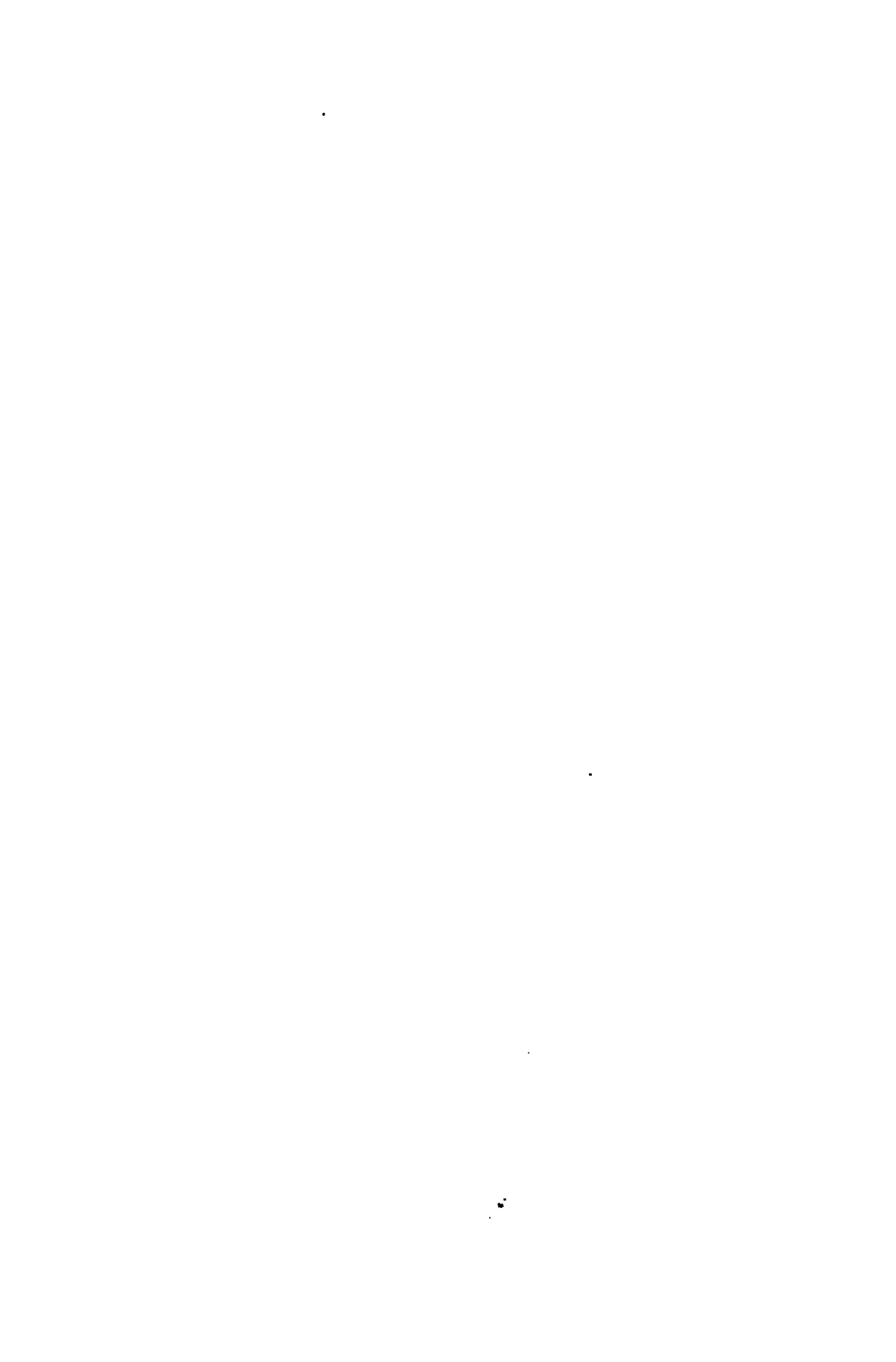
.

.

.









JA

J. 1828.

SELECTION

FROM

ITALIAN PROSE WRITERS;

WITH

A DOUBLE TRANSLATION:

FOR THE USE OF

STUDENTS OF THE ITALIAN LANGUAGE

ON THE

HAMILTONIAN SYSTEM.

THE TEXT AND THE TRANSLATIONS PRINTED SEPARATELY,  
TO FURNISH EXERCISES FOR PUPILS.

---

LONDON:

HUNT AND CLARKE, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

1828.

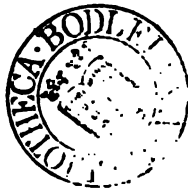
275.



LONDON:

PRINTED BY RICHARD TAYLOR,

RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



**S C E L T A**

**DI PROSE ITALIANE.**

---

**FRA BARTOLOMMEO DA SAN CONCORDIO.**

*Ammaestramenti degli Antichi.*



**QUESTO** è proprio di grande e buon animo, non cercare il frutto de' beneficj, ma cercare di farli.

Questo è il sapere: non veder solo quello che ti è innanzi ai piedi, ma mirare quello che deve venire.

Amici de' rei sono coloro, che si dilettono di ricevere adulazione, e questo non fa l' uomo che abbia libero conoscimento.

L' uno e l' altro è colpevole, e chi la verità nasconde, e chi bugia dice, perchè quegli non vuole giovare, e questi desidera di nuocere.

Egesia in suo dire rappresentava sì i mali di questa vita, che ne' petti degli uditori generava grandissima voglia di morire.

Tanto è il peccato più vile, quanto colui che pecca è maggiore, perocchè cresce la grandezza del peccato, secondo l' ordine de' meriti.

Questa è tra due la legge de' beneficj: L' uno in-

contanente dee dimenticare quel che ha dato, l' altro dee tenere a mente quello che ha ricevuto.

Ammonire ed essere ammonito è proprio officio di vera amistà ; e l' uno si dee liberamente fare, e l' altro volentieri, e non contrastando ricevere.

Avere in odio quelle medesime cose, e quelle medesime desiderare, e quelle medesime temere, tra i buoni è amistà, tra li rei una setta.

L' uomo di grande virtù è pronto a ben fare altrui, ma ricevendo si vergogna ; perchè il primo è cosa d' eccellenza, il secondo di bassezza.

L' uccello che si dice cuculo, sempre canta il suo nome, ma non è volentieri udito, anzi è beffa degli altri uccelli ; così quegli che se medesimo loda.

Quale cosa è più lieve che la piuma ? la polvere. E quale più che la polvere ? il vento. E quale più che il vento ? la femmina. E quale più che la femmina ? nulla.

Ben vivendo e bene insegnando tu ammaestri il popolo come debba vivere ; ma bene insegnando, e male vivendo tu ammaestri Dio come ti debba condannare.

Proprio è di grande animo essere dolce e posato, e le ingiurie e le offese sovranamente dispregiare. Femminile cosa è arrabbiare nell' ira.

Più agevolmente riprendiamo noi li vizj altrui che i nostri ; e spesse volte le cose che in altrui giudichiamo perverse, in noi non sentiamo che sian nocive.

Quello che ci è lecito non ci è grazioso, e quello che non ci è lecito più forte c' infiamma : quello che seguita me, io lo fuggo, e quello che mi fugge io seguito.

A ciascuno sua patria è molto cara : Eziandio gli uccelli volanti per aere amano i loro nidi ; e l' erranti fiere al loro covile si ritornano.

Pensa il pazzo le cose che ha udite, e quelle ch' e' dice; maravigliasi delle sue; beffasi delle altrui; se solo reputa savio, come la sapienza in lui solo viva e negli altri sia morta.

Non ricevette in dono colui che pregò; perocchè, siccome a' maggiori nostri savissimi uomini parve, niuna cosa più costa che quella, che con prieghi è comperata.

L' appetito di grandezza ha seco l' aggiunto pericolo; inchinasi a servitudine per venir all' onore, e quando vuol essere più alto diventa più basso.

Vergogna è madre d' onestà, e maestra d' innocenza; a' prossimi è cara, e agli stranieri accettevole; in ogni luogo, e in ogni tempo porta innanzi a se favorevole volto.

Dionisio tiranno, avendo provato i pericoli del suo stato, assigliò le paure del regno al pavento di una spada, che fece pendere sopra al capo d' uno.

La natura del bene è apprezzata, quando con perseveranza è accompagnata; che minore cosa è le cose lodevoli incominciare, che nel buon proponimento perdurare.

Il savio leggittore, ovvero uditore, ode volentieri ciascheduno, e tutte cose legge; non ischifa scrittura, non persona, non dottrina; da tutti cerca quello che conosce che a lui manca.

Pognamo che alcuno si possa scusare che non abbia dato, come si potrà scusare di non avere renduto? Lo non dare appena è lecito ad alcuno uomo; ma lo non rendere non è lecito.

A Roma ciascheduno si curava d' accrescere il bene della patria, non il suo; e piuttosto voleva essere povero nel ricco imperio, che non voleva essere ricco in imperio povero.

Di chi hai tu maggior meraviglia, che di colui che signoreggia se? Più leggier cosa è reggere le genti barbare, e impazienti dell' altrui signoria, che contenere il suo animo.

Quegli che è dolcemente castigato, ha in reverenza il suo castigatore; ma quegli il quale per l' asprezza di troppa riprensione è offeso, nè correzione riceve, nè salute.

Nel continuare delle cose si genera fastidio. La dolcezza del mele, a chi lo continua viene dispiacevole. Il tempo sereno, quantunque sia molto desiderato, se molto si continua, dispiace molto alle persone.

L' ordinamento del regno si compone ad esempio del re; e i comandamenti e i bandi non possono così piegare gl' intendimenti umani, come la vita del rettore. Sempre il mobile popolo col principe si muta.

Alla riprensione sempre mischia tu alcuna lusinga. Più leggermente passano le parole, che vanno per molle via, che quelle che vanno per aspra. Niuno si muta che di mutare si dispera.

L' amistà le prospere cose fa più dolci, e le avverse per l' accomunare tempera, e alleggerisce; perocchè quando nelle tribolazioni si aggiunge il consolare degli amici, l' animo non si fiacca, e molto meno ne pate.

In Socrate era segno d' ira quando la voce dibassava, e più temperatamente parlava; conoscevasi allora ch' egli combatteva contro se medesimo, ed egli si rallegrava che l' ira sua molti conoscessero, e niuno la sentisse.

Il senno umano s' egli non è ajutato e restaurato per le cose trovate d' altrui, tosto può mancare del suo proprio. Imperò al savio s' appartiene ch' ei non sia contento di suo senno; ma studii diligentemente di cercare l' altrui.

Cotanto ti sia doglioso d' essere lodato da laide persone, come se fossi lodato per laide operazioni, e sempre sii tu più allegro, quando tu dispiaci a' rei : e 'l mal credere di te da' rei uomini, contalo per una tua grande loda.

Quelle cose che tu impari chiavaleti nel petto, che non ne possano uscire, quando verrai alla prova, perocchè non basta solamente averle in memoria, ma sono da mettere in opera. Non è beato chi le sa, ma chi le fa.

La ventura niuno promosse in tal modo, che non lo minacciasse d' altrettanto, quanto gli avesse concesso. Non credere ora a questo riposo : in un momento tempesta il mare, e in quel medesimo dì, ove le navi aveano giuocato, sono annegate.

Biante, essendo presa la sua città, e fuggendo i cittadini colle loro preziose cose fu dimandato, perchè egli non portava nessuna cosa de' suoi beni, e rispose : " Tutti i miei beni porto io meco : " perocchè egli li portava nel petto, non nelle spalle.

Studia di conoscere te, e se ti conoscerai, tu sarai molto migliore, e più da lodare, che se lasciando te, tu conoscessi il corso delle stelle, la virtù delle erbe, le complessioni degli uomini, la natura degli animali, e avessi scienza di tutte le cose terrestri e celesti.

In molti modi si dee ingannar l' ira ; spesse volte sia rivolta in sollazzo e giuoco. Dicesi di Socrate che avendo ricevuto un grande schiaffo, non rispose altro, se non che disse : Molesta cosa è che l' uomo non sa quando debbe portare l' elmo, o quando no.

Publio Rutilio contraddicendo ad un dimando d' un suo amico, l' amico molto crucciato disse : " Dunque che mi vale la tua amistà, se tu non vuoi farmi quello ond' io ti prego ? " E quegli rispose : " E a me che

vale la tua, se per cagione di quella io debbo fare alcuna disonesta cosa?"

Sozza a vedere, e orribile è la faccia degli adirati : non sapresti se v'è vizio più abominevole, ovvero più sozzo; tutti gli altri si possono nascondere e in segreto nutricare; l'ira si palesa, e nella faccia esce, e quanto è maggiore, tanto più manifestamente si sfrena.

A Genizio Cippo pretore uscendo dalla porta, subitamente nel capo suo apparvero quasi corna, e fugli averato che questo significava ch'egli sarebbe re se ritornasse in Roma; La qual cosa acciocchè non divenisse, egli impose a se medesimo perpetuo sbandimento.

---

## DINO COMPAGNI.

### CRONACHE FIORENTINE.

#### *Origine de' Guelfi e Ghibellini a Firenze.*

Dopo molti antichi mali per le discordie de' suoi cittadini ricevuti, una ne fu generata in Firenze, la quale divise tutti i suoi cittadini in tal modo, che le due parti s' appellarono nimici per due novi nomi; cioè Guelfi e Ghibellini; e di ciò fu cagione in Firenze, che uno nobile cittadino chiamato Buondelmonte de' Buondelmonti avea promesso torre per sua donna una figliuola di Messere Oderigo Giantrufetti Passando di poi un giorno da casa Donati, una gentile

donna, chiamata Madonna Aldruda, donna di Messere Forteguerra Donati, che avea due figliuole molto belle, stando a' balconi del suo palagio, lo vide passare e chiamollo, e mostro gli una delle dette figliuole, e dissegli: "Chi hai tu tolta per moglie? Io ti serbava questa." La quale guardando, molto gli piacque e rispose: "Ed io la voglio;" e tolsela per moglie, lasciando quella che avea tolta e giurata. Onde Messer Oderigo co' parenti e amici suoi, deliberarono di vendicarsi e di batterlo e fargli vergogna. Il che sentendo gli Uberti, nobilissima famiglia e potenti, e suoi parenti, dissono, voleano fusse morto, che così fia grande l' odio della morte, come delle ferite. "Cosa fatta capo ha;" e ordinarono ucciderlo il dì menasse la donna, e così feciono. Onde di tal morte i cittadini se ne divisono, e trassonsi insieme i parentadi e le amistà d' amendue le parti, per modo che la detta divisione mai non finì. Onde nacquero molti scandoli, e incendj, e battaglie cittadinesche.

---

## GIOVANNI VILLANI.

### STORIA DI FIRENZE.

*Chi fu il poeta Dante Alighieri, e come morì.*

—◆—

NELL' anno mille tre cento vent' uno del mese di Luglio si morì il grande e valente poeta, Dante Alighieri di Firenze, nella città di Ravenna in Romagna,



essendo tornato d' ambasceria da Vinegia in servizio de' signori da Polenta con cui dimorava, ed in Ravenna dinanzi alla porta della chiesa maggiore, fu seppellito a grande onore in abito di poeta e di grande filosofo. Morì in esilio del comune di Firenze in età circa cinquanta sei anni. Questo Dante fu uno orrevole antico cittadino di Firenze, di porta San Pietro, e nostro vicino, e 'l suo esilio di Firenze fu per cagione, che quando Messer Carlo di Valois della casa di Francia venne in Firenze l' anno mille tre cento uno, e caccionne la parte Bianca, il detto Dante era de' maggiori governatori della nostra città e di quella parte, benchè fosse Guelfo, e però, senza altra colpa, con la detta parte Bianca fu cacciato e sbandito di Firenze, e andossene allo studio di Bologna, e poi a Parigi, e in più parti del mondo. Questi fu grande letterato quasi in ogni scienza, tutto fosse laico ; fu sommo poeta e filosofo e rettorico perfetto, tanto in dittare e versificare, come in arringa parlare, nobilissimo dicitore e in rima sommo, col più pulito e bello stile, che mai fosse in nostra lingua infino al suo tempo e più innanzi. Fece in sua giovanezza il Libro della Vita Nuova d' amore, e poi, quando fu in esilio, fece da venti Canzoni morali e d' amore molto eccellenti, e infra l' altre fece tre nobili Pistole ; l' una mandò al reggimento di Firenze, dogliendosi del suo esilio senza colpa ; l' altra mandò all' imperadore Arrigo, quando era all' assedio di Brescia, riprendendolo della sua stanza, quasi profetizzando ; la terza a' cardinali Italiani, quando era la vacanza dopo Papa Clemente, acciocchè s' accordassero ad eleggere Papa Italiano ; tutte in Latino, con alto dittato e con eccellenti sentenze e autoritadi, le quali furono molto commendate da' savi intenditori. E fece la Commedia, ove in pulita rima

e con grandi e sottili quistioni morali, naturali, astrologiche, filosofiche e teologiche, e con belle e nuove figure e comparazioni e poetrie, compose e trattò in cento capitoli ovvero canti, dell' essere e stato dell' Inferno e Purgatorio e Paradiso, così altamente, come dire se ne possa, sì come per lo detto suo trattato si può vedere e intendere chi è di sottile intelletto. Bene si diletto in quella sua Commedia di garrire e sciamare a guisa di poeta, forse in parte più che non si convenia, ma forse il suo esilio glielo fece dire. Fece ancora la Monarchia, ove con alto Latino trattò dell' officio del Papa e dell' imperadore. E cominciò un commento sopra quattordici delle sopraddette sue Canzoni morali volgarmente, il quale, per la sopravvenuta morte non perfetto si trova, se non sopra le tre; lo quale, per quello che si vede, alta, bella, sottile e grandissima opera riuscia, perocchè ornato appare d' alto dittato e di belle ragioni filosofiche e astrologiche.

Altresì fece un libretto che intitolò: "De Vulgari Eloquentia," ove promette fare quattro libri, ma non sene trova se non due, forse per lo affrettato suo fine, ove con forte ed adorno Latino e belle ragioni riprova tutti i volgari d' Italia. Questo Dante per suo sapere fu alquanto presuntuoso, schifo e sdegnoso, e quasi a guisa di filosofo mal grazioso; non bene sapeva conversare co' laici, ma per l' altre sue virtudi e scienza e valore di tanto cittadino ne pare che si convenga di fargli perpetua memoria in questa nostra Cronica; contuttochè le sue nobili opere lasciateci in iscritture facciano di lui vero testimonio e onorabile fama alla nostra cittade.

## GIOVANNI BOCCACCIO.

### IL DECAMERONE.

*Guglielmo Borsiere, ed Ermino de' Grimaldi.*

---

Fu in Genova, buon tempo è passato, un gentile uomo chiamato Messere Ermino de' Grimaldi, il quale (per quello che da tutti era creduto) di grandissime possessioni, e di denari, di gran lunga trapassava la ricchezza d'ogni altro ricchissimo cittadino, che allora si sapesse in Italia; e siccome egli di ricchezza ogni altro avanzava, che Italice fosse, così d'avarizia, e di miseria ogni altro misero, ed avaro, che al mondo fosse, superchiava oltre misura; perciocchè, non solamente in onorare altrui teneva la borsa stretta, ma nelle cose opportune alla sua propria persona, contra il general costume de' Genovesi che usi sono di nobilmente vestire, sosteneva egli, per non ispendere, difetti grandissimi, e similmente nel mangiare e nel bere. Per la qual cosa, e meritamente, gli era de' Grimaldi caduto il soprannome, e solamente Messer Ermino Avarizia era da tutti chiamato. Avvenne che in questi tempi che costui, non spendendo, il suo moltiplicava, arrivò a Genova un valente uomo di corte e costumato e ben parlante, il quale fu chiamato Guglielmo Borsiere, e da tutti i gentili uomini di Genova fu onorato e volentieri veduto. Il quale essendo dimorato alquanti giorni nella città, ed avendo udite molte cose della miseria e della avarizia di Messere Ermino, il volle vedere. Messer Ermino avea già sentito come

questo Guglielmo Borsiere era valente uomo, e pure avendo in se, quantunque avaro fosse, alcuna favilluzza di gentilezza, con parole assai amichevoli e con lieto viso il ricevette, e con lui entrò in molti e varj ragionamenti, e ragionando il menò seco insieme con altri Genovesi, che con lui erano, in una sua casa nuova, la quale fatta avea fare assai bella, e dopo averglieste tutta mostrata, disse: deh, Messer Guglielmo, voi che avete e vedute et udite molte cose, saprestemi voi insegnare cosa alcuna che mai più non fosse stata veduta, la quale io potessi far dipignere nella sala di questa mia casa? A cui Guglielmo, udendo il suo mal conveniente parlare, rispose: Messere, cosa che non fosse mai stata veduta, non vi crederei io sapere insegnare, se ciò non fosser già starnuti o cose a quegli simiglianti: ma se vi piace, io ve ne insegnerò bene una che voi non credo che vedeste giammai. Messere Ermino disse: deh, io ve ne priego, ditemi quale è dessa; non aspettando lui dover quello rispondere che rispose. A cui Guglielmo allora prestamente disse: fateci dipignere la cortesia. Come Messere Ermino udì questa parola, così subitamente il prese una vergogna tale, che ella ebbe forza di fargli mutare animo quasi tutto in contrario a quello che infino a quella ora aveva avuto, e disse: Messer Guglielmo, io ce la farò dipignere in maniera che mai nè voi nè altri con ragione mi potrà più dire che io non l'abbia veduta nè conosciuta. E da questo innanzi (di tanta virtù fu la parola da Guglielmo detta) fu il più liberale et il più grazioso gentile uomo, e quello che più e' forestieri et i cittadini onorò, che altro che in Genova fosse a' tempi suoi.

*Il Re di Cipri.*

NE' tempi del primo re di Cipri, dopo il conquisto fatto della Terra Santa da Gottifrè di Buglione, avvenne che una gentil donna di Guascogna in pellegrinaggio andò al sepolcro, donde tornando, in Cipri arrivata, da alcuni scelerati uomini villanamente fu oltraggiata: di che ella senza alcuna consolazion dolendosi, pensò d' andarsene a richiamare al re; ma detto le fu per alcuno che la fatica si perderebbe, perciò che egli era di sì rimessa vita, e da sì poco bene, che, non che egli l' altrui onte con giustizia vendicasse, anzi infinite con vituperevole viltà a lui fattene sosteneva; intanto che chiunque avea cruccio alcuno, quello col fargli alcuna onta o vergogna sfogava. La qual cosa udendo la donna, disperata della vendetta, ad alcuna consolazion della sua noja propose di volere mordere la miseria del detto re; e andatasene piagnendo davanti a lui, disse: Signor mio, io non vengo nella tua presenza per vendetta ch' io attenda della ingiuria che m' è stata fatta; ma in sodisfacciamento di quella ti priego che tu m' insegni come tu sufferi quelle le quali io intendo che ti son fatte, acciò che da te apparando, io possa pazientemente la mia comportare: la quale (sallo Iddio) se io far lo potessi, volentieri ti donerei, poi così buon portatore ne se'. Il re infino allora stato tardo e pigro, quasi dal sonno si risvegliasse, cominciando dalla ingiuria fatta a questa donna, la quale agramente vendicò, rigidissimo persecutore divenne di ciascuno che contro all' onore della sua corona alcuna cosa commettesse da indi innanzi.

*Chichibio cuoco.*

CURRADO Gianfigliazzi sempre di Firenze è stato nobile cittadino liberale e magnifico, e vita cavaleresca tenendo, continuamente in cani et in uccelli s' è dilettrato, le sue opere maggiori al presente lasciando stare. Il quale con un suo falcone avendo un dì presso a Peretola una gru ammazzata, trovandola grassa e giovane, quella mandò ad un suo buon cuoco, il quale era chiamato Chichibio, et era Viniziano: e sì gli mandò dicendo che a cena l'arrostisse e governasselà bene. Chichibio, il quale come nuova bergolo era, così pareva, acconcia la gru, la mise a fuoco, e con sollicitudine a cuocerla cominciò. La quale essendo già presso che cotta, e grandissimo odor venendone, avvenne che una feminetta della contrada, la quale Brunetta era chiamata, e di cui Chichibio era forte innamorato, entrò nella cucina, e sentendo l'odor della gru e veggendola, pregò caramente Chichibio che ne le desse una coscia. Chichibio le rispose cantando e disse: voi non l'avrì da mi, donna Brunetta, Voi non l'avrì da mi. Di che donna Brunetta essendo turbata, gli disse: in fè di Dio, se tu non la mi dai, tu non avrai mai da me cosa che ti piaccia. Et in brieve le parole furon molte. Alla fine Chichibio, per non crucciar la sua donna, spiccata l'una delle coscie alla gru, gliele diede. Essendo poi davanti a Currado et ad alcun suo forestiere messa la gru senza coscia, e Currado maravigliandosene, fece chiamare Chichibio, e domandollo che fosse divenuta l'altra coscia della gru. Al quale il Vinizian bugiardo subitamente

*Il Re di Cipri.*

NE' tempi del primo re di Cipri fatto della Terra Santa da Gott venne che una gentil donna d'grinaggio andò al sepolcro, de arrivata, da alcuni scelerati oltraggiata : di che ella senz'andendosi, pensò d' andarsei. detto le fu per alcuno c' perciò che egli era di sì r' che, non che egli l' alt casse, anzi infinite con sosteneva ; intanto c' quello col fargli a' La qual cosa ude detta, ad alcuna volere mordere piagnendo dav vengo nella della ingiur mento di q' sufferi que che da t' compor' volent' Il re si ris' don' ser' se potete. Messer, vedere che jersera vi dissi il vero.

« Tu non hanno se non una coscia et un piè, se  
 tutte a quelle che colà stanno. Currado ve-  
 aspettati, che io ti mostrerò ch' elle  
 fattosi alquanto più a quelle vicino,  
 lo qual grido le gru, tutte dopo  
 rono a fuggire. Laonde Cur-  
 disse : che ti par, ghiottone?  
 due? Chichibio quasi  
 tesso donde si venisse,  
 gridaste oh oh a quella  
 ato aveste, ella avrebbe  
 ro piè fuor mandata, come  
 Currado piacque tanto questa  
 sua ira si convertì in festa e riso,  
 o, tu hai ragione, ben lo doveva  
 nque con la sua pronta e sollazzevol  
 chibio cessò la mala ventura, e pacificossi  
 gnore.

---

*Federigo degli Alberighi.*

---

IN Firenze fu già un giovane, chiamato Federigo di  
 Messer Filippo Alberighi, in opera d' arme et in  
 cortesia pregiato sopra ogni altro donzel di Toscana.  
 Il quale, sì come il più de' gentili uomini avviene, d'  
 una gentil donna, chiamata Monna Giovanna, s' in-  
 namorò, ne' suoi tempi tenuta delle più belle e delle  
 più leggiadre che in Firenze fossero : et acciò che  
 egli l' amor di lei acquistar potesse, giostrava, armeg-  
 giava, faceva feste e donava, et il suo senza alcun ri-



tegnò spendeva. Ma ella non meno onesta che bella, niente di quelle cose per lei fatte, nè di colui si curava, che le faceva. Spendendo adunque Federigo oltre ad ogni suo potere molto, e niente acquistando, sì come di leggiere avviene, le ricchezze mancarono, et esso rimase povero, senza altra cosa che un suo poderetto piccolo essergli rimasa, delle rendite del quale strettissimamente vivea, et oltre a questo un suo falcone de' migliori del mondo. Per chè, amando più che mai, nè parendogli più poter esser cittadino come desiderava, a Campi, là dove il suo poderetto era, se n' andò a stare. Quivi, quando poteva, uccellando e senza alcuna persona richiedere, pazientemente la sua povertà comportava. Ora avvenne un dì che essendo così Federigo divenuto all' estremo, che il marito di Monna Giovanna infermò; e veggendosi alla morte venire, fece testamento, et essendo ricchissimo, in quello lasciò suo erede un suo figliuolo già grandicello: et appresso questo, avendo molto amata Monna Giovanna, lei, se avvenisse che il figliuolo senza erede legittimo morisse, suo erede sostituì, e morissi. Rimasa adunque vedova Monna Giovanna, come usanza è delle nostre donne, l' anno di state con questo suo figliuolo se n' andava in contado ad una sua possessione assai vicina a quella di Federigo. Per che avvenne che questo garzoncello s' incominciò a dimesticare con questo Federigo, et a dilettersi d' uccelli e di cani; et avendo veduto molte volte il falcone di Federigo volare, istranamente piacendogli, forte desiderava d' averlo, ma pure non si attentava di domandarlo, veggendolo a lui esser cotanto caro. E così stando la cosa, avvenne che il garzoncello infermò; di che la madre dolorosa molto, come colei che più non avea, e lui amava quanto più si poteva

tutto 'l dì standogli intorno, non ristava di confortarlo, e spesse volte il domandava se alcuna cosa era la quale egli disiderasse, pregandolo gliel dicesse ; che per certo, se possibile fosse ad avere, procaccerebbe come l' avesse. Il giovane, udite molte volte queste proferte, disse : madre mia, se voi fate che io abbia il falcone di Federigo, io mi credo prestamente guerire. La donna udendo questo, alquanto sopra se stette, e cominciò a pensar quello che far dovesse. Ella sapeva che Federigo lungamente l' aveva amata, nè mai da lei una sola guatatura aveva avuta : per che ella diceva : come manderò io o andrò a domandargli questo falcone, che è, per quel che io oda, il migliore che mai volasse, et oltre a ciò il mantien nel mondo ? E come sarò io sì sconoscente, che ad un gentile uomo, al quale niuno altro diletto è più rimaso, io questo gli voglia torre ? Ed in così fatto pensiero impacciata, come che ella fosse certissima d' averlo, se 'l domandasse, senza saper che dovere dire, non rispondeva al figliuolo, ma si stava. Ultimamente tanto la vinse l' amor del figliuolo, che ella seco dispose, per contentarlo, che che esser ne dovesse, di non mandare, ma d' andare ella medesima per esso e di recargliel ; e risposegli : figliuol mio, confortati e pensa di guerire di forza ; che io ti prometto che la prima cosa, che io farò domattina, io andrò per esso, e sì il ti recherò. Di che il fanciullo lieto il dì medesimo mostrò alcun miglioramento. La donna la mattina seguente, presa un' altra donna in compagnia, per modo di diporto se n' andò alla piccola casetta di Federigo, e fecelo addimandare. Egli, perciò che non era tempo, nè era stato a quei dì, d' uccellare, era in un suo orto, e faceva certi suoi lavorietti acconciare. Il quale udendo che Monna Giovanna il domandava

alla porta, maravigliandosi forte, lieto là corse. La quale vedendol venire, con una donnesca piacevolezza levatagli incontro, avendola già Federigo reverentemente salutata, disse: bene stea Federigo, e seguitò: io son venuta a ristorarti de' danni, li quali tu hai già avuti per me, amandomi più che stato non ti sarebbe bisogno; ed il ristoro è cotale, che io intendo con questa mia compagna insieme desinar teco dimesticamente stamane. Alla qual Federigo umilmente rispose: madonna, niun danno mi ricordo mai aver ricevuto per voi, ma tanto di bene che, se io mai alcuna cosa valsi, per lo vostro valore e per l' amore che portato v' ho avvenne. E per certo questa vostra liberale venuta m' è troppo più cara che non sarebbe se da capo mi fosse dato da spendere, quanto più addietro ho già speso, come che a povero oste siate venuta. E così detto, vergognosamente dentro alla sua casa la ricevette, e di quella nel suo giardino la condusse; e quivi non avendo a cui farle tener compagnia ad altrui, disse: madonna, poichè altri non c' è, questa buona donna, moglie di questo lavoratore vi terrà compagnia tanto che io vada a far metter la tavola. Egli, con tutto che la sua povertà fosse strema, non s' era ancor tanto avveduto, quanto bisogno gli facea, che egli avesse fuor d' ordine speso le sue ricchezze. Ma questa mattina niuna cosa trovandosi di che potere onorar la donna, per amore della quale egli già infiniti uomini onorati avea, il fe' ravvedere; et oltre modo angoscioso, seco stesso maladicendo la sua fortuna, come uomo che fuor di se fosse, or quà et or là trascorrendo, nè denari nè pegno trovandosi, essendo l' ora tarda e il desiderio grande di pure onorare d' alcuna cosa la gentil donna, e non volendo, non che altrui, ma il lavorator suo stesso richieder, gli corse

agli occhi il suo buon falcone, il quale nella sua saletta vide sopra la stanga. Per che non avendo a che altro ricorrere, presolo, e trovatolo grasso, pensò lui esser degna vivanda di cotal donna. E però senza più pensare, tiratogli il collo, ad una sua fanticella il fe' prestamente pelato et acconcio mettere in uno schidone et arrostitir diligentemente; e messa la tavola con tovaglie bianchissime, delle quali alcuna ancora avea, con lieto viso ritornò alla donna nel suo giardino, et il desinare, che per lui far si potea, disse essere apparecchiato. Laonde la donna colla sua compagna levatasi andarono a tavola, e senza sapere che si mangiassero, insieme con Federigo, che con somma fede le serviva, mangiarono il buon falcone. E levate da tavola, et alquanto con piacevoli ragionamenti con lui dimorate, parendo alla donna tempo di dire quello per che andata era, così benignamente verso Federigo cominciò a parlare: Federigo, ricordandoti tu della tua preterita vita e della mia onestà, la quale per avventura tu hai reputata durezza e crudeltà, io non dubito punto, che tu non ti debbi maravigliare della mia presunzione, sentendo quello per che principalmente quì venuta sono; ma se figliuoli avessi, o avessi avuti, per li quali potessi conoscere di quanta forza sia l' amor che lor si porta, mi parrebbe esser certa che in parte m' avresti per iscusata. Ma, come che tu non abbia, io che n' ho uno, non posso però le leggi comuni dell' altre madri fuggire, le cui forze seguir convenendomi, mi conviene oltre al piacer mio et oltre ad ogni convenevolezza e dovere chiederti un dono, il quale io so che sommamente t' è caro, et è ragione: perciò che niuno altro diletto, niuno altro diporto, niuna consolazione lasciata t' ha la tua strema fortuna: e questo dono è il falcon tuo del quale il fanciul mio

è sì forte invaghito, che, se io non gliel portò, io temo che egli non aggravi tanto nella infermità la quale ha, che poi ne segua cosa per la quale io il perda. E perciò io ti priego, non per lo amore che tu mi porti, al quale tu di niente se' tenuto, ma per la tua nobiltà, la quale in usar cortesia s' è maggiore che in alcun altro mostrata, che ti debbia piacere di donarlor mi, acciò che io per questo dono possa dire d' avere ritenuto in vita il mio figliuolo, e per quello averloti sempre obbligato. Federigo udendo ciò che la donna addomandava, e sentendo che servir non la potea, perciò che mangiare gliel avea dato, cominciò in presenza di lei a piagnere, anzi che alcuna parola risponder potesse. Il qual pianto la donna prima credette che da dolore di dover da se dipartire il buon falcon divenisse, più che da altro, e quasi fu per dire che nol volesse; ma pur sostenutasi, aspettò dopo il pianto la risposta di Federigo, il qual così disse: Madonna, poscia che a Dio piacque che io in voi ponessi il mio amore, in assai cose m' ho reputata la fortuna contraria, e sonmi di lei doluto, ma tutte sono state leggieri a rispetto di quello che ella mi fa al presente; di che io mai pace con lei aver non debbo, pensando che voi quì alla mia povera casa venuta siete, dove, mentre che ricca fu, venir non degnaste, e da me un picciol don vogliate, et ella abbia sì fatto che io donar nol vi possa; e perchè questo esser non possa vi dirò brevemente. Come io udi' che voi la vostra mercè meco desinar volevate, avendo riguardo alla vostra eccellenza et al vostro valore, reputai degna, e convenevole cosa che con più cara vivanda secondo la mia possibilità io vi dovessi onorare, che con quelle che generalmente per l' altre persone s' usano: perchè ricordandomi del falcon che mi domandate e della sua

bontà, degno cibo da voi il reputai, e questa mattina arrostito l' avete avuto in sul tagliere, il quale io per ottimamente allogato avea; ma vedendo ora che in altra maniera il desideravate, m' è sì gran duolo che servir non ve ne posso, che mai pace non me ne credo dare. E questo detto, le penne et i piedi e 'l becco le fe' in testimonianza di ciò gittare avanti. La qual cosa la donna vedendo et udendo, prima il biasimò d' aver, per dar mangiare ad una femmina, ucciso un tal falcone, e poi la grandezza dello animo suo, la quale la povertà non avea potuto nè potea rintuzzare, molto seco medesimo commendò. Poi rimasa fuor della speranza d' avere il falcone, e per quello della salute del figliuolo entrata in forse, tutta malinconosa si dipartì, e tornossi al figliuolo. Il quale o per malinconia che il falcone aver non potea, o per la 'nfermità che pure a ciò il dovesse aver condotto, non trapassar molti giorni, che egli con grandissimo dolor della madre di questa vita passò. La quale, poichè piena di lagrime e d' amaritudine fu stata alquanto, essendo rimasa ricchissima e ancora giovane; più volte fu dai fratelli costretta a rimaritarsi. La quale, come che voluto non avesse, pur veggendosi infestare, ricordatasi del valore di Federigo e della sua magnificenzia ultima, cioè d' aver ucciso un così fatto falcone per onorarla, disse a' fratelli: io volentieri, quando vi piacesse, mi starei; ma, se a voi pur piace ch' io marito prenda, per certo io non ne prenderò mai alcuno altro, se io non ho Federigo degli Alberighi. Alla quale i fratelli, faccendosi beffe di lei, dissero: sciocca, che è ciò che tu dì? Come vuoi tu lui, che non ha cosa del mondo? A' quali ella rispose: fratelli miei, io so bene che così è come voi dite; ma io voglio avanti uomo che abbia bisogno di ricchezza, che ricchezza che abbia bisogno

d' uomo. Li fratelli udendo l' animo di lei, e conoscendo Federigo da molto, quantunque povero fosse sì come ella volle, lei con tutte le sue ricchezze gli donarono. Il quale così fatta donna, e cui egli così tanto amata avea, per moglie vedendosi, et oltre a ciò ricchissimo, in letizia con lei, miglior massaiò fatto, terminò gli anni suoi.

---

## JACOPO SANAZZARO.

### L' ARCADIA.

#### *Descrizione di varie maniere di uccellare.*

—◆—

COME che di ogni caccia prendessimo sommamente piacere quella delli semplici ed innocenti uccelli oltre a tutte ne dilettava ; perocchè con più sollazzo, e con assai meno fatica che nessuna dell' altre si potea continuare. Noi alcuna volta in sul fare del giorno, quando appena sparite le stelle, per lo vicino sole vedevamo l' oriente tra vermigli nuvoletti rosseggiare, n' andavamo in qualche valle lontana dal conversare delle genti, e quivi fra duo altissimi e diritti alberi, tendevamo la ampia rete, la quale sottilissima tanto, che appena tra le frondi scernere si potea, Aragne per nome chiamavamo, e questa ben maestrevolmente, come si bisogna, ordinata, ne moveamo dalle remote parti del bosco, facendo con le mani romori spaventevoli, e con bastoni e con pietre di passo in passo bat-

tendo le macchie verso quella parte ove la rete stava, i tordi, le merule, e gli altri uccelli sgridavamo: li quali dinanzi a noi paurosi fuggendo, disavvedutamente davano il petto negli tesi inganni, ed in più sacculi diversamente pendevano. Ma al fine veggendo la preda essere bastevole, allentavamo appoco appoco i capi delle maestre funi, quelli calando; ove quali trovati piangere, quali semivivi giacere, in tanta copia ne abbondavano, che molte volte fastiditi di ucciderli, e non avendo luogo ove tanti ne porre, confusamente con le mal piegate reti ne li portavamo insino agli usati alberghi. Altra fiata, quando nel fruttifero Autunno, le folte caterve di storni volando in drappello raccolte, si mostrano a' riguardanti quasi una rotonda palla nell' aria, ne ingegnavamo di avere due o tre di quelli, la qual cosa di leggiero si potea trovare; ai piedi dei quali un capo di spaghetto sottilissimo unto d' indissolubile visco legavamo, lungo tanto quanto ciascuno il suo potea portare, e quindi, come la volante schiera verso noi si approssimava, così li lasciavamo in loro libertà andare: li quali subitamente a' compagni fuggendo, e fra quelli, siccome è lor natura, mescolandosi, conveniva che a forza con lo inviscato canape una gran parte della ristretta moltitudine ne tirassero seco. Per la qual cosa i miseri, sentendosi a basso tirare, ed ignorando la cagione che il volare loro impediva, gridavano fortissimamente,empiendo l' aria di dolorose voci; e di passo in passo per le late campagne ne li vedevamo dinanzi a' piedi cadere; onde rara era quella volta che con li sacchi colmi di caccia non ne torpassimo alle nostre case. Ricordami avere ancora non poche volte riso de' casi della male augurata cornice, ed udite come. Ogni fiata che tra le mani, siccome spesso addiviene, alcuna di quelle ne capitava, noi subitamente



n' andavamo in qualche aperta pianura, e' quivi per le estreme punte delle ali la legavamo resupina in terra, nè più nè meno come se i corsi delle stelle avesse avuto a contemplare. La quale non prima si sentiva così legata, che con stridenti voci gridava, e palpitava sì forte, che tutte le convicine cornici faceva intorno a se ragunare: delle quali alcuna forse più de' mali della compagna pietosa, che de' suoi avveduta, si lasciava alle volte di botto in quella parte calare per ajutarla, e spesso per bene fare ricevea mal guiderdone; conciossiacosachè non sì tosto vi era giunta, che da quella che il soccorso aspettava, siccome da desiderosa di scampare, subito con le uncinute unghie abbracciata e ristretta non fosse, per maniera che forse volentieri avrebbe voluto, se potuto avesse, svilupparsi da' suoi artigli: ma ciò era niente; perocchè quella la si stringeva e riteneva sì forte, che non la lasciava punto da se partire: onde avresti in quel punto veduto nascere una nuova pugna; questa cercando di fuggire, quella di ajutarsi; l' una e l' altra egualmente più della propria, che dell' altrui salute sollicita, procacciarsi il suo scampo. Per la qual cosa noi, che in occulta parte dimoravamo, dopo lunga festa sopra di ciò presa, vi andavamo a spiccarle, e, racquetato alquanto il romore, ne riponevamo all' usato luogo, da capo attendendo che alcuna altra venisse con simile atto a raddoppiarne lo avuto piacere. Or che vi dirò io della cauta grue? Certo non le valeva, tenendo in pugno la pietra, farsi le notturne escubie; perocchè dai nostri assalti non vivea ancora di mezzo giorno sicura. Ed al bianco cigno che giovava abitare nelle umide acque per guardarsi dal foco, temendo del caso di Fetonte, se in mezzo di quelle non si potea egli dalle nostre insidie guardare? E tu, misera e cattivella perdicc, a che schifavi gli alti

tetti, pensando al fiero avvenimento dell' antica caduta, se nella piana terra quando più sicura stare ti credevi, nelli nostri lacciuoli incappavi? Chi crederebbe possibile che la sagace oca, sollicita palesatrice delle notturne frode, non sapeva a se medesima le nostre insidie palesare? similmente de' fagiani, delle tortore delle colombe, delle fluviali anitre e degli altri uccelli vi dico. Niuno ne fu mai di tanta astuzia dalla natura dotato, il quale da' nostri ingegni guardandosi, si potesse lunga libertà promettere.

---

## NICCOLÒ MACHIAVELLI.

### ISTORIE FIORENTINE.

#### *Congiura de' Pazzi contro Lorenzo de' Medici.*

---

ERANO i Pazzi in Firenze per ricchezze e nobiltà allora di tutte l' altre famiglie Fiorentine splendidissimi. Capo di quelli era Messer Jacopo fatto per le sue ricchezze e nobiltà dal popolo cavaliere. Non aveva altri figliuoli che una figliuola naturale; aveva bene molti nipoti nati di Messer Piero ed Antonio suoi fratelli, i primi dei quali erano Guglielmo, Francesco, Rinato, Giovanni, ed appresso Andrea, Niccolò, e Galeotto. Aveva Cosimo de' Medici, veggendo le ricchezze e la nobiltà di costoro, la Bianca sua nipote con Guglielmo congiunta; sperando che quel parentado facesse queste famiglie più unite, e levasse via le

nimicizie e gli odj, che dal sospetto il più delle volte sogliono nascere. Nondimeno, tanto sono i disegni nostri incerti e fallaci, la cosa procedette altrimenti; perchè chi consigliava Lorenzo gli mostrava com' egli era pericolosissimo, ed alla sua autorità contrario raccizzare nei cittadini ricchezze e stato. Questo fece che a Messer Jacopo ed a' nipoti non erano conceduti quelli gradi d' onore, che a loro secondo gli altri cittadini pareva meritare. Di quì nacque nei Pazzi il primo sdegno, e nei Medici il primo timore, e l' uno di questi che cresceva, dava materia all' altro di crescere, donde i Pazzi in ogni azione, dove altri cittadini concorressero, erano dai magistrati non bene veduti. Ed il magistrato degli Otto per una leggiera cagione sendo Francesco dei Pazzi a Roma, senza avere a lui quel rispetto che ai grandi cittadini si suole avere, a venire a Firenze lo costrinse. Tanto che i Pazzi in ogni luogo con parole ingiuriose e piene di sdegno si dovevano; le quali cose accrescevano ad altri il sospetto ed a se l' ingiurie. Aveva Giovanni dei Pazzi per moglie la figliuola di Giovanni Buonromei, uomo ricchissimo, le sustanze di cui, sendo morto, alla sua figliuola, non avendo egli altri figliuoli, ricadevano. Nondimeno Carlo suo nipote occupò parte di quelli beni, e venuta la cosa in litigio, fu fatta una legge, per virtù della quale la moglie di Giovanni dei Pazzi fu della eredità di suo padre spogliata, ed a Carlo concessa; la quale ingiuria i Pazzi al tutto dai Medici ricognobbero. Della qual cosa Giuliano dei Medici molte volte con Lorenzo suo fratello si dolse, dicendo com' ei dubitava, che per voler delle cose troppo, ch' elle non si perdessero tutte. Nondimeno Lorenzo, caldo di gioventù e di potenza, voleva ad ogni cosa pensare, e che ciascuno da lui ogni cosa ricognos-

cesse. Non potendo adunque i Pazzi con tanta nobiltà e tante ricchezze sopportar tante ingiurie, cominciarono a pensare come se n' avessero a vendicare. Il primo che mosse alcun ragionamento contra ai Medici fu Francesco. Era costui più animoso e più sensitivo che alcuno degli altri, tanto, che diliberò o d' acquistare quello che gli mancava, o di perdere ciò ch' egli aveva. E perchè gli erano in odio i governi di Firenze, viveva quasi sempre a Roma, dove assai tesoro, secondo il costume de' mercatanti Fiorentini, travagliava. E perchè egli era al conte Girolamo amicissimo, si dolerono costoro spesso l' uno con l' altro dei Medici: tanto che dopo molte doglianze e' vennero a ragionamento, com' egli era necessario a volere che l' uno vivesse ne' suoi stati, e l' altro nella sua città sicuro, mutare lo stato di Firenze; il che senza la morte di Giuliano e di Lorenzo pensavano non si potesse fare. Giudicarono che il Papa, ed il Re di Napoli facilmente vi acconsentirebbero, purchè all' uno ed all' altro si mostrasse la facilità della cosa. Sendo adunque caduti in questo pensiero comunicarono il tutto con Francesco Salviati, arcivescovo di Pisa, il quale per essere ambizioso, e di poco tempo avanti stato offeso dai Medici, volentieri vi concorse. Ed esaminando intra loro quello fusse da fare, deliberarono, perchè la cosa più facilmente succedesse, di tirare nella loro volontà Messer Jacopo de' Pazzi, senza il quale non credevano potere cosa alcuna operare. Parve adunque che Francesco de' Pazzi a questo effetto andasse a Firenze, e l' Arcivescovo ed il Conte a Roma rimanessero per essere col Papa, quando e' paresse tempo da comunicargliene. Trovò Francesco Messer Jacopo più rispettivo e piu duro non avrebbe voluto, e fattolo intendere a Roma si pensò che bisognasse maggiore

autorità a disporlo ; donde che l' Arcivescovo ed il Conte ogni cosa a Giovan Batista da Montesecco condottiere del Papa comunicarono. Questo era stimato assai nella guerra, ed al Conte ed al Papa obbligato. Nondimeno mostrò la cosa essere difficile e pericolosa ; i quali pericoli, e difficoltà l' Arcivescovo s' ingegnava spegnere, mostrando gli ajuti che il Papa ed il Re farebbero all' impresa ; e di più gli odj che i cittadini di Firenze portavano ai Medici ; i parenti che i Salviani ed i Pazzi si tiravano dietro ; la facilità dell' ammazzargli per andare per la città senza compagnia e senza sospetto ; e dipoi morti che fussero la facilità di mutare lo stato. Le quali cose Giovan Batista interamente non credeva, come quello che da molti altri Fiorentini aveva udito altrimenti parlare.

Mentre che si stava in questi ragionamenti e pensieri, occorse che il Signor Carlo di Faenza ammalò, talchè si dubitava della morte. Parve pertanto all' Arcivescovo ed al Conte d' avere occasione di mandare Giovanni Batista a Firenze, e di quivi in Romagna sotto colore di riavere certe terre che il Signore di Faenza gli occupava. Commise pertanto il Conte a Giovan Batista parlasse con Lorenzo, e da sua parte gli domandasse consiglio, come nelle cose di Romagna s' avesse a governare ; dipoi parlasse con Francesco de' Pazzi, e vedessero insieme di disporre Messer Jacopo de' Pazzi a seguitare la loro volontà. E perchè lo potesse con l' autorità del Papa muovere, volleno avanti alla partita parlasse al Pontefice, il quale fece tutte quelle offerte potette maggiori in beneficio dell' impresa. Arrivato pertanto Giovan Batista a Firenze parlò con Lorenzo, dal quale fu umanissimamente ricevuto, e ne' consigli domandati saviamente ed amorevolmente consigliato ; tanto che Giovan Batista

ne prese ammirazione, parendogli aver trovato altro uomo, che non gli era stato mostro, e giudicollo tutto umano, tutto savio ed al Conte amicissimo. Nondimeno volle parlare con Francesco, e non ve lo trovando, perchè era ito a Lucca, parlò con Messer Jacopo, e trovollo nel principio molto alieno dalla cosa. Nondimeno avante partisse l' autorità del Papa lo mosse alquanto, e perciò disse a Giovan Batista che andasse in Romagna e tornasse, e che intanto Francesco sarebbe in Firenze, ed allora più particolarmente della cosa ragionerebbero. Andò e tornò Giovan Batista, e con Lorenzo dei Medici seguì il simulato ragionamento delle cose del Conte, dipoi con Messer Jacopo e Francesco dei Pazzi si ristinse; e tanto operarono che Messer Jacopo acconsentì all' impresa. Ragionarono del modo. A Messer Jacopo non pareva che fusse riuscibile, sendo ambedui i fratelli in Firenze; e perciò s' aspettasse che Lorenzo andasse a Roma, com' era fama che voleva andare, ed allora si eseguisse la cosa. A Francesco piaceva che Lorenzo fusse a Roma; nondimeno, quando bene non vi andasse, affermava che o a nozze, o a giuoco, o in chiesa ambidui i fratelli si potevano opprimere. E circa gli ajuti forestieri, gli pareva che il Papa potesse mettere genti insieme per l' impresa del castello di Montone, avendo giusta cagione di spogliarne il conte Carlo, per aver fatti i tumulti già detti nel Sanese e nel Perugino: nondimeno non si fece altra conclusione, se non che Francesco dei Pazzi e Giovan Batista n' andassero a Roma, e quivi col Conte e col Papa ogni cosa concludessero. Praticossi di nuovo a Roma questa materia, ed in fine si conchiuse, sendo l' impresa di Montone risolta, che Giovan Francesco da Tolentino soldato del Papa ne andasse in Romagna, e Messer Lorenzo da Castello

nel paese suo, e ciascheduno di questi con le genti del paese tenessero le loro compagnie a ordine, per fare quanto dall' arcivescovo dei Salviati, e Francesco dei Pazzi fusse loro ordinato, i quali con Giovan Batista da Montesecco se ne venissero a Firenze, dove provvedessero a quanto fusse necessario per l' esecuzione dell' impresa, alla quale il re Ferrando mediante il suo oratore prometteva qualunque aiuto. Venuti pertanto l' Arcivescovo e Francesco dei Pazzi a Firenze, tirarono nella sentenza loro Jacopo di Messer Poggio, giovane litterato, ma ambizioso, e di cose nuove desiderosissimo; tiraronvi duoi Jacopi Salviati, l' uno fratello, l' altro affine dell' Arcivescovo. Condussonvi Bernardo Bandini e Napoleone Franzesi, giovani arditi, e alla famiglia dei Pazzi obbligatissimi. Dei forestieri, oltre ai prenommati, Messer Antonio da Volterra, e uno Stefano sacerdote, il quale nelle case di Messer Jacopo alla sua figliuola la lingua Latina insegnava, v' intervennero. Rinato dei Pazzi, uomo prudente e grave, e che ottimamente conosceva i mali, che da simili imprese nascono, alla congiura non acconsentì, anzi la detestò, e con quel modo, che onestamente potette adoperare, l' interruppe. Aveva il Papa tenuto nello studio Pisano a imparar lettere pontificie Rafaello di Riario nipote del conte Girolamo, nel qual luogo ancora essendo, fu dal Papa alla dignità del Cardinalato promosso. Parve pertanto ai congiurati di condurre questo cardinale a Firenze, acciocchè la sua venuta la congiura ricoprìsse, potendosi intra la sua famiglia quelli congiurati dei quali avevano bisogno nascondere, e da quello prendere cagione d' eseguirlo. Venne adunque il Cardinale, e fu da Messer Jacopo dei Pazzi a Montughi sua villa propinqua a Firenze ricevuto. Desideravano i congiurati

d'accozzare insieme mediante costui Lorenzo e Giuliano, e come prima questo occorresse ammazzargli. Ordinarono pertanto convitassero il Cardinale nella villa loro di Fiesole, dove Giuliano o a caso o a studio non convenne; tanto che tornato il disegno vano giudicarono, che se lo convitassero a Firenze, di necessità ambidui v' avessero ad intervenire. E così dato l'ordine, la Domenica del dì ventisei d' Aprile correndo l' anno mille quattro cento settant' otto, a questo convito deputarono. Pensando adunque i congiurati di potergli nel mezzo del convito ammazzare, furono il Sabato notte insieme, dove tutto quello che la mattina seguente s' avesse ad eseguire disposero. Venuto dipoi il giorno, fu notificato a Francesco, come Giuliano al convito non interveniva. Pertanto di nuovo i capi della congiura si ragunarono e conchiusero che non fosse da differire il mandarla ad effetto, perch' egli era impossibile, sendo nota a tanti, che la non si scoprisse. E perciò deliberarono nella chiesa cattedrale di Santa Reparata ammazzargli, dove sendo il Cardinale, i duoi fratelli secondo la consuetudine converrebbero. Volevano che Giovan Batista prendesse la cura di ammazzare Lorenzo, e Francesco de' Pazzi, e Bernardo Bandini Giuliano. Ricusò Giovan Batista il volerlo fare, o che la familiarità aveva tenuta con Lorenzo gli avesse addolcito l' animo, o che pure altra cagione lo movesse. Disse che non gli basterebbe mai l' animo commettere tanto eccesso in chiesa, e accompagnare il tradimento col sacrilegio; il che fu il principio della rovina dell' impresa loro. Perchè stringendogli il tempo furono necessitati dar questa cura a Messer Antonio da Volterra, ed a Stefano sacerdote, duoi che per pratica e per natura erano a tanta impresa inet-tissimi. Perchè se mai in alcuna faccenda si ricerca



l' animo grande e fermo, e nella vita e nella morte per molte esperienze risoluto, è necessario averlo in questa, dove si è assai volte veduto agli uomini nell' armi esperti e nel sangue intrisi l' animo mancare. Fatta adunque questa diliberazione, volleno che il segno dell' operare fusse quando si comunicava il sacerdote, che nel tempio la principale messa celebrava; e che in quel mezzo l' Arcivescovo de' Salviati insieme con i suoi e con Jacopo di Messer Poggio il palagio pubblico occupassero; acciocchè la Signoria o volontaria, o forzata, seguita che fusse de' duoi giovani la morte, fusse loro favorevole.

Fatta questa diliberazione, se n' andarono nel tempio, nel quale già il Cardinale con Lorenzo de' Medici era venuto. La chiesa era piena di popolo, e l' uffizio Divino cominciato, quando ancora Giuliano de' Medici non era in chiesa. Onde che Francesco de' Pazzi insieme con Bernardo alla sua morte destinati, andarono alle sue case a trovarlo, e con prieghi, e con arte nella chiesa lo condussero. E' cosa veramente degna di memoria, che tanto odio, tanto pensiero di tanto eccesso si potesse con tanto cuore e tanta ostinazione d' animo da Francesco e da Bernardo ricoprire; perchè condottolo nel tempio e per la via, e nella chiesa con motteggi e giovenili ragionamenti lo intratenneno. Nè mancò Francesco sotto colore di carezzarlo con le mani e con le braccia strignerlo, per vedere se lo trovava, o di corazza, o d' altra simile difesa munito. Sapevano Giuliano e Lorenzo l' acerbo animo de' Pazzi contra di loro, e com' eglino desideravano di torre loro l' autorità dello stato; ma non temevano già della vita, come quelli che credevano, che quando pur eglino avessero a tentare cosa alcuna, civilmente e non con tanta violenza l' avessero a fare. E perciò anche loro

non avendo cura alla propria salute, d' essere loro amici simulavano. Sendo adunque preparati gli ucciditori, quelli a canto a Lorenzo, dove per la moltitudine che nel tempio era, facilmente e senza sospetto potevano stare, e quelli altri insieme con Giuliano, venne l' ora destinata, e Bernardo Bandini con una arme corta a quello effetto apparecchiata passò il petto a Giuliano, il quale dopo pochi passi cadde in terra; sopra il quale Francesco de' Pazzi gittatosi lo empì di ferite, e con tanto studio lo percosse, che accecato da quel furore che lo portava, se medesimo in una gamba gravemente offese. Messer Antonio e Stefano dall' altra parte assalirono Lorenzo, e menatogli più colpi, d' una leggier ferita nella gola lo percossero. Perchè o la loro negligenza, o l' animo di Lorenzo, che vedutosi assalire con l' armi sue si difese, o l' ajuto di chi era seco fece vano ogni sforzo di costoro. Talchè quelli sbigottiti si fuggirono e si nascosero; ma dipoi ritrovati, furono vituperosamente morti, e per tutta la città strascinati. Lorenzo dall' altra parte ristrettosi con quelli amici, che egli aveva intorno, nel sacrario del tempio si rinchiuse. Bernardo Bandini, morto che vide Giuliano, ammazzò ancora Francesco Nori ai Medici amicissimo, o perchè l' odiasse per antico, o perchè Francesco d' aiutare Giuliano s'ingegnasse. E non contento a questi duoi omicidi corse per trovare Lorenzo, e supplire con l' animo e prestezza sua a quello che gli altri per la tardità e debolezza loro aveano mancato; ma trovatolo nel sacrario rifuggito non potette farlo. Nel mezzo di questi gravi e tumultuosi accidenti, i quali furono tanto terribili, che pareva che il tempio rovinasse, il Cardinale si ristinse all' altare, dove con fatica fu dai sacerdoti tanto salvato, che la Signoria cessato il romore potette nel suo palagio

condurlo ; dove con grandissimo sospetto infino alla liberazione sua dimorò. Trovavansi in Firenze in questi tempi alcuni Perugini cacciati per le parti di casa loro, i quali i Pazzi, promettendo di rendere loro la patria, avevano tirati nella voglia loro. Donde che l' Arcivescovo de' Salviati, il quale era ito per occupare il palagio insieme con Jacopo di Messer Poggio e i suoi Salviati ed amici, gli aveva condotti seco, e arrivato al palagio lasciò parte de' suoi da basso con ordine, che com' eglino sentissero il romore, occupassero la porta, ed egli con la maggior parte de' Perugini salì ad alto, e trovato che la Signoria desinava, perchè era l' ora tarda, fu dopo non molto da Cesare Petrucci gonfaloniere di giustizia intromesso. Onde che entrato con pochi de' suoi lasciò gli altri fuora, la maggior parte dei quali nella Cancelleria per se medesimi si rinchiusero, perchè in modo era la porta di quella congegnata, che serrandosi non si poteva se non con l' aiuto della chiave così di dentro come di fuora aprire. L' Arcivescovo intanto entrato dal Gonfaloniere, sotto colore di volergli alcune cose per parte del Papa riferire, gli cominciò a parlare con parole spezzate e dubbie ; in modo che l' alterazioni, che dal viso e dalle parole mostrava, generarono nel Gonfaloniere tanto sospetto, che a un tratto gridando si pinse fuora di camera, e trovato Jacopo di Messer Poggio lo prese per i capegli, e nelle mani dei suoi sergenti lo mise. E levato il romore tra i Signori, con quelle armi che il caso somministrava loro, tutti quelli che con l' Arcivescovo erano saliti ad alto, sendone parte rinchiusi e parte inviliti, o subito furono morti, o così vivi fuori delle finestre del palagio gittati, intra i quali, l' Arcivescovo, i duoi Jacopi Salviati, e Jacopo di Messer Poggio appiccati furono. Quelli che da basso in

palagio erano rimasi, avevano sforzata la guardia e la porta, e le parti basse tutte occupate, in modo che i cittadini che in questo romore al palagio corsero, nè armati aiuto, nè disarmati consiglio alla Signoria potevano porgere. Francesco de' Pazzi intanto e Bernardo Bandini veggendo Lorenzo campato, e uno di loro, in chi tutta la speranza era posta, gravemente ferito, s' erano sbigottiti. Donde che Bernardo pensando con quella franchezza d' animo alla sua salute, ch' egli aveva all' ingiuriare i Medici pensato, veduta la cosa perduta, salvo se ne fuggì. Francesco tornatosene a casa ferito, provò se poteva reggersi a cavallo, perchè l' ordine era di circondare con armati la terra, e chiamare il popolo alla libertà e all' armi, e non potette; tanto era profonda la ferita, e tanto sangue aveva per quella perduto. Ondechè spogliatosi si gittò sopra il suo letto ignudo, e pregò Messer Jacopo, che quello da lui non si poteva fare, facesse egli. Messer Jacopo ancorachè vecchio, e in simili tumulti non pratico, per fare questa ultima sperienza della fortuna loro, salì a cavallo con forse cento armati suti prima per simile impresa preparati, e se n' andò alla piazza del palagio, chiamando in suo aiuto il popolo e la libertà. Ma perchè l' uno era dalla fortuna e liberahità de' Medici fatto sordo, l' altra in Firenze non era cognosciuta, non gli fu risposto da alcuno. Solo i signori che la parte superiore del palagio signoreggiavano, con i sassi lo salutarono e con le minacce in quanto poterono lo sbigottirono. E stando Messer Jacopo dubbioso, fu da Giovanni Serristori suo cognato incontrato, il quale prima lo riprese degli scandali mossi da loro; dipoi lo confortò a tornarsene a casa, affermandogli che il popolo e la libertà era a cuore agli altri cittadini come a lui. Privato adunque Messer Jacopo d' ogni spe-

anza, veggendosi il palagio nimico, Lorenzo vivo, Francesco ferito e da niuno seguitato, non sapendo altro che farsi, diliberò di salvare se poteva con la fuga la vita, e con quella compagnia ch' egli aveva seco in piazza, si uscì di Firenze per andare in Romagna. . .

In questo mezzo tutta la città era in armi, e Lorenzo de' Medici da molti armati accompagnato, s' era nelle sue case ridotto. Il palagio dal popolo era stato recuperato, e gli occupatori di quello tutti fra presi e morti; e già per tutta la città si gridava il nome de' Medici, e le membra de' morti o sopra le punte dell' armi fitte, o per la città strascinate si vedevano; e ciascheduno con parole piene d' ira, e con fatti pieni di crudeltà i Pazzi perseguitava. Già erano le loro case dal popolo occupate, e Francesco così ignudo fu di casa tratto, e al palagio condotto, fu a canto all' Arcivescovo ed agli altri appiccato. Nè fu possibile, per ingiuria che per il cammino o poi gli fusse fatta o detta, fargli parlare cosa alcuna, ma guardando altrui fiso senza dolersi altrimenti tacito sospirava. Guglielmo de' Pazzi di Lorenzo cognato nelle case di quello e per l' innocenza sua, e per l' aiuto della Bianca sua moglie si salvò. Non fu cittadino che armato o disarmato non andasse alle case di Lorenzo in quella necessità, e ciascheduno se e le sustanze sue gli offeriva; tanta era la fortuna e la grazia, che quella casa per la sua prudenza e liberalità s' aveva acquistata. Rinato de' Pazzi s' era, quando il caso seguì nella sua villa ritirato; donde intendendo la cosa si volle travestito fuggire; nondimeno fu per il cammino conosciuto e preso, ed a Firenze condotto. Fu ancora preso Messer Jacopo nel passare l' Alpi; perchè inteso da quelli alpigiani il caso seguito a Firenze, e veduta la fuga di quello, fu da loro assalito ed a Firenze rimenato. Nè potette,

ancora che più volte negli pregasse, impetrare d' essere da loro per il cammino ammazzato. Furono Messer Jacopo e Rinato giudicati a morte dopo quattro giorni che il caso era seguito. . . . Et intra tante morti, che in quelli giorni erano state fatte, ch' avevano ripiene di membra d' uomini le vie, non ne fu con misericordia altra che questa di Rinato riguardata, per essere tenuto uomo savio e buono; nè di quella superbia notato, che gli altri di quella famiglia accusati erano. E perchè questo caso non mancasse d' alcuno straordinario esempio, fu Messer Jacopo prima nella sepoltura de' suoi maggiori sepolto; dipoi di quivi come scomunicato tratto, fu lungo dalle mura della città sotterrato; e di quivi ancora cavato, per il capresto con il quale era stato morto, fu per tutta la città ignudo strascinato; e dappoi che in terra non aveva trovato luogo alla sepoltura sua, fu da quelli medesimi che strascinato l' avevano nel fiume d' Arno, che allora aveva le sue acque altissime, gittato. Esempio veramente grandissimo di fortuna, vedere un uomo da tante ricchezze, e da sì felicissimo stato in tanta infelicità con tanta rovina, e con tale vilipendio cadere. Narransi de' suoi alcuni vizi infra i quali erano giuochi e bestemmie più che a qualunque perduto uomo non si converrebbe. E quali vizi con le molte elemosine ricompensava; perchè a molti bisognosi e luoghi pii largamente sovveniva. Puossi ancora di quello dire questo bene, che il Sabato davanti a quella Domenica diputata a tanto omicidio, per non fare partecipe dell' avversa sua fortuna alcun altro, tutti i suoi debiti pagò, e tutte le mercanzie ch' egli aveva in dogana ed in casa, le quali ad alcuno appartenessero, con maravigliosa sollecitudine ai padroni di quelle consegnò. Fu a Giovanni Batista da Montesecco dopo una lunga esamina fatta di lui, tagliata la

testa; Napoleone Franzesi con la fuga fuggì il supplizio; Guglielmo de' Pazzi fu confinato, ed i suoi cugini che erano rimasi vivi nel fondo della rocca di Volterra in carcere posti. Fermi tutti i tumulti e puniti tutti i congiurati si celebrarono le esequie di Giuliano, il quale fu con le lagrime da tutti i cittadini accompagnato; perchè in quello era tanta liberalità ed umanità, quanta in alcun altro in tanta fortuna nato si potesse desiderare.

---

## BALDESSAR CASTIGLIONE.

### IL CORTIGIANO.

#### *Varie Facezie, Detti arguti, e Burle.*

QUANDO i Signori Fiorentini faceano la guerra contra' Pisani, trovaronsi talor per molte spese esausti di denari, e parlandosi un giorno in consiglio del modo di trovarne per i bisogni che occorreano, dopo l'essersi proposto molti partiti, disse un cittadino de' più antichi: "Io ho pensato dui modi, per li quali senza molto impaccio presto potrem trovar buona somma di denari; e di questi l' uno è, che noi (perchè non avemo le più vive entrate che le gabelle delle porte di Firenze,) secondo che v' abbiamo undici porte, subito ve ne facciam fare undici altre, e così raddoppieremo quella entrata. L' altro modo è che si dia ordine, che subito in Pistoja, e Prato s' aprino le zecche nè più nè meno

come in Firenze, e quindi non si faccia altro giorno e notte, che batter denari, e tutti, siano ducati d'oro, e questo partito (secondo me) è più breve ed ancor di minore spesa."

Il Duca Federico d' Urbino, un dì ragionando di ciò che si dovesse far di così gran quantità di terreno, come s'era cavato per far i fondamenti del suo palazzo, che tuttavia si lavorava, disse un abbate ivi presente: "Signor mio, io ho pensato benissimo dov' e' s'abbia a mettere: ordinate che si faccia una grandissima fossa, e quivi riponere si potrà senz' altro impedimento." Rispose il Duca Federico non senza risa: "e dove metteremo noi quel terreno che si caverà di questa fossa?" Soggiunse l' Abbate: "Fatela far tanto grande che l' uno, e l' altro vi stia." Così benchè il Duca più volte replicasse che quanto la fossa si faceva maggiore, tanto più terren si cavava, mai non gli potè caper nel cervello ch' ella non si potesse far tanto grande, che l' uno, e l' altro metter non vi si potesse; nè mai rispose altro, se non: "Fatela tanto maggiore."

Un mercatante Lucchese ritrovandosi una volta in Polonia, deliberò di comperare una quantità di zibellini, con opinion di portargli in Italia, e farne un gran guadagno; e dopo molte pratiche, non potendo egli stesso in persona andar in Moscovia, per la guerra che era tra 'l Re di Polonia e 'l Duca di Moscovia, per mezzo d' alcuni del paese ordinò che un giorno determinato certi mercatanti Moscoviti coi lor zibellini venissero ai confini di Polonia, e promise esso ancora di trovarvisi per praticar la cosa. Andando dunque il Lucchese coi suoi compagni verso Moscovia, giunse al Boristene, il quale trovò tutto duro di ghiaccio, come



un marmo ; e vide che i Moscoviti li quali per lo sospetto della guerra dubitavano essi ancor de' Poloni, erano già sull' altra riva, ma non s' accostavano, se non quanto era largo il fiume. Così conosciutisi l' un l' altro dopo alcuni cenni, li Moscoviti cominciarono a parlar alto e domandar il prezzo che volevano dei loro zibellini, ma tanto era estremo il freddo, che non erano intesi ; perchè le parole prima che giungessero all' altra riva, dove era questo Lucchese, e i suoi interpreti, si gelavano in aria, e vi restavano ghiacciate, e prese di modo, che quei Poloni che sapevano il costume, presero per partito di far un gran fuoco, proprio al mezzo del fiume ; perchè al lor parere quello era il termine dove giungeva la voce ancor calda, prima ch' ella fosse dal ghiaccio intercetta ; ed ancora il fiume era tanto sodo che ben poteva sostenere il fuoco. Onde fatto questo, le parole, che per ispazio d' un ora erano state ghiacciate, cominciarono a liquefarsi, e discender giù mormorando, come la neve dai monti il Maggio ; e così subito furono intese benissimo, benchè già gli uomini di là fossero partiti. Ma perchè a lui parve che quelle parole dimandassero troppo gran prezzo per i zibellini, non volle accettar il mercato ; e così se ne ritornò senza.

---

Qualche volta per accrescere o per minuire si dicono cose che eccedono incredibilmente la verisimilitudine ; e di questa sorte fu quella che disse un cavalier Romano d' un prelado, che si tenea tanto grand' uomo, che quando egli entrava in San Pietro, s' abbassava, per non dare della testa nell' architrave della porta.— Disse un altro che Golpino suo servitor era tanto magro, e secco, che una mattina soffiando sotto il fuoco per accenderlo, era stato portato dal fumo su per lo

camino, insino alla cima, ed essendosi per sorte traversato ad una di quelle finestrette, aveva avuto tanto di ventura che non era volato via insieme con esso.

Disse ancor un signore, che uno avaro, il quale non aveva voluto vendere il grano mentre che era caro, vedendo che poi si era molto avvilito, per disperazione si impiccò ad una trave della sua camera: ed avendo un servitor suo sentito lo strepito, corse e vide il patron' impiccato, e prestamente tagliò la fune, e così liberollo dalla morte. Dapoi l' avaro tornato in se, volle che quel servitor gli pagasse la sua fune che tagliata gli avea.

Sono ancor arguti quei motti che hanno in se una certa suspizion di ridere; come lamentandosi un marito molto, e piangendo sua moglie, che da se stessa si era ad un fico impiccata, un altro se gli accostò e tiratolo per la veste, disse: "Fratello, potrei io per grazia grandissima aver un rametto di quel fico, per inserire in qualche albero dell' orto mio?"

A questo carnaval passato il Principe mio Signore, il quale sa com'io mi piglio piacer quando sono maschera di burlar Giudei, avendo prima ben ordinato ciò che far intendeva, venne insieme un dì con altri Signori a certe finestre in Banchi, mostrando voler star quivi a veder passar le maschere com'è usanza di Roma; io essendo maschera passai e vedendo uno, così da un canto che stava un poco sospeso, conobbi al segno rosso ch'innanzi al petto aveva esser Giudeo, e giudicai aver trovata la mia ventura; e subito gli corsi come un famelico falcone alla preda. E prima domandatogli chi egli era ed esso rispostomi, mostrai di conoscerlo, e con molte parole cominciai ad indurlo a credere che 'l barigello l' andava cercando per alcune male informazioni che di lui s' erano avute, e confortarlo che

venisse meco sin alla Cancelleria, che io quivi lo salverei. Il Giudeo pauroso e tutto tremante pareva che non sapesse che si fare; e dicea dubitar, se si dilungava di San Celso, d'esser preso. Io pur facendogli buon animo, gli dissi tanto che mi montò di groppa; ed allora me parve d'aver appien compito il mio disegno; così subito cominciai a rimettere il cavallo per Banchi, il qual andava saltellando e traendo calci, ed io gridava che quel che mi era in groppa, era Giudeo; onde s'udì subito una popolaresca voce che diceva: "Dagli, dagli, ch'è Giudeo." Immaginate or voi che bella vista faceva un Giudeo in groppa d'una maschera, col volare del mantello, e scuoter il capo innanzi e 'n dietro; che sempre pareva ch'andasse per cadere. Con questo bello spettacolo cominciarono quei Signori a tirarci uova dalle finestre, poi tutti i banchieri, e quante persone v'erano, di modo che non con maggior impeto cadde dal cielo mai la grandine, come da quelle finestre cadeano l'uova, le quali per la maggior parte sopra di me venivano; ed io per esser maschera non mi curava; e pareami che quelle risa fossero tutte per lo Giudeo, e non per me; e per questo più volte tornai innanzi e 'n dietro per Banchi, sempre con quella furia alle spalle, benchè il Giudeo quasi piangendo mi pregava che io lo lasciassi scendere e non facessi questa vergogna alla sinagoga. Poi di nascosto il ribaldo si faceva dar uova ad alcuni staffieri, posti quivi per questo effetto, e mostrando tenermi stretto per non cadere, me le schiacciava nel petto, spesso in sul capo, e talor in su la fronte medesima, tanto ch'io era tutto consumato. In ultimo quando ognuno era stanco e di ridere, e di tirar uova, mi saltò di groppa e cavatosi il cappello e con riso stracciatosi il segno rosso, mostrò una gran zazzera, e disse: "Messer Bernardo, io sono

un famiglia di stalla del vostro principe, e son quello che governa il vostro muletto." Allor io non so qual maggiore avessi o dolore, o ira, o vergogna; pur per men male mi posi a fuggire verso casa, e la mattina seguente non osava comparire; ma le risa di questa burla non solamente il dì seguente, ma insino adesso son durate.

---

Trovavasi in Padova uno scolar Siciliano chiamato Ponzio; il qual vedendo una volta un contadino che aveva un paro di grossi capponi, fingendo di volergli comperare, fece mercato con esso, e disse: che andasse a casa seco, che oltre al prezzo gli darebbe da far collezione; e così lo condusse in parte dov' era un campanile, il quale è diviso dalla chiesa, che andar vi si può d' intorno; e proprio ad una delle quattro faccie del campanile rispondeva una stradetta piccola. Quivi Ponzio avendo prima pensato ciò che far intendeva, disse al contadino: "Io ho giocati questi capponi con un mio compagno, il qual dice che questa torre circonda ben quaranta piedi, ed io dico di no: e appunto allora quand' io ti trovai, aveva comperato questo spago per misurarla: però prima che andiamo a casa voglio chiarirmi chi di noi abbia vinto." E così dicendo, trassesi della manica quello spago, e diello da un capo in mano al contadino, e disse: "Dà quà;" e tolse i capponi, e preso lo spago dall' altro capo, e come misurar volesse cominciò a circondar la torre, avendo prima fatto affermare il contadino e tener lo spago dalla parte che era opposta a quella faccia che rispondeva nella stradetta, alla quale come esso fu giunto così ficcò un chiodo nel muro, a cui annodò lo spago; e lasciòlo in tal modo, cheto cheto se n' andò per quella stradetta coi capponi. Il contadino per buono spazio

stette fermo aspettando pur che colui finisse di misurare; in ultimo poi che più volte ebbe detto: "Che fate voi tanto?" Volle vedere, e trovò che quello che tenea lo spago non era Ponzio, ma era un chiodo fitto nel muro; il qual solo gli restò per pagamento dei capponi.

---

PIETRO BEMBO.

DELLA ISTORIA VINIZIANA.

*Rotta di Carlo Ottavo al Taro.*

---

IL re (Carlo ottavo di Francia) penato avendo tre dì a portare le sue artiglierie di molto peso per impediteissime vie e per monti disagiati e traboccanti, non quelle tanto solamente, che egli nella prima sua gita seco avea, ma quelle ancora, che egli avea con l'altra parte della sua oste nella Romagna innanzi mandate, con tutte le sue genti, avanti il mezzo giorno, giunse a Fornovo. Quel dì rimandati i cavalli Greci infino al campo del re, con molte teste de' nimici al marchese di Mantova tornarono. E da Fornovo mandato da monsignor d' Argentone un trombetta a' Provveditori dimandantegli a nome del re, che egli potesse dinanzi l'oste loro passare; non avendo egli ciò impetrar potuto, perciocchè i Provveditori risposero, che se il re non restituiva que' luoghi, che egli e i suoi presi aveano dei collegati della Repubblica, essi non gliele conce-

derebbono ; ritornato al re, ogni speranza di pace levò via. Ciò inteso, gran timore a' Francesi apportò, i quali dai colli veduto aveano l' oste de' Viniziani, che teneva con le sue trabacche uno spazio grandissimo ; e parve loro, avendo tante genti allo 'ncontro, a stretto partito essere : e così comunemente quelli che più prudenti erano Capitani e Condottieri, al re, e a se stessi più e più temeano, e gravissimo caso ad essi soprastare estimavano. Il qual timore la seguente notte crebbe doppiamente ; perciocchè grandi piogge e tuoni orribili e spessi e fieri lampeggiamenti vi furono, in guisa che pareva che il cielo aprir si dovesse ; e molti quella dovere essere l' ultima loro notte, quasi da una cotale divina denunziatione mossi, credeano. E suole quasi sempre avvenire, che comunque una volta alcuna gran paura le menti degli uomini commosse ha, eziandio da quelle cose che da temer non sono, gli animi loro si turbano grandemente. Perchè essendo essi poco dormiti, e molto consigliatisi tra loro, appena venuto il giorno, che fu il sezzajo di Giugno, (dell' anno mille quattrocento novantacinque) i Capitani del Re, ordinata la battaglia, a camminare incominciarono. In questo mezzo avendo i Provveditori e i Capitani de' Viniziani fatto consiglio di quello che far si doveva, e i Provveditori dissuadendo il combattere, tra per la opinione e sentenza del Senato detta di sopra, e per lo non essere ancor venute molte compagnie di cavalli e di fanti nell' oste ; (perciocchè e il Signor Pandolfo d' Arimino e il Signor Giovanni da Pesaro e il Signor Paulo Manfrone, con le loro compagnie di cavalli grossi, e molti fanti ancora s' aspettavano ;) alla fine, di dovere assalire i Francesi, che dei collegati della Repubblica prese le terre e arse aveano, e di far la giornata si deliberò. Erano le genti Francesi divise in tre schiere,

nella prima delle quali grande speranza i Capitani loro aveano ; perciocchè e di numero di cavalli e di fanti e del loro fiore afforzata l' aveano, e aggiuntole quattrocento balestrieri a cavallo di quelli della guardia del Re, ch' eglino tra quattro mila Svizzeri, ne' quali molto si rifidavano, mescolati aveano. Nella seconda battaglia era il Re ; e in quella quasi tutta la nobiltà della Francia si contenea. Nel lato sinistro della terza seguivano le bagaglie: le artiglierie a tutte le schiere erano dinanzi : e queste schiere, lasciato non molto spazio dall' una all' altra, ristrette, velocemente per fuggire, se potessero, i Viniziani. E tuttavia loro uomini chiedenti la pace a' Provveditori, per ingannarli, mandavano. Il Marchese (Francesco Gonzaga di Mantova Capitan generale de' Viniziani) inteso ciò, ordinò che ognuno pigliasse le arme ; ed egli poi, armata la sua oste, e salito a cavallo, tutte le genti in questa maniera distribuì, che di loro nove schiere fece : delle quali cinque fossero di cavalli grossi, e tre di fanti, e de' cavalli leggieri una : la qual partigione scemò le forze dell' oste, perciocchè nessuna di loro avea forza da poter risospingere l' avversario. Era tra l' una e l' altra oste il Taro fiume, di cui s' è detto, il quale quella notte cresciuto era : e il piano di quella valle impedito non tanto solamente dalle ripe del fiume, ma eziandio dalla ghiara e grandi sassi, e ancora dal luogo frattoso, e perciocchè le piogge erano grandi state, da lacunoso e sdrucioloso suolo, di maniera che malagevole il passo facea. La prima schiera de' Francesi dinanzi all' oste Viniziana pervenuta, veduto ch' ella s' armava, grande numero di palle di ferro con le artiglierie scaricò in lei : le quali nondimeno quasi tutte sopra i capi de' soldati l' empito e la forza del fuoco portò via, sicchè poco dannaggio fecero. E avvenne

a loro utile, che allora tuttavia piovea ; di maniera che i Francesi le loro artiglierie, delle quali ne avean grandovizia, adoperare non poterono. Allora il Marchese non punto indugiatosi, con grande animo e di fiducia di ben operare pieno, il quale eziandio avanzava la giovanezza, apprestata l'oste, e ordinato ciò che far si dovesse, e commessa al zio di spignere le altre schiere la impresa, dato il segno del combattere, e guadato il fiume, l'oste del Re, che già un miglio e più era ita innanzi, con veloce passo cominciò a seguitare, e quella giunta nel mezzo della schiera del Re, che rivolta se gli era, percosse. Intralciato il fatto d'arme, e da ambe le schiere fortemente combattendosi, il Signor Ridolfo zio del Marchese, ordinato ad una delle schiere grande e pienissima, a cui il Conte Antonio da Monte Feltro fratello del Duca d'Urbino era capo, che si fermasse, e ad un'altra, che a sicurezza dell'oste si rimanesse, nè veruna di loro di quel luogo si movesse, infino a tanto che egli non le chiamasse ; seguitando il Marchese, con la seconda schiera nella moltitudine de' Francesi si spinse, e gagliardamente combattendo, la disciolse : nè solamente al Marchese opportuno soccorso recò, con la schiera di lui congiungendosi ; ma eziandio grande animo accrebbe ai soldati con la sua venuta. E così le due schiere in picciol tempo grande numero di Francesi uccisero, e grande ne perdettero dei loro. Il Re rimaso con pochi, avvertito da' suoi, da quelli che combatteano si dilungò e sottrasse.

In quello stesso tempo la terza battaglia, alla quale era capo il Sanseverino, avendo giunta la prima schiera de' Francesi, subito si ritornò ; non avendo ardire, o piuttosto ordine d'andare innanzi. E per poco a tutte le compagnie de' cavalieri, che andarono all'oste del Re, quello stesso molto incomodamente addivenne, che



e nel valicar del fiume, e nel salir le ripe, e nell' andare pe' sassi e per le fratte e per la via fangosa, e ancora per la molta pioggia, non tanto solamente gli ordini serbar non si poterono, ma molti sdruciolavano e cadevano, molti nel mezzo della via si ritendevano, e molti in altre parti si rivolgevano ; di maniera che picciola loro parte nel fatto d' arme si trovò. Perciocchè i fanti a piè per poco tutti, levatone ducento, onde era capo Genova Viniziano, e alcuni pochi della compagnia del Marchese trapposti ne' cavalieri a sua difesa, combattere non vollero. Ma i cavalli Italiani leggieri, a quali insieme co' Greci avea il Marchese ordinato, che dalle spalle dell' oste del Re la sinistra parte del monte pigliassero, e di quindi in essa percotessero ; come videro gli arnesi e le bagaglie di lei, a quelle quasi tutti, sprezzando gli ordini loro dati, convolarono ; e alcuni, che alla custodia loro erano, uccisi, a pigliarle, e portarle via si diedero. I quali imitando i Greci, quello stesso fecero : solamente i capi loro con pochi a percuotere ne' Francesi si dirizzarono. Questa cosa in gran parte la vittoria della Repubblica trattenne. Perciocchè se questi tutti, come doveano, e come era stato loro ordinato che facessero, nelle schiere del Re dalle loro fatta impressione avessero, i Francesi sottrarsi dal combattere, senza manifesta loro perdita, potuto non avrebbero. Comechè eziandio dall' altra parte il caso fu a favore e a salvezza dei Francesi ; perciocchè due schiere di cavalieri, siccome il Signor Ridolfo avea loro ordinato che non si movessero, nel fatto d' arme non furono, aspettando in qual parte chiamati da lui fossero : ed egli da' Francesi era ucciso stato. Così coloro che ribattuti e rotti di fuggirsi pensavano, restituito il fatto d' arme da quelle schiere, che a soccorso del Re venute erano, si contennero. Fu adunque combattuta

dagli uni e dagli altri, siccome sopra si disse, gagliardamente, e grande mortalità fatta; e in ispazio d' una ora a tanto condotta la bisogna, che nessuna parte vincendo, e stanchi piuttosto dal combattere i Viniziani; che concedenti, tostamente i Francesi si sottrasser loro; e gran parte degl' impedimenti perduta, e con questi il padiglion del Re, e la camera, e l' arnese sacro, del quale egli alla messa si serviva, e alquante insegne militari; a tanta via fare, quanta dalla fatica e dalle ferite impediti far poterono, con molta fretta si diedero; e quella notte con gran timore, a cielo scoperto, senza padiglioni, senza accamparsi, passarono. Il Marchese nel suo alloggiamento ritornò. Morirono de' Viniziani d' intorno a mille e cinquecento: de' quali nel vero non poca parte o ritenuta dalla disagiatazza del luogo e vagante, o dalle ferite e da' cavalli loro sbudellati caduta e indugiante, i saccomanni e famigli Francesi in grande numero, i quali, dalla cavalleria leggiera de' Viniziani rotti, nelle schiere si ritornavano, abbandonata dagli altri soldati, molti uno assalendone, con le scure uccisa aveano. Tra questi quelli che animosamente combattendo morirono, oltre il Signor Ridolfo, furono il Signor Rinuzzo Farnese, Romano, nato di famiglia illustre, uomo di molta virtù, e fratel cugino di quello Alessandro Farnese, che di poi creato a sommo Pontefice, Paulo terzo fu nominato: e la compagnia familiare del Marchese più di mezza, e Condottieri di cavalleria, uomini fortissimi, dodici, e Capitani di fanti quattro. Il Conte Bernardin da Montona con molte ferite, gittato da cavallo, tra' corpi morti ritrovato, sopra le spalle de' suoi nell' oste riportato fu e salvato. Nel mezzo di questo fatto d' arme il Signor Niccolò Orsino Conte di Pitigliano, il qual dicemmo essere a Nola stato preso da' Francesi, e il Re avea ordinato, che guardato e custodito fosse, combattendosi

da tutti, egli fuggendo, a' Provveditori se n' andò, e proferendo ogni sua opera alla Repubblica, i Francesi essere come rotti, e se qualsivoglia l' una delle parti della loro oste gli seguitasse, essere per voltar le spalle affermando loro e Dio in testimonio recando; che eglino ciò ordinassero che fatto fosse, grandemente di persuader loro s' ingegnava. Ma essi, smarrita la loro oste, e i soldati o dispersi, o ritornanti vedendo, ciò fare non ardirono. De' Francesi ne morirono da mille, e tra questi il Capitano della guardia del Re, e quello delli balestrieri a cavallo, e quello ufficiale che essi grande Maniscalco chiamano, e altri Capitani di soldati infino a diece: il bastardo poscia di Borbon, che per avventura d' autorità appo il Re era il primo, ed era di gran nome tra' Francesi, ferito; e due figliuoli di gran Signori, e il Cappellano del Re, e altri furono fatti prigionieri; non essendo de' Viniziani venuto alcun vivo a mano de' Francesi. Il seguente giorno fatto il Re innanzi al dì molto fuoco, affinché le sue genti ivi essere si credesse, senza veruno strepito si partì; e celerità usando quanto più lontano potè, s' avacciò di passare innanzi.

---

## FRANCESCO GUICCIARDINI.

### ISTORIA D' ITALIA.

#### *Il Sacco di Roma.*

ALLOGGIÒ [il Contestabile Carlo di] Borbone con l' esercito il quinto giorno di Maggio [dell' anno mille cinque cento venti sette] nei prati presso a Roma, e

con insolenza militare mandò un trombetto a dimandare il passo al Pontefice [Clemente Settimo], per la città di Roma, per andare con l' esercito nel reame di Napoli; e la mattina seguente in sul fare del giorno deliberato e di morire o di vincere, perchè certamente poc' altra speranza restava alle cose sue, accostatosi al Borgo dalla banda del monte e di Santo Spirito, cominciò un' aspra battaglia, avendolo favorito la fortuna nel fargli appresentare l' esercito più sicuramente per beneficio d' una folta nebbia, che levatasi innanzi al giorno lo coprèe insino a tanto si accostarono al luogo, dove fu cominciata la battaglia, nel principio della quale Borbone spintosi innanzi a tutta la gente per ultima disperazione, non solo perchè non ottenendo la vittoria, non gli restava più refugio alcuno, ma perchè gli pareva i fanti Tedeschi procedere con freddezza a dare l' assalto, ferito nel principio dell' assalto di un archibuscò cadde in terra morto: e nondimeno la morte sua non raffreddò, anzi accese l' ardore dei soldati, i quali combattendo con grandissimo vigore per spazio di due ore entrarono finalmente nel Borgo, giovando loro non solamente la debolezza grandissima dei ripari, ma eziandio la mala resistenza che fu fatta dalla gente, per la quale, come molte altre volte si dimostrò a quegli che per gli esempi antichi non hanno ancora imparato le cose presenti, quanto sia differente la virtù degli uomini esercitati alla guerra, agli eserciti nuovi congregati di turba collettizia, e alla moltitudine popolare; perchè era alla difesa una parte della gioventù Romana sotto i loro Caporioni, e bandiere del popolo, benchè molti Ghibellini, e della fazione Colonnese desiderassero, o almeno non temessero la vittoria degli Imperiali, sperando per il rispetto della fazione di non avere a essere offesi da loro; cosa che anche fece pro-

cedere la difesa più freddamente ; e nondimeno perchè è pure difficile espugnare le terre senza artiglieria, restarono morti quasi mille fanti di quegli di fuori, i quali come si ebbero aperta la via di entrare dentro, mettendosi ciascuno in manifestissima fuga, e molti concorrendo al Castello restarono i borghi totalmente abbandonati in preda dei vincitori ; e il Pontefice che aspettava il successo nel palazzo di Vaticano, inteso gli inimici essere dentro, fuggì subito con molti Cardinali nel Castello, dove consultando se era da fermarsi quivi, o' pure per la via di Roma accompagnato dai cavalli leggieri della sua guardia ridursi in luogo sicuro, destinato a essere esempio delle calamità che possono sopravvenire ai Pontefici, e anche quanto sia difficile a estinguere l' autorità, e maestà loro, avuto nuove per Berardo da Padova, che fuggì dell' esercito Imperiale, della morte di Borbone, e che tutta la gente costernata per la morte del Capitano desiderava di fare accordo seco, mandato fuori a parlare con i capi loro, lasciò indietro infelicamente il consiglio di partirsi, non stando egli, e i suoi Capitani manco irresoluti nelle provisioni del difendersi, che fossero nelle spedizioni. Però il giorno medesimo gli Spagnuoli non avendo trovato nè ordine, nè consiglio di difendere il Trastevere, non avuta resistenza alcuna, vi entrarono dentro, onde non trovando più difficoltà la sera medesima a ore ventitrè entrarono per il Ponte Sisto nella città di Roma, dove da quegli in fuori che si confidavano nel nome della fazione, e da alcuni Cardinali, che per avere nome d' avere seguitato le parti di Cesare, credevano essere più sicuri che gli altri, tutto il resto della corte e della città, come si fa nei casi tanto spaventosi, era in fuga e in confusione. Entrati dentro cominciò, ciascuno a discorrere tumultuosamente alla preda, non

avendo rispetto non solo al nome degli amici, e all' autorità e dignità dei Prelati, ma eziandio ai templi, ai monasterj, alle reliquie onorate dal concorso di tutto il mondo, e alle cose sacre. Però sarebbe impossibile non solo narrare, ma quasi immaginarsi le calamità di quella città, destinata per ordine dei Cieli a somma grandezza, ma eziandio a spesse diruzioni, perchè era l' anno novecento ottanta ch' era stata saccheggiata dai Goti: impossibile a narrare la grandezza della preda, essendovi accumulate tante ricchezze, e tante cose preziose, e rare di cortigiani, e di mercatanti; ma la fece ancora maggiore la quantità, e il numero grande dei prigionj, che si ebbero a ricomperare con grossissime taglie, accumulando ancora la miseria, e la infamia che molti Prelati presi dai soldati, massimamente dai fanti Tedeschi, che per odio del nome della Chiesa Romana erano crudeli e insolenti, erano in su bestie vili, con gli abiti, e con le insegne delle loro dignità menati attorno con grandissimo vilipendio per tutta Roma; molti tormentati crudelissimamente, o morirono nei tormenti, o trattati di sorte che pagata ch' ebbero la taglia finirono fra pochi giorni la vita. Morirono tra nella battaglia, e nell' impeto del sacco, circa quattro mila uomini; furono saccheggiati i palazzi di tutti i Cardinali, eziandio del Cardinale Colonna, che non era con l' esercito, eccetto quei palazzi, che per salvare i mercatanti che vi erano rifuggiti con le robe loro, e così le persone e le robe di molti altri, fecero grossissima imposizione in danari, e alcuni di quegli che si composero con gli Spagnuoli furono poi o saccheggiati dai Tedeschi, o si ebbero a ricomporre con loro. Compose la Marchesana di Mantova il suo palazzo in cinquantamila ducati, che furono pagati dai mercatanti, e da altri che vi erano rifuggiti; dei quali fu fama che

Don Ferrando suo figliuolo ne partecipasse di diecimila. Il Cardinal di Siena, dedicato per antica eredità dei suoi maggiori al nome Imperiale, poichè ebbe composto se e il suo palazzo con gli Spagnuoli, fu fatto prigioniero dai Tedeschi, e si ebbe, poichè gli fu saccheggiato da loro il palazzo, e condotto in borgo col capo nudo con molte pugna, a riscuotere da loro con cinquemila ducati. Quasi simile calamità patirono i Cardinali della Minerva, e il Ponzetta, i quali fatti prigionieri dai Tedeschi pagarono la taglia, menati prima l' uno, e l' altro di loro a processione vilmente per tutta Roma. I Prelati, e i Cortigiani Spagnuoli e Tedeschi, riputandosi sicuri dalla ingiuria delle loro nazioni, furono presi e trattati non meno acerbamente che gli altri. Sentivansi i gridi e le urla miserabili delle donne Romane, e delle monache condotte a torce dai soldati per saziare la loro libidine: potendo veramente dirsi essere oscuri ai mortali i giudizj di Dio, che comportasse che la castità famosa delle donne Romane cadesse per forza in tanta bruttezza e miseria. Udivansi per tutto infiniti lamenti di quegli ch' erano miserabilmente tormentati, parte per astrignergli a fare la taglia, parte per manifestare le robe ascoste. Tutte le cose sacre, i sacramenti, e le reliquie dei santi, delle quali erano piene tutte le chiese, spogliate dei loro ornamenti, erano gittate per terra, aggiugnendovi la barbarie Tedesca infiniti vilipendj; e quello che avanzò alla preda dei soldati che furono le cose più vili, tolsero poi i villani dei Colonesi, che vennero dentro: pure il Cardinale Colonna, che arrivò il dì seguente, salvò molte donne fuggite in casa sua: ed era fama che tra danari, oro, argento, e gioje fosse asceso il sacco a più di un milione di ducati, ma che di taglie avessero cavato ancora quantità molto maggiore.

JACOPO BONFADIO.

LETTERE.

*Al Signor Giovan Batista Grimaldi.*

SABATO fui a casa di vostra Signoria, benchè vi era stato prima ancora, per satisfare al debito mio, ma non ebbi ventura di ritrovarla. E perchè un servidore mi disse, che vostra Signoria starà fuori questi tre giorni, ho pensato che sia bene satisfare in parte con questa lettera, per non parere, trascurato in quella cosa, nella quale debbo essere diligentissimo. Io molto onoro vostra Signoria, e perchè tengo per fermo ch' ella sia cara a Dio, poichè si vede aver tanti beni, quanto qualsivoglia altro giovane d' Italia. Poscia ch' io sono in Genova, ho desiderato sempre di venire in conoscenza di lei, ed in qualche grazia s' io potessi. Ora avendo vostra Signoria domandato di me a Messer Stefano Penello, quì mi pare di darlene io brevemente informazione. Quanto alle lettere, certo io ne so meno di quel che vorrei, e quelle ancora non so magnificar molto, inimico in tutto d' arroganza, e tirato per forza della natura mia all' altro estremo, che in vero son poco ardito. Quanto alla vita e costumi, fo maggior professione di sincerità e di modestia, che di dottrina e di lettere, amico sopra tutto di verità e di fede, nè mai sarà alcuno che possa veramente imputarmi del contrario. Negli amori, se vostra Signoria volesse sapere questo ancora, peccai un tempo, ora l' età, e i migliori pensieri me n' hanno liberato. Sono uomo di poche parole, non



allegro come vorria, nè però malinconico, ma pensoso molto, anzi tanto che mi nuoce. Dell' ambizione ho passato la parte mia in Roma, e vi ho imparato ancora a sopportare ogni incomodità; però, nè di quella mi curo, nè di questa molto mi pare stranio quando viene, e senza cerimonie mi accomodo a qualsivoglia cosa. Fuggo dai superbi: di chi mi mostra un menomo segno di cortesia, son sempre umile servidore; nè mai affronto alcuno. Quì in brevità vostra Signoria ha tutta la vita mia, la qual vorrei che non le spiacesse; perchè tanto istimerei l' esser servidor di vostra Signoria, quanto l' esser scrittor degli annali; pur quando non le piaccia, piacciale almeno la mia buona volontà, ed il desiderio ch' io tengo di servirla. Nostro santo Iddio la conservi felicemente.

---

*A Messer Paolo Manuzio.*

---

IL Tramezzino mi diede la lettera vostra, e per ventura mi ci trovai, che apriva il plico. Mi è stata grata quanto voi potete pensare, e vi ringrazio di cuore: risponderò confusamente, com' è l' animo mio ora confuso di dispiacere e piacere; e comincerò da quella parte che più mi preme. Egli è il vero, che alla partita d' un amico mio di Venezia, col quale io era in obbligo della vita, convenendogli per cosa che gl' importava all' onore, venire in Roma, nè avendo danari pur da montare in barca, io ricercato da lui coi più efficaci ed ardenti preghi ch' io sentissi mai, e non potendo per altra via sovvenirlo, diedi al Giunta quelle correzioni, che

già quattro anni sono fece il Padre Ottavio sopra alcune orazioni di Marco Tullio, quelle che avete voi da me già in casa Colonna. Come gliel'essi e con qual animo, pensatelo voi, che ben mi conoscete; perchè in vero fu atto sforzato, e contro la natura e l'istituto mio. E benchè la cagione che a ciò m'indusse, sia d'umanità e d'ufficio, come vedete; nondimeno e mi pare poterne dall'altra parte essere giustamente biasimato, perchè ho diservito voi. E però siate certo che d'allora in poi sempre ne ho portato l'animo scontento e pieno d'un pungentissimo rimorso. Qui non vuo' stendermi in narrare altro; che con voi non mi pare necessario; ma, come ho detto, fu gran bisogno e gran necessità, alla quale io non potea, nè dovea mancare, che mi sforzò; che, come sapete, l'uomo in simili casi talor è astretto a far cose, che per ordinario non farebbe per la vita. Se perdono è al mondo concesso e dalla natura e dalle leggi, parmi, che sia trovato per queste simili colpe. Oh quanto dolsemi allora, quanto me ne son doluto poi, e dorrò sempre! Potea la fortuna indurmi a far cosa, in che offendessi solo me stesso: non fu contenta di questo; volle che insieme offendessi i due più cari amici ch'io m'avevo, voi ed il Padre Ottavio. Messer Paolo, per grazia, con parole non aggravate la fortuna mia con dirmi, ch'io feci ingiuria. Io errai, io vi offesi, io vi feci cosa ingiusta; ma non vi feci già ingiuria: perchè quel che feci, fu contra volontà mia, non fu con fermo giudizio, non fu a quel fine. Benchè in vero non parlate di voi; scrivete ch'io ho fatto ingiuria al Padre Ottavio, e che in gran maniera è sdegnato meco. Già me n'era avveduto, che non ha voluto far risposta a due lettere ch'io gli scrissi ai dì passati. Se il Padre Ottavio pensa ch'io facessi per fargli dispiacere, o danno, o disonore,

o ingiuria, fa una grande ingiuria a me; e se non pensa che qualche causa straordinaria mi fece incorrere a tal termine, mostra non aver creduto mai ch' io l' abbia amato. Ed io so, e sallo Iddio, ch' io l' abbia amato tanto di cuore, quanto uomo possa amare, e onorato e celebrato: e così pur farò fin ch' io vivo. Nè pur mostra questo, ma mostra ancor, di che mi doglio, non avermi amato mai: che un giusto e dolce amico ne' peccati dell' amico (benchè il mio più presto si dovria chiamar disavventura che peccato) piglia le bilance in mano, ed inchina alla parte migliore, il che esso non fa; e non diventa amaro così di leggero, com' egli è diventato ora meco. E poniamo che nessuna causa estriuseca m' avesse fatto violenza, e quel che di fortuna fosse di colpa, non doveva il P:

perdonare al Bonfadio? Si doveva. Ov' Paolo? Or mi perdonerò il Padre Ottavio, s' io dirò che voi siete miglior amico, e molto più gentile di lui; che se ben si considera, ho offeso solo voi, e voi mi perdonate prima, ch' io vi chiegga perdono, occorrendo con la cortesia vostra al dispiacer mio; che ben avete pensato, ch' io non ne possa star se non con dispiacere e dolor grandissimo, ancorchè nelle altre prime abbia scritto dissimulando. Bell' artificio che usate meco nella lettera vostra, artificio di cortesia e di amorevolezza. Nel principio vi rallegrate meco del ritorno mio; mi scrivete gli studj vostri; appresso comunicate meco famigliarissimamente della lite vostra, delli caratteri trovati; nel fine amorevolissimamente vi offerite faticarvi per amor mio. Per tutto quasi spargete qualche segno d' amore, e ciò fate con efficacia; e per più affidarvi, la lettera è lunga. Oltre di questo mi mandate la vostra lettera Latina, ch' io stimo assai. Del caso di che dovea esser piena la lettera, appena mi scrivete

quattro versi e ciò fate nel mezzo, quasi volendolo nascondere e coprire ; e nel riprendermi mi onorate. In fine per tutte le vie mi mostrate non solamente avermi perdonato, ma avermi caro ed amarmi come prima, anzi quasi più che prima, poichè la diligenza in mostrarmi l' amorevolezza vostra è maggiore, di maniera ch' io non so, se in tutto mi debba dolere della fortuna, che par quasi che abbia voluto ch' io erri, perchè errando conoscessi la finezza della bontà e dell' amor vostro verso di me. Ma tanto più mi sento obbligato io a portarmi di modo in questa vita che mi resta, che non mi possiate meritamente chiamar ingrato. E forse piacerà a Dio un dì, ch' io possa in qualche maniera dimostrarvi a quanta grazia riceva questa grazia vostra, o io vi ami, e quanto vi onori. Mi raccomando  
 . . . Signoria. Risponderò all' altre parti in un' altra lettera, poichè qui sono scorso più che non pensava.

---

*Al Signor Giambattista Grimaldi.*

---

MI pesa il morire, perchè non mi pare di meritar tanto : e pur m' acqueto del voler di Dio ; e mi pesa ancora, perchè moro ingrato, non potendo render segno a tanti onorati gentiluomini, che per me hanno sudato ed angustiato, e massimamente a V. S. del grato animo mio. Le rendo con l' estremo spirito grazie infinite, e le raccomando Bonfadino mio nipote, e al Signor Domenico Grillo, ed al Signor Cipriano Pallavicino. Sepelliranno il corpo mio in San Lorenzo ; e se da quel mondo di là si potrà dar qualche amico segno senza spavento, lo farò. Restate tutti felici.

o ingiuria, fa una grande ingiuria a me; e se non pensa che qualche causa straordinaria mi fece incorrere a tal termine, mostra non aver creduto mai ch' io l' abbia amato. Ed io so, e sallo Iddio, ch' io l' abbia amato tanto di cuore, quanto uomo possa amare, e onorato e celebrato: e così pur farò fin ch' io vivo. Nè pur mostra questo, ma mostra ancor, di che mi doglio, non avermi amato mai: che un giusto e dolce amico ne' peccati dell' amico (benchè il mio più presto si dovria chiamar disavventura che peccato) piglia le bilance in mano, ed inchina alla parte migliore, il che esso non fa; e non diventa amaro così di leggero, com' egli è diventato ora meco. E poniamo che nessuna causa estrinseca m' avesse fatto violenza, e quel che di fortuna fosse di colpa, non doveva il P. perdonare al Bonfadio? Si doveva. Ov' Paolo? Or mi perdonerà il Padre Ottavio, s' io dirò che voi siete miglior amico, e molto più gentile di lui; che se ben si considera, ho offeso solo voi, e voi mi perdonate prima, ch' io vi chiegga perdono, occorrendo con la cortesia vostra al dispiacer mio; che ben avete pensato, ch' io non ne possa star se non con dispiacere e dolor grandissimo, ancorchè nelle altre prime abbia scritto dissimulando. Bell' artificio che usate meco nella lettera vostra, artificio di cortesia e di amorevolezza. Nel principio vi rallegrate meco del ritorno mio; mi scrivete gli studj vostri; appresso comunicate meco famigliarissimamente della lite vostra, delli caratteri trovati; nel fine amorevolissimamente vi offerite faticarvi per amor mio. Per tutto quasi spargete qualche segno d' amore, e ciò fate con efficacia; e per più affidarmi, la lettera è lunga. Oltre di questo mi mandate la vostra lettera Latina, ch' io stimo assai. Del caso di che dovea esser piena la lettera, appena mi scrivete

uomo già pien d'anni, molto scienziato, e oltre ad ogni credenza piacevole e ben parlante e di grazioso aspetto, e molto avea de' suoi dì usato alle corti de' gran Signori; il quale fu, e forse ancora è chiamato Messer Galateo; a petizion del quale, e per suo consiglio Presi io da prima a dettar questo presente trattato. Costui cavalcando col Conte, lo ebbe assai tosto messo in piacevoli ragionamenti; e di uno in altro passando, quando tempo gli parve di dover verso Verona tornarsi, pregandonelo il Conte e accommiatandolo, con lieto viso gli venne dolcemente così dicendo. "Signor mio, il Vescovo mio Signore rende a vostra Signoria infinite grazie dell' onore che egli ha da voi ricevuto, il quale degnato vi siete di entrare e di soggiornar nella sua piccola casa: e oltre a ciò in riconoscimento di tanta cortesia da voi usata verso di lui, mi ha imposto che io vi faccia un dono per sua parte, e caramente vi manda pregando che vi piaccia di riceverlo con lieto animo; e il dono è questo. Voi siete il più leggiadro e il più costumato gentiluomo che mai paresse al Vescovo di vedere. Per la qual cosa avendo egli attentamente risguardato alle vostre maniere e esaminatole partitamente, niuna ne ha tra loro trovata che non sia sommamente piacevole e commendabile fuori solamente un atto deforme che voi fate colle labbra e colla bocca, masticando alla mensa con un nuovo strepito molto spiacevole ad udire. Questo vi manda significando il Vescovo, e pregandovi che voi v'ingegniate del tutto di rimanervene, e che voi prendiate in luogo di caro dono la sua amorevole riprensione e avvertimento; perciocchè egli si rende certo, niuno altro al mondo essere che tale presente vi facesse." Il Conte, che del suo difetto non si era ancora mai avveduto, udendoselo rimproverare, arrossò così un poco; ma come valente

## GIOVANNI DELLA CASA.

### IL GALATEO.

#### *Dono del Vescovo Giberti al Conte Ricciardo.*

---

IN Verona ebbe già un Vescovo molto savio di scrittura e di senno naturale, il cui nome fu Messer Giovanni Matteo Giberti, il quale fra gli altri suoi laudevoli costumi si fu cortese e liberale assai a' nobili gentiluomini che andavano e venivano a lui, onorandogli in casa sua con magnificenza non soprabbondante, ma mezzana quale conviene a cherico. Avvenne, che passando in quel tempo di là un nobile uomo nomato Conte Ricciardo, egli si dimorò più giorni col Vescovo e con la famiglia di lui, la quale era per lo più di costumati uomini e scienziati; e perciòchè gentilissimo cavaliere pareva loro e di bellissime maniere, molto lo commendarono e apprezzarono; se non che un picciolo difetto avea ne' suoi modi; del quale essendosi il Vescovo, che intendente Signore era, avveduto; e avutone consiglio con alcuno de' suoi più domestici; proposero che fosse da farne avveduto il Conte; come che temessero di fargliene noja. Per la qual cosa avendo già il Conte preso commiato, e dovendosi partir la mattina seguente, il Vescovo chiamato un suo discreto famigliare, gl' impose che montato a cavallo col Conte, per modo di accompagnarlo, se ne andasse con esso lui alquanto di via, e quando tempo gli paresse, per dolce modo gli venisse dicendo quello che essi avevano proposto tra loro. Era il detto famigliare

uomo già pien d'anni, molto scienziato, e oltre ad ogni credenza piacevole e ben parlante e di grazioso aspetto, e molto avea de' suoi dì usato alle corti de' gran Signori; il quale fu, e forse ancora è chiamato Messer Galateo; a petizion del quale, e per suo consiglio presi io da prima a dettar questo presente trattato. Costui cavalcando col Conte, lo ebbe assai tosto messo in piacevoli ragionamenti; e di uno in altro passando, quando tempo gli parve di dover verso Verona tornarsi, pregandonelo il Conte e accommiatandolo, con lieto viso gli venne dolcemente così dicendo. "Signor mio, il Vescovo mio Signore rende a vostra Signoria infinite grazie dell' onore che egli ha da voi ricevuto, il quale degnato vi siete di entrare e di soggiornar nella sua piccola casa: e oltre a ciò in riconoscimento di tanta cortesia da voi usata verso di lui, mi ha imposto che io vi faccia un dono per sua parte, e caramente vi manda pregando che vi piaccia di riceverlo con lieto animo; e il dono è questo. Voi siete il più leggiadro e il più costumato gentiluomo che mai paresse al Vescovo di vedere. Per la qual cosa avendo egli attentamente risguardato alle vostre maniere e esaminatole partitamente, niuna ne ha tra loro trovata che non sia sommamente piacevole e commendabile fuori solamente un atto deforme che voi fate colle labbra e colla bocca, masticando alla mensa con un nuovo strepito molto spiacevole ad udire. Questo vi manda significando il Vescovo, e pregandovi che voi v'ingegniate del tutto di rimanervene, e che voi prendiate in luogo di caro dono la sua amorevole riprensione e avvertimento; perciocchè egli si rende certo, niuno altro al mondo essere che tale presente vi facesse." Il Conte, che del suo difetto non si era ancora mai avveduto, udendoselo rimproverare, arrossò così un poco; ma come valente



uomo, assai tosto ripreso cuore, disse : “ Direte al Vescovo, che se tali fossero tutti i doni che gli uomini si fanno fra di loro, quale il suo è, eglino troppo più ricchi sarebbono, che essi non sono ; e di tanta sua cortesia e liberalità verso di me ringraziatelo senza fine, assicurandolo, che io del mio difetto senza dubbio per innanzi bene e diligentemente mi guarderò : e andatevi con Dio.”

---

LETTERE.

*A Msser Annibale Rucellai suo Nipote.*

---

**CREDEVA** che le tue sciocchezze fossero finite a Civita-vecchia, dove tu mi lasciasti ; e poi ho veduto che quello era il prologo, e il primo atto si fece a Firenze, il resto della commedia si fece a Siena. Or Dio voglia che la sia finita, e che ella sia pur commedia. E poi fai la scusa di non m' avere scritto, che non è grave errore ; e di tanto e tanto che tu hai errato non ti scusi. Io non sono nè tanto innanzi con l' età nè sì severo per natura, che io non abbia assai fresca memoria, e dirò ancora senso delle forze della gioventù ; e come tu stesso hai veduto, io ancora giuoco alle volte, e non sono alieno da molti piaceri ; e però se io mi cruccio de' tuoi portamenti strabocchevoli, e non convenienti non solo a persona religiosa come convien che sia tu, ma a verun laico etiam vile e plebeo ; non che ad un gentiluomo onorato ; tu debbi credere che questo cruccio non venga dalla mia severità e rusticità, ma dal tuo difetto e vizio brutto e non tollerabile. Che

può far peggio un giovane, che odiare ogni sorta di virtù, ed abbracciare ogni sorta e ogni maniera di vizio? E tu hai fatto diligentissimamente l' uno e l' altro. Io ti ho confortato, fatto ajutare, e ajutato io stesso alle lettere, e cominciai assai per tempo; e tu cominciasti prima a fuggirle, a odiarle, a sprezzarle; e se' stato solo in questo tanto sollecito, che tu se' tosto sparito dianzi a chiunque ne ha ragionato, che tu non ne sai una. Orsù i principj delle lettere sono amari; non è gran fatto che i giovanetti le schifino; io ne ho veduti molti, e ancora tu gli vedi, che ne sono stati vaghissimi: ma sia come tu vuoi dell' amarezza delle lettere. Vediamo la musica, hails tu abbandonata? Il ballare, lo schermire, il cavalcare, la caccia? Queste pur sono virtù da giovani, e potevile usare; anzi v' eri invitato ognora, e di alcune avevi i principj, e di tutte i mezzi e gli strumenti. Può essere che tu abbi tanta nimistà con le cose laudabili, che tu fugga e ricusi ciò che ha in sè pur un poco di somiglianza di virtù? Hai tu mai pensato pur solamente d' esser bel parlatore, bello scrittore; sapere o dell' istoria o de' bisogni della guerra, de' costumi degli uomini, o almeno di queste altre cose più basse, di medaglie, di pitture, di fogge? Niente. Nel tuo pensiero non è mai caduto desiderio di cosa simile a ben nessuno: così ti sei, e saraiti sempre disadatto e inutile ad ogni azione e in ogni conversazione di gentiluomo. E intendi bene, che quanti compagni tu hai avuti, e compagne ancora hanno che contare e che ridere delle tue balorderie e delle tue millanterie, e del vento, di che tu hai pieno il capo; che sendo di niun valore e inferiore a ciascuno, ti tieni in ogni cosa il maestro; nè, perchè la prova ti mostri sempre il contrario, ti rimuovi mai da questa opinion falsa, anzi la confermi sempre più. In-

tendo che tu t'innamorasti a Siena d'una gentildonna : lasciamo stare quanto è conveniente, partendoti di Roma per correggerti, siccome tu medesimo avevi chiesto, innamorarti al primo uscio, come se tu andassi per il mondo facendo questo esercizio, e fussi il fante di fra Cipolla, che in ogni luogo pigliava moglie e casa a pigione : ma che qualità hai tu procurato che siano in te, da esser, non dico amato, ma pur guardato da una gentildonna ? Belle maniere d'innamorato ! Che non sai dire nè far cosa che sia, come quello che non ti se' mai voluto spiccare dalla conversazione di genterelle, e se' brutto come un zingano, benchè io odo che tu ti persuadi d'esser bello, tanto se' cieco ed ebbro nella tua vanità : che vuoi tu che si spera di te ? E' questo quello che tu scrivesti al Rufino di voler fare a consolazione di tuo padre e mia ; e in emenda di tanti e sì lunghi e sì fatti tuoi falli ? Innamorarsi a viaggio, senza aver riguardo di chi, nè dove nè perchè nè come ? Ma Dio volesse che amor di donna ti avesse preso e ritenuto in Siena : egli vi ti ha ritenuto la tua straboccata natura, che fai tutte le tue azioni riguardando solo il presente e quello che tu vedi con gli occhi ; e con l'animo non discorri nè guardi alcuna cosa mai, come le bestie nè più nè manco ; e questo fu in parte che ti ritenne ; e l'altro uncino fu l'avarizia tua del giuoco. Credi tu ch'io non sappia che tu giocavi a Siena tutta notte ? O ben avventurosamente innamorata gentildonna ! Uno che è stato giuoco, e scherno, e bersaglio a tutte le triste, comparisce a fare il servitor di dama !

Questo è il frutto che tu hai cavato di sprezzar le lettere e l'altre virtù. Odi ora quello che tu avrai di amare i vizij così cordialmente. Tuo padre, al quale tu hai con le punture ch'ei riceve da te, accorciato la

vita assai visibilmente, ha venduto uno di quelli ufficj che erano in tua persona, e andrà vendendo gli altri di mano in mano, acciocchè tu giuochi e scialacqui della parte tua, e non di quella de' tuoi fratelli; i quali onorando la casa loro, come io spero, accresceranno vergogna e biasimo a te; e dell' amor paterno e del desiderio e cura di farti grande e onorato ha scemato tanto, quanto tu de' tuoi meriti: e io che ti aveva disegnato per figliuolo, come sa esso tuo padre, ti ricuso anche per nipote, e questo anco sa esso tuo padre. Appresso a questo tu viverai sanz' onore e senza la grazia degli uomini, senza la quale niuna cosa è nella vita che possa piacere: e tanto maggior dolore ti fia questo, quanto è più grave il male che noi abbiamo per nostra colpa, che quello che ci avviene per fortuna. Tu hai avuto e consiglio e maestri e facoltà, e oltre a ciò se' sano, nobile, e nato in buona città, e de' tuoi vizj non puoi accusare se non te stesso; questo ti accompagnerà fino che avrai vita.

---

## ANNIBAL CARO.

### LETTERE.

*Al Signor Francesco Maria Molza.*

—◆—

Non mi posso tenere di non far parte a Vostra Signoria, del piacere che tutto jeri avemmo sul Monte di San Martino, dove siete stato chiamato e desiderato da tutti. E tanto s' è detto, e tanto s' è predicato di voi, che

tutto 'l poggio ne risonava. Eravamo molti vostri amici ; tra i quali il Cenami, il Martello, il Giova, tutti amatori del nome vostro, ed il Frescaruolo che n' è anco gridatore alla Napolitana. Salimmo prima al monte, e dopo una vista meravigliosa della città, del porto, del mare, dell' isole, de' giardini e de' palazzi che d' intorno scoprivamo, fummo in un convento de' frati della Certosa. O Signor Molza che loco è quello ! in che sito è egli posto ! che morbidezza e che agj vi sono ! che piacere e che spassi ci avemmo ! Uditene uno fra gli altri. Voi avete a sapere che Luigetto Castravillani è quà, siccome è per tutto : e per mia tribulazione da che son quì, non me l' ho potuto mai spiccar da dosso. E non m' è solamente ombra al corpo, ma fastidio e tormento all' animo, e quel ch' è peggio, disonore ed infamia. Vuol esser tenuto per intrinseco vostro, per ajo mio, per cucco di tutti i prelati di Roma : s' ingerisce con ognuno in mio nome : parla in mio nome : fa professione di consigliarmi e di governarmi di tutto : tanto che a chi non lo conosce, sono tenuto di render conto di lui e di me : e porto parte della presunzione e della tracotanza sua. M' è venuto in tanta abominazione che l' altra sera tornando a casa chiamai da parte il Cenami, e me gli raccomandai perchè, se il possibil fosse, me ne liberasse. Egli si rinchiuse meco in uno scrittojo, e facendo le viste che avessimo da scriver per Roma, diede non so che ordine che se ne andasse. Ma tutto fu in vano ; che vi volle cenare a malgrado di tutti. Ed avea fatto disegno d' alloggiarvi e credo anche di dormire con esso me ; se non che all' ultimo gli fu fatta la orazione del Gallese, che non ci era loco per lui. Andato che se ne fu in sua mal' ora, il Cenami, visto l' assedio che costui m' avea posto, per liberarmene almeno per tutto jeri, deliberò

che dispensassimo la giornata tutta sul monte predetto; e fattolo intender secretamente a quelli che desideravamo per compagni, uscimmo di Napoli jermattina quasi avanti giorno, per andarvi senza lui. Ora udite quel che ci avvenne. Voi sapete che i Certosini fan professione di silenzio, e che da uno in fuori, il quale è deputato a trattenerne i gentiluomini che vi capitano, tutti gli altri non si lasciano parlare, nè quasi vedere. Quegli che fu consegnato a noi per guida e per trattenimento nostro s' abbattè ad essere un gentil frate e molto amico de' gentiluomini sopraddetti. Onde che ne ricevette molto gentilmente e con bella creanza; venendo con noi, ne mostrava le celle, i giardini e le altre bellezze e comodità del convento. Quando ecco sentiamo picchiar la porta, donde eravamo entrati, con fretta e con insolenza tale che 'l padre medesimo se ne scandalizzò. Io, che m' avvisai subito che non poteva esser altri che Luigetto, venni quasi in angoscia, e di nuovo mi raccomandai a tutti loro. La prima cosa, si fece trattenerne che la porta non si aprisse; di poi si consultò *quid agendum*; ed alla consulta intervenne il padre, il quale, udita la qualità dell' uomo: "Non dubitate," disse, "che in qualche modo vi leverò questo fastidio d' attorno."

Intanto alla porta pareva che fosse un ariete che la gittasse giù; e 'l portinajo non potendo più tollerare, aperse con animo di ributtarlo; ma egli saltato dentro senza punto fermarsi con lui, venne subito alla volta nostra. Alla prima giunta mi fece un cappello, ch' io non l' avessi aspettato; si dolse con gli altri che non l' avessero invitato; ed interrompendoci i ragionamenti, cominciò subito con la solita arroganza a dire: "Che vi par, Signori, di questo loco?" E rivolto al frate medesimo: "Com' è possibile," soggiunse, "a.

non scandalezarsi che lo godiate voi?” E seguitò: “Che non erano buoni a nulla, che nulla facevano, che nulla sapevano fare, che non parlavano per non aver a dare conto della loro ignoranza, per non affannar le mascelle, e per non isventolare i polmoni;” ed in su questo andare, mille altre cosaccie: il che ne stordì per modo che non sapemmo pigliar così subito partito di farlo tacere. Ma il frate, che di già avea compreso l’umor della bestia e forse era risoluto di quel che volea fare: “Chi è,” disse, “quest’ ometto, che ci è venuto a dir villania in casa nostra? Io non credo che sia de’ vostri, perchè non è degno d’ esser con voi; e penso, con vostra buona grazia, potergli mostrare che ’l nostro silenzio è come quello de’ cigni, e ’l suo gracchiare come quello delle rondini: e di più, che la professione che noi facciamo di tacere non ci toglie che non sappiamo parlare e far delle altre cose quando bisogna.” E data un’ occhiata a tutti ci conobbe nel viso e comprese anco da’ cenni che ciarebbe fatto piacere a darlene un buon carpiccio. Fermatosi dunque, e sbracciatosi in un tempo, si lasciò calar lo scapperuccio su le spalle, e gli si arruffò per modo il ciuffetto della cherica, che ’l bestiuolo cagliò, e volea ridurre la cosa a burla. Quando: “Non,” disse il frate, “tu hai bisogno più d’ imparare questa virtù del tacere, che noi quella del parlare. E però io intendo che tu ti faccia della nostra professione ad ogni modo, e che tu diventi porcello del nostro guattero, ed arai quella stipa e quelle ghiande che ti si convengono.” E chiamato un fratone, di quei conversi che servono agli altri, se lo fece venire appresso con un materozzolo dov’ erano appese alcune chiavi. Eravamo di rincontro a una porta, sopra la quale era scritto: ‘*Silentium.*’ Innanzi a questa recatosi: “Guarda qui,”

disse, “ questa virtù ti conviene apprendere da noi altri ignoranti, e questa sarà la scuola dove te la insegneremo.” E fatto cenno al fratone che facesse il bisogno, il buon brigante gli diè di piglio; e con tutto che noi facessimo le viste di gridare, e di volerlo soccorrere, in due sole scosse v’el mise dentro e tirò la porta a se, la quale si chiude con una serratura saracinesca e non si può aprir senza chiave. Così gridando egli di dentro, e noi di fuori, si mostrò che ’l convento si levasse a romore e che ancora noi ne fussimo cacciati. Le feste e le risa che ne facemmo intorno al padre, ed i ringraziamenti che n’ ebbe da noi furono molti. Seguendo poi di vedere il resto del loco, e tornando a vagheggiar più volte quella mirabile prospettiva, ci accommiatammo dal padre con promessa che per quel giorno, e per più, bisognando, il prigionio non ci darebbe noja. E nondimeno a cautela si ordinò che gli fosse detto che ce n’ eramo tornati a Napoli; e per un’ altra strada ce ne scendemmo a una bellissima villa detta del Tolosa. Quivi stemmo a desinare ed a cena, pur con voi a capo di tavola. Voi foste il condimento di tutte le nostre vivande; voi l’ inframesso fra l’ una vivanda e l’ altra. In somma, voi ogni cosa dal *Benedicite* fino al *Buon prò*. Dicemmo assai male del Gandolfo, e diremo peggio se non torna presto. Mi sono arrischiato senza lui di visitare donna Giulia, avendoci trovato Messer Giuliano che mi ha intromesso. Di questa Signora non posso dir cosa che non sia stata detta, e che dicendosi non sia assai men del vero. La maggior parte de’ nostri ragionamenti furono pur sopra al Signor Molza: “ Come trionfa il Molza? come dirompe? come fa delle berte?” e simili altri vostri modi di parlare, che in bocca di questa donna potete immaginare se son altro che Toscanesimi.



Fermossi all' ultimo in domandarmi come siete innamorato. Considerate se ci fu da ragionare! Insomma vi vuole un gran bene; desidera vedervi una volta a Napoli, e vi si raccomanda.

---

## GIORGIO VASARI.

### VITE DISCULTORI, PITTORI, ED ARCHITETTI.

#### *Michelagnolo alla Corte di Giulio II.*

---

DICESI che mentre Michelagnolo faceva quest' opera (la sepoltura di Giulio Secondo), venne a Ripa tutto il restante de' marmi per detta sepoltura, i quali fur fatti condurre cogli altri sopra la piazza di San Pietro; e che bisognando pagargli a chi gli aveva condotti, andò Michelagnolo, come era solito, al Papa; ma avendo Sua Santità in quel dì cosa che gl' importava per le cose di Bologna, tornò a casa, e pagò di suo detti marmi, pensando averne l' ordine subito da Sua Santità. Tornò un altro giorno per parlarne al Papa, e trovato difficoltà a entrare, perchè un palafreniere gli disse che avesse pazienza, che aveva commissione di non metterlo dentro, fu detto da un vescovo al palafreniere: "Tu non conosci forse questo uomo." "Troppo ben lo conosco," disse il palafreniere: "ma io son quì per far quel che m' è commesso da' miei superiori, e dal Papa." Dispiacque questo atto a Michelagnolo, e parendogli il contrario di quello che aveva provato innanzi, sdegnato rispose al palafreniere

del Papa, che gli dicesse da quì innanzi, quando lo cercava Sua Santità, essere ito altrove: e tornato alla stanza a due ore di notte, montò in sulle poste, lasciando a due servitori che vendessino tutte le cose di casa a' Giudei, e lo seguitassero a Fiorenza, dove egli s'era avviato; e arrivato a Poggibonsi luogo sul Fiorentino, sicuro si fermò: nè andò guari, che cinque corrieri arrivarono con le lettere del Papa per menarlo indietro; ma nè per prieghi, nè per la lettera che gli comandava, che tornasse a Roma sotto pena della sua disgrazia, di ciò fare non volle intendere niente: ma i prieghi de' corrieri finalmente lo svolsono a scrivere due parole in risposta a Sua Santità, che gli perdonasse, che non era per tornare più alla presenza sua, poichè l'aveva fatto cacciare via come un tristo, e che la sua fedel servitù non meritava questo, e che si provvedesse altrove di chi lo servisse. Arrivato Michelagnolo a Fiorenza, attese a finire in tre mesi che vi stette il cartone della sala grande, che Pier Soderini gonfaloniere desiderava che lo mettesse in opera. Imperò venne alla Signoria in quel tempo tre Brevi, che dovessino rimandare Michelagnolo a Roma; per il che egli, veduto questa furia del Papa, dubitando di lui, ebbe, secondo che si dice, voglia di andarsene a Costantinopoli a servire il Turco, che desiderava averlo per fare un ponte che passasse da Costantinopoli a Pera. Pure persuaso da Pier Soderini allo andare a trovare il Papa come persona pubblica, per assicurarlo, con titolo d' Ambasciadore della città, finalmente lo raccomandò al Cardinale Soderini suo fratello, che lo introducesse al Papa; e lo inviò a Bologna, dove era già di Roma venuto Sua Santità.

Dicesi ancora in altro modo questa sua partita di Roma: che il Papa si sdegnasse con Michelagnolo, il

quale non voleva lasciar vedere nessuna delle sue cose, e che corrompesse più d' una volta i suoi garzoni con danari per entrare travestito, in certe occasioni che Michelagnolo non era al lavoro, a vedere quel che faceva nella cappella di Sisto suo zio, che gli fece dipingere, come si dirà poco appresso; e che nascostosi Michelagnolo una volta, perchè egli dubitava del tradimento de' garzoni, tirò con tavole nell' entrare il Papa in cappella, e non pensando chi fosse, lo fece tornare fuori a furia.

Basta, che o nell' uno modo o nell' altro egli ebbe sdegno col Papa, e poi paura, che se gli ebbe a levar dinanzi. Così arrivato in Bologna, nè prima trattosi gli stivali, fu da' famigliari del Papa condotto da Sua Santità, che era nel palazzo de' sedici, accompagnato da un vescovo del Cardinale Soderini, perchè essendo malato il Cardinale non potè andarvi: ed arrivati dinanzi al Papa, inginocchiatosi Michelagnolo, lo guardò Sua Santità a traverso e come sdegno, e gli disse: "In cambio di venire tu a trovar noi, tu hai aspettato che veniamo a trovar te?" volendo inferire che Bologna è più vicina a Fiorenza che Roma. Michelagnolo con le mani estese ed a voce alta gli chiese umilmente perdono, scusandosi, che quel che aveva fatto era stato per isdegno, non potendo sopportare d' esser lasciato così via, e che avendo errato, di nuovo gli perdonasse. Il vescovo che aveva al Papa offerto Michelagnolo scusandolo diceva a Sua Santità che tali uomini sono ignoranti, e che da quell' arte in fuori non valevano in altro, e che volentieri gli perdonasse. Al Papa venne collera, e con una mazza che aveva, rifrustò il vescovo, dicendogli: "Ignorante sei tu che gli di' villania, che non gliene diciam noi." Così dal palafreniere fu spinto fuori il vescovo con frugoni, e

partito, ed il Papa sfogato la collera sopra di lui, benedì Michelagnolo, il quale con doni, e speranze fu trattenuto in Bologna tanto, che Sua Santità gli ordinò che dovesse fare una statua di bronzo a similitudine di Papa Giulio, di cinque braccia d' altezza, nella quale usò arte bellissima nell' attitudine, perchè nel tutto aveva maestà e grandezza, e ne' panni mostrava ricchezza e magnificenza, e nel viso animo, forza, prontezza, e terribilità. Questa fu posta in una nicchia sopra la porta di San Petronio. Dicesi che mentre Michelagnolo la lavorava, vi capitò il Francia orefice e pittore eccellentissimo per volerla vedere, avendo tanto sentito delle lodi e della fama di lui e delle opere sue, e non avendone veduta alcuna. Furono adunque messi mezzani perchè vedesse questa, e n' ebbe grazia. Onde, veggendo egli l' artificio di Michelagnolo, stupì. Per il che fu da lui dimandato che gli pareva di quella figura? Rispose il Francia, che era un bellissimo getto e una bella materia. Laddove parendo a Michelagnolo, ch' egli avesse lodato più il bronzo che l' artificio, disse: "Io ho quel medesimo obbligo a Papa Giulio che me l' ha data, che voi agli speziali che vi danno i colori per dipingere:" e con collera in presenza di que' gentiluomini disse ch' egli era un goffo. E di questo proposito medesimo, venendogli innanzi un figliuolo del Francia, che era molto bel giovanetto, gli disse: "Tuo padre fa più belle figure vive, che dipinte." Fra i medesimi gentiluomini fu uno che dimandò a Michelagnolo qual credeva che fosse maggiore, o la statua di quel Papa o un par di buoi, ed ei rispose: "Secondo che buoi: se di questi Bolognesi, oh senza dubbio: son minori i nostri da Fiorenza." Condusse Michelagnolo questa statua finita di terra, innanzi che 'l Papa partisse di Bologna per Roma, e andò Sua Santità a

vederla. Non sapeva che se gli porre nella mano sinistra, alzando la destra con un atto sì fiero, che il Papa dimandò s' ella dava la benedizione, o la maledizione. Rispose Michelagnolo ch' ella avvisava il popolo di Bologna perchè fosse savio; e richiesto Sua Santità di parere, se dovesse porre un libro nella sinistra, gli disse: "Mettivi una spada, che io non so lettere." Lasciò il Papa in sul banco di Messer Antonmaria da Lignano scudi mille per finirla, la quale fu poi posta, nel fine di sedici mesi che penò a condurla, nel frontespizio della chiesa di San Petronio nella facciata dinanzi, come si è detto; e si è detto della sua grandezza. Questa statua fu rovinata da' Bentivogli, e il bronzo di quella venduto al Duca Alfonso di Ferrara, che ne fece un' artiglieria chiamata la Giulia, salvo la testa, la quale si trova nella sua guardaroba. Mentre che il Papa se n' era tornato a Roma, e che Michelagnolo aveva condotto questa statua, nell' assenza di Michelagnolo, Bramante amico e parente di Raffaello da Urbino, e per questo rispetto poco amico di Michelagnolo, vedendo che il Papa favoriva ed ingrandiva l' opere che faceva di scultura, andarono pensando di levargli dell' animo il desiderio che, tornando Michelagnolo, attendesse a finire la sepoltura sua, dicendo che pareva un affrettarsi la morte, ed un augurio cattivo, il farsi in vita il sepolcro: e lo persuasero che, nel ritorno di Michelagnolo, Sua Santità, per memoria di Sisto suo zio, gli dovesse far dipingere la volta della cappella che gli aveva fatto in palazzo; ed in questo modo pareva a Bramante ed altri emuli di Michelagnolo di ritrarlo dalla scultura, ove lo vedeva perfetto, e metterlo in disperazione; pensando col farlo dipingere, che dovesse fare, per non avere sperimento ne' colori a fresco, opera men lodata, e che dovesse rius-

cire da meno che Raffaello ; e caso pure che e' riuscisse, farlo sdegnare per ogni modo col Papa, dove ne avesse a seguire o nell' un modo o nell' altro l' intento loro di levarselo dinanzi. Così ritornato Michelagnolo a Roma, e stando in proposito il Papa di non finire per allora la sua sepoltura, lo ricercò che dipignesse la volta della cappella. Ma Michelagnolo, che desiderava finire la sepoltura, e parendogli la volta di quella cappella lavor grande e difficile, e considerando la poca pratica sua ne' colori, cercò con ogni via di scaricarsi questo peso da dosso, mettendo per ciò innanzi Raffaello. Ma quanto più ricusava, tanto maggior voglia ne cresceva al Papa, impetuoso nelle sue imprese, e subito, e per arrotto di nuovo dagli emuli di Michelagnolo, e specialmente da Bramante, talmente stimolato, che si fu quasi per adirare con Michelagnolo. Laddove visto che perseverava Sua Santità in questo, si risolvè a farla, e a Bramante comandò il Papa che facesse per poterla dipignere il palco ; dove lo fece impiccato tutto sopra canapi bucando la volta ; il che da Michelagnolo visto, dimandò Bramante come egli avea a fare, finito che aveva di dipignerla, a riturare i buchi ; il quale disse : " E' vi si penserà poi," e che non si poteva fare altrimenti. Conobbe Michelagnolo, che o Bramante in questo valeva poco, o che gli era poco amico, e se n' andò dal Papa e gli disse che quel ponte non stava bene, e che Bramante non l' aveva saputo fare ; il quale gli rispose in presenza di Bramante, che lo facesse a modo suo. Così ordinò di farlo sopra i sorgozzoni che non toccasse il muro, che fu il modo che ha insegnato poi e a Bramante ed agli altri di armare le volte e fare molte buone opere : dove egli fece avanzare a un pover uomo legnajuolo, che lo rifecce, tanto di canapi, che vendutigli, avanzò la dote

per una sua figliuola, donandogli Michelagnolo. Perchè messo mano a fare i cartoni di detta volta, dove volle ancora il Papa che si guastasse le facciate che avevano già dipinto al tempo di Sisto i maestri innanzi a lui, e fermò che per tutto il costo di questa opera avesse quindici mila ducati; il qual prezzo fu fatto per Giuliano da San Gallo. Perlochè, sforzato Michelagnolo dalla grandezza dell'impresa a risolversi di volere pigliare ajuto, e mandato a Fiorenza per uomini, e deliberato mostrare in tal cosa, che quei che prima v'avevano dipinto dovevano essere superati dalle fatiche sue, volle ancora mostrare agli artefici moderni, come si disegna e dipinge. Laonde il soggetto della cosa lo spinse ad andare tant'alto per la fama e per la salute dell'arte, che cominciò e finì i cartoni; e quella volendo poi colorire a fresco, vennero da Fiorenza in Roma alcuni amici suoi pittori, perchè a tal cosa gli porgessero ajuto, ed ancora per vedere il modo del lavorare a fresco da loro, nel qual v'erano alcuni pratici, fra i quali furono il Granaccio, Giulian Bugiardini, Jacopo di Sandro, l'Indaco vecchio, Agnolo di Donnino, ed Aristotile: e dato principio all'opera, fece loro cominciare alcune cose per saggio. Ma vedute le fatiche loro molto lontane dal desiderio suo, e non soddisfacendogli, una mattina si risolvè gettare a terra ogni cosa che avevano fatto; e rinchiudosi nella cappella, non volle mai aprir loro; nè manco in casa dov'era da essi si lasciò vedere; e così dalla beffa, la quale pareva loro che troppo durasse, presero partito e con vergogna se ne tornarono a Fiorenza. Laonde Michelagnolo preso ordine di far da se tutta quell'opera, a buonissimo termine la ridusse con ogni sollecitudine di fatica e di studio, nè mai si lasciava vedere per non dar cagione che tal cosa s'avesse a mostrare; onde negli

animi delle genti nasceva ogni dì maggior desiderio di vederla. Era Papa Giulio molto desideroso di vedere le imprese che e' faceva; perlochè di questa che gli era nascosa venne in grandissimo desiderio. Ondè volle un giorno andare a vederla, e non gli fu apertò, che Michelagnolo non avrebbe voluto mostrarla. Per la qual cosa nacque il disordine, come s'è ragionato, che s'ebbe a partire di Roma: non volendo mostrarla al Papa, perchè, secondo che io intesi da lui per chiarir questo dubbio, quando e' ne fu condotto il terzo, ella gli cominciò a levare certe muffe traendo Tramontano una invernata. Ciò fu per cagione che la calce di Roma, per esser bianca fatta di travertino, non secca così presto, e mescolata con la pozzolana, che è di color tanè, fa una mestica scura, e quando ella è liquida, acquosa, e che 'l muro è bagnato bene, fiorisce spesso nel seccarsi, dove che in molti luoghi sputava quel salso umore fiorito, ma col tempo l'aria lo consumava. Era di questa cosa disperato Michelagnolo, nè voleva seguitar più e scusandosi col Papa che quel lavoro non gli riusciva, ci mandò Sua Santità Giuliano da San Gallo, che dettogli da che veniva il difetto, lo confortò a seguitare, e gl' insegnò a levare le muffe. Laddovè condottola fino alla metà, il Papa, che v'era poi andato a vedere alcune volte per certe scale a pioli, ajutato da Michelagnolo, volle ch'ella si scoprisse, perchè era di natura frettoloso e impaziente, e non poteva aspettare ch'ella fosse perfetta, ed avesse avuto, come si dice, l'ultima mano. Trasse subito che fu scoperta tutta Roma a vedere, ed il Papa fu il primo, non avendo pazienza che abbassasse la polvere per il disfare dei palchi; dove Raffaello da Urbino che era molto eccellente in imitare, vistola, mutò subito maniera, e fece a un tratto per mostrare la virtù sua i Profeti e le Sibille



per una sua figliuola, donandogli Michelagnolo che l' ilchè messo mano a fare i cartoni di l'ol. volle ancora il Papa che si guastasse e avevano già dipinto al tempo di Sist. i- a lui, e fermò che per tutto il cos an avesse quindici mila ducati; il que virtù Giuliano da San Gallo. Perloc' opera agnolo dalla grandezza dell' imp poteva lere pigliare ajuto, e mandato alla fine e deliberato mostrare in tal co quell' opera, v' avevano dipinto dovevano colori. Essi tiche sue, volle ancora mostrare a fretta che gli come si disegna e dipinge. fare come avrebbe cosa lo spinse ad andare ta Papa importuna- salute dell' arte, che comin una volta fra le altre volendo poi colorire a fre do io avrò soddisfatto Roma alcuni amici suoi noi vogliamo," rispose porgessero ajuto, ed an noi nella voglia che ab- vorare a fresco da loro li conchiuse finalmente che tichi, fra i quali furono farebbe gettare giù da quel Jacopo di Sandro, l' agnolo, che temeva ed aveva da nino, ed Aristotile: finì subito senza metter tempo loro cominciare alc mancava, e disfatto il resto del le fatiche loro mol mattina d' Ognissanti che il Papa soddisfacendogli, cantare la messa con soddisfazione ogni cosa che aveva. Desiderava Michelagnolo ritoc- pella, non volle secco, come avevan fatto que' maestri era da essi si le di sotto, certi campi e panni e arie pareva loro cl arino e ornamenti d' oro in qualche vergogna se n gli desse più ricchezza e maggior agnolo presc avendo inteso il Papa che ci mancava buonissimo desiderava, sentendola lodar tanto da chi fatica e di s che la fornisse; ma perchè era troppo cagione cl Michelagnolo rifare il palco, restò pur

esso Michelagnolo gli diceva :  
 di colori e d' oro, ch'  
 domestichezza ris-  
 dopo gli uomini  
 li che son dipinti  
 tanti uomini, perch'  
 Fu pagato in più  
 tremila scudi, a conto  
 spendere in colori ven-  
 est' opera con suo gran-  
 a lavorare col capo all' insù,  
 la vista, che non potea legger  
 ogni, se non all' insù ; il che gli  
 si : ed io ne posso far fede, che  
 que stanze in volta per le camere  
 del Duca Cosimo, se io non avessi  
 ove s' appoggiava la testa e si stava a  
 do, non le conduceva mai ; il che mi  
 la vista e indebolito la testa di maniera, che  
 to ancora, e stupisco che Michelagnolo  
 tanto a quel disagio.

---

**BERNARDO DAVANZATI.**

**NOTIZIA DE' CAMBJ.**

*A Messer Giulio del Caccia, Dottor di Legge.*

---

**LA MERCATURA** si è un' arte trovata dagli uomini per  
 supplire a quello che non ha potuto far la natura, di

dell' opera della prima città, e di tutta l'Asia, e di tutta l'India, e di tutte le cose carissime, e di tutte le mercanzie, e di tutte le materie, e di tutto l'atto, mercanzie, e di tutto tanto d'una o più città, o d'altre. Le cose di queste contrattate si cominciarono a far per questi modi: robe con robe; e danari. Onde tutto il mondo fu fatto: Baratto, Vendita, e senza danari. E per questi modi gli uomini la natura, che Michelagnolo disse lor mancavano, cavano. Il secondo fu trovato per aver danari per agevolar il secondo, non si facea appo i Trojani il primo baratto di robe a cose; e non pare che l'oro e l'argento, e chi e' valesse più degli altri, non si facesse agli uomini, che le cose non si portar attorno e lontano; per aver danari convennero di eleggere alcuna cosa per comune misura del valor di tutte, e l'oro e l'argento si permutasse; cioè che ciascuno avesse un tanto di quella, e un tanto di danari per averne in pagamento, e per equivalere. Elessero l'oro, l'argento, e l'ambra, e i metalli nobili e portabili, contenenti in poca quantità. Di questi fecer da prima cotai monete, e piccoli, e gli spendevano a vista; e poi fecer di coniarli col segno del comune, disse la bontà. Tutti i mercatanti adunque per aver robe d' un paese, conveniva che vi andassero a far robe per barattarle, o danari per barattarle. Per agevoliar ancor più, e schifar la scorta, e il pericolo del viaggio, crescendo il com-

Però, si trovò modo d' avere i suoi danari dove altri gli volesse senza portarvigli. Perchè e' fu avvertito, che se voi, verbigratia, avete qui in Firenze ducati duecento e li vorrete rimettere in Lione in mano al vostro Tommaso Sertini per comperarne libri, ed io ne vorrò trar di mano a' Salviati altrettanti; ritratti di mia mercanzia, e avergli qui, noi possiamo riscontrarci insieme, e bell' è accomodarci l' un l' altro ; dandomi voi li vostri qui, e facendo io pagare in Lione da' Salviati li miei al Sertino. Questo scambievole accomodamento fu detto Cambio ; il quale non è altro che dare tanta moneta qui auno, perchè e' te ne dia tanta altrove, o la faccia dare dal commesso suo al tuo ; il quale scambio si faceva da prima del pari, per solo comodo e servizio di mercanzia, onde trovossi. Cominciosi poi ad aprir gli occhi, e veder che dall' un pagamento all' altro, correndo tempo, si poteva goder quel d' altri per questa via, e pareva onesto renderne l' interesse, cioè *quanti interfuit* ; però cominciarono a fare il secondo pagamento più qualche cosa del primo, cioè rendere un po' più del ricevuto. L' ingordigia di questo guadagno ha convertito il cambio in arte ; e dannosi danari a cambio, non per bisogno d' averli altrove, ma per riaverli con utile ; e pigliansi non per trarre i danari suoi d' alcun luogo, ma per servirsi di quei d' altri alcun tempo con interesse ; e Sant' Antonino, il Gaetano, e gli altri teologi lo concedono, oltre all' altre ragioni, per la comune utilidade. Conciossiachè se non si cambiasse per arte, i cambj sarebbon rari, e non si troverebbe riscontro ogni volta che bisognasse rimettere o trarre per mercanzie, come ora si fa ; onde assai manco se ne condurrebbe, e manco bene si farebbe alla società e vita umana, la qual più si ajuta e fassi agiata e splendida, per non dir beata,

quanto più gli uomini s'agitano, e si inframettono, e quasi s'arruotano insieme, talchè sebbene l'intenzione de' particolari cambiatori non è così buona, d'effetto universale che ne seguita, è buono egli; e molti piccioli mali permette, eziandio, la natura per un gran bene, come la morte di vili animali per la vita de' più nobili.

Ho detto l'origine del cambio, quel ch'è sia, e perchè lecito si dirà, ora come se si faccia, dando prima alcune notizie. Ogni scienza e ogni arte ha li suoi termini e vocaboli. La mercatura chiama Piazza tutto il corpo de' negozianti in una città, forse dal luogo dov'è si ragunano, che suol essere per lo più una piazza. Quando si dice la piazza restringere, o allargare, si intende, esser pochi, o molti, danari ne' mercatanti da cambiarsi; il che nasce da varie cagioni. Accaderà che della piazza esca grossa somma di contanti per far un pagamento a un Principe, o per mandare all'incasso, o per altro, e onda a pochi, ne restano, e chi n'ha, gli tien cari e stretti, e non gli vuol dare a pregio ordinario, ma a migliore; e chi ha bisogno di pigliare, si fa come s'può; e piglierà, poniamo, ducati cento, per renderne in Venezia, fra tre settimane, ducati cento due, o più. Il contrariò nelle larghezze avviene.

Ogni paese ha sua moneta e costumi. E perchè il forte de' cambj, in Firenze, si fa per Lione, dirò i costumi di quella piazza. Fiera è un concorso di molti, da molte bande, in alcun luogo, per vendere e comprare con franchigia di gabella, che dura alquanti giorni. A Lione si fanno quattro fiere; l'una che cominciano, la fiera di Pasqua Rossa, fatta il Ottavo. Quella d'Agosto, il dà quattro di Agosto. Quella di tutti i Santi, il dà dopo i Morti. Quella di Apparizione, dopo l'Epifania, dura ciascheduna, quindici giorni.

Finita la fiera d' alquanti giorni, le lettere tutte in un giorno s' accettano, e due dì poi si fanno nuovi cambj, e poi i pagamenti. Cambiasi a marchi. Dassi qui manco che si può per avere un marco in Lione, e dassi un marco in Lione per aver qui più scudi che si può, e gira il cambio, come vedete per questo esempio. Voi avete danari, e gli volete cambiare per Lione, perchè vi stornino con guadagno? riscontrate in me Bernardo Davanzati, che ho bisogno di pigliare, e datemi scudi sessanta quattro, se tanto fa la piazza, perchè io faccia pagare un marco in Lione a Tommaso Sertini, e lo do a voi una brevissima mia lettera diretta a Salvati, che dice così: " Pagate in fiera tale a Tommaso Sertini un marco d' oro, per la valuta qui da Messer Giallo del Caccia." questa si chiama lettera di Cambio, perchè non niuna altra cosa contiene che questo cambio. Voi poi scrivete a Tommaso: " Io ti rimetto per incarico di Bernardo Davanzati un marco da Salvati; presentala, e riscuotilo, e torna a rimetterlo a me, e cioè dallo costui a chi me ne faccia dar qua più scudi che potrà: e questa si chiama lettera d' Avviso, ovvero lo Spaccio. Tommaso segue vostro ordine, dà il vostro marco, dielamo, a Piero; e da esso riceve lettera a Federigo, che vi paghi in tal giorno scudi sessanta cinque e mezzo, se tanto avranno accordato, per la valuta de Tommaso, e risponde al vostro spaccio: Mandovi questa lettera di cambio, riscuotela da Federigo, e così dal primo sborso vostro al presente ritorno, che non per l'ordinario tra mesi, avete guadagnato scudi uno e mezzo con sessanta quattro, dove per uso d'oro il vostro in tre anni, avrete corso rischio d'ire i danni, del suo, fin a che la mia lettera in Lione non fu compiuta, di Tommaso, perchè ebbe riscossa; e di Piero avanti che Federigo accettasse, però bi-

sogna aver gli occhi d'Argo in avvertire a chi tu dai  
 a cambio, a chi tu rimetti, a chi rifida colui che ti ri-  
 torna, il tuo. Per la qual cosa coloro che non hanno  
 la pratica, usano dare i lor danari a un banco, che li  
 cambii per loro con doppia provvisione, per non aver  
 a conoscere altro debitore che quel banco. Se voi pel  
 contrario avete debito e volete stare su' cambi, come  
 non correte rischio d'altri, ma altri di voi, così ogni  
 altra cosa, rivolto l'ordine, torna al contrario; però  
 non richiede altro insegnamento, essendo delle mede-  
 simo cose una medesima disciplina.

GALILEO GALILEI.

LETTERE.

Al Padre Vincenzo Renieri.

Voi ben sapete, padre Vincenzo, che la mia vita non  
 è stata finora che un soggetto di accidenti e di casi,  
 che la sola pazienza di un filosofo può riguardare con  
 indifferenza, come effetti necessarj delle tante strane  
 rivoluzioni, a cui è sottomesso il globo che abitiamo.  
 I nostri simili, per quanto ci affatichiamo di giovar loro,  
 a dritto e a rovescio procurano di renderci la pariglia  
 col' ingratitudine, co' furti, colle accuse, e tutto ciò si  
 trova nel corso della mia vita. Ciò vi basti senza più  
 interpellarmi circa le notizie di una causa e di un reato  
 che fo neppur so di avere. Voi mi dimandate conto  
 nell'ultima vostra dei 17 di Giugno di quest'anno di

ciò che in Roma mi è accaduto, e di qual tenore fosse verso di me il padre commissario Ippolito Maria Lancio, e Monsignor Alessandro Vitrici assessore. Questi sono i nomi de' miei giudici che ho presenti ancora alle memorie, sebbene ora mi vien detto, che tanto l'uno, come l'altro sieno mutati, e sia fatto assessore Monsignor Pietro Paolo Febei, e commissario il padre Vincenzo Macolani. Mi interessa un tribunale, in cui per essere ragionevole sono stato riputato poco meno che eretico. Chi sa che non mi riducano gli uomini dalla professione di filosofo a quella di storico dell'Inquisizione! Ma me ne fan tante a fine ch' io diventi l'ignorante e lo sciocco d' Italia, che farà d' uopo alla per fine finger di esserlo. Caro padre Vincenzo, io non sono alieno di porre in carta i miei sentimenti su di ciò che mi dimandate, purchè si prendano le precauzioni per farvi giungere questa lettera, che già si preser da me allor quando mi convenne rispondere al Signor Lotario Sarsi Sigenzano, sotto il qual nome era nascosto il padre Orazio Grassi Gesuita, autore della Libria astronomica e filosofica, il quale ebbe l' abilità di punger me, unitamente con il Signor Mario Guiducci nostro comune amico. Ma non bastarono le lettere, bisognò dar fuori il Saggiatore, e porlo sotto l' ombra delle Api di Urbano Ottavo, acciò pensasser esse col loro aculeo a pungerlo e a difendermi. A voi però basterà questa lettera, che non mi sento portato a fare un libro sul mio processo, e su l' Inquisizione, non essendo nato per fare il teologo, e molto meno l' autor criminalista. Io avea fin da giovane studiato e meditato per pubblicare un dialogo dei due sistemi Tolemaico, e Copernicano, pel soggetto del quale fin da principio che andai lettore a Padova avea di continuo osservato e filosofato, indottovi principalmente da una



idea, che mi sovvenne di salvare col supposto moti della terra il flusso e riflusso del mare. alcuna cosa su questo proposito mi uscì di bocca allorchè ai degnò di scendirmi a Padova il Principe Gustavo di Svezia, che da giovinete facendo l'incognito per l'Italia, si fermò qui colla sua comitiva per molti mesi, ed ebbi la sorte di contrarmi servitù, mediante le nuove mie speculazioni, e curiosi problemi, che venivan giornalmente promossi, e da me risolti, e volle ancora ch'io gli insegnassi la lingua Toscana. Ma ciò che rese pubblici in Roma i miei sentimenti circa il moto della terra fu un assai lungo discorso all'eccellentissimo Signor Cardinale Arsini, e fui allora accusato di scandaloso e temerario scrittore. Dopo la pubblicazione de' miei Dialoghi fui chiamato a Roma dalla Congregazione del Santo Officio, dove giunto a' dieci di febbrajo 1683, fui sottomesso alla somma clemenza di quel tribunale, e del Sovrano Pontefice Urbano Ottavo; il quale non per tanto mi credeva degno della sua stima, benchè non sapessi far l'epigramma ed il sonettino amoroso. Fui arrestato nel delizioso palazzo della Trinità de' Monti presso l'ambasciador di Toscana. Il giorno dopo venne a trovarmi il padre commissario Latino, e con dottomi seco in carrozza, mi fece per la strada varie interrogazioni, e mostrò dello zelo acciò riparassi lo scandalo che io aveva dato a tutta l'Italia col sostenere l'opinione del moto della terra, e per quante solide ragioni e matematiche gli adducessi, egli null'altro mi rispondeva che: *terra autem in aeternum stabit, quia terra in aeternum stat*, come dice la Scrittura. Con questo dialogo giungemmo al palazzo del Santo Officio. Questo è situato a ponente della magnifica chiesa di San Pietro. Fui subito presentato dal commissario a Monsignor Yicri assessoro, e seco la notte

tra due religióni domenicani. Essi m' intimarono civil-  
 mente di produrre mie ragioni in piena congregazione,  
 io che si sarebbe dato luogo alle mie discolpe; in caso  
 che fossi stimato reo. Il Giovedì dopo fui presentato  
 alla congregazione; ed ivi accintomi alle prove; per  
 mia disgrazia non furono queste intese, e per quanto  
 mi affatitassi, non ebbi mai l' abilità di capacitare. Si  
 venivano coperti digressioni di zelo al convincermi dello  
 scandalo; e il passo della Scrittura era sempre allegato  
 per l' Achille del mio delitto. Sovvenutomi la tempo  
 di una ragione scritturale, io l' allegai, ma con poco  
 successo. Io dicevai, che nella Bibbia mi pareva tro-  
 varsi delle espressioni, che si conformavan con ciò che  
 anticamente si credeva circa le scienze astronomiche,  
 e che di questa natura poteva essere il passo che contro  
 me si allegava; poiché, io soggiungeva, in Giobbe, al  
 capitolo xxxviii: v. 18, è detto, che i cieli sono solidi e  
 puliti come uno specchio di rame o di bronzo. Ebra  
 è quegli che ciò dice. Qui si vede dunque, che parla  
 secondo il sistema di Tolomeo, dimostrato assai  
 dalla moderna filosofia, e da ciò che ha di più solido  
 la retta ragione. Se si fa dunque tanto caso della  
 fermata del sole fatta da Giosè per dimostrare che il  
 sole si muove, dovrà pur considerarsi questo passo, ove  
 è detto, che il cielo è composto di tanti cieli a guisa di  
 specchi. La conseguenza mi pareva giusta; non os-  
 tante fu sempre trascurata, ed non ebbi per risposta,  
 che un' alzata di spalle, solito rifugio di chi è per-  
 saso per pregiudizio, e per anticipata opinione. Ri-  
 nalmente, fui obbligato di ritrattarne, come vero Catte-  
 lico; questa mia opinione; e in pena mi fu proibito il  
 Dialogo; e dopo cinque mesi licenziato di Roma (Ch  
 tempo, che la città di Firenze era infetta di peste) mi  
 fu destinata per carcere con generosa pietà di abita-

zioni del mio più caro amico che avestis in (Sera) Monsignor Arcivescovo Piccolomini, della cui gentilissima conversazione io godetti con tanta quiete e soddisfazione dell'animo mio, che (quivi) compii i miei studj, trovisse di mostrarmi gran parte delle conclusioni meccaniche sopra la resistenza de' solidi, e le altre speculazioni; e dopo cinque mesi incirca, cessò la perigliosa della mia patria, da S. Maria Santissima è stata permutata la strettezza di quella base, nella dipendenza della campagna da me tanto gradita, onde me ne tornai alla villa di Bellosguardo, e dopo in Arcetri, dove tuttora mi ritrovo a respirare quest' aria salubre, vicino alla mia cara patria Firenze. State sano.

ILLUSTRISSIMI SIGNORI

DELLA CITTÀ

TORQUATO TASSO

SUPPLICA ALLA CITTÀ DI BERGAMO.

QUESTA SECONDA LETTERA È DEL TASSO SCRITTA NEL 1627  
 Illustri Signori, e Padroni miei osservandissimi:

Torquato Tasso, Bergamasco per affezione, non solo per origine, avendo prima perduto l'eredità di suo padre, e la dote di sua madre, e l'antifato, e il por la servitù di molti anni, e le fatiche di lungo tempo, e la speranza de' premj, ed ultimamente la sanità e la libertà, fra tante miserie non ha perduta la fede in quale ha in questa città, nell'ardire di supplicarla che si ritrova con pubblica deliberazione a dargli ajuto, e ricetto: supplicando il Signor Duca di Ferrara, già suo padrone e benefattore, che il conceda alla sua pa-

tra: a' parenti, agli amici, a se medesimo. Supplica dunque d'infelice, perchè le Signorie vostre si degnino di supplicare a S. A. e di mandare Monsignor Lencino, o ver qualche altro apposta; acciocchè trattino il negozio della sua liberazione; per la quale sarà loro obbligato perpetuamente, se finirà la memoria degli obblighi colla vita.

Di V. Signorie illustri affez. servitore Torquato Tasso, prigionier, ed infermo nell'ospedale di S. Anna in Ferrara.

## GUIDO BENTIVOGLIO.

### LETTERE.

#### *A Monsignor di Modigliana.*

ORATORIO DI GUIDO BENTIVOGLIO

QUESTA seconda lettera che scrivo a vostra Signoria riveritissima è un parto dell' Alpi, onde le comparirà innanzi tutta alpestre e tutta orrida. Che teme ella? Teme di vederla e di leggerla? Non tema, no; che d' Alpi e di balze non avrà altro che i nomi; là dove io me ho provati gli effetti per sette giorni, montando e scendendo continuamente, sin che pur son giunto, Dio lodato, a Lucerna, che vuol dire, alla parte più piana di questo paese impraticabile degli Svizzeri. Da Ferrara venni a Milano. Passai per Modena e Parma; raccolto ed alloggiato con grand' onore dall' uno e dall' altro di quei due principi. In Milano fui ospite del Signor Cardinal Boromeo, che mi raccolse

è tratto veramente con umanità singolare; e dopo aver soddisfatto al debito officio col Conte di Fuentes, me ne partii, e di là me ne venni verso gli Svizzeri. A Varese ultimo luogo dello stato di Milano, mi licenziai dall'Italia; che ivi ella comincia a perdere il nome e la lingua. Tutto il resto sin qui è stato alpi, balze, dirupi, precipizi, una sopra un'altra montagna, e San Gotardo sopra di tutte, che porta le nevi in cielo, e che a me ora ha fatto vedere l'inverno di mezzo l'estate. Ma finalmente io mi trovo, com'ho detto, in Lucerna; e fra mille comodità e favori, che ricevo da Monsignor Nunzio Varallo. Lucerna è in bel sito; siede sopra un gran lago, in un angolo, il qual si passa col un lunghissimo e bellissimo ponte di legno tutto coperto. Ieri Monsignor Nunzio mi condusse in Senato, al quale io presentai un breve della santità di nostro Signore, accompagnandolo con l'officio a bocca, che bisognava. Lucerna ha il primo luogo fra i sette cantoni Cattolici. Altri cinque ve ne sono di eretici, ed uno misto d'abitanti dell'una e dell'altra sorte. Questa è tutta l'unione di tutti insieme con una lega generale perpetua, e con una dieta pur generale, che si fa una o più volte ogni anno, dove si tratta degli interessi comuni, e hanno ancora altre leghe particolari fra loro secondo che i tempi e gli interessi hanno congiunto più strettamente questi con quelli. Nel resto ogni cantone è repubblica a parte, e son molti differenti i governi fra loro. Altri son popolari, altri d'aristocrazia, altri misti. Tutti hanno abborrito sempre l'imperio d'un solo, da che i primi si sottrassero all'ubbidienza di casa d'Austria. In Altorfo per esempio dove io sono passato, la moltitudine esce alla campagna; tutti concorrono a dare i suffragi, e gli danno alzando le mani. A questo modo fanno le

leggi pub. eleggono i magistrati. Qui, all' incontro, il  
 Senato gov. drita, e s'è ristretto a certe famiglie, e in  
 altri cantoni il Senato non delibera in certe maggiori  
 occorrenze, che non s'iano convocati i mestieri, che  
 suoi dirò la solitudine. Con diversi principi, e pat-  
 ticolarmente coi due re, hanno lega gli Svizzeri; ma  
 son varie et nozioni, e in varie maniere. I cantoni  
 Cattolici, come di Spagna, i Cattolici e gli eretici, col-  
 te di Francia. Da tutte le parti ricevon danari, e  
 tutti si vendono, e vi son le pensioni generali, vi son le  
 particolari, e in un medesimo cantone, anzi un uomo  
 medesimo, ha danari dall' una e dall' altra corona.  
 Vendono il servizio de' corpi ad altri, ma ritengon la  
 libertà del paese per loro. Al che sono ajutati non  
 meno dalle forze della natura, che dalla ferocia di loro  
 medesimi. La natura è forte qui sopra modo, e sopra  
 modo anche povera. Onde chi vorrebbe provarsi ad  
 espugnar le Alpi, o chi vorrebbe desiderarsi di sig-  
 noreggiarle? Le Alpi son per gli Svizzeri, e gli Svi-  
 zeri all' incontro per l' Alpi. Ma non più delle cose  
 loro. Dimani parto di quà, e in un giorno e mezzo  
 piacerò a Dio, arriverò a Basilea. Questo ho avuto  
 di buono fra tanti monti che m' hanno difeso dal sole,  
 e difeso in maniera, che qualche volta fra le impense  
 loro, miraglie, sono state un mezzo dì intiero senza  
 vederlo. E per fine a vostra Signoria riveritissima  
 bacio con ogni affetto le mani. Di Lucerna li vent  
 due di Luglio 1616.

ENRICO CATERINO DAVILA.  
ISTORIA DELLE GUERRE CIVILI DI FRANCIA.

*Uccisione d' Enrico Terzo, Re di Britannia.*

Era in Parigi Fra. Giacopo Clemente dell' ordine di San Domenico, che Giacobini si chiamano volgarmente, nato di basso lignaggio nel villaggio di Bourbona nel territorio della città di Sans, giovane di ventidue anni, e giudicato sempre da' suoi frati, e da molti che lo conoscevano, per scemo di cervello, e più tosto per soggetto da prendersi giuoco, che da temere, o sperare dall' ingegno suo, cosa seria; e di qualche momento. A me sovviene, mentre molte volte visitavo Fra. Stefano Lusignano Cipriotto vescovo di Lisieux, e frate del medesimo ordine, quando la corte si trovava in Parigi, haverlo veduto, e udito mentre gli altri religiosi di lui si prendevano passatempo: «Contro il guidato dalla propria fantasia, e stimolato dalle prediche, che giornalmente scriveva fare contro Enrico di Valois, nominato il Persecutore della fede, ed il Tiranno, prese risoluzione di voler paroloso la sua vita per tentare in alcuna maniera d' ammazzarlo; nè tenne segreto questo così temerario pensiero, ma andava vociferando tra' suoi, che era necessario d' adoperare le armi, e di estermine il Tiranno: le quali voci accolte con le solite risa, era da tutti chiamato per buria il Capitano Clemente. Molti lo stuzzicavano, narrandogli i progressi del re, e come egli veniva contra la città di Parigi, a' quali mentre l' esercito era

lontano, diceva non essere ancora tempo, e non voler-  
 si prendere tanta fatica; ma come il re cominciò ad  
 avvicinarsi, egli passando dalle burle a deliberazione  
 seria, disse ad un padre de' suoi che aveva una inspi-  
 razione, e gliel'aveva di andare ad ammazzare Buffes di  
 Valpis, e che dovesse consigliarlo, se la dovesse ese-  
 guire. Il padre conferito il fatto con il Priore, il quale  
 era uno de' principali consiglieri della lega, risposero  
 unitamente, che vedesse bene, che questa non fosse  
 una insurrezione del demonio, che digiunasse, e orasse,  
 pregando il signore, che gli illuminasse il mente, di  
 quella dottrina operosa; e dopo tre pochi giorni costui  
 al Priore, ed all'altro padre, dicendo loro, che aveva  
 fatto quanto gli avevano consigliato, e che si sentiva  
 più spinto che mai di volere intraprendere questo fatto.  
 I padri, storno molti disegni, conferito il negozio con  
 Melapardi Mompessari, e come vogliono quel della  
 lega, di proprio chiaro motivo lo scortarono al tentativo,  
 affermando gli, che vivendo sarebbe stato fatto Cardina-  
 le, e morendo per aver liberata la città, e ucciso il  
 persecutore della fede, sarebbe senza dubbio stato ca-  
 nonizzato per canto. Il frate ardentemente eccitato da  
 queste stottazioni, procurò di avere una lettera cre-  
 denziale dal Conte di Brienne, in quale preso a Santo  
 Guiso, era tuttavia prigione nella città, assicurandolo  
 di avere un tanto negozio col re di somma importanza,  
 e che bisognava di grandissimo suo contento. Il Conte  
 non conoscendo il frate, ma sapendo quello correva  
 nella città, e che molti trattavano che il re fosse intro-  
 dotto, credendo esser vero il negozio che costui pro-  
 fessava di trattare, non fece difficoltà di concedergli la  
 lettera; con la quale partito la sera dell'ultimo di di  
 Luglio, passò dalla città nel campo reale, ove dalle  
 guardie fu subitamente preso, ma dicendo egli di aver



negozio, e lettere da commuovere col re, ed avendo mostrata la soprascritta, fu condotto a Giacomo Signor della Guella, Procuratore Generale del re, che teneva l'ufficio di auditore del campo. Il Signore della Guella udito il frate, e sapendo, che il re era dal ricognoscerli i posti de' nemici, tornato ch'era già notte, agli usci che quella sera era di già troppo tardi, ma che la mattina seguente l'avrebbe senza fallo introdotto, e ch'era tanto per sicurezza si poteva trattenere nella sua casa. Accettò il frate l'invito, cenò alla tavola della Guella, tagliò il pane con un coltello nuovo, che col manico nero aveva a canto, mangiò, e bevve, e dormì senza pensiero: e perchè correva un pronostico non solo per il campo, ma per tutta la Francia, che il re doveva essere ammazzato da un religioso, fu dimandato da molti se per avventura egli era venuto per questo fatto; a quali senza turbarsi rispose non essere queste cose da trattare così da burla. La mattina primo giorno d'Agosto il Signore della Guella passò all'alloggiamento del re, di buon mattino, al quale fatto sapente l'udienza che dimandava il frate, ebbe ordine nello stesso tempo d'introdurlo, bench'egli non fosse ancora interamente vestito, anzi senza il solito colletto di dante, che per uso dell'armi costumava egli sempre di portare, e con una semplice giubbone di taffetà di intorno intorno slacciato. Introdotto il frate, mentre si ritiravano amendue a canto ad una finestra, porse la lettera del Conte di Brienna, la quale letta, avendogli detta il re che seguitasse a spiegargli il suo negozio, egli si accinse a metter mano ad un'altra carta per presentarla, e mentre il re intenzionalmente l'aspetta, cavatosi il solito coltello dalla manica, lo ferì a canto all'ombelico, dalla parte sinistra, e lasciò tutto il ferro confitto. Il re sentendosi percosso tirò fuori il coltello, e nel tirarlo dilata la

ferita, e il medesimo fosse vno al fianco nella fronte del frate, il quale nell'istesso tempo dal Signore della Groella passato leon la spada dall'un fianco finò fuori dall'altro, e cadde subito morto: nè fu così presto caduto, che da Montpensier, da Lognac, e dal Marchese di Mirapois camerieri del re, ch' erano presenti al fatto, fu gettato dalle finestre, e dal volgo de' soldati interato, ed abbruciato, e le sue ceneri sparse nella riviera. Il re ferito fu portato nel letto, e la ferita non fu da' medici giudicata mortale, per la qual cosa, chiamati i segretarij, fece dar conto dell' accidente per tutte le parti del regno, esortando i governatori a non si obbigittare, perchè sperava fra pochi giorni di poter risalir a cavalcare: il medesimo ufficio passò con capitani, e con i principali dell' esercito, e fatto subito venir il re di Navarra, commise a lui la cura del campo, e la continuazione sollecita dell' impresa. Ma la sera sentì gravemente dolersi la ferita, e gli sopraggintuse la febbre, per la qual cosa chiamati i medici, e fatta la solita esperienza, trovarono essere perforati gl' intestini, e giudicarono concordemente, che la vita sua poteva estendersi a poche ore. Il re, il quale volle che gli dicesse il vero, inteso il proprio pericolo, fece chiamare Stefano Bologna suo cappellano, e con grandissima devozione volle fare la confessione de' suoi peccati; ma innanzi all' assoluzione avendo gli detto il confessore, che aveva inteso essergli stato pubblicato contra un monisterio del Papa, e che però si disfaceva nel presente bisogno alla coscienza, egli replicò, ch' era vero, ma che il medesimo monisterio conteneva che poteva essere assoluto in occasione di morte, che voleva soddisfare alla richiesta del Papa, e che religiosamente prometteva, di rilassar i prigioni, ancorchè avesse ceduto di perdere la vita, e la corona, con la quale

sodisfazione il confessore l' assolse, e lo muni per via-  
 tico de' sacramenti della chiesa, quella medesima sera.  
 Il re sentendosi a mancare le forze, fece alzare le por-  
 tiere delle sue camere, e introdurre la nobiltà, la quale  
 con profuse lagrime, e con acerbi singulti pubblica-  
 mente dava segno del suo dolore: e rivolto a loro,  
 standoli a canto al letto il Duca d' Epernone, ed il  
 Conte d' Oavernia suo nipote, disse con chiara voce, che  
 non gli rincresceva morire; ma che gli doleva di las-  
 ciare il regno in tanto disordine, e tutti i buoni affitti,  
 e travagliati; che non desiderava vendetta della sua  
 morte, perchè fino da' primi anni aveva appreso nella  
 scuola di Cristo a rimettere l' ingiurie, come tante n'  
 aveva rimesse per il passato: ma rivolto al re di Na-  
 varra, gli disse, che se si metteva mano a questa  
 usanza di ammazzare i re, nè anco lui sarebbe stato  
 per conseguenza sicuro; esortò la nobiltà a riconos-  
 cere il re di Navarra, al quale di ragione il regno si  
 apparteneva, nè guardassero alla differenza della celi-  
 gione, perchè il re di Navarra uomo di sincera e di  
 nobile natura, sarebbe finalmente tornato nel grembo  
 della chiesa, e il Papa meglio informato l' avrebbe ri-  
 cevuto nella sua grazia, per non vedere la ruina di  
 tutto il regno. In ultimo, abbracciato il re di Navarra,  
 gli disse replicando due volte, "Cognato, io vi assicuro,  
 che voi non sarete mai re di Francia, se non vi fate  
 Cattolico, e se non vi umiliate alla chiesa:" dopo le  
 quali parole, chiamato il cappellano recitò presenti  
 tutti il simbolo della fede all' uso della chiesa Romana,  
 e fattosi il segno della croce cominciò il *miserere*; man-  
 nelle parole *Redde mihi letitiam salutaris tui*, man-  
 candoli la voce, rese placidamente lo spirito, avendo  
 vissuto trentasei anni, e regnato quindici, e per ap-  
 punto due mesi. Fimì nella sua morte la stirpe de' re

della casa di Valois, e la discendenza di Filippo Terzo, cognominato *il ardito*, e in virtù della legge Salica, si dovea la corona alla famiglia di Borbone, più prossima del sangue, e discesa da Roberto Conte di Chiaromonte, secondo genito figliuolo di San Luigi. E' certo cosa degna di grandissima considerazione, l'andar perando, come le virtù singolari, e le gran qualità di tanto principe nonissero così duro, e così acerbo, fine perlicivando questo singular documento, che poco gioga la piffizia del navigante, se l'aura della grazia divina, la quale con eterna Provvidenza regge le cose mortali, non ajuta a condurre nel porto le nostre operazioni, pare che in Enrico Terzo furono qualità tutte amabili, e nel principio degli anni suoi singularmente riverite ed ammirate: prudenza singolare, magnanimità regia, magnificenza inesausta, pietà profondissima, ardentissimo zelo di religione, perpetuo amore verso i buoni, odio implacabile contra i cattivi, desiderio grandissimo di giustitie ad ogni uno, facondia popolare, piacevolezza degna di principe, ardire generoso, valore ed attitudine maravigliosa nell'armi: con le quali virtù mentre regnò il fratello fu più stimato dell'istesso regnante, fu prima capitano, che soldato, e prima moderatore del governo, che giovane maturo: guerreggiò con fermezza, deluse l'esperienza de' più famosi capitani; vinse giornate sanguinose, soggiogò fortezze, tenute inespugnabili, acquistò l'animo de' popoli lungamente remoti, e fu famoso e glorioso nella bocca di tutti gli uomini: e nondimeno ove pervenuto alla corona, cercò sottili ritrovamenti per liberarsi dal giogo, e dalla servitù delle fazioni, e concepirono tanto odio contro di lui e l'una e l'altra parte, che la sua religione fu stimata ipocrisia, la sua prudenza malizia, la sua destrezza viltà d'animo, la sua liberalità prodigalità.

licenziosa e sfrenata ; spregiata la sua domestichezza, odiata la gravità sua, detestato il suo nome, imputate di vizi enormi le sue domestichezze, e dalla plebe e dai faziosi profusamente goduto della sua morte temerariamente attribuita a colpo della giustizia divina.

---

ANTON MARIA SALVINI.

LETTERE.

*L' Autore in Conversazione.*

**INTENDESTE** nella mia passata come sono compiacente e condescendente verso gli amici innamorati: ora voglio che sappiate come io sono in conversazione. Io stimo tutti gli uomini come fratelli, e paesani; fratelli come discendenti dal medesimo padre, che è Iddio; paesani come tutti di questa gran città, che mondo si chiama! Non mi rinchiudo, nè mi restringo, come i più fanno, che non degnano se non un certo genere di persone, come gentiluomini e letterati, e gli altri stimano loro non appartenere, e gli artigiani e i contadini e la plebe non solamente non degnano, ma talora anche strapazzano, come se non fossero uomini ancli' essi, e battezzati, ma Indiani, o bestie, o gente d' un' altra razza, che non avesse che fare colla nostra. Ho odiato sempre l' affettazione di parere in tutti i gesti, nel portamento, nelle maniere, nel tuono della voce contraffatto, un virtuoso, o un Signore d' importanza, sfuggendo più che la morte ogni atto di supe-

riorità, e facendomi così degnevole, umano, comune, e popolare. Il capello non risparmio, e sono quasi sempre il primo a salutare. E per dirvi tutto il mio interno, non saluto mica per semplice cerimonia, ma per una stima universale che io nutrisco nel cuore verso tutti, siano chi si pare, e abbiano nome come si vogliono; perchè finalmente ognuno, per sciatto e spropositato che sia, fa la sua figura nel mondo, ed è buono a qualcosa: si può aver bisogno di tutti, e però tutti vanno stimati. Questa stima degli altri fa che io non sono invidioso; ma ho caro il bene di tutti, e lo tengo come se fosse mio proprio, godendo che ci sia degli uomini che sappiano, e che la patria e il mondo ne riceva onore. Sicchè non solamente, coll' ajuto di Dio, mi trovo mancare di quei tormenti quotidiani che apporta questo brutto vizio dell' invidia, che si attrista del bene degli altri; ma di più vengo ad avere diletto e piacere, quando veggo la gente, e particolarmente gli amici, essere avanzati, e crescere in guadagni, o in riputazione: e questo modo non si può dire quanto mi mantenga lieto, e mi faccia star sano. Seguito i miei studj allegramente, ne' quali ancora conservo il mio genio universale, perchè tutto m'attaglia: e da ogni libro mi pare di cavar costrutto; e ordinariamente stimo gli autori, e non gli disprezzo, come veggo fare a molti, senza nè anche avergli letti; e che per parere di giudizio sopraffino appresso al volgo, sfatano e sviliscono tutto, e pronti sono e apparecchiati piuttosto a biasimare, che a lodare. Diletto mi pertanto in varie lingue, oltre alla Latina e la Greca, piacendomi il grave della Spagnuola, e il delicato della Francese. Or che pensate? ultimamente mi sono adattato all' Inglese, e mi diletta, e mi giova assaissimo. E gl' Inglesi essendo nazione pensativa,

inventiva, bizzarra, libera, e franca, io ci trovo ne' loro libri di grande vivacità e spirito; e la Greca e le altre lingue molto mi conferiscono a tenere a mente i loro vocaboli per via d'etimologie e di similitudini di suoni. Per finire, converso co' libri come colle persone, non isdegnando nessuno, facendo buon viso a tutti, ma poi tenendo alcuni pochi buoni e scelti più cari.

## GASPARO GOZZI.

### LETTERE.

*Al Signor Andrea Franceschi a Venezia.*

UN certo Bergamasco, uomo da bene, e ignorante come un tronco, venne parecchi anni sono quassù con cinque o sei mila scudi in contanti. Gli si calarono attorno parecchi villani scozzonati, i quali mostrandogli bianco per nero, e promettendogli mari e monti, gli hanno beccato una buona parte de' suoi danari in prestanza. Ora adducendo le tempeste, il secco, e quasi i tuoni e i baleni, tirano tanto in lungo, che il pover uomo non può riscuotere un quattrino. Non crediate però, che questa difficoltà gl'importi molto; anzi ne ha la maggior contentezza del mondo, essendogli aperto un bel campo di far litigi a suo modo, de' quali si diletta più che le mosche del zucchero. E non parendogli che la ragion civile gli bastasse, ha tanto fatto con lo stuzzicare questi suoi debitori, che l'uno

d' essi, miglior pagatore degli altri, stamattina volle pagargli tutto il debito a un tratto, col menargli una falce da fieno alla volta della testa. Buon per lui, che la menata non giunse al collo, dove era indirizzata, che glielo segava come un gambo di trifoglio; ma gli andò un pochetto rasentando la fronte, tanto che gli ferì la pelle. Non vedeste mai la maggiore allegrezza di quella ch' egli ebbe, quando sulla faccia si sentì colare il sangue, e se ne accertò con la mano. Credo che sarebbe morto di consolazione, se non gliel' avesse temperata alquanto il dispiacere di non sentirsi rotto l' osso. Egli si fuggì via di là, e corse a me furiosamente; e col viso insanguinato, che mi faceva spiritare, gridava, vado via, vado a Venezia; raccomandatemi a un sollecitatore galantuomo. Io che lo vedeva concio in quella guisa, credeva che farneticasse, e che in cambio di dire ch' io lo provvedessi di un sollecitatore, volesse dir d' un cerusico. Ma quando seppi il caso, e vidi e conobbi la sua intenzione, gli promisi quello che egli chiedeva, e tanto l' acquetai, che si contentò che una castalda con un poco d' albume d' ovo e capecchio gli medicasse la zucca, e gliela fasciasse con uno straccio. Dipoi egli volle nuovamente contarmi il caso, e dirmi la sua fortuna d' avere acquistata una ragione di più, e che non darebbe quella spezzatura di testa per parecchi scudi; tanto che egli avrebbe dato qualche dozzina di ducati al suo debitore per quella grazia. Ora egli ha raunate tutte le sue carte, e scritta sopra un foglio in linguaggio Bergamasco la storia di questa zuffa, e fattone un prezioso manuscritto, viene a Venezia per averne il consiglio sopra degli avvocati, ed essere in diritto bene a riavere il suo, con la ragione del capo rotto. Eccolo già con gli sproni in piedi come il gallo. Io l' accompagno



con la presente mia lettera a voi, acciocchè lo inviate a qualche uomo di buona coscienza, il quale procuri di fargli riacquistare i suoi scudi; e a poco a poco gli metta nel cuore, ch' egli si tolga via da questi paesi, perchè se egli scherzerà con villani vi lascerà il pelo e la pelle. Con tutto l' animo ve lo raccomando, perchè ha ragione, perchè è di buon cuore naturalmente, e perchè è ignorantissimo da far compassione ad ogni fedel Cristiano. Prima di mandarlo a cotesto sollecitatore, fatevi un poco narrare i suoi litigi. Vi prometto che sentirete vocaboli, che non gli scoprirebbero tutti gli spositori del Digesto, e dell' Inforziato. Oltre che egli comincia a parlare con una voce grossa, e poi di tratto in tratto la va alzando tanto che riesce in un falsetto; sicchè il suo parlare è una specie di musica. Sentirete un' eloquenza, e un ordine maraviglioso, perchè darà principio alla sua narrazione dalla testa spezzata, e da tutte le brighe che ha avute co' villani; e poi vi dirà, che ha prestati loro danari, e finirà col dire che venne da Bergamo. In somma comincia dalla morte, e poi giunge al battesimo. Trovategli un sollecitatore, che sopra tutto intenda chi dice le cose al rovescio. Non altro. Giovategli quanto potete, e datemi qualche notizia di quello che vi parrà quando lo vedete. Addio.

---

*Ad Antonio Federigo Seghezzi.*

Oh come sono stanco e sazio che ci facciamo all' amore da lontano con letteruzze spasimate, come gl' innamorati, che non possono vedersi! Consolatemi una volta, consolatemi. Questa villetta si terrebbe da qualche

cosa se un dì la voleste onorare con la presenza vostra, e se il mio piccioletto ospizio vi potesse raccogliere, che allegrezza sarebbe la mia! Oh che canzonette profumate vorrei che noi andassimo alternativamente recitando a mezza voce sulla riva di questa Metuna! Sappiate che per li poeti queste sono arie, benedette, e che un miglio lontano da casa mia v'è quel Noncello, sulle rive del quale camminò un tempo il Navigero. Non v'accerto che vi sieno più dentro le ninfe, come a que' dì, ma vi sono però trotte e temoli che vagliono una ninfa l'uno. Orsù via, una barchetta fino alla Fossetta, e poi mettetevi, al nome del Signore, nelle mani d'un vetturale, il quale, quando sarete giunto alla Motta, vi consegnerà a un altro suo collega, e di là a due ore poco più ritroverete questa villetta di ch'io vi parlo. E' vero che la strada è alquanto fastidiosa, perchè a voi, che siete accostumato alla gloriosa e magnifica Brenta, dove a ogni passo vedete un palagio, parrà facilmente strano il vedere ora casacce diroccate, ora una fila d'alberi lunga lunga, e terra terra senza un Cristiano; ma fra 'l dormire in pochetto, la scuriada, e forse i campelli al collo de' cavalli potete passare il tempo. Quando poi sarete giunto qui, dieci o dodici rosignuoli nascosti in una siepe vi faranno la prima accoglienza, che mal non avrete udito gole più soavi. Io sarò all'uscio, e vi correrò incontro a braccia aperte cantando un allelujah. Sarete subito corteggiato da capponi, da anitre, da pollastri, e da polli d'India, che vi faranno la ruota intorno come i pavoni. Forse questo vi darà noja; ma bisognerà aver pazienza, perchè sarebbe impossibile che queste bestie non volessero venire a dirvi che vi saranno ubbidienti e fedeli, e che hanno voglia di dar la vita per voi, che si lasceranno bollire, infil-

zare, e tagliare a quarti e a squarci. Condottiera di questo esercito è una zoppettina villanella, che mai non vedeste la miglior pasta, perch' ella ama così di cuore questi suoi allievi, che ad ogni tirar di collo s' intenerisce, e accompagna la morte de' suoi pollastri figliuoli con qualche lagrimetta. Il bere sarà d' un vino colorito come i rubini. Pane abbiamo bianchissimo come neve che fiocchi allora ; ma sopra tutto un allegrezza di cuore, che non si canta sempre, perchè la voce manca più presto della contentezza. Se queste cosette nulla possono in voi, invitate una gondola, entratevi col valigino o col baule, e tirate via alla distesa, ch' io vi desidero come un ammalato la sua salute.

A SELECTION  
FROM  
ITALIAN PROSE WRITERS.

---

FRA BARTOLOMMEO DA SAN CONCORDIO.

Instructions of the Ancients.  
*Precepts of the Ancients.*

---

**THIS** is proper of great and good mind, not to seek the fruit  
*It is the property of a great and good mind not to seek the reward*  
of the benefits, but to seek of to do them.  
*of benefits, but to seek to do them.*

This is the to know: not to see alone that that to thee is  
*This is true knowledge: not to see that alone which is*  
before to the feet, but to view that which must to come.  
*before thy feet, but to look at what is to come.*

Friends of the guilty are those persons, who themselves delight  
*Those are friends of the guilty who delight*  
of to receive adulation, and this not does the man who  
*to receive adulation; and this is not done by a man whose*  
may have free knowledge.  
*mind is ennobled by liberal education.*

The one and the other is culpable, and who the truth  
*Both are guilty; as well he who conceals the*  
hides, and who lie says, for that that man not wills to be  
*truth, as he who tells lies; because the former withholds a*  
useful, and this man desires of to do harm.  
*benefit, and the latter endeavours to do an injury.*

Egeſias in his to-ſay represented ſo the evils of this life,  
*Egeſias in his diſcourſe did ſo ſet forth the evils of this life,*  
 that in-the-breasts-of-the hearers he-engendered greateſt will of  
*that he begot in the minds of his hearers a vehement deſire of*  
 to-die.  
*death.*

So-much is the ſin more vile, as-much that-man who ſins  
*Sin is by ſo much the more vile, in proportion as he who ſins*  
 is greater, for-this-that grows the greatness-of-the ſin,  
*is the greater; ſince the greatness of the offence increaſes*  
 according-to the order-of-the merits.  
*according to the degree of the merit.*

This is between two the law of-the benefits:  
*The rule of benefits conferred and received between two, is this:*  
 The one immediately owes-to-forget that which he-has given,  
*The one ought inſtantly to forget that which he has given,*  
 the other owes to-hold to mind that which he-has received.  
*the other to keep in mind that which he has received.*

To-admonish and to-be admoniſhed is proper office of true  
*To admoniſh and to be admoniſhed is the proper office of true*  
 amity; and the one itſelf owes freely-to-do, and  
*friendſhip; and the one ought to be done freely, and*  
 the other willingly, and not withſtanding-to-receive.  
*the other to be willingly and not reluctantly received.*

To-have in hatred thoſe ſame things, and thoſe ſame-to-deſire,  
*To hate the ſame things, to deſire the ſame things,*  
 and thoſe ſame-to-fear, among the good is amity,  
*and to fear the ſame things, among the good is friendſhip,*  
 among the guilty a ſect.  
*among the bad, faction.*

The man of great virtue is ready to well-to-do-to-others, but  
*The man of great virtue is willing to do good to others, but*  
 receiving himſelf he-shames; for-that the firſt is  
*is aſhamed to receive benefits; becauſe the former is*  
 thing of excellence, the ſecond of lowneſs.  
*an attribute of ſuperiority, the latter of inferiority.*

The bird that himſelf ſays cuckoo, always ſings the his name,  
*The bird called cuckoo always ſings his own name;*  
 but not is willingly heard, nay is mock-of-the  
*but he is not heard with pleaſure; he is rather the jeſt of*

other birds; thus that-man who himself same praises.  
*other birds: so it is with the man who praises himself.*

Which thing is more light than the feather? the dust. And  
*What is lighter than a feather? the dust. And*  
 which more than the dust? the wind. And which more than  
*what than the dust? the wind. And what than*  
 the wind? the woman. And which more than the woman?  
*the wind? woman. And what than woman?*  
 nothing.  
*nothing.*

Well living and well teaching thou instructest the people  
*By living well and teaching well thou instructest the people*  
 how he-may-owe to-live; but well teaching, and ill living  
*how they ought to live; but by teaching well and living ill*  
 thou instructest God how thee he-may-owe to-condemn.  
*thou instructest God how he ought to condemn thee.*

Proper is of great mind to-be sweet and laid,  
*It is the property of a great mind to be gentle and serene,*  
 and the injuries and the offences sovereignly to-despise.  
*and loftily to despise injuries and offences.*

Womanish thing is to-rage in-the anger.  
*It is a womanish thing to give way to ungovernable anger.*

More easily reprehend we the vices of-others than the  
*We are more prone to reprove the vices of others than our*  
 ours; and thick times the things that in others we-judge  
*own; and oftentimes those things which in others we think*  
 perverse, in us not we-feel that they-may-be harmful.  
*wicked, in ourselves we do not perceive to be hurtful.*

That which to-us is licit not to-us is gracious, and that which  
*That which is lawful is not agreeable to us, and that which*  
 not to-us is licit more strong us inflames: that which follows  
*is not lawful excites us the more vehemently: I fly from that*  
 me, I it flee, and that which me flees I follow.  
*which follows me, and that which flies from me I follow.*

To each-one his native-country is much dear. Even the birds  
*To every man his own country is very dear. Even the birds*  
 flying by air love the their nests; and the errant wild-  
*which fly through the air love their nests; and the wandering*  
 beasts to-the their den themselves return.  
*beasts return to their dens.*

Thinks the fool the things which he has heard, and those  
*The fool thinks on the things he has heard, and on those*  
 which he says; he marvels himself of the his; he mocks himself  
*which he says; he wonders at his own, and jeers at*  
 of the others; himself alone he-reputes wise, as the  
*those of others; he deems himself the only wise man; as if*  
 wisdom in him alone may live and in the others may be dead.  
*wisdom lived in him alone and were dead in all other men.*

Not received in gift that man who prayed; for this that  
*He who intreated received no gifts; since, as it*  
 so as to the greater our wisest men it appeared, no one  
*appeared to our ancestors, who were most wise men, no-*  
 thing more costs than that, which with prayers is bought.  
*thing costs more than that which is bought with prayers.*

The appetite of greatness has with himself the adjoined  
*The desire for greatness carries with it its accompanying*  
 danger; he inclines himself to servitude for to come to the  
*danger; it stoops to slavery in order to arrive at*  
 honour, and when he wills to be more high he becomes more low.  
*honours, and, when it seeks to rise, it sinks.*

Shame is mother of honesty, and mistress of inno-  
*Modesty is the mother of honour, and the mistress of inno-*  
 cence; to the near she is dear and to the strangers  
*cence; she is dear to those nearest to her, and acceptable to*  
 acceptable; in every place, and in every time she carries  
*strangers; in every place and at every time she bears*  
 before to her self favourable countenance.

*an engaging aspect.*

Dionysius tyrant, having proved the dangers of the  
*Dionysius the tyrant having experienced the dangers of*  
 his state, likened the fears of the reign to the fright of  
*his position, compared the fears of empire to the terror of*  
 a sword, that he made to hang over to the head of  
*a sword, which he caused to be hung over the head of*  
 one.  
*a certain man.*

The nature of the good is appreciated, when with perseverance  
*The nature of good is appreciated when it is accompanied*  
 she is accompanied; that lesser thing is the things  
*with perseverance; for it is a smaller matter to begin*

laudable to-begin, than in-the good purpose to-endure-on.  
*praiseworthy things, than to persist in good resolutions.*

The wise reader, or-else hearer, hears willingly each-one,  
*The wise reader or hearer listens willingly to all men,*  
 and all things reads; not shuns writing, not  
*and reads all things; he does not turn with contempt from any*  
 person, not doctrine; from all seeks that  
*work, or person, or doctrine; but seeks in every one that*  
 which he-knows that to him fails.  
*which he knows, and in which he himself is deficient.*

Let-us-put that any-one himself may-be-able to-excuse that not  
*Grant that a man may be able to excuse himself for not*  
 may-have given, how himself will-he-be-able to-excuse of not  
*having given, how can he excuse himself for not*  
 to-have rendered? The not to-give scarcely is licit to any-one  
*having repaid? Not to give is scarcely allowable to any*  
 man; but the not to-render not is licit.  
*man; but not to repay is never allowable.*

At Rome each-one himself cared of to-increase the good  
*At Rome every man was anxious to increase the good*  
 of-the native-country, not the his; and more-soon willed to-be  
*of his country, not his own; and chose rather to be*  
 poor in-the rich empire, than not willed to-be rich in empire poor.  
*poor in a rich empire, than to be rich in a poor one.*

Of whom hast thou greater marvel, than of that-man who  
*At whom wonderest thou more than at him who*  
 masters himself? More light thing is to-rule the peoples  
*masters himself? It is a lighter thing to rule barbarous*  
 barbarous, and impatient of-the of-others lordship, than to-  
*nations, impatient of foreign domination, than to*  
 contain the his mind.  
*control one's own mind.*

That-man who is sweetly chastised, has in reverence the his  
*He who is punished gently, holds the punisher in*  
 chastiser; but that-man the who for the harshness of  
*reverence; but he who is offended by the harshness of*  
 too-much reprehension is offended, nor correction receives, nor  
*excessive rebuke, receives neither correction nor*  
 safety.  
*benefit.*



In the to-continue of the things himself engenders fastidiousness.  
*By the long continuance of things is produced disgust.*

The sweetness of the honey, to whom him continues comes  
*The sweetness of honey, to him who constantly tastes it,*  
 unpleasant. The weather serene, although may-be much  
*becomes disagreeable. Fine weather, however greatly*  
 desired, if much himself continues, displeases much to the persons.  
*desired, if it continues long, becomes very unpleasant to many.*

The ordering of the kingdom himself composes to  
*The manners of a kingdom are always governed by the*  
 example of the king ; and the commandments and the bans not  
*example of the king ; and commands and prohibitions are not*  
 are-able so to-bend the understandings human, as the  
*so powerful in influencing the minds of men, as is the*  
 life of the ruler. Always the moveable people with the prince  
*life of their ruler. The mutable people always change with*  
 himself changes.  
*their prince.*

To the reprehension always mix thou some-one flattery. More  
*Always mingle some flattery with reproof. Those*  
 lightly pass the words, which go by soft way,  
*words find entrance more readily which go by a gentle path,*  
 than those which go by harsh. No-one himself changes  
*than those which go by a rugged one. No man reforms*  
 who of to-change himself despairs.  
*who despairs of reformation.*

The amity the prosperous things makes more sweet, and the  
*Friendship renders prosperity more sweet, and*  
 adverse by the to-put-in-common tempers, and alleviates ; for-  
*tempers and alleviates adversity by sharing it ; in-*  
 this-that when in the tribulations itself adds the  
*somuch that when the consolations of friends are afforded*  
 to console of the friends, the mind not himself crushes, and  
*under affliction, the spirit is not crushed, and*  
 much less of-it endures.  
*suffers much less.*

In Socrates was sign of anger when the voice  
*It was a sign of anger in Socrates when he lowered his*  
 he-debased, and more temperately he-spoke ; it-knew-itself then  
*voice, and spoke more temperately ; it was then known*

that he fought against himself same, and he himself rejoiced  
*that he was combating with himself; and he rejoiced*  
 that the anger his many might-know, and no-one her might-feel.  
*that while many knew his anger, no one felt it.*

The-good-sense human if he not is aided and restored by  
*The human mind, if it be not assisted and refreshed by*  
 the things found of others, soon can to-fail-of-the his  
*things discovered by others, may soon lose what it possesses of its*  
 own. For-this-to-the wise itself belongs that he not may-be  
*own. Therefore it is the part of a wise man not to be*  
 content of his good-sense; but may-study diligently of  
*content with his own knowledge; but to strive diligently*  
 to-seek the of-others.  
*to search out that of others.*

So-much to-thee let-it-be grievous of to-be praised from filthy  
*Let it be no less painful to thee to be praised by base*  
 persons, as if thou-mightest-be praised for filthy operations, and  
*men, than if thou wert praised for base acts; and*  
 always be thou more cheerful, when thou displeasest to-the  
*be thou always most joyful when thou displeasest the*  
 guilty: and the ill to-believe of thee from-the guilty men, count-  
*guilty: and count the ill-opinion of the wicked*  
 thou-it for a thy great praise.  
*for thy greatest praise.*

Those things which thou learnest lock-thou-up-them-to-thee  
*Lock up those things which thou learnest*  
 in-the breast, that not from-him they-may-be-able to-go-out,  
*in thy breast, that they may not escape*  
 when thou-shalt-come to-the proof, for-this-that not it-suffices  
*when thou comest to the proof; since it is not sufficient*  
 only to-have-them in memory, but they-are from to-put in  
*alone to have them in thy memory, but they are to be put to*  
 work. Not is blessed who them knows, but who them does.  
*use. He is not blessed who knows, but he who does them.*

The luck no-one promoted in such mode, that not him she-  
*Fortune never advanced any man so high that she did not*  
 might-threaten of other-so-much, as-much to-him she-might-have  
*threaten him with a fall proportioned to the elevation she had*  
 conceded. Not to-believe now to this repose: in one moment  
*granted him. Believe not in the present calm: in a moment*

is-tempestuous the sea, and in that same day, where the ships  
*the sea rages ; and in the same day in which the ships*  
 had played, they-are drowned.  
*sported gaily on the waters they ure lost.*

Bias, being taken the his city, and fleeing the  
*Bias, when his native city was taken, and the citizens were*  
 citizens with-the their precions things was asked, for-what he not  
*fleeing with their precious things, was asked, why he*  
 carried no-one thing of-the his goods, and he-answered: " All  
*carried away none of his property : he answered, " I*  
 the my goods carry I with-me :'' for-this-that he them carried  
*carry all my treasure about me:'' for he carried it*  
 in-the breast, not in-the shoulders.  
*in his breast, and not on his shoulders.*

Study-thou of to-know thee, and if thee thou-shalt-know,  
*Study to know thyself ; and if thou shalt know thyself,*  
 thou wilt-be much better, and more from to-praise, than if  
*thou wilt be much better and more praiseworthy, than if,*  
 leaving thee, thou mightest-know the course  
*without that knowledge, thou shouldst understand the course*  
 of-the stars, the virtue of-the herbs, the complexions of-the men,  
*of the stars, the virtue of herbs, the characters of men,*  
 the nature of-the animals, and thou-mightest-have science of  
*the nature of animals, and mightest have the knowledge of*  
 all the things terrestrial and celestial.  
*all things terrestrial and celestial.*

In many modes herself owes to-deceive the anger ; thick times  
*Anger should be diverted in various ways ; oftentimes*  
 let-her-be turned-back into amusement and joke. It-says-itself  
*it may be turned into amusement and jest. It is said*  
 of Socrates that having received a great box-on-the-ear, not  
*of Socrates that having received a great blow,*  
 he-answered other, if not that he said: Troublesome thing is  
*he only answered, It is an annoying thing*  
 that the man not knows when he-owes to-carry the helmet,  
*that a man does not know when he ought to wear a helmet,*  
 or when not.  
*and when not.*

Publius Rutilius contradicting to a demand of a his  
*When Publius Rutilius refused the request of one of his*

friend, the friend much angry said: "Therefore what friends, the friend, greatly vexed, said: "What then avails to-me is-worth the thy amity, if thou not willest to-do-to-me thy friendship to me, if thou wilt not do for me that whence I thee pray?" And that-man answered: "And what I ask of thee?" And he answered: "And to me what is-worth the thine, if for cause of that I owe to-do what does thine avail to me, if, for the sake of it, I must do some-one dishonest thing?"  
*a dishonourable act?"*

Nasty to to-see, and horrible is the face of-the angered:  
*Foul and horrible to behold is the face of the angry:*  
 not thou-couldst-know if there is vice more abominable, or-else thou canst not find a vice more abominable or more nasty; all the others themselves are-able to-hide more disgusting; all other vices can be concealed and in secret to-nourish; the anger herself makes-evident, and and nourished in secret; but anger discovers itself, and in-the face goes-out, and as-much she-is greater, appears upon the countenance; and the greater it is, so-much more manifestly herself she-unbridles.  
*the more openly does it break out.*

To Genitius Cippus prætor going-out from-the gate,  
*As Genitius Cippus the prætor was going out from the gates,*  
 suddenly in-the head his appeared almost horns, and there suddenly appeared on his head as it were horns, and it-was-to-him averred that this signified that he would-be king he was assured that this signified that he would be king if he-might-return in Rome; The which thing to-this-that not if he returned to Rome; And in order that this might not might-happen, he imposed to himself same perpetual banishment.  
*happen, he condemned himself to perpetual exile.*

## DINO COMPAGNI.

### CHRONICLES FLORENTINE. CHRONICLES OF FLORENCE.

#### Origin of the Guelfs and Ghibellines at Florence. *Origin of the Guelfs and Ghibellines at Florence.*

AFTER many ancient evils by the discords of the her  
*After many long-existing evils occasioned by the discords*  
citizens received, one of them was generated in Florence, the  
*of her citizens, a feud arose in Florence*  
which divided all the her citizens in such mode, that the two  
*which divided all her citizens in such a manner, that the two*  
parts themselves called enemies by two new names;  
*parties called themselves enemies under two new appellations;*  
this is Guelfs and Ghibellines; and of this was cause in  
*that is, Guelfs and Ghibellines; and the cause of this*  
Florence, that a noble citizen called Buondelmonte  
*was, that a noble citizen of Florence called Buondelmonte*  
of the Buondelmonti had promised to take for his woman  
*de' Buondelmonti had promised to take to wife*  
a daughter of Mr. Oderic Giantrufetti. Passing of after  
*a daughter of Mr. Oderigo Giantrufetti. As he was passing*  
one day from house Donati, a gentle-woman called Mrs.  
*one day by the palace of Donati, a gentlewoman named Mrs.*  
Aldruda, woman of Mr. Forteguerra Donati, who had two  
*Aldruda, wife of Mr. Forteguerra Donati, who had two*  
daughters much beautiful, staying at the balconies of the her  
*very beautiful daughters, standing at the balconies of her*  
palace, him saw to-pass and called him, and showed-to-him  
*palace, saw him pass, and called him and pointed out to him*  
one of the said daughters, and said-to-him: "Who hast thou  
*one of her daughters, and said to him: "Whom hast thou*  
taken for wife? I to-thee kept this." The whom  
*taken to wife? I destined this girl for thee." And when*

looking-at, much to-him she-pleased, and he-answered :  
*he looked on her, she pleased him greatly, and he answered :*  
 “ And I her will ;” and took-her for wife, leaving that  
 “ *And I will have her ;*” and he took her to wife, leaving her  
 whom he-had taken and sworn. Whence Mr. Oderigo  
 whom he had chosen and betrothed. Whereupon Mr. Oderigo  
 with-the parents and friends his, they-deliberated of to-revenge  
 and his relations and friends deliberated how to revenge  
 themselves and of to-beat-him and to-make-to-him shame. The  
 themselves and to beat him and put him to shame. Which  
 which hearing the Uberti, most-noble family and  
 coming to the knowledge of the Uberti, a very noble and  
 powerful, and his parents, they-said,  
 powerful family, and relations of Buondelmonte, they said,  
 they-willed he-might-be dead, that so should-be great  
 they would have him killed, that thus by his death, they might  
 the odium of-the death, as of-the wounds.  
 inflict an evil proportioned to the affront they had received.  
 “ Thing done head has ;” and they-arranged  
 “ *Every thing that is done, has a beginning ;*” so they determined  
 to-kill-him the day he-might-lead the woman, and so  
 to kill him on the day he should espouse his bride ; and they  
 they-did. Whence of such death the citizens themselves  
 did so. And in consequence of his death divisions arose  
 from-themselves divided, and drew-themselves together the  
 among the citizens, and the kindred and friends  
 parentages and the amities of both the parts, by mode  
 of both the parties leagued together in such a manner,  
 that the said division ever not finished. Whence were-born  
 that this feud never ceased. Whence arose  
 many scandals, and conflagrations, and battles citizenish.  
 divers scandals and burnings and combats among the citizens.

## GIOVANNI VILLANI.

### HISTORY OF FLORENCE. HISTORY OF FLORENCE.

Who was the poet Dante Alighieri, and how he died.  
*Who was the poet Dante Alighieri, and in what way he died.*

IN THE year thousand three hundred twenty one of the month  
*In the month of July, in the year one thousand three hundred*  
of July himself died the great and valiant poet, *Dante*  
*and twenty-one, died the great and excellent poet, Dante*  
*Alighieri of Florence, in the city of Ravenna in Romagna,*  
*Alighieri of Florence, in the city of Ravenna in Romagna,*  
being returned of embassy from Venice in service of the  
*on his return from an embassy to Venice in the service of the*  
lords from Polenta with whom he dwelt; and in Ravenna before  
*lords of Polenta, with whom he lived; and he was buried*  
to the door of the church greater, was buried to great  
*before the door of the principal church of Ravenna with great*  
honour, in habit of poet and of great philosopher.  
*honours, in the habit of a poet and of a great philosopher.*  
He died in exile of the common of Florence, in age about  
*He died in exile from the community of Florence, in about the*  
fifty six years. This Dante was an honourable  
*fifty-sixth year of his age. This Dante was an honourable*  
ancient citizen of Florence, of Gate Saint Peter,  
*citizen of an ancient family of Florence, of Porta San Pietro,*  
and our neighbour, and the his exile of Florence was for  
*and our neighbour, and his exile from Florence was for this*  
cause, that when Mr. Charles of Valois, of the house of  
*cause; that when Monsieur Charles de Valois, of the house of*  
France came in Florence, the year thousand three  
*France, came to Florence, in the year one thousand three*  
hundred one, and chased from her the part White, the said  
*hundred and one, and drove out the Bianca party,*

Dante was of the greater governors of our town and of *Dante was one of the chief governors of our city and one that part, although he might be Guelf, and for this, of that party, although he was a Guelf; and therefore, without other fault, with the said part White was without any other fault, he was expelled and banished from Florence chased and banished of Florence, and he went himself from her together with the rest of the Bianca party, and he went thence to the study of Bologna, and after to Paris, and in to the college of Bologna, and afterwards to Paris, and to more parts of the world. This man was great lettered other parts of the world. He was a man of great learning in almost in every science, all he might be layman; he was almost every science, although a layman; he was a most uppermost poet and philosopher and rhetorician perfect, noble poet and perfect philosopher and rhetorician; so much in to dictate and to versify, as in harangue to speak, both in dictating and in versifying, and in oratory, most noble sayer and in rime uppermost, with the he was a most noble speaker and in rime incomparable; he had most polished and beautiful style, that ever might be in our the most polished and beautiful style that ever existed in our tongue until to the his time and more forwards. He made in language up to his time or afterwards. In his youth his youth the Book of the Life New of love, and after, he wrote the Book of the New Life of love, and afterwards when he was in exile, he made from twenty Songs moral and when he was in exile, he composed about twenty moral and and of love much excellent, and among the others amatory Canzoni of great excellence, and among other things he made three noble Epistles; the one he sent to the regiment he wrote three noble Letters; one he sent to the government of Florence, grieving himself of the his exile without fault; the other of Florence, complaining of his undeserved exile; another he sent to the emperor Henry, when he was at the siege of he sent to the emperor Henry, when he was at the siege of Brescia, reprehending him of the his abode, almost prophesy-Brescia, reproving him for his tardiness, and prophesying; the third to the cardinals Italian, when was the ing; the third to the Italian cardinals, during the vacancy*



vacancy after Pope Clement, to this that themselves which occurred after Pope Clement's death, exhorting them to they-might-agree to to-elect Pope Italian; all in Latin, with agree in electing an Italian Pope; these were all in high diction and with excellent sentences and Latin, and contained lofty expressions and excellent sentiments authorities, the which were much commended from the wise and authorities, and were greatly commended by learned and understanders. And he made the Comedy, where intelligent men. He likewise wrote the *Commedia*, in which in polished rime, and with great and subtle questions, in polished rime and with noble and subtle disquisitions moral, natural, astrological, philosophical and theological, and moral, natural, astrological, philosophical and theological, and with beautiful and new figures and comparisons and poe- with beautiful and new figures and similies and poetical orna- tries, he composed and treated in hundred chapters or else cantos, ments, he composed a hundred chapters or cantos, in which he of the to-be and state of the hell and purgatory and treated of the existence and state of hell and purgatory and Paradise, so highly, as to say itself of her it-may-be-able, so Paradise, in the most lofty manner language can express; as by the said his treatise himself can to-see and to-understand as by this his treatise may be seen and understood by who is of subtle intellect. Well himself he-delighted in any one of subtle judgment. In this *Commedia* he greatly that his comedy of to-chide and to-exclaim to guise of delighted to reproach and to inveigh, after the manner of poet, perhaps in part more than not itself it-was-convenient, but poets, perhaps somewhat more than was seemly, but perhaps the his exile to-him-it made to-say. He-made perhaps his exile led him into these expressions. He likewise also the *Monarchia*, where with high Latin he-treated wrote the *Monarchia*, in which, in a noble Latin style, he treated of the office of the Pope and of the emperor. And he began a of the offices of Pope and of emperor. And he began a comment upon fourteen of the abovesaid his Songs moral commentary upon fourteen of the forenamed *Canzoni* commonly vulgarly, the which, by the supervened death called moral, which by reason of his death, which overtook

not perfect himself he-finds, if not upon the three; the which, *him, is imperfect, except concerning three; which ap-* for that which itself sees, high, beautiful, subtle and greatest *pears in every respect a lofty, beautiful, acute and most noble* work succeeded, for-this-that adorned he-appears of high diction *work, since it is adorned with noble diction* and of beautiful reasons philosophical and astrological. *In- and admirable philosophical and astrological arguments. He* like-manner he-made a little-book which he-entitled: "*De Vul-* also *composed a little book which he entitled: "De Vul-* gari Eloquentiâ," where he-promises to-make four books, *gari Eloquentiâ," in which he promises to write four books,* but not itself-of-them it-finds if not two, perhaps for the hastened *but only two of these are to be found, perhaps from his sudden* his end, where with strong and adorned Latin and beautiful *end, in which, in vigorous and elegant Latin, and with ex-* reasons he-reproves all the vulgar-tongues of Italy: *cellent arguments, he criticizes all the vulgar tongues of Italy.* This Dante for his to-know was a-little pre- *Dante, in consequence of his knowledge, was somewhat pre-* sumptuous, shy and disdainful, and almost to guise *sumptuous, reserved and contemptuous, and had rather the* of philosopher ill gracious; not well he-knew to- *manner of an ungracious philosopher; he knew not how to* converse with-the laymen, but for the other his virtues and *converse with the unlearned; but for the other virtues and the* science and value of so-much citizen to-us it-appears *knowledge and worth of so illustrious a citizen, it appears to* that itself may-be-convenient of to-make-to-him perpetual memory *is expedient to hold him in perpetual remembrance* in this our Chronicle; with-all-that the his noble works left-to-us *is this our Chronicle; although the noble works he has left us* in writings may-make of him true witness and honourable *in writing bear true witness of him, and confer honourable* fame to-the our city. *fame on our city.*

## GIOVANNI BOCCACCIO.

### THE DECAMERON. THE DECAMERON.

William Borsiere, and Ermine of-the Grimaldi.  
*Guglielmo Borsiere, and Ermine de' Grimaldi.*

---

**WAS** in Genoa, good time is past, a gentle man called *There lived in Genoa, a long time ago, a certain gentleman called* Mr. Ermine of-the Grimaldi, the who (for that which from all *Mr. Ermine de' Grimaldi, who, (as it was believed by all* was believed) of most-large possessions, and of pennies, *men) in the greatness of his possessions and riches,* of great length surpassed the wealth of every other most-rich *very far exceeded any other citizen, however* citizen, that then itself might-know in Italy; and so-as he of *wealthy, who was then known of in Italy; and in like manner* wealth every other advanced, who Italian might-be, so *as he excelled every other Italian whatever in riches, so* of avarice, and of misery every other miserable, and avaricious, *did he beyond measure surpass every other miserly and avaricious* who to-the world might-be, over-topt beyond measure; for- *man in the world, in avarice and in stinginess; so* this-that, not solely in to-honour others *that, not only did he keep his purse closed in regard to* he-held the purse strait, but in-the things *whatever could do honour to others, but even in those things* opportune to-the his own person, against the *which were meet and fitting for his own person; and contrary* general custom of-the Genoese, who used are of nobly *to the general custom of the Genoese, who are wont to go nobly* to-dress, sustained he, for not to-spend, defects *habited, he, that he might not spend money, submitted* very-great, and similarly in-the to-eat and *to very great privations, and likewise in his eating and*

in-the to-drink. For the which thing, and deservedly, to-him drinking. For which cause, (and deservedly,) his was of-the Grimaldi fallen the surname, surname of Grimaldi had fallen into disuse, and he was called and solely Mr. Ermine Avarice he-was from by all men no otherwise than Mr. Ermine Avarizia.

all called. It-happened that in these times that this-man, It happened that about the time when he, by not spending, the his multiplied, arrived spending nothing, greatly increased his possessions, there came to Genoa a valiant man of court and accustomed and well to Genoa an honourable courtier, one of polite manners and speaking, the who was called William Borsiere, and from discourse, who was called Guglielmo Borsiere; and he was all the gentle men of Genoa was honoured and honoured, and his company sought after, by all the gentlemen willingly seen. The who being dwelt a-few days in-the city, of Genoa. Having spent some days in the city, and having heard many things of-the misery and of-the avarice and heard much of the stinginess and covetousness of Mr. Ermine, him he-willed to-see. Mr. Ermine had already of Mr. Ermine, he desired to see him. Mr. Ermine had already felt how this William Borsiere was valiant heard how that this Guglielmo Borsiere was a man of worth and man, and too having in himself, although avaricious he-might-be, repute, and having still within him, avaricious as he was, some-one little-spark of gentleness, with words enough some little spark of a gentle nature, he received him with friendly and with merry visage him he-received, and with him friendly words and with a merry countenance, and entered he-entered into many and various reasonings, and with him into many and various discourses; and while they reasoning him he-led with-himself together with other were conversing, he led him, together with other Genoese, who with him were, in a his house new, the Genoese, who accompanied him, into a certain new house of his, which made he-had to-make enough beautiful, and after which he had caused to be handsomely adorned, and after to-have to-him her all showed, he-said: pray, Mr. he had showed him the whole of it, he said; I pray you, Mr.

William, you who have and seen and heard many things, *Guglielmo, who have seen and heard many things,* could-know-to-me you to-teach thing any-one which ever more *can you tell me of any thing which was* not might-be been seen, the which I might-be-able to-make to-paint *never yet beheld, which I might cause to be painted* in-the hall of this my house? To whom William, hearing *in the hall of this my house? To whom Guglielmo, hearing* the his ill convenient to-speak, answered: Sir, thing which *his unbecoming discourse, replied: Sir, I do not think* not might-be ever been seen, not to-you should-believe I to-know *myself able to tell you of a thing which was never yet* to-teach, if that not might-be already sneezings or things to those *beheld, unless it were a sneeze, or something of the* resembling: but if to-you it-pleases, I to-you of-them shall-teach *like nature: but if you please, I will tell you* well one that you not I-believe that saw already-ever. *of one, which I do not think you yourself ever saw.*

Mr. Ermine said: pray, I you of-it pray, tell-to-me what is *Mr. Ermine said: Tell me then, I pray you, what is* she-herself; not expecting him to-owe that to-answer which he- *that; not looking for the answer which he* answered. To whom William then quickly said: make-here *received. To whom Guglielmo quickly replied: let courtesy* to-paint the courtesy. As Mr. Ermine heard this word, so *be painted here. When Mr. Ermine heard these words, he*

suddenly him took a shame such, that she had force *was suddenly struck by such shame, as had the power* of to-make-to-him to-change mind almost all in contrary *to cause him to change his disposition quite to the contrary* to that which until to that hour he-had had, and he-said: *of that which he had had up to that hour; and he said:*

Mr. William, I here her will-make to-paint in manner *Mr. Guglielmo, I will cause her to be painted in such sort,* that ever nor you nor other-man with reason to-me *that neither you nor any other man shall ever, with reason,* will-be-able more to-say that I not her may-have seen nor *be able again to say that I never saw nor* known. And from this forward (of so-much virtue was *knew her. And from that time forward (of such virtue were*

the word from William said) he was the most liberal and  
*the words spoken by Guglielmo) he was the most liberal and*  
 the most gracious gentle man, and that who more and the  
*the most gracious gentleman, and the one who did more honour*  
 foreigners and the citizens honoured, than other who in  
*both to strangers and citizens, than any other*  
 Genoa might be to the times his.  
*of his day in Genoa.*

---

The King of Cyprus.  
*The King of Cyprus.*

---

**IN THE** times of the first king of Cyprus, after the conquest  
*In the time of the first king of Cyprus, after the conquest*  
 made of the Land Holy from Godfrey of Bullion, it happened  
*of the Holy Land by Godfrey de Boglion, it happened*  
 that a gentle woman of Gascony in pilgrimage  
*that a certain gentlewoman of Gascony went on a pilgrimage*  
 went to the sepulchre, whence returning, in Cyprus arrived,  
*to the holy sepulchre, and being arrived in Cyprus, on her*  
 from some ones wicked men villanously she was outraged:  
*return was, by some wicked men, shamefully outraged:*  
 of which she without any one consolation grieving herself, she  
*at which she being in inconsolable affliction, de-*  
 thought of to go herself from it to to recall to the king; but  
*terminated to go and demand vengeance of the king; but*  
 said to her it was by some one that the fatigue herself would lose,  
*she was told by certain persons that she would lose her labour,*  
 for this that he was of so slow life, and from so little good,  
*for that he was of so sluggish a life, and so little worth,*  
 that, not that he the of others scorns with justice  
*that, not only he would not avenge the wrongs and insults*  
 might revenge, nay infinite with vituperable vileness  
*of others, but, with disgraceful abjectness of mind, endured*

to him done-of-them he-sustained; insomuch that whoever *innumerable affronts offered to himself; insomuch that whoever* had anger any-one, that with-the to-do-to-him any-one *had any cause of resentment, vented it by doing him some* scorn or shame assuaged. The which thing hearing the woman, *scorn or shame.* *Which, when the lady heard,*

desperate of-the revenge, to some-one consolation of-the *despairing of revenge, she purposed, as some consolation of* her weariness she-proposed of to-will to-bite the misery of-the *her affliction, to endeavour to reprove the meanness of spirit*

said king; and gone-herself-from-it weeping before to him, *of the king; and going, weeping, into his presencce,*

she-said: Sir my, I not come in-the thy presence for *she said: My lord, I come not into your presence because I*

revenge that I may-attend of-the injury which to-me is been *expect vengeance for the injury which has been done*

made; but in satisfaction of that thee I-pray that thou to-me *me; but, as some consolation under it, I pray you to*

mayest-teach how thou sufferest those the which I understand *teach me how you endure those which I understand*

that to-thee are made, to-this that from thee learning, I *are offered to you; so that I may learn from you, how*

may-be-able patiently the mine to-comport: the which (knows-it *patiently-to support my own, which, (God*

God) if I to-do it might-be-able, willingly to-thee I-should-give, *knows) if I could, I would willingly transfer to you,*

after so good carrier of-them thou-art. The king *since you are so excellent at bearing them. The king, who*

until then been tardy and sluggish, almost from-the sleep himself *till then had been dull and sluggish, awoke as from a*

might-awake, beginning from-the injury done to this *sleep, and beginning with the injury done to this*

woman, the whom sourly he-revenged, most-rigid persecutor *lady, which he severely punished, he became a most rigor-*

he-became of each-one who against to-the honour of-the his *ous chastiser of every one who thenceforward committed*

crown any-one thing might-commit from thence forwards. *any thing against the honour of his crown.*

Chichibio cook.  
*Chichibio the cook.*

---

**CONRAD** Gianfigliuzzi always of Florence is been noble  
*Conrad Gianfigliuzzi was ever reputed a noble, liberal and*  
citizen liberal and magnificent, and life chivalrous holding,  
*magnificent citizen of Florence, and leading a knightly life,*  
continually in dogs and in birds himself he-is delighted, the his  
*delighted in dogs and hawks, for the present,*  
works greater to-the present leaving to-stay. The who with  
*neglecting his more weighty deeds. Having one day,*  
a his falcon having a day near to Peretola a crane slain  
*with a falcon of his, killed a crane near Peretola,*  
finding-her fat and young, that he-sent to a his good  
*and finding it fat and young, he sent it to an excellent cook he*  
cook, the who was called Chichibio, and was  
*had, who was called Chichibio, and who was by birth a*  
Venetian: and so to-him he-sent saying that to supper her  
*Venetian: and he sent to him to desire that he would roust it*  
he-might-roast and might-govern-her well. Chichibio, the who  
*for supper and be mindful to dress it well. Chichibio, who*  
as smart-fellow he-was, thus appeared, arranged the crane, her  
*was a smart fellow, as he looked, prepared the crane, put*  
he-put to fire, and with solicitude to to-cook-her he-began.  
*it to the fire, and began to cook it with great care.*  
The which being already near that cooked, and greatest odour  
*And when it was now nearly cooked, and sending forth a*  
coming-from-her, it-happened that a little-female of-the  
*most savoury smell, it happened that a girl who lived in the same*  
country, the who Brunetta was called, and of whom Chichibio  
*street, called Brunetta, with whom Chichibio*  
was strong enamoured, entered in-the kitchen, and feeling the  
*was violently in love, came into the kitchen, and smelling the*  
odour of-the crane and seeing-her, she-prayed dearly Chichibio  
*odour of the crane and seeing it, earnestly prayed Chichibio*  
that of-her to-her he-might-give a thigh. Chichibio to-her an-  
*to give her one of the thighs. Chichibio an-*



swered singing and said: you not her will-have from  
*swered her singing, and said: I cannot give it you,*  
 me, woman Brunetta, You not her will-have from me. Of  
*mistress Brunetta, I cannot give it you. At*  
 which woman Brunetta being troubled, to-him said: in faith  
*which mistress Brunetta being grieved, said: By my*  
 of God, if thou not her to-me givest, thou not shalt-have ever  
*faith, if you do not give it me, I will never more do*  
 from me thing which to-thee may-please. And in brief the  
*any thing to please you. And in short, the*  
 words were many. At-the end Chichibio, for not  
*words thereupon were many. At length Chichibio, in order*  
 to-make-angry the his woman, plucked-off the one of-the thigh  
*not to displease his mistress, having cut off one of the crane's*  
 to-the crane, to-her-her gave. Being afterwards before  
*thighs, gave it her. The crane being afterwards set*  
 to Conrad and to some-one his foreigner put the crane  
*before Conrad and a stranger whom he had with him,*  
 without thigh, and Conrad marvelling-himself-of-it, made  
*with only one thigh, Conrad wondered at it, and*  
 to-call Chichibio, and asked-him what might-be become  
*sent for Chichibio, and asked him what had become of*  
 the other thigh of-the crane. To-the whom the Venetian liar  
*the other thigh of the crane. Upon which the lying Venetian*  
 suddenly answered: Sir, the cranes not have if not one thigh  
*instantly replied: Sir, cranes have only one thigh*  
 and one leg. Conrad then troubled said: how devil  
*and one leg. Conrad, greatly irritated said: How the devil,*  
 not have than one thigh and one leg? not saw I ever more  
*have they only one thigh and one leg? Did I never see a*  
 crane than this? Chichibio followed: It is, Sir,  
*crane before? Chichibio replied; The fact however, Sir, is*  
 as I to-you say; and when to-you it-may-please, I it to-you  
*as I tell you, and whenever you please I will show it*  
 will-make to-see in-the alive. Conrad for love of-the foreigners  
*to you in the living cranes. Conrad on account of the presence*  
 whom with-himself he-had not willed behind to-the words  
*of the strangers who were with him did not choose to retract*  
 to-go, but said: after-that thou sayest of to-make-to-me-it  
*his words, but said: since you say you will show me that this is the*

to-see in-the alive (thing which I ever more not saw nor heard  
*case with the living (a thing which I never saw or heard*  
 to-say that might-be) and I it will to-see tomorrow-morning,  
*the existence' of) I will see it tomorrow morning,*  
 and I-shall-be content: but I to-thee swear in on-the body  
*and shall then be satisfied: but I swear to you by the body*  
 of Christ, that if otherwise it-shall-be, that I thee will-  
*of Christ, that if the fact turn out otherwise, I will order*  
 make to-arrange in manner that thou with thy damage thyself  
*you such a dressing, that you will remember my name*  
 wilt-record, always that thou to-us shalt-live, of-the name my.  
*to your cost as long as you live.*

Finished therefore for that evening the words,  
*The conversation being therefore put an end to that evening,*  
 the morning following, as the day appeared, Conrad,  
*the following morning, as soon as day appeared, Conrad,*  
 to whom not was for the to-sleep the anger ceased, all still  
*whose anger had not been appeased by sleep, but still*  
 swollen himself rose and commanded that the horses to-him  
*greatly incensed, rose and ordered his horses*  
 might-be led; and made to-mount Chichibio upon a nag,  
*be led out; and having made Chichibio mount a hackney,*  
 towards a flood to-the shore of-the which always  
*led the way towards a flood on the banks of which*  
 it-was-wont in on-the to-make of-the day to-see-itself of-the  
*cranes were always to be seen about day-*  
 cranes, from-there-him he-led saying: soon we-shall-see who  
*break, saying: we shall soon see who*  
 will-have yester-evening lied or thou or I. Chichibio seeing  
*told a lie last night, you or I. Chichibio seeing*  
 that also-now lasted the anger of Conrad, and that to-make to-him  
*that Conrad's anger continued, and that he must find*  
 it-was-convenient proof of-the his lie, not knowing how  
*means to prove his lie, and not knowing how*  
 to-be-able-her-to-himself to-make, he-rode-on-horseback  
*he should be able to accomplish this, rode*  
 near-to to Conrad with the greater fear of-the world,  
*by Conrad's side in the greatest possible terror,*  
 and willingly, if been-able he-might-have, himself he-would-be  
*and would willingly have run away if he had been*

fled; but not being-able, now before and now behind; *but as this was impossible, he looked before, behind, and from side himself he-regarded, and that which he-saw and on every side, and thought every* he-believed that cranes might-be that might-stay in two feet. *thing he saw was a crane standing on both feet.* But already near to-the river come-to, to-him they-came *When, however, they arrived near the river, he espied;* first than to any-one seen upon the bank of that well twelve *before anybody else, at least a dozen cranes upon the banks;* cranes the which all in one foot dwelt, so as when they-sleep *all standing upon one foot, as they are wont to do when* they-are-wont to-do. For what he quickly shown-them *they sleep. Wherefore; instantly pointing them out* to Conrad, said: enough well you-are-able, Sir, to-see *to Conrad, he said, you may see, Sir, clearly enough, that* that yester-evening to-you I-said the true, that the cranes *what I told you yesterday evening is true, that cranes* have if not one thigh and one foot, if you regard to those which *have only one thigh and one foot, if you look at those which* there stay. Conrad seeing-them said: expect-thyself, *are standing there. Conrad looking at them said, wait till* that I to-thee shall-show that they of-them have two, and *I show you that they have two, and* made-himself a-little more to those near, he-cried oh oh: for *approaching a little nearer to them, he cried out oh! ho! at* the which cry the cranes, all after some-few paces began to *which noise the cranes after running a few steps all took* to-flee. Wherefore Conrad turned-back to Chichibio said: *to flight. Whereupon Conrad turning to Chichibio said:* what to-thee does-it-appear, glutton? appears-to-thee that they *what do you think now, glutton? do you think they* of-them may-have two? Chichibio almost astounded, not knowing *have two? Chichibio in a great fright, and scarcely* he same whence himself he-might-come, answered: *knowing whether he stood on his head or his heels, replied,* Sir yes, but you not cried oh oh to that of *Yes, Sir, but you did not cry out oh, ho! to the crane* yester-evening; that if thus cried you-might-have, she would-have *yesterday; for if you had shouted so, it would have*

thus the other thigh and the other foot out sent, as have done stretched out its other thigh and foot, as these have done. these. To Conrad pleased so-much this answer, that all the Conrad was so pleased with this reply, that all his anger herself converted in feast and laugh, and his anger was changed into delight and laughter, and he-said: Chichibio, thou hast reason, well it I-owed he said: *Chichibio, you are right, I certainly ought to have to-do.* Thus therefore with the his prompt and done so. Thus, then, did Chichibio, by his ready and solacing answer Chichibio ceased the ill luck, and diverting answer, put an end to his ill-fortune, and pacified-himself with-the his Lord. appease the displeasure of his Lord.

---

Frederick of-the Alberighi.  
*Federigo degli Alberighi.*

---

IN Florence was already a young, called Frederick  
*In Florence there lived once a young man, called Federigo*  
of Mr. Philip Alberighi, in work of arms and in  
*di Messer Filippo Alberighi, who, for feats of arms and for*  
courtesy prized over every other esquire of Tuscany.  
*courtesy was esteemed above every other esquire of Tuscany.*  
The who, so as the more of-the gentle men it-happens, of a  
*He, as generally befalls men of gentle blood, fell in love*  
gentle woman, called Dame Jane, himself enamoured, in-the  
*with a lady named Monna Giovanna, who at that*  
her times held of-the more beautiful and of-the more  
*time was reputed one of the most beautiful and charming*  
pretty that in Florence might-be: and to-this that he the love  
*women in Florence: and in order that he might*  
of her to-acquire might-be-able he-jousted, tilted, made feasts  
*succeed in gaining her love, he jousted, tilted, gave feasts,*

and gave away and expended his estate without any restraint expended. But she, not less honest than beautiful, whatever. But she, who was not less discreet than beautiful, nothing of those things for her done, nor of cared nothing for all that was done for her sake, nor for him herself cared, who them did. Spending therefore Frederick him who did it. Federigo thus spending beyond to every his to-be-able much, and nothing acquiring, greatly beyond his means, and gaining nothing, so as of light it-happens, the riches failed, and he ~~ra-~~ his riches, as easily happens, were exhausted, and he was remained poor, without other thing than a his little-farm reduced to poverty, and had nothing remaining but a little to-be-to-him remained, of-the revenues of-the which most-very small farm, on the produce of which he lived straitly he-lived, and beyond to this a his falcon of-the better very frugally; and besides this a falcon, one of the best of-the world. For which, loving more than ever, nor in the world. Wherefore being more in love than ever, and appearing-to-him more to-be-able to-be citizen as he-desired, seeing that he could no longer live in the city as he wished, to Campi, there where the his little-farm was, himself from-there he took up his abode at his little farm, at Campi. went to to-stay. There, when he-was-able, fowling and without There, fowling when he could, and asking any-one person to-request, patiently the his poverty nothing from any one, he patiently endured his poverty. he-comported. Now it-happened one day that being thus. Now it fell out one day, while Federigo Frederick become to-the extreme, that the husband of Dame was thus reduced to extremity, that the husband of Monna Jane fell-ill; and seeing-himself to-the death to-come, Giovanna fell sick; and feeling his death near at hand he-made testament, and being very-rich, in that he-let he made his will, and, being very rich, appointed his son, his heir a his son already little-great: and after this, having a boy of some age, his heir: and after him, having much loved Dame Jane, her, if it-might-happen the greatly loved Monna Giovanna, he bequeathed his wealth to

the son without heir lawful might-die, his heir he-substituted, her, if it should happen that his son died without lawful heirs ; and he-died-himself. Remained therefore widow Dame Jane, and then died. Monna Giovanna being thus left a widow, as usage it-is of-the our women, the year of summer with this as the custom is with our ladies, went with this her son, in her son herself from-there she-went in county to a her possession the summer, into the country, to an estate of hers enough near to that of Frederick. For which it-happened that very near that of Federigo. Whence it happened that this little-boy himself began to domesticate with this Frederick, the little lad began to grow intimate with Federigo, and to to-delight-himself of birds and of dogs ; and having seen and to take delight in hawks and hounds ; and having oftentimes the falcon of Frederick to-fly, strangely times seen Federigo's falcon fly, and being wondering-pleasing-to-him, strong he-desired of to-have-him, but fully pleased therewith, he vehemently desired to have it ; but yet not himself he-attempted of to-ask-him, seeing-him to him nevertheless did not venture to ask for it, seeing how dear to-be so-much dear. And so staying the thing, it-happened it was to him. And while matters stood thus, it happened that the little-boy fell-ill ; of which the mother sorrowful that the young boy fell sick ; at which his mother being very much, as she who more not had, and him loved sorrowful, as one who had no other child, and who loved as-much more itself it-was-able all the day staying-to-him around, him as much as was possible, attending upon him all the day long, not she-desisted of to-comfort-him, and thick times him demanded never ceased soothing him, and oftentimes asked him if any-one thing was the which he might-desire, praying-him if there were any thing he desired, praying him to-her-it he-might-tell ; that for certain, if possible to tell her ; for that, of a certainty, if it were it-might-be to to-have, she-would-procure how her he-might-have. possible she would obtain it for him.

The young, heard many times these proffers, said : mother The lad, after hearing these offers many times, said ; mother, my, if you make that I may-have the falcon of Frederick, if you can by any means procure for me Federigo's falcon.

I myself believe quickly to-heal. The woman hearing this, I think I shall speedily recover. The lady hearing this, a-little upon herself staid, and began to to-think that which considered with herself awhile, and began to think what she to-do she-might-owe. She knew that Frederick long her had loved, nor ever from her a sole look he-had had: her, and had never received from her so much as one kind glance: for which she said: how shall I or shall-go to to-demand- wherefore she said: how shall I send or go to ask to-him this falcon, which is, for that which I may-hear, the him for this falcon, which is, as I hear, the better which ever might-fly, and beyond to this him maintains best that ever flew, and moreover supports in-the world? And how shall-be I so unacknowledging, that him? And how can I be so ungrateful as to wish to take to a gentle man, to-the whom no-one other delight is more this from a gentleman to whom no other remained, I this to-him may-will to-take-away? And in so delight remains? And being made thought embarrassed, as that she might-be most-certain perplexed with such thoughts, certain as she was of of to-have-him, if him she-might-demand, without to-know what having it if she asked for it, she knew not what to-owe to-say, not she-answered to-the son, but herself to say, and therefore did not answer her son, but stood she-staid. Lastly so-much her vanquished the love of-the son, doubting. At length, love for her son so far subdued her, that she with-herself disposed, for to-content-him, what that she determined with herself, in order to content him, that that to-be of-it it-might-owe, of not to-send, but whatever might be the consequences, she would not send, but of to-go she same for him and of to-bring-to-him-him; and go herself for it and bring it to him: she-answered-to-him: son my, comfort-thyself and think of she answered him, my son, take comfort and strive to-heal of force: that I to-thee promise that the first thing, to get well; for I promise you that the first thing that I shall-do to-morrow-morning, I will-go for him, and I do tomorrow morning, shall be to go for it, and

so him to thee I shall bring. Of which the child glad to bring it to you. At which the boy rejoiced so much, the day same showed some amelioration. The woman that that the same day he showed some amendment. On the following morning following, taken an other woman in company, for mode morning the lady, taking another lady with her, went, as of sport herself from there went to the little little-house, of if for recreation, to Federigo's little cottage, Frederick, and made him to demand. He, for this that not and inquired for him. He, on account of the it was time, nor he was been to these days, of to fowl, was in weather, not having gone for some days to hawk, was in a his kitchen-garden, and made certain his little labours to arrange his garden busied in certain little labours.

The who hearing that Dame Jane him asked to the Hearing that Monna Giovanna inquired for him at the door, marvelling himself strong, glad there ran. door, he wondered greatly, and ran joyfully to meet her.

The who seeing him to come, with a womanly pleasantness When she saw him coming, she rose with womanly courtesy risen to him herself against, having her already Frederick and went towards him, and after Federigo had reverently saluted, she said: Well may stay Frederick, bowed reverently to her, she said: Good morrow, Federigo; and she followed: I am come to to restore thee of the and then continued: I am come to compensate you for the damages, the which thou hast already had for me, injuries which you formerly suffered on my account, loving me more than been not to thee should be need; and loving me, as you did, more than was meet or needful; and the restoration is such, that I intend with this my companion the compensation is this; that I intend with my companion together to dine with thee domestically this morning. to dine with you, without any ceremony, this morning.

To the whom Frederick humbly answered: My lady, no one To which Federigo humbly replied: Lady, I have damage to myself I remember ever to have received for no remembrance of any injury ever received on your you, but so much of good that, if I ever any one account; but on the contrary so great benefits, that if I had



thing was-worth, for the your valour and for the love which  
*any merit, I owe it to your worth and to the love which*  
 carried to-you I-have it-happened. And for certain this your  
*I have borne you. And certainly this free*  
 liberal coming to-me is too-much more dear than not she-should-be  
*and gracious visit is more precious to me, than it would*  
 if from head to-me it-might-be given from to-spend, as-much  
*be to spend once more all*  
 more behind I-have already spent, as that to poor host  
*that I formerly spent, although you are come*  
 you-may-be come. And thus said, shamefacedly within to-the  
*to visit a poor host. And so saying, he modestly welcomed*  
 his house her he-received, and of that in-the his garden her  
*her into his house, and thence conducted her into his*  
 he-conducted; and there not having to whom to-make-to-her  
*garden; and there, having no one to*  
 to-hold company to others, he-said: My-lady, after-that other-  
*entertain her, he said: Madam, since there is*  
 person not here is, this good woman, wife of this labourer  
*no one else, this good woman, the wife of this labourer,*  
 to-you will-hold company so-much that I may-go to to-make  
*will keep you company whilst I go to order the*  
 to-put the table. He, with all that the his poverty might-be  
*table to be laid. Extreme as was his poverty,*  
 extreme, not himself was still so-much aware, as-much need  
*he had never yet been so fully sensible as he ought*  
 to-him it-made, that he might-have out of order spent the his  
*to have been, how imprudently he had dissipated his*  
 riches. But this morning no-one thing finding-to-himself  
*fortune. But, on that morning, finding nothing wherewith*  
 of which to-be-able to-honour the woman, for love of-the whom  
*to do honour to the lady, for love of whom*  
 he already infinite men honoured had, him it-made to-  
*he had formerly regaled crowds of men, he was filled with*  
 repent; and beyond mode anguished, with-himself same  
*regret; and, beyond measure distressed, he cursed*  
 cursing the his fortune, as man who out of himself might-be,  
*his bad fortune; he ran hither and thither like*  
 now here and now there running-over, nor pennies nor pledge  
*one distracted, and finding neither money nor any*

finding-to-himself, being the hour tardy and the means of procuring any, and the hour being late, and yet his desire great of too to-honour of some-one thing the gentle desire to entertain the lady worthily, woman, and not willing, not that others, but the vehement; and not choosing to ask even his labourer, much less labourer his same to-request, to-him ran to-the eyes the his other persons, for any thing, his good falcon suddenly caught good falcon, the which in-the his little-hall he-saw upon the his eye as it stood upon the beam in his little bar. For which not having to what other to-have-recourse, hall. Wherefore, having no other resource, taken-him, and found-him fat, he-thought him to-be he took it in his hand, and finding it fat, he thought it might worthy viand of such woman. And for-this without more be food worthy of such a lady. And therefore, without more to-think, drawn-to-him the neck, to a his little-servant deliberation he twisted its neck, and gave it to his little him he-made quickly plucked and arranged to-put serving-maid and ordered her to pluck it instantly, put it in a spit and to-roast diligently; and put the table on the spit, and roast it carefully; and spreading the table with towels most-white, of-the which some-one also-with cloths of the greatest whiteness, which he still now he-had, with glad visage he-returned to-the woman in-the possessed, he returned to the lady in the garden with a joyful his garden, and the to-dine, which by him to-do itself it-could, countenance, and told her that such a dinner as it was in his he-said to-be prepared. Wherefore the woman with-the power to give her, was ready. Whereupon the lady with her companion risen-herself they-went to table, and without her companion arose and went to the table; and without to-know what themselves they-might-eat, together with Frederick, knowing what they were eating, together with Federigo, who with uppermost faith them served, they-ate the good who served them with the most perfect loyalty, they ate the good falcon. And risen from table, and a-little with fulcon. Now when they had risen from table, and spent a little pleasant reasonings with him dwelt, seeming to-the woman time with him in agreeable discourse, it seemed to the lady

time of to-say that for which gone she-was, thus benignly  
*time to tell the reason of her coming; and turning with a*  
 towards Frederick she-began to to-speak: Frederick,  
*gracious sweetness towards Federigo, she spoke thus: Federigo,*  
 remembering-thyself thou of-the thy by-gone life and of-the my  
*when you remember your past life and my regard for*  
 honesty, the which for adventure thou hast reputed hardness  
*my honour, which, peradventure, you looked upon as obduracy*  
 and cruelty, I not doubt point, that thou not thyself mayest-owe  
*and cruelty, I doubt not that you must greatly*  
 to-wonder of-the my presumption, feeling that for which  
*wonder at my presumption, when you hear the cause which*  
 principally here come I-am; but if sons thou-mightest-  
*has chiefly moved me to come hither; but if you had*  
 have, or mightest-have had, for the whom thou-  
*now, or if you had ever had, children, for whom you*  
 mightest-be-able to-know of how-much force may-be the love  
*might have known the strength of the love*  
 which to-them himself carries, to-me it-would-seem to-be certain  
*of a parent, I should feel assured*  
 that in part me thou-wouldest-have for excused. But,  
*that you would partly hold me excused. But,*  
 as that thou not mayest-have, I who of-them have one,  
*although you have never had a child, I, who have one,*  
 not am-able for-this the laws common of-the other mothers  
*cannot, therefore, escape the laws of nature in the hearts of*  
 to-flee, the whose forces to-follow being-convenient-to-me,  
*all mothers; but yielding of necessity to their power,*  
 to-me it-is-convenient beyond to-the pleasure my and beyond to  
*I am constrained, contrary to my wishes, and contrary*  
 every suitableness and duty to-ask-to-thee a gift, the which  
*to all propriety and duty, to ask you for a gift, and that,*  
 I know that most-highly to-thee is dear, and it-is  
*a thing which I know to be specially dear to you, and with*  
 reason: for-this that no-one other delight, no-one other  
*reason; since your most adverse fortune has left you no other*  
 sport, no-one consolation left to-the has the thy extreme fortune:  
*delight, no other amusement, no other consolation:*  
 and this gift is the falcon thy of-the which the child  
*and this gift is your falcon, upon which my child has so*

my is so strong in-love, that, if I not to-him-him carry, I *vehemently set his desire, that if I do not carry it to him, I* fear that he not may-aggravate so-much in-the infirmity the *fear that the illness which he has will increase* which he-has, that after of-it may-follow thing for the which I *so much, that the consequence will be that I* him may-lose. And for-this I thee pray, not for the love *shall lose him. And therefore I pray you, not for the love* which thou to-me carriest, to-the which thou of nothing art *you bear me, to which you are nowise* held, but for the thy nobleness, the which in to-*bound, but for the sake of your own nobleness, which in all acts* use courtesy herself she-is greater than in any-one other shown, *of courtesy has ever surpassed that of any other man,* that to-thee it-may-owe to-please of to-give-him-to-me, to-this *to be pleased to give it me, so* that I for this gift may-be-able to-say of to-have retained in *that I may be able to say I preserved my son* life the my son, and for that to-have-him-to-thee always *by this gift, and may, therefore, always hold myself indebted* obliged. Frederick hearing that which the woman *to you for his life. Federigo, hearing the lady's* asked, and feeling that to-serve not her he-could, for-this that *request, and knowing that he could not oblige her, since he* to-eat to-her-him he-had given, he-began in presence of her to *had given her the bird to eat, began in her presence to* to-weep, before that any-one word to-answer he-might-be-able. *weep, being unable to answer a word.* The which weeping the woman first believed that from grief of *The lady at first believed that his tears were* to-owe from himself to-depart the good falcon might-become, *caused by grief at parting from his good falcon, and not by* more than from other, and almost she-was for to-say that not-him *any other cause, and was ready to say that she would* she-might-will; but too sustained-herself, she-expected after *not have it: nevertheless she paused and waited till* the weeping the answer of Frederick, the who thus *Federigo had done weeping, for his answer, which was as* mid: My-lady, after that to God it-pleased that I *follows: Lady, since the time when it pleased God that I*

in you might-put the my love, in enough things to-myself  
*should place my affections upon you, in many things I have*  
 I-have reputed the fortune contrary, and I-am-myself of her  
*esteemed fortune adverse to me, and have grieved*  
 grieved, but all are been light to respect of  
*thereat; but all these vexations were light in comparison with*  
 that which she to-me does at-the present; of which I never  
*that which she inflicts upon me now; for which I can never*  
 peace with her to-have not owe, thinking that you here to-the  
*again be at peace with her, when I think that you are*  
 my poor house come are, where, whilst that rich she-was,  
*come to my poor cottage, (whereas, while I was rich you*  
 to-come not you-deigned, and from me a little gift  
*never deigned to visit me,) and that you desire a trifling gift*  
 you-may-will, and she may-have so done that I to-give  
*from me, and that she has so ordered, that I have it no*  
 not-him to-you may-be-able; and for-what this to-be  
*longer in my power to give it you; and the reason that this*  
 not may-be-able to-you I-will-say briefly. As I heard that  
*is impossible, I will shortly tell you. When I heard that*  
 you the your mercy me-with to-dine willed,  
*you, of your gracious condescension, intended to dine with me,*  
 having regard to-the your excellence and to-the your  
*I thought it worthy and befitting your great merit*  
 value, I-reputed worthy, and convenient thing that with more  
*and excellence, to strive to do you honour by*  
 dear viand according-to the my possibility I you might-owe  
*entertaining you with more precious viands*  
 to-honour, than with those which generally for the other persons  
*than what are generally set before other*  
 themselves use: for-this remembering-myself of-the falcon  
*persons: wherefore recollecting the falcon*  
 which to-me you-ask and of-the his goodness, worthy food  
*for which you ask me, and his excellence, I thought it*  
 from you him I-reputed, and this morning roasted him you-have  
*meat worthy of you, and this morning you had it set*  
 had in on-the trencher, the which I for best-wise placed  
*before you roasted; and I deemed it most excellently be-*  
 had; but seeing now that in other manner him  
*stowed; but now, seeing that you wished to have it in another*

you-desired, to-me it-is so great grief that to-serve not you of-him manner, *it is so great a grief to me, not to be able to obey I-am-able; that ever peace not to-me of-it I-believe to-give you, that I do not think I shall ever have peace again.*

And this said, the pens and the feet and the beak to-her he-made *And saying thus, he threw down the wings, the feet and the* in testimony of this to-throw before. The which thing the *beak before her, as proofs of its truth. Which, when the* woman seeing and hearing, first him she-blamed of to-have, for *lady saw and heard, she at first blamed him for having* to-give to-eat to a female, killed a such falcon, *killed such a falcon, for the sake of entertaining a woman;* and after the greatness of-the mind his, the which the poverty *and then, in her own mind, highly commended the greatness* not had been-able nor was-able to-blunt, much herself-with same *of his mind which poverty had not been able to* she-commended. Afterwards remained out of-the hope of to-have *subdue. Having then lost all hope of having* the falcon, and for that of-the safety of-the son, entered in *the falcon, and consequently doubting of her son's* perhaps, all melancholy herself she-departed, and turned-herself *recovery, she departed very melancholy, and returned to* to-the son. The who or for melancholy that the falcon to-have *her son. Who, either for grief that he could not have* not he-was-able, or for the infirmity which too to this *the falcon, or from the strength of the disease which had* him might-owe to-have conducted, not passed-over many days, *caused this longing desire, did not survive many days,* that he with greatest grief of-the mother of this life-past. *but, to the extreme grief of his mother, departed this life.*

The who, after-that full of tears and of bitterness she-was *And after she had passed some time in tears and bitter* been a-little, being remained most-rich and also-now young; *lamentations, as she was left very rich and was still young,* more times was from-the brothers constrained to to-again-*she was oftentimes vehemently urged by her brothers to marry* marry-herself. The who, as that willed not might-have-had, *again. And although she would not have wished it,* too seeing-herself to-infest, remembered-herself of-the *yet seeing herself thus persecuted, she bethought herself of*

value of Frederick and of-the his magnificence last, this-is *Federigo's merit and of his late noble generosity, in* of to-have killed a so made falcon for to-honour-her, said to-the *killing such a falcon to do her honour, and said to* brothers: I willingly, when to-you it-might-please, myself *her brothers: I would willingly, if it so pleased you, stay* should-stay; but, if to you too it-pleases that I husband *as I am; but, if it is your pleasure that I should take a* may-take, for certain I not of-them will-take ever any-one other, *husband, of a certainty I will never take any other* if I not have Frederick of-the Alberighi. To-the whom the *than Federigo degli Alberighi. Upon which her* brothers, making-themselves mocks of her, said: silly, what is *brothers laughed at her, saying: Foolish woman,* that which thou sayest? How wiltest thou him, who not *what is it that you say? How can you choose a man who has* has thing of-the world? To-the whom she answered: Brothers *nothing in the world? To which she replied: My bro-* my, I know well that thus it-is as you say; but I will *thers, I well know that the fact is as you say; but I choose* before man who may-have need of wealth, than wealth which *rather a man without riches, than riches* may-have need of man. The brothers hearing the mind of her, *without a man. The brothers, hearing her intention,* and knowing Frederick from much, although poor he- *and knowing that Federigo, though poor, was of a noble* might-be, so as she willed, her with all the her riches *nature, bestowed her upon him with all her wealth, according* to-him they-gave. The who thus made woman, and whom *to her desire. And he, finding himself thus the husband* he so-much loved had, for wife seeing-to-himself, and beyond *of the woman he had loved so devotedly, and at the* to this most-rich, in gladness with her, better steward *same time very rich, became a better manager, and passed the* made, he-terminated the years his. *rest of his life with her in great felicity.*

## JACOPO SANAZZARO.

THE ARCADIA.

*THE ARCADIA.*

Description of various manners of to-fowl.  
*Description of various modes of fowling.*

AS that of every chase we-might-take most-highly pleasure  
*Although we took great pleasure in every kind of chase, yet did*  
that of-the simple and innocent birds beyond to all us  
*that of the simple and innocent birds delight us beyond all*  
delighted; for-this-that with more solace, and with enough less  
*others; because we could pursue it with much more*  
fatigue than no-one of-the others herself she-could to-continue.  
*diversion and less fatigue than any other.*

We some-one time in upon-the to-make of-the day, when  
*Sometimes at break of day, when the*  
scarcely disappeared the stars, by the near sun we-saw  
*stars had hardly disappeared, when we beheld the east blushing*  
the east between vermilion little-clouds to-grow-red, from-there  
*with rosy clouds tinged by the approaching sun, we set*  
we-went in some valley far from-the to-converse of-the people,  
*forth to some retired valley far from the resort of men,*  
and there between two most-high and right trees,  
*and there between two of the loftiest and straightest trees,*  
we-stretched the ample net, the which most-subtle so-much, that  
*we stretched our ample net, which was so fine, that*  
scarcely between the leaves to-discern herself she-could,  
*it could hardly be discerned among the leaves,*  
Arachne by name we-called, and this well  
*and therefore was called by us Arachne; and having arranged*  
masterly, as itself it-needs, ordered,  
*this in the most dexterous manner, as it is necessary to do,*  
ourselves we-moved from-the remote parts of-the wood, making  
*we removed thence into the remotest parts of the wood, making*



with the hands noises frightful, and with sticks and with  
*frightful noises with our hands, and with sticks and stones*  
stones of step in step beating the spots towards that part where  
*at every step beating the thickets towards that part of the*  
the net staid, the fieldfares, the blackbirds, and the other  
*wood in which the net was placed, we frightened the fieldfares,*  
birds we-scolded: the which before to us fearful  
*blackbirds, and other birds: which, flying in terror*  
fleeing, unawares gave the breast in-the stretched deceits,  
*before us, rushed inadvertently into the snare prepared for them,*  
and in more little-sacks diversely hung. But at-the  
*and hung suspended in various little bags. But when at*  
end seeing the prey to-be sufficient, we-slackened  
*length we saw that the game was sufficient, we gradually*  
to-little to-little the heads of-the master ropes, those  
*slackened the ends of the principal ropes, and so let down*  
lowering; where which found to-weep, which  
*the bags; when we found some uttering plaintive cries, some*  
half-living to-lie, in such plenty of-them they-abounded, that  
*lying half-dead, and, in short, in so great abundance, that*  
many times wearied of to-kill-them, and not having place  
*we were oftentimes weary of killing them; and having no place*  
where so-many of-them to-put, confusedly with the ill folded nets  
*wherein to put so many, carried them home entangled*  
ourselves them we-carried until to-the used abodes. Other time,  
*confusedly in the ill-folded net. At other times,*  
when in-the fruit-bearing Autumn, the thick crowds of  
*in the fruitful Autumn, when the numerous flocks of*  
starlings flying in flag gathered, themselves they-show to-the  
*starlings, flying in a clustering troop, appear to*  
lookers almost a round ball in-the air, ourselves we-  
*spectators almost like a round ball in the air, we*  
endeavoured of to-have two or three of those, the which thing of  
*strove to catch two or three of them, which was*  
light herself could to-find; to-the feet of-the which a head of  
*easily accomplished; we then tied a piece of the finest*  
small-packthread most-subtle anointed of indissoluble bird-lime  
*packthread smeared with very adhesive bird-lime*  
we-bound, long so-much as-much each-one the his could to-carry,  
*to their feet, so long that every one could carry its own;*

and thence, as the flying troop towards us herself approximated, and then, as the flying troop approached us, thus them we-left in their liberty to-go: the which suddenly to-the gave them their liberty. They instantly flew to their companions fleeing, and among those, so-as is their companions; and mixing themselves in the flock, as is their nature, mixing-themselves, it-was-convenient that to force with the nature, drew down with them, perforce, lired hemp-cord a great part of-the restricted multitude to-us a great number of the crowded throng, caught by they-might-draw them-with. By the which thing the miserable, the lired cord. The poor birds therefore, feeling-themselves to low to-draw, and ignoring the cause feeling themselves dragged down, and not knowing the cause that the to-fly to-them impeded, they-cried most-strongly, filling which hindered their flight, screamed loudly, filling the air of grievous voices; and of step in step by the the air with mournful cries; and at every step through the wide countries to-us them we-saw before to-the feet to-fall; whence open fields we saw them fall before our feet; whence rare was that time that with the sacks heaped-up of chase not it rarely happened that we did not return home with our bags from-there we-might-return to-the our houses. It-records-to-me loaded from the chase. I recollect to-have also-now not few times laughed of-the cases of-the also that I often laughed at the accidents which ill augured quail, and hear how. Every befell the ill-fated quail; and mark in what manner. Every time that between the hands, so-as thick it-happens, some-one time that one of these birds fell into our hands, which of those to-us arrived-by-chance, we suddenly from-there went frequently happened, we immediately went forth in some open plain, and there by the extreme points into some open plain, and there fastened him flat on his back of-the wings her we-tied supine in ground, no more nor to the earth by the extreme tips of his wings, just in such less as if the courses of-the stars she-might-have had to a posture as if he had been to contemplate the courses of to-contemplate. The which not first herself felt so tied, that the stars. No sooner did he find himself thus tied, than

with screaming voices she-cried, and panted so strong, that  
*with a shrill voice he screamed, and struggled so violently, that*  
 all the neighbouring quails she-made around to herself  
*he collected all the neighbouring quails* around  
 to-assemble : of-the which some-one perhaps more of-the  
*him :* one of which, perhaps, more compassionate to the  
 evils of-the companion pitiful, than of-the his aware, herself  
*evils of its companion* than mindful of its own, sometimes  
 she-left to-the times of stroke in that part to-lower for to-aid-her,  
*suddenly dropped plump down on the spot, in order to help him,*  
 and thick for well to-do she-received ill reward ; since  
*and generally, for its good deed, received an ill reward ; for*  
 not so soon there she-was joined, that from that which the succour  
*no sooner did it alight, than the one which wanted*  
 expected, so-as from desirous of to-save-herself suddenly with the  
*assistance, as one eager to escape, instantly seized it,*  
 hooked nails embraced and restricted not might-be, by  
*and held it fast with his crooked claws, in such a*  
 manner that perhaps willingly she-would-have willed, if been  
*manner that the other would fain, if it*  
 able she-might-have, to-develop-herself from-the his talons : but  
*could, have freed itself from his clutches : but*  
 this was nothing ; for-this-that that her to-herself she-straitened  
*in vain ; for the captive grasped so close,*  
 and retained so strong, that not her she-left point from her to-part :  
*and held so fast, that it could by no means get away :*  
 whence thou-wouldst-have in that point seen to-be-born a new  
*and here you might have seen a fresh conflict*  
 fight ; this seeking of to-flee, that of to-aid-herself ; the  
*arise ; the one striving to fly off, the other to help himself ; and*  
 one and the other equally more of-the own, than of-the of-others  
*such more intent upon its own safety, than upon that of*  
 salvation solicitous, to-procure-to-herself, the his safety. For  
*the other, striving to make its own escape. And*  
 the which thing we, who in occult part dwelt, after  
*therefore we, who had remained in a concealed place, after*  
 long feast upon of this taken, there went to to-pluck-off.  
*taking long diversion in this sport, went and unbound*  
 them, and, quieted-again a-little the noise, us we-put-  
*them, and, having somewhat appeased the noise, we put them*

again to-the used place, from head attending that some-one  
*again in the accustomed place, and waited till some*  
 other might-come with similar act to to-redouble-to-us the had  
*other might come in like manner, to renew our*  
 pleasure. Now what to-you shall-say I of-the cautious crane?  
*pleasure. But what shall I say of the cautious crane?*  
 Certain not to-her it-was-worth, holding in fist the stone,  
*Certainly it availed her little, to make her night-watches,*  
 to-make-to-herself the nocturnal night-watches; for-this-that  
*holding a stone in her foot; since*  
 from-the our assaults not lived also-now of middle day secure.  
*even in mid-day she was not secure from our assaults.*  
 And to-the white swan what was-it-useful to-inhabit in-the  
*And what availed it to the snowy swan, that, to guard himself*  
 hamid waters for to-guard-himself from-the fire, fearing of-the  
*from fire, he inhabited the waters, dreading the*  
 case of Phaëton, if in middle of those not himself could he  
*fate of Phaëton, if in his liquid abode he could not defend*  
 from-the our wiles to-guard? And thou, miserable and little-bad  
*himself from our wiles? And thou, unhappy and naughty*  
 partridge, to what shunnedst-thou the high roofs, thinking  
*partridge, to what end didst thou shun the high roofs, from the*  
 to-the fierce event of-the ancient fall, if in-the  
*remembrance of the cruel event of thy ancient fall, if, when*  
 plain land when more secure to-stay thyself  
*thou believedst that thou stoodst most securely on level*  
 thou-believedst, in-the our little-nooses thou-stumbledst? Who  
*ground, thou stumbledst into our snares? Who*  
 would-believe possible that the sagacious goose, solicitous  
*would believe it possible, that the sagacious goose, the watchful*  
 revealer of-the nocturnal frauds, not knew to herself same the  
*revealer of nocturnal treachery, could not discover the snares*  
 our wiles to-reveal? likewise of-the pheasants, of-the  
*we laid for herself? the like I might say of pheasants, of*  
 turtle-doves of-the doves, of-the fluvial ducks and of-the other  
*turtles, of pigeons, of the aquatic ducks, and of many*  
 birds to-you I-say. No-one of-them was ever of so-much  
*other birds. Not one among them was ever endowed*  
 cunning from-the nature endowed, the which from-the our  
*by nature with sufficient cunning to protect itself against our*

geniuses guarding-himself, himself he-might-be-able long liberty  
*invention,* *and thus promise himself a long enjoy-*  
 to-promise.  
*ment of liberty.*

---

## NICCOLÒ MACHIAVELLI.

### HISTORIES FLORENTINE. FLORENTINE HISTORIES.

Conjuration of-the Pazzi against Laurence of-the Medici.  
*Conspiracy of the Pazzi against Lorenzo de' Medici.*

WERE the Pazzi in Florence for riches and nobility then  
*The Pazzi were at that time the most illustrious of*  
 of all the other families Florentine most-splendid.  
*all the families in Florence, for wealth and noble birth.*  
 Chief of those was Mr. James made for the  
*The head of the family was Messer Jacopo, who, on account of*  
 his riches and nobility from-the people knight. Not  
*his rank and wealth, had been created knight by the people. He*  
 he-had other sons than one daughter natural; he-had well  
*had no children, except one natural daughter; but he had*  
 many nephews born of Mr. Peter and Anthony his  
*many nephews, the sons of Messer Piero and Messer Antonio his*  
 brothers, the first of-the whom were William, Francis,  
*brothers; the former of these were Guglielmo, Francesco,*  
 Rinato, John, and after Andrew, Nicholas, and Galeotts.  
*Rinato, Giovanni, and the latter Andrea, Niccolo, and Galeotto.*  
 Had Cosmus of-the Medici, seeing the riches and the  
*Cosmo de' Medici, in consideration of their wealth and their*  
 nobility of these-persons, the Blanch his niece with William  
*nobility, had given his niece Bianca in marriage to*

conjoined; hoping that that parentage might make these *Guglielmo, in the hope that this alliance might render the families more united, and might raise away the enmities and the families more united, and might remove those enmities and hatreds, which from the suspicion the more of the times are wont hatreds which are most frequently the offspring of to-be-born.* Nevertheless, so much are the designs our uncertain suspicion. *Nevertheless, so uncertain and fallacious are all our and fallacious, the thing proceeded otherwise; for that who schemes, the affair fell out quite otherwise; inasmuch as counselled* Laurence to him showed how it was *some advisers of Lorenzo pointed out to him that it was most dangerous, and to the his authority contrary exceedingly dangerous, and very injurious to his authority, to range together in the citizens riches and state. This made to unite riches and importance in the citizens. Whence it came that to Mr. James and to the nephews not were to pass that those honourable distinctions to which Messer Jacopo conceded those degrees of honour, that to them according to and his nephews thought they were entitled, as well as the other the other citizens it seemed to merit. Of here was born in the citizens, were not conferred upon them. This was the first cause Pazzi the first indignation, and in the Medici the first fear, and of resentment in the Pazzi, and of fear in the Medici, and the one of these which grew, gave matter to the other of the growth of the one furnished matter for the increase of to-grow, whence the Pazzi in every action, where other citizens the other; whence in every act in which the other citizens might concur, were from the magistrates not well concurred, the Pazzi were viewed by the magistrates with a seen. And the magistracy of the Eight for a jealous eye. And Messer Francesco dei Pazzi being at Rome, light cause being Francis of the Pazzi at Rome, the magistracy of the Eight, for some slight cause, and without without to have to him that respect which to the great observing that respect which is wont to be paid to eminent citizens himself is wont to have, to to come to Florence him constrained him to return to Florence.*

strained. So much that the Pazzi in every place with *Inasmuch that the Pazzi vented their complaints in all*

words injurious and full of indignation themselves grieved ; the places in injurious and indignant language ; which which things increased to others the suspicion and to themselves increased the suspicions of others, and drew upon themselves the injuries. Had John of the Pazzi for wife the fresh injuries. The wife of Giovanni dei Pazzi was daughter of John Buonromei, man very-rich, the daughter of Giovanni Buonromei, a very opulent man, whose substances of whom, being dead, to the his daughter, not having property, he having no other children, fell at he other sons, fell. Nevertheless Charles his nephew his death to this daughter. His nephew Charles, however, took occupied part of those goods, and come the thing in litigation, possession of part of it, and the affair being litigated, was made a law, by virtue of the which the wife of John of the a law was made, in virtue of which, the wife of Giovanni dei Pazzi was of the heritage of her father despoiled, and Pazzi was stripped of her paternal inheritance, which was to Charles conceded ; the which injury the Pazzi to the all adjudged to Charles ; and this injury the Pazzi considered as from the Medici recognised. Of the which thing Julian proceeding entirely from the Medici. Many times did Giuliano of the Medici many times with Laurence his brother himself grieved, de' Medici lament this circumstance to his brother Lorenzo, saying how he doubted, that for to will of the things too much, saying how he doubted, that by grasping at too much, that they not themselves might lose all. Nevertheless Laurence they should lose all. But Lorenzo hot of youth and of potency, willed to every thing to elate with youth and power, wished to intermeddle with every think, and that each one from him every thing matter, and to be acknowledged by all men as the source and origin might recognise. Not being able therefore the Pazzi with of every thing. The Pazzi, therefore, not being able, with so much nobility and so many riches to support so many injuries their high rank and riches, patiently to endure so many injuries they began to to think how themselves of them they might have to began to consider how they might avenge themselves for to revenge. The first who moved any one reasoning against them. The first who spoke of any designs against

to the Medici was Francis. Was this man more animose and the Medici was Francesco. He was a man of higher spirit and more sensitive than any one of the others, so much, that he greater sensibility than any of the others, so that he deliberated or of to acquire that which to him failed, or of to lose determined either to gain what he wanted, or to lose that which he had. And for that to him were in hatred the what he had. And as the government of Florence was governments of Florence, he lived almost always at Rome, extremely hateful to him, he lived almost constantly at Rome, where enough treasure, according to the custom of the where, as was the custom of the Florentine merchants, he employed merchants Florentine, he worked. And for that he was to the much of his wealth in trade. And as he was a most count Jerome most friend, themselves they grieved intimate friend of the count Girolamo, they often uttered these persons thick the one with the other of the Medici: so much their complaints of the Medici to each other: insomuch that after many grievings they came to reasoning, how it that after much complaining, they began to say, that if was necessary to to will that the one might live in the his they wished to live secure, the one in his status and the other in the his city secure, to change states, and the other in his city, they must change the them state of Florence, the which without the death of Julian government of Florence; which, without the death of Giuliano and of Laurence they thought not itself might be able to do. and of Lorenzo, they thought it impossible to effect. They judged that the Pope, and the King of Naples They judged that the Pope and the King of Naples would easily to it would consent, provided that to the one readily consent to this step, provided the facility of it were and to the other herself might show the facility of the thing. Being made manifest to them. Having therefore fallen in this thought they communicated the whole therefore fallen upon this thought, they communicated it fully with Francis Salviati, archbishop of Pisa, the who for to be to Francesco Salviati, archbishop of Pisa, who being an ambitious, and of little time before been offended ambitious man, and having a short time before been offended



from the Medici, willingly to it concurred. And examining by the Medici, willingly concurred in it. And discussing between them that might be from to do, they deliberated, for that among themselves what was to be done, they determined, in order the thing more easily might succeed, of to draw that the thing might the more easily be brought to bear, to gain in the their will Mr. James of the Pazzi, without the over to their design Messer Jacopo de' Pazzi, without whose whom not they believed to be able thing any one to operate. cooperation they did not think they could effect any thing. It seemed therefore that Francis of the Pazzi *It appeared expedient therefore that Francesco de' Pazzi should to this effect might go to Florence, and the Archbishop go for this purpose to Florence, and that the Archbishop and the Count at Rome might remain for to be with the Pope, and the Count should remain at Rome, to be near the Pope, when it might seem time from to communicate to him of it. whenever it should seem a fit time to communicate the thing to him.* Found Francis Mr. James more respective and more hard Francesco found Messer Jacopo more cautious and hard to be not he would have willed, and made it to understand at Rome persuaded than he wished, and gave his friends at Rome itself it thought that it might need greater authority to to understand that he thought greater authority was needed to to dispose him; whence that the Archbishop and the dispose him towards it; on which account the Archbishop and the Count every thing to John Baptist from Montesecco Count communicated everything to Giovan Batista da Montesecco, conductor of the Pope they communicated. This was a condottiere in the service of the Pope. He was a man esteemed enough in the war, and to the Count and to the Pope greatly esteemed in war, and much bound to the Count and obliged. Nevertheless he showed the thing to be the Pope. He, however, pointed out that the affair was full of difficult and dangerous; the which dangers, and difficulties the difficulties and dangers; which dangers and difficulties the Archbishop himself endeavoured to quench, showing the Archbishop laboured to reduce to nothing, by showing the aids that the Pope and the King would make to the enterprise; assistance the Pope and the King would lend to the enterprise;

and of more the hatreds that the citizens of Florence carried and besides, the hatred which the citizens of Florence bore to the Medici; the parents which the Salviati and the Pazzi to the Medici; the great family connexions which the Salviati themselves drew behind; the facility of the and the Pazzi drew after them; the ease with which the Medici to-slay-them for to-go for the city without might be assassinated, going, as they did, about the city without company and without suspicion; and of-after dead that attendants and without suspicion; and, after their death, they-might-be the facility of to-change the state. The facility with which the form of government might be altered. All which things John Baptist entirely not believed, as that which Giovan Batista did not entirely believe, having heard who from many others Florentine had heard otherwise to-speak things differently represented by many other Florentines.

Whilst that itself staid in these reasonings and thoughts, Whilst the affair remained thus in debate and deliberation, it-occurred that the Mr. Charles of Faenza sickened, such-that it happened that Signor Carlo di Faenza fell sick, so that itself it-doubted of-the death. It-seemed for-so-much to-the his death was feared. It therefore seemed to the Archbishop and to-the Count of to-have occasion of to-Archbishop and the Count that this was a fit occasion to send John Baptist to Florence, and of there in Romagna send Giovanni Batista to Florence, and thence to Romagna, under colour of to-have-again certain lands which the Lord of under colour of recovering certain lands which the Lord of Faenza to-him occupied. Committed for-so-much the Count to Faenza detained from him. The Count therefore charged John Baptist he-might-speak with Laurence, and from his part Giovan Batista to speak with Lorenzo, and ask advice to-him might-demand counsel, how in-the things of Romagna on his behalf, as to how he ought to conduct himself himself he-might-have to to-govern; of-after he-might-speak with in the affairs of Romagna; and afterwards to speak to Francis of-the Pazzi, and they-might-see together of to-dispose Francesco de' Pazzi, and concert together how to dispose Mr. James of-the Pazzi to to-follow the their will. And Messer Jacopo de' Pazzi to fall in with their views. And

for that him he-might-be-able with the authority of the in order that he might be able to act upon him by means of the Pope to-move, they-willed before to-the departure he-might-speak *Papal authority, they resolved before his departure to speak to-the Pontiff, the who made all those offers he-could greater to the Pope, who offered every possible assistance towards in benefit of-the enterprise. Arrived for-so-much John the advancement of the enterprise. Meanwhile Giovan Batista Baptist to Florence he-spoke with Laurence, from-the whom having arrived at Florence, spoke to Lorenzo, by whom he-was most-humanely received, and in-the counsels demanded he-was most courteously received, and wisely and affectionately wisely and lovingly counselled; so-much that counselled on the matters he consulted him about; insomuch that John Baptist of-him took admiration, seeming-to-him Giovan Batista was struck with admiration of him, and thought to-have found other man, than not to-him he-had been he had found a different man from him who had been described shown, and judged-him all humane, all wise and to-the to him; and he deemed him perfectly kind, wise, and friendly Count most-friend. Not-of-less he-willed to-speak with to the Count. Nevertheless he determined to speak with Francis, and not there him finding, for-that he-was gone to Francesco, and not finding him, (as he was gone to Lucca, he-spoke with Mr. James, and found-him in-the Lucca,) he spoke with Messer Jacopo, and found him at beginning much alien from-the thing. Nevertheless before he-first very averse from the affair. Nevertheless before he might-depart, the authority of the Pope him moved a-little, and left him, the authority of the Pope moved him somewhat, and for-this he-told to John Baptist that he-might-go in Romagna therefore he told Giovan Batista to go into Romagna and might-return, and that in-so-much Francis would-be and return, and that in the mean time Francesco would be back in Florence, and to-the-hour more particularly of-the thing they-in Florence, and then they would discuss the affair would-reason. Went and returned John Baptist, and with more fully. Giovan Batista went and returned, and the Laurence of-the Medici followed the simulated reasoning of-the feigned conference on the Count's affairs with Lorenzo de'*



things of the Count, of-after with Mr. James and *Medici* took place, after which he had confidential communication Francis of the Pazzi himself he-restricted; and so-much they-*with Messer Jacopo and Francesco de' Pazzi*; and they laboured operated that Mr. James consented to the enterprise. so effectually that *Messer Jacopo* consented to the undertaking.

They-reasoned of the mode. To Mr. James not *They* then deliberated about the means. *Messer Jacopo* was of it-seemed that it-might-be likely-to-succeed, being both-two the *opinion* that the thing was not practicable while both the brothers brothers in Florence; and for this itself it-might-expect that were in Florence; and that they should therefore wait till Laurence might-go to Rome, as it-was fame that he-willed *Lorenzo* went to Rome, as was reported to be his in-to-go, and then herself might-execute the thing. To *ention*, and that the plan should then be put in execution.

Francis it-pleased that Laurence might-be at *Francesco* would have been well pleased that *Lorenzo* should be in Rome; nevertheless, when well not there he-might-go, he-affirmed Rome; but even if that were not the case, he affirmed that or to weddings, or to play, or in church both-two that either at some wedding, or diversion, or in church, both the brothers themselves they-could to-oppress. And about the *the brothers* might be put to death. And as to aids foreign, to-him it-seemed that the Pope might-be-able *foreign assistance*, he thought the Pope might collect to-put peoples together for the enterprise of the castle of Montone, *people* under colour of an attack on the castle of Montone, having just cause of to-despoil-of-him the count Charles, since he had a fair pretext for taking it from the count Carlo, for to-have made the tumults already said in the Sanese who had stirred up the troubles already mentioned in the Sanese and in the Perugino: nevertheless not herself she-made other and in the Perugino: no conclusion was however come conclusion, if not that Francis of the Pazzi and John Baptist to, except that *Francesco dei Pazzi and Giovan Batista* from there might-go to Rome, and there with the Count and should proceed to Rome, and there decide every thing with the Pope every thing might-conclude. Practised-herself of with the Count and the Pope. The matter was

new at Rome this matter, and in end itself it-concluded, being *discussed anew at Rome; and at last it was concluded, (the enterprise of Montone resolved, that John Francis attack on Montone being resolved on,) that Giovan Francesco from Tolentino soldier of the Pope from-there might-go in da Tolentino, a soldier of the Pope, should go to Romagna, and Mr. Laurence from Castello in-the country his, Romagna, and Messer Lorenzo da Castello into his own country, and each-one of these with the peoples of-the country might-hold and each of them hold his company and the people the their companies to order, for to-do as-much from-the archbishop of the country in readiness to do whatever the archbishop of-the Salviati, and Francis of-the Pazzi might-be to-them ordered, dei Salviati, and Francesco dei Pazzi should command.*

the who with John Baptist from Montesecco themselves from-there *The latter were to come to Florence with Giovan Batista might-come to Florence, where they-might-provide to as-much da Montesecco, where they were to provide every it-might-be necessary for the execution of-the enterprise, to-the thing necessary for the execution of the enterprise, to the which the king Ferdinand mediating the his orator furtherance of which king Ferdinand by means of his messenger promised whatever aid. Come by-so-much the Arch-bishop and Francis of-the Pazzi to Florence, they-drew bishop and Francesco dei Pazzi being come to Florence, they in-the sentence their James of Mr. Poggio, young gained Jacopo de' Messer Poggio over to their design, a young lettered, but ambitious, and of things new very-desirous; man of letters, but ambitious, and vehemently desirous of novelties; they-drew-there two Jameses Salviati, the one brother, they also gained over the two Jacopi Salviati, the one a brother, the other affined of-the Archbishop. They-conducted-there the other a relation of the Archbishop. They led into it Bernard Bandini and Napoleon Franzesi, young daring, and Bernardo Bandini and Napoleone Franzesi, young and daring to-the family of-the Pazzi most-obliged. Of-the foreigners, men and strongly bound to the Pazzi family. Of foreigners, besides to-the pre-nominated, Mr. Anthony from Volterra, and besides those above named, Messer Antonio da Volterra, and*

one Stephen priest, the who in-the houses of a certain Stefano, a priest, who taught the Latin tongue in the Mr. James to-the his daughter the tongue Latin taught, there house of Messer Jacopo to his daughter, concurred in the intervened. Rinato of-the Pazzi, man prudent and grave, and plot. Rinato de' Pazzi, a grave and prudent man, and who most-well knew the evils, which from similar enterprises perfectly aware of the evils which arise from such are-born, to-the conjuration not consented, nay her enterprises, did not join in the conspiracy, but on the contrary detested, and with that mode, which honestly he-could to-use, detested it, and, so far as he could with honour, did every thing her he-interrupted. Had the Pope held in-the study Pisan to to thwart it. The Pope had kept Rafaello di Riario, a to-learn letters pontifical Raphael of Riario nephew of-the nephew of Count Girolamo, at the university of Pisa to study count Jerome, in-the which place also-now being he-was pontifical law; and while he was yet at that place, he was from-the Pope to-the dignity of-the Cardinalship promoted. It raised by the Pope to the dignity of the Cardinalate. It seemed for-so-much to-the conjured of to-conduct this cardinal appeared expedient to the conspirators to conduct this cardinal to Florence, to-this-that the his coming the conjuration might-cover, to Florence, in order that his coming might veil the conspiracy, being-able-themselves within the his family those conjured of-the as the accomplices they wanted might conceal whom they-had need to-hide, and from that to-take cause themselves in his household, and thence seize a fit occasion for of to-execute-her. Came therefore the Cardinal, and was executing the plot. The Cardinal accordingly came, and was from Mr. James of-the Pazzi to Montughi his villa received by Messer Jacopo dei Pazzi at Montughi, his villa near to Florence received. Desired the conjured of to-range-near Florence. The conspirators wished through his together together mediating this-man Laurence and Julian, means to bring together Lorenzo and Giuliano, and, and how first this might-occur to-slay-them. at the very first opportunity of this sort, to assassinate them. They-ordered for-so-much they-might-invite the They contrived meanwhile that the Medici should invite the

Cardinal in-the villa their of Fiesole, where Julian or to case Cardinal to their villa at Fiesole, whither Giuliano, either by or to study not convened; so-much that turned the accident or by design, did not go; so that this design design vain they-judged, that if him they-might-invite to being frustrated, they judged that if they invited him to Florence, of necessity both-two there they-might-have to to-Florence, they both must of necessity be intervene. And so given the order, the Sunday of-the day present. And the matter being thus settled on Sunday the twenty-six of April funning the year thousand four hundred twenty-sixth of April, in the year one thousand four hundred and seventy eight, to this banquet they-deputed. Thinking therefore seventy-eight, they prepared for this banquet. The conspirators the conjured of to-be-able-them in-the middle of-the banquet therefore, thinking they should be able to kill them in the midst to-slay, they-were the Saturday night together, where all of the feast, passed the Saturday night together, when they that which the morning following itself it-might-have to to-execute arranged every thing they were to do on the following they-disposed. Come of-after the day, it-was notified to Francis, morning. Day being come, it was signified to Francesco, how Julian to-the banquet not intervened. For-so-much of that Giuliano would not be present at the feast. Upon which the new the chiefs of-the conjuration themselves assembled, and concluded heads of the conspiracy assembled anew, and decided that not might-be from to-delay the to-send-her to effect, for-that that they must not defer putting it into execution, since it was impossible, being known to so-many, that she not herself it was impossible, being known to so many, that it should not might-discover. And for-this they-deliberated in-the church be discovered. They therefore determined to assassinate cathedral of Saint Reparata to-slay-them, where being them in the cathedral of Santa Reparata, since, the Cardinal the Cardinal, the two brothers according-to the consuetude being there, the two brothers, according to custom, would, of should-convene. They-willed that John Baptist might-take course, be present. They wished Giovan Batista to take upon the care of to-slay Laurence, and Francis of-the himself the charge of assassinating Lorenzo, and Francesco de'

Pazzi, and Bernard Bandini Julian. Recused John Baptist Pazzi and Bernardo Bandini, Giuliano. Giovan Batista refused the to-will-it-to-do, or that the familiarity he-had held to undertake it; either because the familiar intercourse he had with Laurence to-him might-have sweetened the mind, or that had with Lorenzo had softened his mind towards him, or for too other cause him might-move. He-said that not to-him some other cause which influenced him. He said that he should would-suffice ever the mind to-commit so-much excess in never have sufficient courage to commit such an outrage in a church, and to-accompany the treason with-the sacrilege; the church, and to add sacrilege to treason; and which was the principle of-the ruin of-the enterprise their. this was the beginning of the ruin of their enterprise. For-that straitening-them the time they-were necessitated to-give For, being pressed for time, they were compelled to entrust this care to Mr. Anthony from Volterra, and to Stephen this charge to Messer Antonio da Volterra, and to Stefano the priest, two that for practice and for priest, two men who, both from their natural character and manner nature were to so-much enterprise very-inept. For-that if of life, were wholly unfit for such an enterprise. For, if an ever in any-one business himself researches the mind undaunted and inflexible spirit, and one rendered resolute in great and firm, and in-the life and in-the death for every accident of life or death by long and various experience, is many experiences resolute, it-is necessary to-have-him in this, requisite in any undertaking, it is surely in one like this, where itself it-is enough times seen to-the men in-the arms expert in which men expert in arms, and familiar with blood, have and in-the blood steeped the mind to-fail. Made therefore often been found to faint and fail. Having therefore come this deliberation, they-willed that the sign of-the to-operate to this resolution, they determined that the signal for its execution might-be when himself communicated the priest, who in-the temple should be the moment when the priest who celebrated the the principal mass celebrated; and that in that middle the principal mass, communicated; and that, in-the-meantime, the Archbishop of-the Salviati together with the his and with James Archbishop de' Salviati with his people, and with Jacopo



of Mr. Poggio the palace public might-occupy; to-  
*di Messer Poggio, should seize upon the public palace; in*  
 this-that the Lordship or voluntary, or forced, followed  
*order that the Signory either voluntarily, or upon compulsion,*  
 that might-be of-the two young the death, might-be to-them  
*might, upon the death of the two young men, be favourable*  
 favourable.  
 to them.

Made this deliberation, themselves from-there they-went  
*This being determined upon, they went into*  
 in-the temple, in-the which already the Cardinal with Laurence  
*the temple, into which the Cardinal with Lorenzo*  
 of-the Medici was come. The church was full of  
*de' Medici was already come. The church was filled with*  
 people, and the office Divine begun, when also-now Julian of-the  
*people, and the service begun, when Giuliano de'*  
 Medici not was in church. Whence that Francis of-the  
*Medici was not yet in the church. Wherefore Francesco de'*  
 Pazzi together with Bernard to-the his death  
*Pazzi, together with Bernardo, who were appointed to put him*  
 destined, went to-the his houses to to-find-him, and with prayers,  
*to death, went to his house to find him; and by entreaties*  
 and with art in-the church him they-conducted. It-is thing  
*and artifices prevailed upon him to go to the church. It is a thing*  
 truly worth of memory, that so-much hatred, so-much thought  
*truly worthy of remembrance, with what force and*  
 of so-much excess itself it-might-be-able with so-much heart and  
*inflexibility of mind Francesco and Bernardo con-*  
 so-much obstinacy of mind from Francis and from Bernard  
*cealed such intense hatred and so murderous*  
 to-again-cover; for-that conducted-him in-the temple and  
*a purpose; for when they accompanied him to the temple, both*  
 for the way, and in-the church with banter and  
*on the way and in the church, they entertained him with playful*  
 juvenile reasonings him they-entertained. Nor failed  
*discourse, such as is common among young men. Francesco,*  
 Francis under colour of to-caress-him with the hands and with the  
*under colour of caressing him, even pressed him with his*  
 arms to-straiten-him, for to-see whether him he-found or of  
*hands and arms, in order to discover whether he was protected by*

cuirass, or of other similar defence furnished. Knew Julian and a cuirass, or any like defence. *Giuliano and Lorenzo* Laurence the unripe mind of the Pazzi against of them, and how knew the bitterness of the Pazzi against them, and how they desired of to take to them the authority of the state; greatly they desired to deprive them of authority in the state; but not they feared already of the life, as those who believed, but they had no fears for their lives: for they thought that that when too they might have to to tempt thing any one, even if the Pazzi made any attempt to deprive them of power, civilly and not with so much violence it they might have to to do. they would do it with moderation, and not by such violent acts. And for this also them not having care to the own safety, And therefore, having no solicitude about their own safety, of to be their friends they simulated. Being therefore prepared they feigned to be friendly with them. The murderers being then the killers, those to side to Laurence, where for the multitude prepared, some by the side of Lorenzo, where, from the multitude which in the temple was, easily and without suspicion they were able assembled in the church, they could easily stand without exciting to stay, and those others together with Julian, came the hour suspicion, and the others with Giuliano, the appointed time destined, and Bernard Bandini with a arm short to that arrived, and Bernardo Bandini with a short weapon prepared effect prepared passed the breast to Julian, the who after for the purpose, stabbed Giuliano in the breast, who, after a few paces fell in ground; upon the whom Francis few steps, fell to the ground; and Francesco de' Pazzi throwing of the Pazzi thrown himself him he filled of wounds, and with himself upon him, covered him with wounds; and with so much study him he struck, that blinded from that such intense eagerness did he strike, that, blinded by the fury furiousness which him carried, himself same in a leg gravely which hurried him along, he wounded himself severely in be-offended. Mr. Anthony and Stephen from the other part the leg. Messer Antonio and Stefano on the other side assailed Laurence, and led to him more blows, of a attacked Lorenzo; and after aiming several blows at him, gave light wound in the throat him they struck. For that or the their him a slight wound in the throat. For either their

negligence, or the mind of Laurence, who seen-himself negligence, or the courage of Lorenzo, (who, finding himself to-assail with the arms his himself defended, or the aid attacked, defended himself with his own arms,) or the assistance of whom was with-himself made vain every effort of these-persons. of those who were with him, defeated all their efforts. Such-that those astounded themselves they-fled and themselves So that they were terrified, and fled and hid they-hid; but of-after found-again, they-were in-themselves; but being afterwards found, they were put to as famously dead, and for whole the town dragged. ignominious death, and their bodies dragged throughout the city. Laurence from-the other part restricted-himself with those friends, Lorenzo, on the other hand, closing in with those friends whom he had round, in-the vestry of-the temple himself he-enclosed. who were around him, shut himself up in the vestry of the temple. Bernard Bandini, dead that he-saw Julian, slew As soon as Bernardo Bandini saw that Giuliano was dead, he also-now Francis Nori to-the Medici very-friend, also killed Francesco Nori, an intimate friend of the Medici, or for-that him he-might-hate for ancient, or for-that Francis of either on account of some ancient hatred or because Francesco to-aid Julian himself-might-endeavour. And not content to these had tried to assist Giuliano. And not sated by these two homicides he-ran for to-find Laurence, and to-supply with the two murders, he ran to find Lorenzo, hoping by his courage mind and quickness his to that which the others for the tardiness and promptitude to remedy the failure caused by the and debility their had failed; but found-him in-the vestry tardiness and weakness of others: but finding that he had taken fled-again not he-was-able-to-do-it. In-the middle of these grave refuge in the vestry, he could not. In the midst of these important and tumultuous accidents, the which were so-much terrible, that and tumultuous events, which were so terrible, that it-seemed that the temple might-ruin, the Cardinal himself it appeared as if the church were falling, the Cardinal kept restricted to-the altar, where with fatigue he-was from-the priests close to the altar, where, by the great exertions of the priests he so-much saved, that the Lordship ceased the rumour was so far saved, that the Signory, when the tumult was appeased,

was-able in-the her palace to-conduct-him; where with greatest *were able to convey him to their palace; where he remained in suspicion until to-the liberation his he-dwelt. Found-themselves great alarm until his liberation. There were at in Florence in these times some-ones Perugians chased by the this time in Florence certain Perugians, driven from home parts of house their, the whom the Pazzi, promising of to-by intestine divisions, whom the Pazzi had induced to come render to-them the native-country, had drawn in-the wish their. into their design by promises of restoring them to their country.*

Whence that the Archbishop of-the Salviati, the who was gone *Wherefore the Archbishop de' Salviati, who had gone for to-occupy the palace together with James of Mr. Poggio to occupy the palace, together with Jacopo(son)of Messer Poggio and the his Salviati and friends, them had conducted with-and his family adherents and friends, had taken them with himself, and arrived at-the palace he-left part of-the his from him; and on reaching the palace, he left a part of his people low with order, that as they might-see the rumour, below, with orders, that as soon as they heard the noise, they-might-occupy the door, and he with the greater part of-the they should seize the door; and he, with the greater part of the Perugians mounted to high, and found that the Lordship Perugians, went upstairs, and finding that the Signory were dined, for-that was the hour tardy, he-was after not much at dinner, the hour being late, he was, after a little delay, from Cæsar Petrucci standard-bearer of justice admitted into the presence of Cesare Petrucci, Gonfaloniere of introduced. Whence that entered with few of-the his justice. Whence it happened that having entered with a few he-left the others out, the greater part of-the whom in-the of his followers, he left the others on the outside, the greater Chancery by themselves same themselves they-enclosed, part of whom imprisoned themselves in the Chancery-chamber; for-that in mode was the door of that contrived, that shutting-herself for the door of that room was so contrived, that when shut, not herself she-was-able if not with the aid of-the key so of within it could not be opened without the help of the key both within as of out to-open. The Archbishop in-so-much entered from-the and without. Meanwhile the Archbishop having gone in to the*

standard-bearer, under colour of to-will-to-him some-ones *Gonfaloniere*, under colour of wishing to communicate certain things for part of the Pope to-refer, to-him he-began to to-speak things to him from the Pope, began to speak in with words broken-in-pieces and dubious; in mode that the broken and dubious words; so that the alterations, that from-the visage and from-the words he-showed, alterations which appeared both in his countenance and words, generated in-the standard-bearer so-much suspicion, that to a excited such suspicion in the *Gonfaloniere*, that all at tract crying himself he-pushed out of chamber, and found once calling out, he burst out of the room; and finding James of Mr. Poggio him took by the hairs, and Jacopo (son) of Messer Poggio, seized him by the hair, and in-the hands of-the his serjeants him put. And risen the delivered him into the hands of his serjeants. And as soon as rumour among the lords, with those arms that the case the noise reached the Signory, they seized such arms as the occasion ministered to-them, all those who with the Archbishop were presented; and all those who had gone up-stairs mounted to high, being-of-them part enclosed and part with the Archbishop, being part shut up and part stupified by cowed, or suddenly were dead, or thus alive out of-the terror, were either instantly killed, or thrown alive out of the windows of-the palace thrown, amongst the whom, the Archbishop, windows of the palace, amongst whom, the Archbishop, the two Jameses Salviati, and James of Mr. Poggio hanged the two Jacopi Salviati, and Jacopo (son) of Messer Poggio were were. Those who from low in palace were remained, had hanged. Those who remained at the bottom of the palace, had forced the guard and the door, and the parts low all occupied, forced the guard and the door, and occupied all the lower part, in mode that the citizens that in this rumour to-the palace ran, so that the citizens who had run to the palace on hearing the noise, nor armed aid, nor disarmed counsel to-the Lordship were-able could neither render the Signory assistance by arms nor by to-proffer. Francis of-the Pazzi in-so-much and Bernard counsels. Francesco de' Pazzi, meanwhile, and Bernardo Bandini seeing Laurence saved, and one of them, Bandini seeing that Lorenzo had escaped, and that one of them

in whom all the hope was put, gravely wounded, themselves in whom all their hopes centered was severely wounded, were were astounded. Whence that Bernard thinking with that struck with alarm. Whereupon Bernardo, turning with the same frankness of mind to the his safety, that he had to the determination of mind which he had displayed against the Medici, to-injure the Medici thought, seen the thing lost, safe to provide for his own safety, seeing that all was lost, saved himself from there he fled. Francis returned himself from there himself by flight. Francesco, returning wounded to house wounded, he proved if he could to-rule-himself to horse, to his house, tried if he could keep his seat on horseback, for that the order was of to-environ with armed the because it had been resolved to surround the city with armed land, and to call the people to the liberty and to the arms, and men, and to call the people to liberty and to arms, but not was able; so much was deep the wound, and so much blood he was unable; so deep was the wound, and so great he had by that lost. Whence that despoiled-himself himself the loss of blood from it. Having therefore undressed himself, he threw upon the his bed naked, and prayed Mr. James, he threw himself naked on his bed, and prayed Messer Jacopo that that from him not itself was able to do, might do he. Mr. to do that which he could not do himself. Messer James also now that old, and in similar tumults not practised, for Jacopo, although old and unpractised in such tumults, to to-make this last experience of the fortune their, he mounted to make this last trial of their fortune, mounted on horse with perhaps hundred armed been first for horseback, with about a hundred men in arms, who had been similar enterprise prepared, and himself from there he went prepared for such an enterprise, and repaired to the to the place of the palace, calling in his aid the people and the piazza of the palace, calling to his aid the people and liberty. But for that the one was from the fortune and liberty. But as the former were rendered deaf by the fortune liberality of the Medici made deaf, the other in Florence not and the liberality of the Medici, and the latter was unknown was known, not to him was answered from any one. Only the in Florence, no answer was given him by any man. But the

lords who the part superior of the palace mastered, *Signory, who had possession of the upper part of the palace,* with the pebbles him saluted and with the threats in as-much *saluted him with stones, and terrified him as much* they-could him astounded. And staying Mr. James *as they could by threats.* And while Messer Jacopo stood doubtful, was from John Serristori his brother-in-law met, *doubting, he was met by Giovanni Serristori his brother-in-law,* the who first him reprehended of the scandals moved *who first reproved him for the scandal he and his accomplices* from them; of-after him he-comforted to to-return-himself-*had occasioned; and then exhorted him* from-there to house, affirming-to-him that the people and *to return home, assuring him that the cause of the people and* the liberty was at heart to-the other citizens as to *of freedom was as dear to the hearts of the other citizens as to his* him. Deprived therefore Mr. James of every hope, seeing-*own.* Messer Jacopo being thus deprived of every hope, seeing to-himself the palace enemy, Laurence alive, Francis wounded, *the palace hostile to him, Lorenzo alive, Francesco wounded,* and from no-one followed, not knowing other that *and himself without followers, not knowing to what other course* to-do-himself, deliberated of to-save if he-could with the flight *to betake himself, determined to save his life if possible by* the life, and with that company that he had with-himself in place, *flight; and, with the company he had with him in the piazza,* himself he-went-out of Florence for to-go in Romagna. *he quitted Florence and took the road to Romagna.*

In this middle all the town was in arms, and Laurence of-the *Meanwhile the whole city was in arms, and Lorenzo de'* Medici from many armed accompanied, himself was in-the his *Medici, accompanied by many armed men, had retired to his* houses reduced. The palace from-the people was been recovered, *own house.* The palace had been recovered by the people, and the occupiers of that all between taken and dead; and *and those who occupied it, all either taken or killed; and* already by all the town himself he-cried the name of-the *already people shouted the name of the Medici through the whole* Medici, and the limbs of-the dead or upon the points of-the *city; and the limbs of the dead were seen either fixed on the*

arms fixed, or by the town dragged themselves they-saw ;  
*points of weapons, or dragged through the town ;*  
 and each-one with words full of anger, and  
*and every one pursued the Pazzi with words full of wrath, and*  
 with facts full of cruelty the Pazzi persecuted. Already were the  
*with deeds full of cruelty. Already were*  
 their houses from-the people occupied, and Francis thus naked  
*their houses seized by the populace, and Francesco, naked as he*  
 was of house drawn, and to-the palace conducted, he-was  
*was, dragged out of his house, and led to the palace, where he was*  
 at side to-the Archbishop and to-the others hanged.  
*hanged by the side of the Archbishop and the other conspirators.*  
 Nor it-was possible, by injury that by the way or  
 Nor could any ignominious treatment offered him, either by  
 afterwards to-him might-be done or said, to-make-to-him to-speak  
*word or deed, on the way or afterwards, induce him to say*  
 thing any-one, but looking-at others fixed without to-grieve-  
*any thing ; but looking steadily at others, he complained in*  
 himself otherwise silent he-sighed. William of-the Pazzi  
*no other way than by sighing in silence. Guglielmo de' Pazzi,*  
 of Laurence brother-in-law in-the houses of that and  
*the brother-in-law of Lorenzo, found safety in the house of the*  
 by the innocence his, and by the aid of-the Blanch  
*latter, both on account of his own innocence, and through the*  
 his wife himself saved. Not was citizen who armed  
*assistance of Blanch his wife. There was not a single citizen*  
 or disarmed not might-go to-the houses of Laurence  
*who did not go, either armed or unarmed, to the house of Lorenzo*  
 in that necessity, and each-one himself and the substances  
*in this emergency, and every one made him offers of his person*  
 his to-him offered ; so-much was the fortune and the grace,  
*and his property ; such was the fortune and the popularity*  
 that that house by the her prudence and liberality herself she-had  
*which the house of Medici had acquired by its discretion and its*  
 acquired. Rinato of-the Pazzi himself was, when the case  
*munificence. Rinato de' Pazzi, at the time this event happened,*  
 followed in-the his villa retired ; whence understanding the  
*had retired to his country-house ; where hearing the result of*  
 thing himself willed disguised to-flee ; nevertheless  
*the affair, he endeavoured to escape in disguise ; but being*



he-was by the way known and taken, and to Florence conducted. *recognised on the way, he was taken and led to Florence.*

Was also-now taken Mr. James in-the to-pass the Alps ; for-that *Messer Jacopo also was taken in passing the mountains; for the* understood from those alpine the case followed at Florence, *mountaineers having heard what had taken place at Florence,* and seen the flight of that, he-was from them assailed and to *and seeing him fleeing, fell upon him and led him* Florence led-again. Nor he-could, also-now that more times of-it *back to that city. Nor could he, though he repeatedly* them he-might-pray, to-obtain-by-entreaty of to-be from them by *entreated them, prevail upon them to put him to death* the way slain. Were Mr. James and Rinato judged *by the way. Messer Jacopo and Messer Rinato were sentenced* to death after four days that the case was followed. And among *to death, four days after the affair happened. And among* so-many deaths, that in those days were been made, that *the many deaths which were perpetrated in those days, (so that* had replete of limbs of men the ways, not of-them was *the streets were strewed with the limbs of men,) there was not* with mercy other than this of Rinato regarded, *one which was viewed with pity except that of Rinato,* for to-be held man wise and good, nor of that pride *who was esteemed a wise and good man, and not marked by that* noted, that the others of that family accused were. And for- *pride of which the others of his family were accused. And that* that this case not might-fail of some-one extraordinary example, *no extraordinary example might be wanting in this event,* was Mr. James first in-the sepulture of-the his greater buried ; *Messer Jacopo was first buried in the burial-place of his ancestors;* of-after of there as excommunicated drawn, was along *and afterwards dragged out of it as excommunicated, and buried* from-the walls of-the town interred ; and of there also-now *under the walls of the city; and being again dug* taken-out, by the halter with the which he-was been dead, he-was *up, he was dragged naked through the whole city by the* by all the city naked dragged ; and from-after that in earth not *halter in which he was hanged; and since he had found* he-had found place to-the sepulture his, he-was from those *no sepulture in the earth, he was thrown, by the*

same who dragged him had in the river  
*same persons who had dragged him through the town, into the*  
 of Arno, which then had the his waters very-high, thrown.  
*river Arno, the waters of which were then remarkably high.*

Example truly greatest of fortune, to-see  
*A most striking instance of the mutability of fortune, to see a*

a man from so-many riches, and from so most-  
*ness fall with such mighty ruin and ignominy, from a state of*  
 happy state in so-much unhappiness with so-much ruin, and  
*such affluence and of such extraordinary felicity,*  
 with such scornful-treatment to-fall. Narrate-themselves of-the  
*into such misery. Some vices are*

his some-ones vices among the which were jokes and blasphemies  
*reported of him, among which was light and*  
 more than to whomsoever lost man not itself would-be-convenient.  
*profane talk, such as would disgrace the most abandoned man.*

The which vices he with the many alms he-recompensed ; for-that  
*These vices he atoned for by much almsgiving ; for he*  
 to many needy and places pious largely he-supplied.  
*gave largely to many indigent persons and pious establishments.*

It-can-itself also-now of that to-say this good, that the Saturday  
*This good may also be told of him ; that the Saturday*  
 before to that Sunday deputed to so-much homicide, for  
*before the Sunday appointed for this dreadful murder, in order*

not to-make participator of-the adverse his fortune any-one  
*that he might not render any one else a sharer in his adverse*  
 other, all the his debts he-paid, and all the merchandizes that  
*fortune, he paid all his debts, and, with extraordinary solicitude,*

he had in custom-house and in house, the which to any-  
*consigned to their respective owners all the goods he had at*  
 one might-belong, with marvellous solicitude to-the masters of  
*the custom-house, and in his house, which belonged to any*

those he-consigned. Was to John Baptist from Montesecco after  
*other persons. Giovanni Batista da Montesecco after*

a long examination made of him, cut the head ; Napoleon  
*a long examination was condemned to lose his head ; Napoleone*

Franzese with the flight fled the penal-torment ; William of-the  
*Franzese escaped similar punishment by flight ; Guglielmo de'*

Pazzi was confined, and the his cousins who were remained alive  
*Pazzi was confined, and his cousins who remained alive were*

in the bottom of the rock of Volterra in prison put. Stopped & thrown into the dungeon under the fortress of Volterra. All tumult all the tumults and punished all the conjured themselves celebrated being thus quelled, and all the conspirators punished, the obsequies the exequies of Julian, the who was with the tears of Giuliano were celebrated: he was accompanied to the grave from all the citizens accompanied; for that in that was with the tears of all the citizens; inasmuch as in him were found so much liberality and humanity, as much in any one other in as great liberality and humanity, as could be desired so much fortune born itself it might be able to desire. in any man born to such illustrious fortune.

## BALDESSAR CASTIGLIONE.

THE COURTIER.

THE CORTIGIANO.

Various Jests, Sayings argute, and Jokes.

Various Jests, Sharp Sayings, and Jokes.

WHEN the Lords Florentine made the war against the Pisans, When the lords of Florence made war upon the Pisans, they found themselves such hour by many expenses exhausted of they sometimes found their resources exhausted by the great pennies, and speaking itself one day in council of the expenses; and as they one day deliberated in council concerning mode of to find of them for the wants which the means of finding any for the necessities that presented occurred, after the to be itself proposed many parties, said themselves, after many schemes were proposed, one of the citizen of the more ancient: "I have thought two modes, by oldest of the citizens said: "I have thought of two modes, by

the which without much embarrassment quick we shall be able  
*which without much difficulty we may speedily*  
 to find good sum of pennies; and of these the one is, that  
*find a considerable sum of money: and the one is, that*  
 we (for that not we have the more alive entries than the tolls of  
*as we have no more active source of revenue than the tolls of*  
 the gates of Florence,) according to that there we have eleven  
*the gates of Florence, whereas we have now eleven*  
 gates, suddenly there of them we may make to make eleven others,  
*gates, we immediately cause eleven others to be built,*  
 and thus we shall redouble that entry. The other mode is  
*by which means we shall double this income. The other mode is,*  
 that himself may give order, that suddenly in Pistoja, and Prato  
*that we should give orders, that mints should immediately be*  
 themselves may open the mints nor more nor less as in Florence,  
*opened in Pistoja and in Prato, precisely as in Florence,*  
 and there not itself may do other day and night, than to beat  
*and that nothing should be done there, day or night, but to coin*  
 pennies, and all, may be ducats of gold, and this party  
*money, and that all the coin be gold ducats; and this plan is,*  
 (according to me) is more brief and also now of lesser expense."  
*is my opinion, the shortest and also the least expensive."*

---

The Duke Frederick of Urbino, one day reasoning of that  
*As the Duke Federico d' Urbino, was one day talking of what*  
 that itself it might owe to do of so great quantity of earth, as  
*was to be done with so great a quantity of earth, as*  
 himself was taken out for to make the foundations of the his palace,  
*had been dug up to lay the foundations of his palace,*  
 that still himself laboured, said an abbot there present: "Sir  
*which was still building, an abbot there present said: "My*  
 my, I have thought very well where he himself may have to  
*Lord, I have a most excellent thought where . to*  
 to put: order that herself may make a greatest ditch, and there  
*put it: order a very large ditch to be dug, and in that*  
 to put again himself he will be able without other impediment."  
*it may be put without any further impediment."*  
 Answered the Duke Frederick not without laughter: "And where  
*The Duke Federico replied, not without laughter: "And where*

shall-put ~~we that earth~~ which himself will-take-out of this ditch?" *shall we put the earth which will be dug out of this ditch?"*

Subjoined the Abbot: "Make-her to-make so-much great that *The Abbot answered: "Have it made so big, that the earth the one, and the other there may-stay."* Thus well-that the Duke *from both may remain in it."* And although the Duke more times might-reply that as-much the ditch herself made *several times replied that the larger the ditch was greater, so-much more earth himself took-out, ever not to-him made, the more earth would be thrown up, it never could* could to-comprehend in-the brain that she not herself might-be-able *find its way into the Abbot's head that it might not be made to-make so-much great, that the one, and the other to-put not so large, that the earth of both might there itself might-be-able; nor ever answered other, if he thrown in; nor did he ever make any other reply not: "Make-her so-much greater."* *but, "Make it larger, then."*

---

A merchant Lucchese finding-himself a time in Poland, *A merchant of Lucca being once on a time in Poland,* deliberated of to-buy a quantity of sables, with opinion *determined to buy a quantity of sable-skins, with the design of to-carry-them in Italy, and to-make-of-them a great gain; of carrying them to Italy, and making a great profit of them;* and after many practices, not being-able he same in person *and after many attempts, not being able to go himself in to-go in Muscovy, for the war which was person to Muscovy, on account of the war which then prevailed between the King of Poland and the Duke of Muscovy, by between the King of Poland and the Duke of Muscovy, he midst of some-ones of-the country he-ordered that one day contrived, by means of some people of the country, that, on an ap-determined certain merchants Muscovite with-the their sables pointed day, certain Muscovite merchants should come with their might-come to-the confines of Poland, and promised he also-now sables to the confines of Poland, and he promised also to be of to-find-there-himself for to-practise the thing. Going there himself to transact the business. Accordingly,*

therefore the Lucchese with his companions towards Muscovy, *the Lucchese went with his companions towards Muscovy,* he-joined to the Boristhenes, the which he found all hard of *and arrived at the Boristhenes, which he found a solid mass* ice, as a marble; and he saw that the Muscovites the who *of ice, as hard as marble; and he saw that the Muscovites, who,* for the suspicion of the war doubted they also now of. *from the suspicion of nations at war, were also afraid to trust* the Poles, were already on the other rivage, but not themselves *the Poles, were already on the other bank, but they would not* they-accosted, if not as much was large the river. Thus *approach nearer than within the breadth of the river. Having* known themselves the one the other after some ones signs, the *thus recognised each other, after some signs, the* Muscovites began to to-speak high and to-demand the price that *Muscovites began to speak aloud and to say the price they* they-willed of the their sables, but so-much was extreme the cold, *would have for their sables; but so extreme was the cold,* that not they-were understood; for-that the words before that *that they were not heard; because before the words* they-might-join to the other rivage, where was this Lucchese, and *could reach the other bank, where the Lucchese and* the his interpreters, themselves froze in air, and there remained *his interpreters were, they froze in the air, and there remained,* iced, and taken of mode, that those Poles who *frost-bound, and caught in such a manner, that the Poles, who* knew the custom, took for party of to-make a great fire, *knew that this was usual, set about making a large fire,* proper to the middle of the river; for-that to the their to-seem *proper to the middle of the river; since that, in their* that was the termination where joined the voice also now warm, *that was the termination where joined the voice also now warm,* opinion, was the point which the voice reached while yet warm, *before that she might be from the ice intercepted; and also now* before it was intercepted by the frost; and the *before it was intercepted by the frost; and the* the river was so-much solid that well he-could to-sustain the fire. *river was so solid that it could well support the fire.* Whence done this, the words, which for space of an hour *And having so done, the words, which had been frozen for the* were been iced, began to to-liquefy themselves, and to-descend *space of an hour, began to thaw, and to flow down*

down murmuring, as the snow from the mountains the May; and in a gentle murmur, like snow from the mountains in May; and thus suddenly were understood very well, well that already thus they were immediately perfectly audible, although the men the men of there might be parted. But for that to him it seemed were already gone from thence. But since it appeared that those words might demand too much great price for the sables, to him that these words asked too high a price for the sables, not he-willed to accept the market; and thus himself from there he would not conclude the bargain; and thus he went his way he returned without.

*without them.*

---

Some time for to-increase or for to-diminish themselves say  
*Sometimes, in order to increase or extenuate things, people*  
 things which exceed incredibly the likelihood; and of this  
*say what goes incredibly beyond all probability; and of this*  
 sort was that that said a knight Roman of a  
*kind was the saying of a Roman cavalier concerning a certain*  
 prelate, who himself held so-much great man, that when he  
*prelate; that he thought himself so great a man, that when he*  
 entered in Saint Peter, himself he-abased, for not to-give of-the  
*entered Saint Peter's, he stooped that he might not knock his*  
 head in-the architrave of-the door. Said an other that  
*head against the architrave of the door. Another man said that*  
 Golpino his servant was so-much meagre, and dry, that one morning  
*his servant Golpino was so leun and dry, that one morning*  
 blowing under the fire for to-ignite-him, he-was been carried  
*when he was blowing the fire to light it, he was carried*  
 from-the smoke on by the chimney, until to-the top, and being-  
*by the smoke up the chimney, to the very top; and as by*  
 himself by sort crossed to one of those little-windows he-had  
*chance he came cross-wise against one of the loop-holes, he had*  
 had so-much of luck that not he-was flown away together with him.  
*the great good luck not to fly through it with the smoke.*  
 Said also-now a gentleman, that an avaricious, the who not  
*And another gentleman said that a certain miser, who would*  
 had willed to-sell the corn whilst that he-was dear, seeing that  
*not sell his corn whilst it was dear, finding that*

afterwards himself he was much made-vile, for despair himself afterwards it was greatly fallen in price, hung himself in his-hung to a beam of the his chamber: and having a servant his *shopair to a beam of his chamber: and a servant of his* felt the noise, ran and saw the master hanged, and quickly *bearing the noise, ran and saw his master hanging, and quickly* cut the rope, and thus delivered him from the death. From after *cut the rope, and thus delivered him from death. After the* the avaricious returned in himself, willed that that servant to him *mission had come to himself, he insisted that his servant* might pay the his rope which cut to him he had. Are also now *should pay him for the rope which he had cut. Those sayings* argute those mottos which have in themselves a certain suspicion *are also very cutting, which contain a certain tinge* of to-laugh; as lamenting-himself a husband much, *of irony; as in the case of a husband who was greatly lamenting* and weeping his wife, who from herself same herself was to a *and weeping for his wife, who had hanged herself to a* fig-tree hanged, an other himself to him accosted, and drawn him *fig-tree, when another came up to him, and drawing him* by the gown, said: "Brother, should-be-able I by grace *aside by the garment, said: " Brother, might I, as the greatest* greatest to-have a little-branch of that fig-tree, for to-insert in *favour, have a little branch of that fig-tree, to graft on* some tree of the kitchen-garden mine?" *some tree in my orchard?"*

---

At this carnival past the Prince my Lord, the who knows how *At the last carnival the Prince my Lord, who knows how* myself take pleasure when I am mask of to-joke *I amuse myself when I am masked with playing tricks on* Jews, having first well ordered that which to-do he-intended, came *Jews, having first well planned what he intended to do, came* together: one day with other Lords to certain windows *one day, together with some other Lords, to certain windows* in the Banchi, showing to-will to-stay there to to-see to-pass the *in the Banchi, pretending to wish to stay there to see the masks* masks as is usage of Rome; I being mask passed and *passed, as is the custom in Rome; I, being masked, passed; and*



seeing one, thus from one side who staid a little suspended, seeing a man standing apart, apparently somewhat perplexed, knew to the sign red which before to the breast he had I knew by the red badge which he had upon his breast that he to-be Jew, and I-judged to-have found the my luck; and was a Jew, and I thought I had found a piece of good luck; and suddenly to-him I-ran as a hungry falcon to-the prey. And immediately I ran to him as a hungry falcon to her prey. And first asked-to-him who he was and he answered-to-me, having first asked him who he was, and he having answered me, I-showed of to-know-him, and with many words began to to-induce. I affected to know him, and began with many words to lead him to to-believe that the bailiff him went seeking for some-him to believe that the bailiff was in search of him on account ones ill informations which of him themselves they were had, and of certain evil reports which had been made of him, and to-comfort-him that he-might-come with-me till to-the Chancery, to urge him to come with me to the Chancery, that I there him would-save. The Jew fearful and all trembling where I would protect him. The Jew, timorous and trembling, seemed that not might-know what himself to-do; and he-said appeared not to know what to do, and said that to-doubt, if himself he-elongated of Saint Celso, of to-be taken, he doubted that if he went far from San Celso, he should be taken. I too making-to-him good mind, to-him said so-much that to-me I continued to encourage him, and said so much that he-mounted of crupper; and then to me it-seemed of to-have to-full he mounted behind me; and then I thought that I had fully accomplished the my design; so suddenly I-began to to-put-again accomplished my design; so that I immediately turned my the horse for Banchi, the which went skipping and horse again through Banchi, and he went prancing and throwing drawing kicks, and I cried that that who to-me was in crupper, up his heels, whilst I cried out that the man who was behind me was Jew; whence herself heard suddenly a popular voice was a Jew; upon which a shout was instantly heard from the which said: "Give-to-him, give-to-him, that he-is Jew." populace, of "Give it to him, give it to him, for he is a Jew." Imagine now you what beautiful view made a Jew in crupper of Imagine then, what a fine figure a Jew cut on the crupper behind

to-mask, with the to-fly of the mantle, and to-shake the chief  
*to-mask, with his mantle flying, and his head shaking*  
 forwards and in behind; that always it-seemed that he-might-go  
*backwards and forwards; so that he always appeared to be going*  
 far to-fall. With this beautiful spectacle began those Lords to  
*to fall. At this fine spectacle those Lords began to throw*  
 to-draw to-us eggs from the windows, afterwards all the bankers,  
*eggs at us from the windows; and after them all the bankers,*  
 and as many persons there were, of mode that not with greater  
*and whatever persons were there; so that never did hail*  
 impetuosity fell from the heaven ever the hail, as from those  
*fell from heaven with greater violence, than the eggs*  
 windows fell the eggs, the which for the greater part upon of me  
*fell from those windows; and for the most part they fell on*  
 came; and I for to-be mask not myself cared; and it-seemed-  
*me; but I being masked did not mind; and it appeared*  
 to-me that those laughters might-be all for the Jew, and not  
*to me that the laughter was all at the Jew, and not*  
 for me; and for this more times I returned forwards  
*at me; and for this reason I turned several times backwards*  
 and in behind by Banchi, always with that fury at the  
*and forwards through Banchi, always with that storm at our*  
 shouklers, although the Jew almost weeping me prayed that I  
*backs, although the Jew almost with tears besought me to*  
 him might-leave to-descend and not might-do this shame to the  
*allow him to alight, and not to do that insult to the*  
 synagogue. After of hidden the ribald himself made to-give eggs  
*synagogue. The rascal then silyly got eggs from*  
 to some-ones grooms, put there for this effect, and showing  
*some grooms placed there for that purpose, and affecting*  
 to-hold me strait for not to-fall, to-me them he-crushed in-the  
*to hold me close that he might not fall, he crushed them in my*  
 breast, thick in on the chief, and such-hour in on the forehead same,  
*breast, often upon my head, and sometimes even on my forehead,*  
 so-much that I was all consumed. In last when every-one was  
*so that I was entirely done for. At last, when every body was*  
 tired and of to-laugh, and of to-draw eggs, to-me he-jumped of  
*tired both of laughing and of throwing eggs, he jumped off the*  
 crupper and taken-out-to-himself the hat and with laughter torn-  
*crupper, and uncovering his head and pulling off the*

seeing one, thus from one side who staid a little suspended, seeing a man standing apart, apparently somewhat perplexed, knew to the sign red which before to the breast he had I knew by the red badge which he had upon his breast that he to be Jew, and I judged to have found the my luck; and was a Jew, and I thought I had found a piece of good luck; and suddenly to him I ran as a hungry falcon to the prey. And immediately I ran to him as a hungry falcon to her prey. And first asked to him who he was and he answered to me; having first asked him who he was, and he having answered me, I showed of to know him, and with many words began to to induce I affected to know him, and began with many words to lead him to to believe that the bailiff him went seeking for some him to believe that the bailiff was in search of him on account ones ill informations which of him themselves they were had, and of certain evil reports which had been made of him, and to comfort him that he might come with me till to the Chancery; to urge him to come with me to the Chancery, that I there him would save. The Jew fearful and all trembling; where I would protect him. The Jew, timorous and trembling, seemed that not might know what himself to do; and he said appeared not to know what to do, and said that to doubt, if himself he elongated of Saint Celso, of to be taken he doubted that if he went far from San Celso, he should be taken. I too making to him good mind, to him said so much that to me I continued to encourage him, and said so much that he mounted of crupper; and then to me it seemed of to have to full he mounted behind me; and then I thought that I had fully accomplished the my design; so suddenly I began to to put again accomplished my design; so that I immediately turned my the horse for Banchi, the which went skipping and horse again through Banchi, and he went prancing and throwing drawing kicks, and I cried that that who to me was in crupper, up his heels, whilst I cried out that the man who was behind me was Jew; whence herself heard suddenly a popular voice was a Jew; upon which a shout was instantly heard from the which said: "Give to him, give to him, that he is Jew." populace, of "Give it to him, give it to him, for he is a Jew." Imagine now you what beautiful view made a Jew in crupper of Imagine then, what a fine figure a Jew cut on the crupper behind

a mask, with the to-fly of the mantle, and to-shake the chief  
*a mask, with his mantle flying, and his head shaking*  
 forwards and in behind; that always it-seemed that he-might-go  
*backwards and forwards; so that he always appeared to be going*  
*far to-fall.* With this beautiful spectacle began those Lords to  
*to fall.* At this fine spectacle those Lords began to throw  
 to-draw-to-us eggs from the windows, afterwards all the bankers,  
*eggs at us from the windows; and after them all the bankers,*  
 and as many persons there were, of mode that not with greater  
*and whatever persons were there; so that never did hail*  
 impetuosity fell from the heaven ever the hail, as from those  
*fall from heaven with greater violence, than the eggs*  
 windows fell the eggs, the which for the greater part upon of me  
*fell from those windows; and for the most part they fell on*  
 came; and I for to-be mask not myself cared; and it-seemed-  
*me; but I being masked did not mind; and it appeared*  
 to-me that those laughters might-be all for the Jew, and not  
*to me that the laughter was all at the Jew, and not*  
 for me; and for this more times I returned forwards  
*at me; and for this reason I turned several times backwards*  
 and in behind by Banchi, always with that fury at the  
*and forwards through Banchi, always with that storm at our*  
 shoulders, although the Jew almost weeping me prayed that I  
*back, although the Jew almost with tears besought me to*  
 him might-leave to-descend and not might-do this shame to-the  
*allow him to alight, and not to do that insult to the*  
 synagogue. After of hidden the ribald himself made to-give eggs  
*synagogue. The rascal then silyly got eggs from*  
 to some-ones grooms, put there for this effect, and showing  
*some grooms placed there for that purpose, and affecting*  
 to-hold-me strait for not to-fall, to-me them he-crashed in-the  
*to hold me close that he might not fall, he crushed them in my*  
 breast, thick in on-the chief, and such-hour in on the forehead same,  
*breast, often upon my head, and sometimes even on my forehead,*  
 so-much that I was all consumed. In last when every-one was  
*so that I was entirely done for. At last, when every body was*  
 tired and of to-laugh, and of to-draw eggs, to-me he-jumped of  
*tired both of laughing and of throwing eggs, he jumped off the*  
 crupper and taken-out-to-himself the hat and with laughter torn-  
*crupper, and uncovering his head and pulling off the*

to-himself the sign red, he showed a great head-of-hair, and red badge with a laugh, he displayed a great head of hair, and said: "Mr. Bernard, I am a servant of stable of the your said: "*Messer Bernardo, I am a groom of your prince, and am that who governs the your little-mule.*" Then I prince, and the one who takes care of your little mule." At that not know which greater I-might-have or grief, or anger, or shame; I know not whether I felt more grief, or anger, or shame: too for less evil myself I-put to to-flee towards home, as the least evil, however, I betook myself quickly to my house, and the morning following not I-dared to-appear; but the laughers and the following morning I dared not appear; but the laughter of this joke not solely the day following, but until at that joke continued not only for the following day, but up to now are lasted.  
the present time.

---

Found-himself in Padua a scholar Sicilian called Ponzio; the  
There was in Padua a Sicilian scholar called Ponzio, who,  
who seeing one time a countryman who had a pair of big capons,  
seeing once on a time a peasant who had a couple of large capons,  
feigning of to-will-them to-buy, he-made market with him, and  
pretending to wish to buy them, made a bargain with him, and  
said: that he-might-go to house with-himself, that besides to-the  
said, that he should go home with him, and that he would  
price to-him he-would-give from to-make breakfast; and thus him  
give him some breakfast over and above his price; and thus  
he-conducted in part where was a belfry, the which is  
he led him to a place where there was a belfry, which is  
divided from-the church, that to-go there itself it-can of around;  
divided from the church, so that one can go round it;  
and proper to one of-the four faces of-the belfry  
and exactly opposite to one of the four sides of the tower was  
answered a little-road little. There Ponzio having first thought  
the end of a little lane. Here Ponzio having first thought  
that which to-do he-intended, said to-the countryman: "I have  
what he designed to do, said to the countryman: "I have  
played these capons with a my companion, the who says that  
wagered these capons with a companion of mine, who says that

this tower surrounds well forty feet, and I say of not: and *this tower is forty feet in circumference, and I say it is not: and to-point then when I thee found, I had bought this packthread just at the moment when I met you, I had bought this cord for to-measure-her: for-this before that we-go to house I will to measure it: wherefore before we go home I will to-clear-myself who of us may-have vanquished.*" And thus saying, ascertain which of us has won." And thus saying, he-drew-to-himself of-the sleeve that packthread, and gave-him *he drew out from his sleeve the cord, and gave one from a chief in hand to-the countryman, and said: "Give here;" end of it into the countryman's hand, and said: "Give me those;" and he-took the capons, and taken the packthread from-the other and he took the capons, and taking the cord by the other chief, and as to-measure he-might-will he-began to to-surround end, as if he were going to measure, he began to walk round the tower, having first made to-affirm the countryman and to-hold the tower, having first made the countryman stop and hold the packthread from-the part which was opposed to that face which the cord at the side which was opposite to that which answered in-the little-road, to-the which as he was joined thus fronted the lane; and, when he had reached it, he-fixed a nail in-the wall, to which he-knotted the packthread; he fixed a nail in that wall, and tied the cord to it; and left-him in such mode, quiet quiet himself from-there and leaving him in that manner, he crept softly away he-went by that little-road with-the capons. The countryman through the lane with the capons. The peasant stood for good space staid firm expecting too that that-man might-finish still for a good while, waiting till the scholar should have finished of to-measure; in last after that more times he-had said: his measurement; at last, after having repeatedly called out, "What do you so-much?" He-willed to-see, and found that "What are you so long about?" he resolved to look; and found that which held the packthread not was Ponzio, but was a nail that the holder of the cord was not Ponzio, but a nail fixed in-the wall; the which sole to-him remained for payment fixed in the wall: which was the only payment he got for of-the capons.  
 His capons.*

PIETRO BEMBO.

OF THE HISTORY VENETIAN.  
HISTORY OF VENICE.

Rout of Charles Eighth at the Taro.  
*Rout of Charles the Eighth at the Taro.*

THE king (Charles Eighth of France) pained having three  
*The king (Charles the Eighth of France) having laboured three*  
days to to-carry the his artilleries of much weight by most-  
*days to drag his artillery, which was very heavy, through most*  
impeded ways and by mounts uneasy and overflowing, not  
*difficult roads, and over rugged and precipitous mountains, (not*  
those so-much solely, which he in-the first his going with-  
*only that body of artillery which he had with him in his first*  
himself had, but those also-now, that he had with the other part  
*expedition, but that likewise which he had sent forward with the*  
of-the his host in-the Romagna before sent, with all the his  
*other part of his army into Romagna,) arrived with all his*  
peoples, before the middle day, he-joined to Fornovo. That day  
*troops before mid-day at Fornovo. That day*  
sent-back the horses Greek until to-the camp of-the king, with many  
*the Greek cavalry being sent back to the king's camp, returned*  
heads of-the enemies to-the marquess of Mantua they-returned.  
*to the marquess of Mantua with a great many heads of enemies.*  
And from Fornovo sent from my-lord of Argenton  
*And a trumpet having been sent from Fornovo by Monsieur*  
a trumpet to-the Providers demanding-them at name of-the  
*d'Argenton to the Provveditori to demand a passage in the king's*  
king, that he might-be-able before the host their to-pass; not  
*name, in front of their army; and*  
having he this to-obtain-by-entreaty been-able, for-this-that the  
*having been unable to obtain it, (since the*  
Providers answered, that if the king not made-restitution-of those  
*Provveditori replied, that if the king did not restore those*

places, that he and the his taken had of-the bound-together places which he and his troops had taken from the allies of-the Republic, they not to-him-it would-concede; returned of the Republic, they would not grant it); having to-the king, every hope of peace he-raised away. This returned to the king, he took away all hope of peace. When understood-itself, great fear to-the French it-carried-to, the who this was heard, it excited great fear in the French, who from-the hills seen had the host of-the Venetians, which held with from the hills had seen the Venetian army, which with its the her tents a space most-great; and it-seemed to-them, tents occupied a very large space; and it appeared to them, having so-many peoples to-the against, at strait party that having such numbers against them, they were reduced to to-be: and thus commonly those who more prudent were great straits, and thus those who were the most prudent Captains and Conductors, to-the king, and to themselves same Captains and Condottieri, generally feared more and more for more and more feared, and very-grave case to them to-the king and for themselves, and they thought that a very heavy over-stay esteemed. The which fear the following night grew fate impended over them. This fear was redoubled the following doubly; for-this-that great rains and thunders horrible and night; for there was a violent rain and dreadful thunder and thick and fierce lightnings there were, in guise that it-seemed frequent and fierce lightning, so that it seemed that the heaven to-open himself might-owe; and many that to-owe as if the heavens were about to open; and many thought that to-be the last their night, as-it-were from a such divine this would be their last night, struck as it were by such denunciation moved, believed. And it-is-wont almost always a divine denunciation. And it almost always to-come-to, that howsoever one time any-one great fear the minds happens, that when once a great alarm has agitated of-the men agitated has, also from those things which from to-fear the minds of men, their spirits are vehemently disturbed, not are, the minds their themselves trouble greatly. For-that even by those things which are not subjects of fear. Wherefore being they little slept, and much counselled-themselves among having slept but little, and consulted much together, the day,



them, scarcely come the day, which was the last of June, *which was the last of June, (of the year one thousand four hundred (of the year thousand four-hundred ninety-five) the Captains and ninety-five,) had hardly dawned, when the King's Captains of the King, ordered the battle, to to-march began. having drawn up their line of battle, began their march.*

In this middle having the Providers and the Captains of the *Meanwhile the Proveditori and the Captains of the* Venetians made council of that which to-do itself it-owed, *Venetians having held a council as to what ought to be done, and the Providers dissuading the to-combat, and the Proveditori being of opinion that they ought not to fight, between for the opinion and sentence of the Senate told of above, partly on account of the resolution of the Senate mentioned above, and for the not to-be also-now come many companies of horses and partly because many companies of horse and foot had not and of footmen in the host; (for this-that and the Mr. Pandolph yet joined the army; (by reason that Signor Pandolfo of Arimino and the Mr. John from Pesaro and the Mr. Paul of Arimino and Signor Giovanni da Pesaro and Signor Paolo Manfrone, with the their companies of horses big, and many Manfrone, with their companies of heavy cavalry, and many footmen also-now themselves expected;) to the end, of to-owe infantry also were expected;) at length they decided to-assail the French, who of the allies of the Republic taken the to attack the French, who had taken and burnt the lands of the lands and burnt had, and of to-make the journey itself it-deliberated. allies of the Republic, and to give battle.*

Were the peoples French divided in three bodies, in the first *The French army was divided into three divisions, in the first of the which great hope the Captains their had; for this-that and of which their Captains had great hope; inasmuch as of number of horses and of footmen and of the their flower they had reinforced it with a number of the flower both strengthened her they had, and adjoined to her four-hundred of their horse and foot, and had added to it four hundred cross-bowmen at horse of those of the guard of the King, whom mounted cross-bowmen of the King's guard, whom they among four thousands Swiss, in the whom much they had mixed among four thousand Swiss, in whom*

themselves they-relied-upon mingled they-had. In-the second  
*they* *greatly* *trusted.* *In the second*  
 battle was the King; and in that almost all the nobility of-the  
*division was the King; and in that almost all the nobility of*  
 France herself contained. In-the side left of-the third followed  
*France were stationed.* *On the left side of the third, followed*  
 the baggages: the artilleries to all the bodies were before:  
*the baggage: the artillery was in advance of all the divisions:*  
 and these bodies, left not much space from-the one  
*and these divisions, not much space being left between them,*  
 to-the other, restricted, swiftly for to-flee, if they-  
*were posted close together, in order that they might escape from*  
 might-be-able, the Venetians. And all-way to-them  
*the Venetians if they could.* *They still continued to send them*  
 men asking the peace to-the Providers, for to-deceive-  
*men with proposals of peace to the Proveditori, in order to*  
 them, they-sent. The Marquess (Francis Gonzaga of Mantova  
*deceive them.* *The Marquess (Francesco Gonzaga di Mantova*  
 Captain general of-the Venetians) understood this, ordered that  
*Captain general of the Venetians) having heard this, ordered*  
 every-one might-take the arms; and he afterwards, armed  
*every man to take up arms; and afterwards, when his troops*  
 the his host, and mounted to horse, all the peoples in  
*were armed, and he mounted on horseback, he distributed his*  
 this manner he-distributed, that of them nine bodies he-made:  
*men in such a manner, as to form them into nine divisions:*  
 of-the which five might-be of horses big, and three of footmen,  
*of which five might be of heavy cavalry, three of infantry,*  
 and of-the horses light one: the which partition lessened the  
*and one of light horse: which distribution diminished the*  
 forces of-the host, for-this-that no-one of them had force from  
*force of the army, since no one of these bodies had strength*  
 to-be-able to-push-back the adversary. Was between the one  
*enough to repulse the enemy.* *Between the*  
 and the other host the Taro river, of which itself it-is told, the  
*two armies was the river Taro, already mentioned, which*  
 which that night grown was: and the plane of that  
*had swollen in that very night: and the level bottom of the*  
 valley impeded not so-much solely from-the banks of-the  
*valley was obstructed not only by the banks of the*

river, but also from the gravel and great pebbles, and also now river, but also by the shingle and large stones; and by from the place bushy, and for this that the rains were great the underwood, and in consequence of the heavy rains which had been, from marshy and slippery soil, of manner that ill-easy fallen, by swampy and slippery ground, so that the passage was the pass it-made. The first body of the French before rendered very difficult. The first division of the French having to the host Venetian arrived, seen that she herself come up in front of the Venetian army, seeing that it was taking armed, great number of balls of iron with the artilleries discharged arms, threw into it a great number of iron balls by means of its in her: the which not of less almost all over the chiefs of the artillery: almost all of which, however, the impulse and force of soldiers the impetus and the force of the fire carried away, so that the fire carried over the heads of the soldiers, so that little damage made. And it happened to their useful, they did little mischief. And it happened favourably for them, that to the hour still it rained; of manner that the French the that at that time it still rained; so that the French could their artilleries, of the which of them they had great riches, to use not make any use of their artillery, of which they had not they were able. Then the Marquess not point delayed great abundance. Then the Marquess without the slightest himself, with great mind and of confidence of well to operate full, delay, with a great mind full of a confidence in his own conduct, the which also advanced the youth, got ready the host, which even went beyond his age, having made ready his army, and ordered that which to do itself it might owe, and committed and ordered what was to be done, and having charged to the uncle of to push the other bodies the enterprise, given the his uncle to urge on the other troops to the attack, gave the sign of the to combat, and forded the river, the host of the signal for the onset, forded the river, and at a rapid pace began King, which already one mile and more was gone forwards, with the pursuit of the King's army, which had already swift pace began, to to follow, and that joined in advanced a mile and more forwards; and having come up with the middle of the body of the King, which turned back herself the middle of the King's division, which had faced towards

to-him was, struck. Entangled the feat of arms, and from both him, attacked them. *The combat having thickened, and both the bodies strongly combating-itself, the Mr. Ridulph uncle armies fighting valiantly, Signor Ridolfo, uncle of-the Marquess, ordered to one of-the bodies great and of the Marquess, ordered one of the largest and most numerous very-full, to which the Count Anthony from Mount Feltro brother companies, of which Count Antonio da Monte Feltro brother of-the Duke of Urbino was chief, that herself she-might-stop, and of the Duke d' Urbino was leader, to stand fast, and to an other, that to security of-the host herself she-might-remain; another to remain stationary;* nor any-one of them of that place herself might-move, until and neither of them to move from that spot, until so-much that he not them might-call; following the Marquess; he should call them; following the Marquess; with the second body in-the multitude of-the French he then rushed forward with the second division into the midst himself he-pushed, and vigorously combating, her dissolved: nor of the French, and fighting gallantly broke their line: and solely to-the Marquess opportune succour he-brought, with the not only did he afford timely succour to the Marquess, by body of him conjoining-himself; but also great mind increased joining his division; but also greatly raised the spirits to-the soldiers with the his coming. And thus the two bodies of the soldiers by his arrival. And thus did the two divisions in little time great number of-the French killed, and great in a short time slay a great number of the French, and lose of-him they-lost of-the theirs. The King remained with many of their own body. The King having remained with few, advertised from-the his, from those who combated himself a few, and being warned by his followers, went off from the elongated and subtracted. combatants and escaped.

In that same time the third battle, to-the which At the very same time, the third division, of which was chief the Sanseverino, having joined the first Sanseverino was commander, having come up with the first body of-the French, suddenly herself returned; not having division of the French, suddenly turned, not having

to-dare, or more-soon order of to-go forward. And for little courage, or rather orders, to go forward. And the same to all the companies of-the horsemen, who went to-the host of-the great inconveniencies befell nearly all the company of horsemen King, that same much incommodiously happened, that and in-the who advanced upon the King's army; namely, that to-pass-over of-the river, and in-the to-mount the banks, and in passing the river, in climbing the banks, and in-the to-go by-the pebbles and by the bushes and by the way in riding through the stones and thickets, and through the muddy maddy, and also now by the much rain, not so-much solely the road, and also through the heavy rain, not only they orders to-keep not themselves were-able, but many slipped and could not keep their ranks, but many slipped and fell, many in-the middle of-the way themselves stretched, and fell, many lay along in the middle of the road, and many in other parts themselves revolved; of manner that small many wandered in other places; so that but a small their part in-the feat of arms herself found. For this that the part of them were in the engagement. For which reason footmen at feet for little all, raised-of them two-hundred, whence almost all the infantry, excepting two hundred, who were was chief Genova Venetian, and some-ones few of-the commanded by Genova, a Venetian, and a few of the company of-the Marquess interposed in-the horsemen to their Marquess's company, posted among the cavalry for their defence, to-combat not willed. But the horses Italian light, to-the defence, would not fight. But the light Italian horse, whom, whom together with-the Greeks had the Marquess ordered, that together with the Greeks, the Marquess had ordered to from-the shoulders of-the host of-the King the left part of-the occupy the left side of the mountain by the rear of mount they-might-take, and of thence in her they-might-strike; the King's army, and from thence to attack them; as they-saw the harnesses and the baggages of her, to those when they saw their accoutrements and baggage, nearly all almost all, despising the orders to-them given, flew of them, disregarding the orders they had received, rushed together; and some-ones, who to-the custody of-them were, upon them; and having killed the men who kept guard over

killed, to take them and to carry them away themselves they gave themselves up to plundering and carrying them away. The whom imitating the Greeks, that same did: solely away. The Greeks, imitating them, did the same: they the chiefs of them with few to strike in the French themselves chiefs alone with a few followers advanced to attack the made-right. This thing in great part the victory of the French. This circumstance in great measure hindered the Republic entertained. For this that if these all, as they victory of the Republic. For if all these men had made ought, and as it was been to them ordered that they might do, an impression on the side wings of the King's army, as in the bodies of the King from the sides made impression might they ought, and as they had been ordered to have, the French to subtract themselves, from the to combat, do, the French would not have been able to without manifest their loss, been able not would have. As that retire from the combat without great loss. Although also from the other part the case was to favour and to safety on the other hand, fortune also favoured and saved of the French; for this that two bodies of horsemen, so as the French; since two divisions of horse, in combat the Mr. Ridolph had to them ordered that not themselves they quence of Signor Ridolfo having ordered them not to might move, in the feat of arms not were, expecting in none, were not in the action, but were waiting to see to what part called from him they might be: and he from the what part they should be called by him: while he had been French was killed been. So those persons who beaten and killed by the French. So that those who being beaten and broken of to flee themselves thought, restored the feat of routed were just about to take to flight, when the action was arms from those bodies, which to succour of the King come were, renewed by the division who came up to the King's assistance, themselves contained. It was therefore combated from the ones stood their ground. The combat was therefore, and from the others, so as above itself it told, vigorously, and as it is said above, gallantly maintained, and great mortality made; and in space of one hour to so much great slaughter made; and in the space of an hour the affair

conducted the business, that no-one part vanquishing, had got to such a pass, that neither party having conquered, and weary sooner from the to-combat the Venetians, and the Venetians being rather wearied with fighting than than conceding, soon the French themselves disposed to give way, the French suddenly withdrew themselves subtracted to them; and great part of the impediments lost, from the field; and having lost great part of their baggage, and with these the pavilion of the King, and the chamber, and and with it the King's tent, and the furniture, and the harness sacred, of the which he to the mass himself served, the sacred utensils which he used at mass, and a few ensigns military; to so-much way to make, as-much and some military ensigns; they betook themselves with great from the fatigue and from the wounds impeded to do speed, to escape to as great a distance as they could, retarded they were able, with much haste themselves they gave; and that as they were by fatigue and wounds; and they night with great fear, to sky discovered, without passed that night in great fear, under the open sky, without pavilions, without to-encamp-themselves, they-passed. The tents, and without encamping. The Marquess in the his lodging returned. Died of the Venetians of Marquess returned to his quarters. About one thousand five round to thousand and five-hundred: of the whom in the true hundred of the Venetians were killed: of whom indeed no small not little part or retained from the uneasiness of the place number being either detained by the difficulties of the place and and wandering; or from the wounds and from the horses wandering about, or fallen down and delaying from wounds their embowelled fallen and delaying, the camp-boys and servants or from their horses being killed, the French camp-boys and French in great number, the who from the cavalry light servants who, having been dispersed by the Venetian light horse, of the Venetians broken in the bodies themselves returned, were returning in great numbers to their own army, they abandoned from the other soldiers, many one assailing of them, being deserted by the other soldiers, many attacking one, with the axes killed had. Among these those who animously killed them with their hatchets. Among these those who fell

combating died, besides the Mr. Ridulph, were the Mr. Rinuzzo bravely fighting, besides Signor Ridolfo, were Signor Rinuzzo Farnese, Roman, born of family illustrious, man of much Farnese, a Roman, born of an illustrious family, a man of great virtue, and brother cousin of that Alexander Farnese, who of after virtue, and first-cousin to that Alessandro Farnese, who being created to uppermost Pontiff, Paul third was named: and the afterwards created Pontiff, was called Paul the third: and more company familiar of the Marquess more of half, and than half of the private company of the Marquess, and twelve leaders of cavalry, men very-strong, twelve, and Captains Condottieri of cavalry, very brave men, and four of footmen four. The Count little-Bernard from Montona Captains of infantry. The Count Bernardin da Montona with many wounds, thrown from horse, among the bodies being thrown from his horse with many wounds, and found dead found-again, upon the shoulders of the his in-the host among the dead, was carried back to the army on the shoulders reported was and saved. In the midst of this feat of arms of his followers, and saved. In the midst of this action the Mr. Nicholò Orsino Count of Pitigliano, the whom we said Signor Niccolò Orsino Count of Pitigliano, who, as we have to-be at Nola been taken from the French, and related, had been taken prisoner by the French at Nola, and the King had ordered, that guarded and had-in-custody whom the King had ordered to be strictly might-be, combating-itself by all, he fleeing, to the Providers guarded, when all were engaged in the battle, flying, he repaired himself from there went, and proffering every his work to the to the Provveditori, and offering all his assistance to the Republic, the French to-be as broken, and if whatsoever Republic, affirming, and calling God to witness his affirmation, the one of the parts of the their host them might-follow, that the French were well-nigh routed, and that if any part to-be for to-turn the shoulders affirming to them and God whatsoever of the Venetian army would follow him, they would in testimony bringing; that they this might-order that done quickly take to flight; vehemently strove to persuade might-be, greatly of to-persuade to them himself he-endeavoured. them to give orders to that effect.



But they, lost the their host, and the soldiers or  
*But they, seeing their army confused, and their soldiers either*  
*dispersed, or returning seeing, this to-do not dared. Of the*  
*dispersed, or returning, dared not to do this. Of the*  
*French of-them died from thousand, and among these the Captain*  
*French there fell about a thousand, and among them the Captain*  
*of-the guard of-the King, and that of-the crossbow-men*  
*of the King's guard, and the Captain of the mounted*  
*at horse, and that officer whom they great Marshal call,*  
*crossbow-men, and that officer whom they call grand Marshal,*  
*and other Captains of soldiers until to ten: the bastard*  
*and other Captains of troops to the number of ten: besides the*  
*afterwards of Bourbon, who for adventure of authority after the*  
*bastard of Bourbon, who, perchance in authority was first*  
*King was the first, and was of great name among-the French,*  
*after the King, and of great renown among the French,*  
*wounded; and two sons of great Lords, and the Chaplain*  
*was wounded; and two sons of great Lords, and the King's*  
*of-the King, and others were made prisoners; not being*  
*Chaplain, and others, were made prisoners; while not one*  
*of-the Venetians come any-one alive to hand of-the French.*  
*of the Venetians fell into the hands of the French alive.*  
*The following day made the King before to-the day much*  
*The following day the King having caused a great fire to be*  
*fire, to-end-that the his peoples there to-be itself it-might-*  
*kindled, before day-break, to the end that his troops might be*  
*believe, without any-one noise himself departed; and celerity*  
*thought to be there, departed without any noise; and making*  
*using as-much more far he-could, himself hastened of to-pass*  
*speed, hastened to get forward to as great a distance as he*  
*forwards.*  
*could.*

## FRANCESCO GUICCIARDINI.

HISTORY OF ITALY.

HISTORY OF ITALY.

The Sack of Rome.

*The Sack of Rome.*

**LODGED** [the Constable Charles of] Bourbon with the army the  
*On the fifth day of May, [of the year fifteen hundred and*  
*fifth day of May [of the year thousand five hundred twenty*  
*twenty-seven,] [the Constable Charles de] Bourbon with his army*  
*seven] in the meadows near to Rome, and with insolence military*  
*lay in the fields near Rome, and with military insolence*  
*he sent a trumpet to to-demand the pass to the Pontiff [Clement*  
*he sent a trumpet to demand a passage of the Pope [Clement*  
*Seventh], by the town of Rome, for to-go with the army*  
*the Seventh], through the city of Rome, on his way to the kingdom*  
*in the realm of Naples; and the morning following in on the*  
*of Naples with his army; and the following morning at break*  
*to make of the day deliberated or of to die or of to vanquish,*  
*of day, having decided either to conquer or to die,*  
*for that certainly little other hope remained to the things his,*  
*since little other hope of his affairs certainly remained, having*  
*accosted himself to the Borough from the band of the mount and*  
*advanced towards the Borgo on the side of the mountain and*  
*of Saint Spirit, he began a harsh battle, having him favoured*  
*of Santo Spirito, he began a sharp conflict, fortune having*  
*the fortune in the to make to him to present to the army more*  
*Favoured him by enabling him to march up his army more*  
*securely by benefit of a thick fog, which raised herself before*  
*securely under favour of a thick fog, which arising before*  
*to the day him covered until to so much themselves they accosted*  
*day, covered him until they drew near*  
*to the place, where was begun the battle, in the principle of the*  
*to the place where the battle began; in the beginning of*

which Bourbon pushed-himself before to all the people for which, Bourbon rushing on in front of all his people, as a last last desperation, not sole for-that not obtaining the victory act of desperation, not only because if he did not obtain the victory not to-him remained more refuge any-one, but for-that to-him no other refuge remained to him, but because it appeared it-seemed the footmen German to-proceed with coldness to to-give to him that the German infantry advanced to the assault with the assault, wounded in-the principle of-the assault of a arquebuss coldness, being wounded in the onset by an arquebuse, fell in earth dead: and not-of-less the death his not fell dead on the ground: and nevertheless his death did not cooled, nay kindled the ardour of-the soldiers, the who cool, but rather inflamed the ardour of the soldiers, who, after combating with greatest vigour for space of two hours fighting with the utmost bravery for the space of two hours, at entered finally in-the Borough, being-useful to-them length made their entrance into the Borgo, being favoured not solely the feebleness greatest of-the ramparts, but also not only by the extreme weakness of the fortifications, but also the ill resistance which was made from-the people, by the which, by the feeble resistance made by the people, which, as many other times itself it-demonstrated to those who by the like many other occasions, afforded proof to those who from examples ancient not have also-now learnt the things present, ancient examples have not yet got a knowledge of present affairs, how-much may-be different the virtue of-the men exercised to-the how different is the valour of men exercised in war, to-the armies new congregated of crowd war, from that of new troops gathered together out of an irrecollectitious, and to-the multitude popular; for-that was gular crowd, or from a popular multitude; for the defence to-the defence a part of-the youth Roman under the their was entrusted to a part of the Roman youth under their Chieftains, and banners of-the people, well-that many Caporioni, and the banners of the people, although many of the Ghibellines, and of-the faction Colonnese might-desire, or at Ghibellines, and of the Colonna faction desired, or at the-less not might-fear the victory of-the Imperials, hoping by least did not fear the victory of the Imperialists, hoping that

the respect of the faction of not to have to be offended out of favour to their faction they should sustain no injury from them; thing which also made to proceed the defence from them; a circumstance which served to increase the coldness more coldly; and not of less for that it is also difficult to expugn of the defence; nevertheless, from the difficulty of storming the lands without artillery, remained dead almost thousand a place without artillery, nearly a thousand of the infantry of footmen of those of without, the who as themselves had opened the assailants were killed, who, as soon as they had opened the way of to enter within, putting himself each one in most a way to enter, all openly took manifest flight, and many concurring to the Castle remained the to flight, and many rushing into the Castle, the suburbs boroughs totally abandoned in prey of the vanquishers; and remained entirely abandoned as a prey to the conquerors; and the Pontiff who expected the success in the palace of Vatican, the Pope, who awaited the event in his palace of the Vatican, understood the enemies to be within, fled having heard that the enemy were within the walls, fled suddenly with many Cardinals in the Castle, where immediately with several Cardinals into the Castle, where whilst sulting whether he was from to stop himself there, or too by the he deliberated whether to shut himself up there, or to escape way of Rome accompanied from the horses light of the his through Rome, accompanied by the light horse of his guard, guard to reduce himself in place secure, destined to to be and take refuge in some secure place, being destined to serve example of the calamities which can supervene to the Pontiffs, both as an example of the calamities which may befall Pontiffs, and also how much it may be difficult to to extinguish the authority, and of the difficulty of annihilating their authority and majesty their, had news by Berard from Padua, who and majesty, having had intelligence by Berardo of Padua, who fled of the army Imperial, of the death of Bourbon, and that fled from the Imperial army, of the death of Bourbon, and that all the people in consternation for the death of the Captain all his people, in consternation at the death of their leader, desired of to make accord with himself, sent out to to speak with wished to make terms with him, having sent to confer with

the chiefs their, he left in behind unhappily the counsel of to their leaders, he unfortunately abandoned the design depart himself, not staying he, and the his Captains less of going away, he and his Captains not being less irresolute in the provisions of the to defend themselves than they irresolute in taking measures of defence than they might be in the expeditions. For this the day same the were in those of attack. The same day, therefore, the Spaniards not having found nor order, nor counsel of to Spaniards, having found neither order nor intention for the defend the Trastevere, not had resistance any one, defence of the Trastevere, and no resistance being made, there they entered within, whence not finding more difficulty entered there, whence finding no further obstacles, the evening same at hours twenty-three they entered by the the same evening at twenty-three o'clock they marched over the Bridge Sextus in the city of Rome, where from those in without Sistine Bridge into the city of Rome, where, except who themselves confided in the name of the faction, and from those who trusted in the name of their faction, and a some ones Cardinals, who by to have name of to have followed few Cardinals, who from having the reputation of being the parts of Cesar, believed to be more secure than the partisans of the Emperor, thought themselves more secure than others, all the rest of the court and of the city, as itself it does others, all the court and city, as is usual in the cases so much frightful, was in fight, in such dreadful circumstances, were endeavouring to escape, and in confusion. Entered within began and in the utmost confusion. As soon as the army was within, each one to to discourse tumultuously to the prey, not having every man rushed tumultuously to plunder, having no respect not sole to the name of the friends, and to the authority respect not only to the name of friends, and to the authority and dignity of the Prelates, but also to the temples, to the and dignity of Prelates, but even to the temples, to the monasteries, to the relics honoured from the concourse of all the monasteries, to the relics honoured by the resort of the whole world, and to the things sacred. For this it would be impossible world, and to any thing sacred. Wherefore it would be impossible

not sole to narrate, but almost to imagine itself the calamities *not only to narrate, but even to imagine the calamities* of that city, destined by order of the Heavens to uppermost of that city, destined by the decrees of Heaven to the loftiest greatness, but also to thick diruptions, for that it was *grandeur, but also to frequent ruin and spoliation; for it had* the year nine-hundred eighty that she was been sacked from the *been sacked by the Goths nine hundred and eighty years* Goths: impossible to to-narrate the greatness of the prey, being-ago; *impossible to relate the greatness of the plunder, there* there accumulated so-many riches, and so-many things precious, *being such an accumulation of riches, and of precious and rare* and rare of courtiers, and of merchants; but her made *things belonging to courtiers and merchants; but it was much* also-now greater the quantity, and the number great of the *increased by the great quantity and number* of prisoners, who themselves had to to-buy-again with most-big *ransoms, accumulating also-now the misery, and the infamy* ransoms, the misery and infamy being also aggravated by this, *that many Prelates taken from the soldiers, most-greatly from the* that many Prelates taken by the soldiers, especially by the *footmen Germans, who by hatred of the name of the Church* German infantry, who from hatred of the name of the Roman *Roman were cruel and insolent, were in on beasts* Church were cruel and insolent towards them, were led with the *vile with the habits, and with the ensigns of the their dignity led* greatest insult and contumely throughout Rome, on vile beasts *around with greatest contemptuousness by all Rome; many* in the dress and with the insignia of their dignity; many, *tormented most-cruelly, or died in the torments, or* most cruelly tortured, either died under the torture, or were *treated of sort that paid that they had the ransom they* treated in such a manner, that after they had paid the ransom they *finished among few days the life. Died between in the battle,* ended their lives in a few days. There perished in the battle *and in the impetus of the sack, about four-thousands men; were* and in the heat of the sack about four thousand men; the *sacked the palaces of all the Cardinals, also of the Cardinal* palaces of all the Cardinals were sacked, even that of Cardinal

Colonna, who not was with the army, except those palaces, *Colonna, who was not with the army, except those palaces,* which for to-save the merchants who there were fled-again *which, in order to save the merchants who had taken refuge in* with the robes their, and so the persons and the robes of *them with their goods, as well as the persons and goods of many* many others, made most-big imposition in pennies; *other individuals, paid extremely heavy impositions in money;* and some-ones of those who themselves compounded with the *and some of those who had compounded with the* Spaniards were after or sacked from-the Germans, or *Spaniards were afterwards either sacked by the Germans, or* themselves had to compound-again with them. Compounded the *had to enter into a fresh composition with them. The Marchioness* Marchioness of Mantua the her palace in fifty-thousands *of Mantua compounded for her palace in the sum of fifty thousand* ducats, which were paid from-the merchants, and from others who *ducats, which were paid by the merchants, and others who* there were fled-again; of-the which it-was fame that Don *had taken refuge there; of which it was reported that Don* Ferdinand her son of-them might-participate of ten-thousands. *Ferrando her son received ten thousand.*

The Cardinal of Siena, dedicated by ancient inheritance of-the *The Cardinal of Sienna, devoted by ancient inheritance from* his greater to-the name Imperial, after-that he-had compounded *his ancestors to the Imperial name, after having ransomed* himself and the his palace with the Spaniards, was made *himself and his palace from the Spaniards, was made* prisoner from-the Germans, and himself had, after-that to-him *prisoner by the Germans, and after his palace,* was sacked from them the palace, and conducted in borough *was sacked by them, and himself led into the Borgo* with-the chief naked with many fists, to to-shake-again *bare-headed and with many blows, was obliged to ransom himself* from them with five-thousands ducats. Almost similar calamity *from them by five thousand ducats. Nearly the same calamity* suffered the Cardinals of-the Minerva, and the Ponzetta, *was suffered by the Cardinals della Minerva, and Ponzetta,* the who made prisoners from-the Germans paid the ransom, *who being made prisoners by the Germans paid their ransom,*

lead first the one, and the other of them to procession vilely by having first both been led ignominiously in procession through all Rome. The Prelates, and the Courtiers Spanish and German, all Rome. The Spanish and Austrian Prelates and Courtiers, reputing themselves secure from the injury of the their who thought themselves secure from injury from their own nations, were taken and treated not less sourly than the others: nations, were taken and treated not less severely than the others. Felt themselves the cries and the howlings miserable of the women. There were heard the cries and miserable wails of the Roman Roman, and of the nuns conducted at turns from the soldiers for women, and of the nuns, dragged in troops by the soldiers to to-satiate the their lust: it-being-able truly to-say-itself satisfy their lust: and it may truly be said, that the to-be obscure to-the mortal the judgements of God, who might-judgements of God are obscure to mortals, when as to comport that the chastity famous of the women Roman might fall permitted the illustrious chastity of the women of Rome to fall by force in so-much ugliness and misery. Heard themselves by violence into such abomination and misery. On all sides by all infinite lamentations of those who were miserably were heard infinite lamentations of those who were miserably tormented, part for to-astrect them to to-make the ransom part tortured; some to compel them to pay their ransom, some for to-manifest the robes absconded. All the things sacred; the to discover hidden wealth. All the sacred things, the sacraments, and the relics of the saints, of the which were fall sacraments, and the relics of saints, of which all the all the churches, despoiled of-the their ornaments, were thrown churches were full, spoiled of their ornaments, were thrown by ground, adjoining-there the barbarity German infinite contemptuousnesses; and that which advanced to-the prey of-the sumptuous and insults; and the more worthless things which soldiers that were the things more vile, took afterwards the villagers escaped the plunder of the soldiers, were taken by the villagers of-the Colonnese, who came within: too the of the Colonnese, who came into the city. Nevertheless the Cardinal Colonna, who arrived the day following, saved many Cardinal Colonna, who arrived the day following, saved many



Colonna, who not was with the army, except those palaces, *Colonna, who was not with the army, except those palaces,* which for to-save the merchants who there were fled-again *which, in order to save the merchants who had taken refuge in* with the robes their, and so the persons and the robes of *them with their goods, as well as the persons and goods of many* many others, made most-big imposition in pennies; *other individuals, paid extremely heavy impositions in money;* and some-ones of those who themselves compounded with the *and some of those who had compounded with the* Spaniards were after or sacked from-the Germans, or *Spaniards were afterwards either sacked by the Germans, or* themselves had to compound-again with them. Compounded the *had to enter into a fresh composition with them. The Marchioness* Marchioness of Mantua the her palace in fifty-thousands *of Mantua compounded for her palace in the sum of fifty thousand* ducats, which were paid from-the merchants, and from others who *ducats, which were paid by the merchants, and others who* there were fled-again; of-the which it-was fame that Don *had taken refuge there; of which it was reported that Don* Ferdinand her son of-them might-participate of ten-thousands, *Ferrando her son received ten thousand.*

The Cardinal of Siena, dedicated by ancient inheritance of-the *The Cardinal of Sienna, devoted by ancient inheritance from* his greater to-the name Imperial, after-that he-had compounded *his ancestors to the Imperial name, after having ransomed* himself and the his palace with the Spaniards, was made *himself and his palace from the Spaniards, was made* prisoner from-the Germans, and himself had, after-that to-him *prisoner by the Germans, and after his palace,* was sacked from them the palace, and conducted in borough *was sacked by them, and himself led into the Borgo* with-the chief naked with many fists, to to-shake-again *bare-headed and with many blows, was obliged to ransom himself* from them with five-thousands ducats. Almost similar calamity *from them by five thousand ducats. Nearly the same calamity* suffered the Cardinals of-the Minerva, and the Ponzetta, *was suffered by the Cardinals della Minerva, and Ponzetta,* the who made prisoners from-the Germans paid the ransom, *who being made prisoners by the Germans paid their ransom,*

lead first the one, and the other of them to procession vilely by having first both been led ignominiously in procession through all Rome. The Prelates, and the Courtiers Spanish and German, all Rome. The Spanish and Austrian Prelates and Courtiers, reputed themselves secure from the injury of the their who thought themselves secure from injury from their own nations, were taken and treated not less sourly than the others: nations, were taken and treated not less severely than the others. Felt themselves the cries and the howlings miserable of the women. There were heard the cries and miserable wails of the Roman Roman, and of the nuns conducted at turns from the soldiers for women, and of the nuns, dragged in troops by the soldiers to to-satiate the their lust: it-being-able truly to say itself satisfy their lust: and it may truly be said, that the to-be obscure to the mortal the judgements of God, who might-judgements of God are obscure to mortals, when As comport that the chastity famous of the women Roman might fall permitted the illustrious chastity of the women of Rome to fall by force in so-much ugliness and misery. Heard themselves by violence into such abomination and misery. On all sides by all infinite lamentations of those who were miserably were heard infinite lamentations of those who were miserably tormented, part for to-strict them to to-make the ransom part tortured; some to compel them to pay their ransom, some for to-manifest the robes absconded. All the things sacred, the to discover hidden wealth. All the sacred things, the sacraments, and the relics of the saints, of the which were fall sacraments, and the relics of saints, of which all the all the churches, despoiled of the their ornaments, were thrown churches were full, spoiled of their ornaments, were thrown by ground, adjoining there the barbarity German infinite contemptuousnesses; and that which advanced to the prey of the tumult and insults; and the more worthless things which soldiers that were the things more vile, took afterwards the villagers escaped the plunder of the soldiers, were taken by the villagers of the Colonnese, who came within: too the of the Colonnese, who came into the city. Nevertheless the Cardinal Colonna, who arrived the day following, saved many Cardinal Colonna, who arrived the day following, saved many

women fled in house his: and it was fame women who had taken refuge in his house: and it was reported that between pennies, gold, silver, and joys might be ascended that with money, gold, silver, and jewels, the sack amounted the sack to more of a million of ducats, but that of ransoms to more than a million of ducats, but that what they they might have taken out also now quantity much greater. had carried away by means of ransoms amounted to much more.

---

## JACOPO BONFADIO.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

To Mr. John Baptist Grimaldi.

To Signor Giovan Batista Grimaldi.

---

SATURDAY I was to house of your Lordship, well that there  
*On Saturday I was at your house, although I had*  
 I was been first also, for to satisfy to the debt my, but not  
*been there before, to discharge my debt, but I had*  
 I had luck of to find her. And for that a servant to me  
*not the good fortune to find you. And as a servant told*  
 told, that your Lordship will stay out these three days, I have  
*me that you would be from home for three days, I*  
 thought that it may be well to satisfy in part  
*thought that it would be well to acquit myself of it in part by*  
 with this letter, for not to seem negligent in that thing,  
*means of this letter, that I might not appear negligent in that,*  
 in the which I owe to be most diligent. I much honour your  
*in which I ought to be most diligent. I hold you in great*  
 Lordship, and for that I hold for firm that she may be dear  
*honour, and because I hold it for certain that you are favoured*

to God, after that herself she sees to have so many goods, as much of God, since it is manifest that you are possessed of as great whatsoever other young of Italy. After that wealth as any other young man whatsoever in Italy. Ever since I am in Genoa, I have desired always of to come in I have been in Genoa, I have desired continually to gain acquaintance of her, and in some grace if I might be able. your acquaintance, and in some degree your grace, if I could. Now having your Lordship demanded of me to And as you have done me the favour to ask concerning me of Mr. Stephen Penello, here to me it seems of to give to her. Messer Stefano Penello, it now seems to me fitting to give you of him I briefly information. As much to the letters, briefly some intelligence of myself. As to letters, certain I of them know less of that which I should will, and those certainly I know less of them than I should wish; and even also now not I know to magnify much, enemy what knowledge I have, I cannot magnify much, being unfriendly in all of arrogance, and drawn by force of the nature in all things to arrogance, and drawn by the bent of my nature my to the other extreme, that in true I am little daring. towards the other extreme; for in truth I am deficient in boldness. As much to the life and customs, I make greater profession of As to my life and manners, I make greater profession of sincerity and of modesty, than of doctrine and of letters, sincerity and modesty, than of learning and of literature, friend over all of truth and of faith, nor being a lover above all things of truth and of fidelity, nor shall ever will be any one who may be able truly to impute me of the there ever be any one who can with truth impute the contrary contrary. In the loves, if your Lordship might will to know this to me. In love affairs, if, Sir, you wish to know this also now, I sinned one time, now the age, and the better matter also, there was a time when I sinned; now my age and better thoughts me of it have delivered. I am man of few thoughts have freed me from these vices. I am a man of few words, not cheerful as I should will, nor for this melancholy; words, not so cheerful as I should wish, nor yet melancholy either, but thoughtful much, nay so much that to me it does harm, but very thoughtful, so much so indeed, that it is injurious to me.

Of the ambition I have passed the part my in Rome, and there  
*Of ambition I past my share in Rome, and there*  
 I have learnt also now to to-support every incommodiousness;  
*I learnt also to endure every inconvenience;*  
 for this, nor of that myself I care, nor of this much  
*so that neither do I care for advancement, nor does misfortune*  
 to me it seems strange when she comes, and without ceremonies  
*appear strange to me when it comes, and without difficulty*  
 myself I accommodate to whatsoever thing. I flee from the  
*I accommodate myself to whatever may happen. I shun the*  
 superb: of whom to me shows a least sign of courtesy, I am  
*proud; I am always the humble servant of those who give me*  
 always humble servant; nor ever I affront any one. Here  
*any proofs of courtesy: nor do I ever affront any man. Here,*  
 in brevity your Lordship has all the life my, the which I should  
*in brief space, Sir, you have my whole life, the which I could*  
 will that not to her might displease; for that so much I should  
*wish might not be displeasing to you; since I should*  
 esteem the to be servant of your Lordship, as much the to be  
*esteem the being your servant as much as being a*  
 writer of the annals; too when not to her she may please,  
*writer of the annals: but if it does not please you,*  
 let please to her at the less the my good will, and the desire  
*let my good will at least, and the desire*  
 that I hold of to serve her. Our holy God her may conserve  
*I have to serve you. May our holy God keep you in all*  
 happily.  
*felicity.*

---

To Mr. Paul Manuzio.  
*To Mr. Paulus Manutius.*

---

THE Tramezzino to me gave the letter yours, and for luck  
*The Tramezzino gave me your letter, and by good luck*  
 myself there I found, that he opened the packet of letters. To me  
*I was present when he opened the cover. It has*

*she is been grateful as much you are able to think, and you I think  
 been as delightful to me as you can imagine, and I thank you  
 of heart: I shall answer confusedly, as is the mind my  
 from my heart: I shall reply confusedly, my mind being now  
 now confused of displeasure and pleasure; and I shall begin  
 confused between displeasure and pleasure; and I shall begin  
 from that part that most to me presses. It is the  
 from that part which most heavily presses upon me. It is  
 true, that at the departure of a friend my of Venice,  
 true, that at the departure of a friend of mine from Venice,  
 with the whom I was in obligation of the life, being convenient  
 towards whom I was obliged for my life, as it was neces-  
 to him for thing which to him imported to the honour, to come  
 sary for him to come to Rome for a matter which touched his  
 in Rome, nor having pennies too from to mount in bark, I sought  
 honour, and he had no money even to go on board ship, I being  
 again from him with the most efficacious and ardent prayers  
 entreated by him with the most earnest and ardent prayers  
 that I might feel ever, and not being able by other way to  
 that ever I heard, and not being able to assist him in any  
 supply him, gave to the Giunta those corrections, that already  
 other way, gave to Giunta those corrections, which four  
 four years ago the Father Octavius upon some ones orations  
 years ago Father Ottavio made upon certain orations  
 of Marcus Tullius, those which had you from me already in  
 of Marcus Tullius; those which you had from me in the  
 house Colonna. How to him them I might give and with what  
 Colonna palace. How I gave them to him, and with what  
 mind, think it you, who well me know; because in true it was  
 spirit, you, who know me well, may think; since in truth it was  
 act forced, and against the nature and the institute my. And  
 a forced act, and against my nature and my education. And  
 although the cause that to this me induced, may be of humanity  
 although the cause which led me to this, was one of humanity  
 and of office, as you see; nevertheless it to me appears to be able  
 and of duty, as you see; yet it appears to me that  
 of it from the other part to be justly blamed, because I have  
 on other accounts I may be justly blamed, because I have done  
 deserved you. And for this be certain that of then in  
 you a disservice. And therefore be assured that from that time*

afterwards always of-it I-have carried the mind discontented and  
*forward I have always had my mind greatly dissatisfied at it and*  
 full of a very-stinging remorse. Here not I-will to-extend-myself  
*full of most acute remorse. I will not here dilate further*  
 in to-narrate other; that with you not to-me it-seems necessary;  
*on this matter; for with you it does not appear to me necessary;*  
 but, as I-have said, it-was great want and great necessity,  
*but, as I have said, it was a great want and a pressing necessity,*  
 to-the which I not could, nor ought to-fail, that me  
*which I could not, and ought not to disregard, which com-*  
 forced; that, as you-know, the man in similar cases sometimes  
*pelled me; for as you know, man in such cases is sometimes*  
 is astricted to to-make things, which for ordinary not  
*constrained to do things, which under ordinary circumstances*  
 he-would-do for the life. If pardon is to-the world  
*he would not do to save his life. If pardon be granted to any*  
 conceded and from-the nature and from-the laws, it-seems-to-me,  
*one in the world by nature and by the laws, it appears to me,*  
 that he-may-be found for these similar faults. Oh how-much  
*that it may be for such faults as this. Oh how much*  
 it-grieved-to-me then, how-much myself-of-it am grieved afterwards,  
*it grieved me then, how much I have lamented it ever since,*  
 and shall-grieve always! Was-able the fortune to-induce-me  
*and ever shall lament it! Fortune might have drawn me into the*  
 to-to-do thing, in which I-might-offend sole myself same: not  
*commission of acts which might have injured myself alone: she*  
 she-was content of this; she-willed that together I-might-offend  
*was not content with this; she decreed that at the same time I*  
 the two most dear friends that I myself might-have, you and the  
*should offend the two dearest friends I had, you and*  
 Father Octavius. Mr. Paul, for grace, with words not  
*Father Ottavio. Messer Paolo, I implore you, do not aggravate*  
 aggravate the fortune my with to-tell-to-me, that I did injury.  
*my misfortune by reproaches, telling me that I did an injury.*  
 I erred, I you offended, I to-you did thing unjust; but  
*I erred, I wronged you, I did an unjust thing towards you; but*  
 not to-you I-did already injury: for-that that which I-did,  
*I did not do you an intentional injury: for that which I did*  
 was against will my, not it-was with firm judgement, not  
*was against my will, it was not with deliberate judgement, not*

It was to that end. Although in true not you speak of yourself; with that intent. But in truth you speak not of yourself; you write that I have done injury to the Father Octavius, and you write that I have done Father Octavio an injury, and that in great manner he is indignant with me. Already myself that he is greatly irritated against me. I had already of it I was aware, that not he has willed to make answer to two perceived this, for he has not chosen to reply to two letters that I to him wrote to the days past. If the Father Octavius letters which I wrote him some days ago. If Father Octavio thinks that I might do for to do to him displeasure, or damage, thinks that I did it to do him displeasure, or loss, or dishonour, or injury, he does a great injury to me; and if or dishonour, or injury, he does a great injury to me; and if not he thinks that some cause extraordinary me made incur he does not think that some extraordinary cause made me recur to such term, he shows not to have believed ever that I to such an expedient, he shows that he never believed that I him may have loved. And I know, and knows it God, that I him ever loved him. And I know, and God knows, that I may have loved so much of heart, as much man may be able to love, have loved him as heartily as man can love, and honoured and celebrated; and so too I shall do him and honoured and openly admired him: and shall do so as long that I live. Nor too he shows this, but he shows as I live. Nor indeed does he show this alone, but he shows also, of which myself I grieve, not to have me loved ever: that also, (which I greatly lament,) that he never loved me: for a just and sweet friend in the sins of the friend (although a just and tender friend, respecting his friend's faults (though the mine more ready himself should owe to call misfortune from mine ought rather to be called misfortune than any) takes the balances in hand, and inclines to the part faulty takes the balance in his hand, and inclines to the more better, the which he not does; and not becomes bitter favourable part, which he does not; and does not become bitter so of light, as he is become now with me. And let us put so lightly, as he has now become against me. And let us suppose that no one cause extrinsic to me might have done violence, and that no external cause whatever had done violence, and that



that which is of fortune might-be of fault, not that which was the work of fortune was indeed a fault, ought owed the Father Octavius to-pardon to-the Bonfadio? Yes, he-not *Father Ottavio to pardon Bonfadio? Yes, he* owed. Where is the his Saint Paul? Now me will-pardon the ought. *Where is his Saint Paul? Father Ottavio must* Father Octavius, if I shall-say that you are better friend, excuse me then, if I should say that you are a better friend, and much more gentle of him; that if well itself it-considers, and much kinder than he; for if the thing is justly considered, I-have offended sole you, and you me pardon first, than I *I have offended against you alone, and you pardon me before I* to-you may-ask pardon, occurring with the courtesy yours to-the ask for pardon, hastening with your courtesy to alleviate displeasure my; that well you-have thought, that I not of-it my regret; for truly indeed have you thought that I may-be-able to-stay if not with displeasure and grief greatest, cannot be otherwise than full of regret and extreme grief, although in-the other first may-have written dissimulating. *although in my other former letters I dissembled my feelings.* Beautiful artifice that you-use with-me in-the letter your, artifice *A noble artifice you employ towards me in your letter, an artifice* of courtesy and of loveliness. In-the principle yourself you-overjoy of courtesy and affection. *You begin by congratulating* with-me of-the return my; to-me you-write the studies your; *me on my return; you write to me of your studies;* near-to you-communicate with-me most-familiarly of-the litigation *then you inform me most familiarly of your law-* your, of-the characters found; in-the end most-lovingly yourself *suit, of the types you have found; and at last most affectionately* you-offer to-fatigue-yourself for love my. By all almost you-offer to labour for my sake. *Through every part you* spread some sign of love, and this you-do with efficacy; and scatter some proof of love, and you do it with earnestness; and for more to-inspire-me-with-trust, the letter is long. Besides of the more to encourage me, your letter is long. Besides this to-me you-send the your letter Latin, that I esteem enough. *this, you send me your Latin letter, which I highly prize.* Of-the case of which ought to-be full the *Concerning the event of which the letter might be expected to be*

Letter, scarcely to-me you-write four verses, and this you-do full, you write me scarcely four lines, and those in-the middle, as-it-were willing-it to-hide and cover; and *in the middle, as if you wished thus to hide and cover it; and in-the to-reprehend-me me you-honour.* In end by all the ways *even in reprovng, you pay me honour. In short, in every way to-me you-show not solely to-have-me pardoned, but to-you prove to me not only that you have forgiven me, but that have-me dear and to-love-me as first, nay almost more than first, you esteem and love me as before; nay almost more than before, since the diligence in to-show-to-me the loveliness your is greater, since your earnestness in manifesting your affection is greater of manner that I not know, whether in all myself I-may-owe than ever; so that I know not whether on the whole I ought to-grieve of-the fortune, who seems almost that she-may-have to grieve at fortune, who seems almost to have decreed willed that I may-err, for-that erring I-might-know the that I should err, in order that by erring I might know the fineness of-the goodness and of-the love your towards of me. But delicacy of your kindness and of your love for me. But so-much more myself feel obliged I to to-carry-myself of mode so much the more do I feel myself bound so to conduct myself in in this life which to-me remains, that not me you-may-the portion of life which remains to me, that you may never be-able deservedly to-call ungrateful. And perhaps it-will-be able deservedly to call me ungrateful. And perhaps it will please to God one day, that I may-be-able in some manner to-demonstrate-to-you to how-much grace I-may-receive this grace prove to you with what thanks this favour of yours may be your, and how-much I you may-love, and how-much you requited, and how greatly I love and I-may-honour. Myself I-recommend to your Lordship. I-honour you. I recommend myself to you respectfully. I will-answer to-the other parts in an other letter, since here I-am will reply to the other parts in another letter, since I have run excurred more than not I-thought. to greater length here than I thought.*

To-the Mr. John-baptist Grimaldi.  
*To Signor Giambattista Grimaldi.*

TO-ME weighs the to-die, because not to-me it-seems of to-  
*I am sorry to die, because I do not appear to myself to*  
 deserve so-much: and too myself I-quiet of-the to-will of God;  
*deserve so much: nevertheless I resign myself to the will of God;*  
 and to-me weighs also, because I-die ungrateful, not being-able  
*and I am sorry also, because I die ungrateful, as I cannot show*  
 to-render sign to so-many honoured gentlemen, who for me have  
*the gratitude of my soul to so many honourable gentlemen,*  
 sweated and suffered, and most-greatly to your Lordship of-the  
*who have taken pains and suffered for me, and*  
 grateful mind my. To-her I-render with the extreme spirit  
*principally to you. I give you infinite thanks with my*  
 graces infinite, and to-her I-recommend Bonfadino my nephew,  
*last breath, and recommend Bonfadino my nephew to you,*  
 and to-the Mr. Dominick Grillo, and to-the Mr. Ciprian  
*and to Signor Domenico Grillo, and to Signor Cipriano*  
 Pallavicino. They-will-bury the body my in Saint Laurence; and  
*Pallavicino. They will bury my body in San Lorenzo; and*  
 if from that world of there itself it-shall-be-able to-give some friend  
*if from the other world it be possible to give any sign of friend-*  
 sign without fright, it I-shall-do. Remain all happy.  
*ship without alarm, I will give it. May you remain all happy.*

## GIOVANNI DELLA CASA.

THE GALATEO.

*THE GALATEO.*

Gift of-the Bishop Giberti to-the Count Ricciardo.  
*Gift of Bishop Giberti to Count Ricciardo.*

IN Verona had already a Bishop much wise of scripture and  
*There was a Bishop in Verona of great learning and*

of good-sense natural, the whose name was Mr. John natural good sense, whose name was Messer Giovanni Matthew Giberti, the who among the other his laudable customs Matteo Giberti; who among his other praiseworthy habits himself was courteous and liberal enough to the noble gentlemen was very courteous and liberal to the persons of who went and came to him, honouring them in house his with distinction who visited him, honouring them in his house with magnificence not superabundant, but middling which is a magnificence not extravagant, but moderate, such as is suitable convenient to clergyman. It happened, that passing in that to the clerical condition. It happened that a nobleman called time of there a noble man named Count Ricciardo, he himself Count Ricciardo, passing at that time through the city, remained dwelt more days with the Bishop and with the family of him, several days with the Bishop and his household, the which was for the most of customed men which was for the most part composed of accomplished and and scientific; and for this that most-gentle knight he seemed scientific men; and since he seemed to them a very courteous to them and of most-beautiful manners, much him they-gentleman, and of most finished manners, they commended him commended and appreciated; if not that a little much, and esteemed him highly, except that he had one slight defect he had in the his modes; of the which being himself the defect in his behaviour; which the Bishop, who was Bishop, who understanding Lord was, aware; and had of it a man of great discernment, having perceived; and having taken counsel with some one of the his most domestic; counsel on the subject with some of his most intimate friends, they-proposed that it might be from to make of it aware the they thought that it was right to apprise the Count Count; as that they might fear of to make to him of it annoyance. of it, although they feared to displease him in doing so. For the which thing having already the Count taken dismissal, Wherefore the Count having already taken leave, and owing himself to depart the morning following, the Bishop and intending to set out the next morning, the Bishop called a his discreet familiar, to him Having called a discreet member of his household, gave it in

imposed that mounted at horse with-the Count, by mode of charge to him that, taking horse with the Count, by way of to-accompany-him, himself from-there he-might-go with him him company, he should go on with him a small a-little of way, and when time to-him it-might-seem, by part of his journey; and when an occasion presented itself, should sweet mode to-him he-might-come saying that which they had contrive to say in the most gentle manner that which they had proposed amongst themselves. Was the said familiar determined amongst themselves. The confident in question was man already full of years, much scientific, and beyond a man already advanced in years, of much knowledge, agreeable to every belief pleasing and well speaking and of gracious aspect, beyond belief, of a good address and pleasing aspect, and much he-had of-the his days used at-the courts of-the and who had passed much of his time in the courts of distinguished Lords; the who was, and perhaps still is called Mr. guished noblemen; he was, and perhaps still is, called Messer Galateo; at petition of-the whom, and by his counsel took I Galateo; at the request of whom, and by whose advice, I first from first to to-dictate this present treatise. This-man riding-undertook to dictate the present treatise. This gentleman, on-horseback with-the Count, him had enough soon put in pleasing riding with the Count, soon engaged him in an agreeable reasonings; and of one in other passing, when conversation; and passing from one subject to another, when it time to-him it-seemed of to-owe towards Verona to-return-himself seemed time for him to return towards Verona, (the Count praying-of-it-him the Count and dismissing-him, with glad visage begging him to do so and bidding him farewell,) he took occasion to-him he-came sweetly thus saying. "Sir my, the Bishop my thus gently to address him. "My Lord, the Bishop my Lord renders to your Lordship infinite graces of-the honour master returns infinite thanks to your Lordship for the honour that he has from you received, the who deigned yourself are of which you have done him, in having deigned to to-enter and of to-sojourn in-the his small house: and enter and to take up your abode in his humble dwelling: and besides to this in acknowledgment of so-much courtesy from you moreover, in acknowledgment for so great a courtesy vouchsafed

used towards of him, to-me he-has imposed that I to-you may-  
*By you towards him, he has charged me to present you*  
 make a gift by his part, and dearly to-you he-sends praying  
*with a gift from himself, and he commands me earnestly to pray*  
 that to-you it-may-please of to-receive-him with glad mind; and  
*you that you will please to receive it cheerfully; and*  
 the gift is this. You are the most graceful and the most customed  
*the gift is this. You are the most elegant and the most accomplished*  
 gentleman that ever it-might-seem to-the Bishop of to-see. For  
*gentleman that the Bishop, as he thinks, has ever seen. On*  
 the which thing having he attentively regarded at-the your manners  
*which account he having attentively observed your manners,*  
 and examined-them partitively, no-one of-them he-has among them  
*and examined them minutely, has found not one among them*  
 found that not may-be most-greatly pleasing and commendable  
*which is not in the highest degree agreeable and commendable,*  
 out solely an act deform which you make with-the lips  
*except only an unseemly gesture which you make with your*  
 and with-the mouth, chewing at-the mess-table with a new noise  
*lips and mouth, chewing at table with a singular noise*  
 much displeasing to to-hear. This to-you sends signifying the  
*very disagreeable to hear. This the Bishop commands me to*  
 Bishop, and praying-you that you yourself may-endeavour of-the  
*point out, and to pray you to apply your attention to*  
 whole of to-remain-yourself-of-it, and that you may-take in place  
*abstain from it altogether, and to accept kindly, instead*  
 of dear gift the his loving reprehension and advertisement;  
*of a gift, this his friendly reprehension and warning;*  
 for-this-that he himself renders certain, no-one other to-the world  
*because he feels certain that no other person in the world*  
 to-be who such present to-you might-make." The Count, who  
*would offer you such a present." The Count, who*  
 of-the his defect not himself was yet ever aware, hearing-to-himself-  
*had before never been aware of his failing, hearing himself*  
 him to-reproach, reddened thus a little; but as valuable man,  
*reproved for it, blushed for an instant; but like a man of sense,*  
 enough soon retaken heart, he-said: "You-will-tell to-the  
*immediately having resumed his spirits, said: "Tell the*  
 Bishop, that if such might-be all the gifts that the men themselves  
*Bishop, that if the gifts which men make to one another*

make among of them, which the his is, they too-much more rich were such as this of his, they would be much would-be, than they not are; and of so-much his courtesy and more rich than they are; and for this his great courtesy and liberality towards of me thank-him without end, assuring-him, liberality towards me, give him infinite thanks, assuring him, that I of-the my defect without doubt for forwards well and that I shall undoubtedly from henceforth take good and diligent diligently myself shall-guard: and go-yourself with God." heed to avoid my failing: and God be with you."

---

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

To Mr. Hannibal Rucellai his Nephew.  
*To Messer Annibale Rucellai his Nephew.*

---

I-BELIEVED that the thy sillinesses might-be finished at I thought that your follies might have ended at Civitavecchia, where thou me leftest; and after I-have seen that Civitavecchia, where you left me; and I have since seen that that was the prologue, and the first act himself made at that was the prologue, and that the first act was performed at Florence, the rest of-the comedy itself made at Siena. Now Florence, the rest of the comedy at Sienna. God God may-will that she may-be finished, and that she may-be also grant that it be ended, and that it be merely a comedy. And after thou-makest the excuse of not to-me to-have comedy. And then you apologize for not having written written, that not is heavy error; and of so-much and to me, which is not a serious fault; and you do not excuse so-much that thou hast erred not thyself excusest. I yourself for the repeated faults which you have committed. I not am nor so-much forward with the age nor so severe by nature, am not of so advanced an age, nor so severe by nature,

that I not may-have enough fresh memory, and I-shall-say also  
*as not to remember, and I will even*  
 sense of-the forces of-the youth; and as thou same hast  
*say not to feel, the force of youth; and, as you yourself have*  
 seen, I also play at-the times, and not am alien from many  
*seen, I still amuse myself at times, and am not averse to many*  
 pleasures; and therefore if I myself am-angry of-the thy carryings  
*pleasures: therefore if I am angry on account of your extravagant*  
 overflowing, and not convenient not sole to person religious as  
*behaviour, unsuitable not only to a religious person as*  
 it-is-convenient that mayest-be thou, but to any-one layman also  
*you ought to be, but to any layman of the*  
 vile and plebeian; not that to a gentleman honoured;  
*lowest condition; not to speak of a respectable gentleman;—*  
 thou owest to-believe that this anger not may-come from-the  
*you ought to believe that my anger does not proceed from*  
 my severity and rusticity, but from-the thy defect and vice  
*my severity and roughness, but from your own fault, and your*  
 ugly and not tolerable. What can to-do worse a young,  
*low and inexcusable vices. What can a young man do worse*  
 than to-hate every sort of virtue, and to-embrace every  
*than to hate every sort of virtue, and to give himself up to every*  
 sort and every manner of vice? And thou hast done most-  
*sort and every description of vice? And you have done*  
 diligently the one and the other. I thee have comforted,  
*both most diligently. I have encouraged you, ob-*  
 made to-aid, and aided I same to-the  
*tained assistance for you, and assisted you myself in the pursuit*  
 letters, and I-began enough for time; and thou beganest first  
*of learning, and I began very early; and you first began*  
 to to-flee-them, to to-hate-them, to to-despise-them; and thou-  
*to shun it, to hate it, to despise it; and in this*  
 art been sole in this so-much solicitous, that thou art soon  
*respect alone you have been so diligent, that you imme-*  
 disappeared before to whomsoever of-them has reasoned, that thou  
*diately fled from those who have spoken of it, so that you*  
 not of-them knowest one. Now-up the principles of-the letters  
*know nothing at all of it. Certainly the rudiments of learning*  
 are bitter; not it-is great fact that the little-young them  
*are disagreeable; it is not strange that young people*



may-shun ; I of-them have seen many, and still thou them seest,  
*shun them : I have seen many, and you see them also,*  
 who of-them are been very-vague : but let-it-be as thou  
*who have been very desirous of it : but be it as you please,*  
 wilt of-the bitterness of-the letters. Let-us-see the music,  
*as to the disagreeableness of learning. Let us turn to music :*  
 hast-her thou abandoned ? The to-dance, the to-fence, the to-  
*have you abandoned it ? Dancing, fencing,*  
 ride-on-horseback, the chase ? These also are virtues  
*riding, hunting ? These also are accomplishments*  
 from young, and thou-wast-able-them-to-use ; before there  
*in young people, and you might exercise them : nay you were*  
 thou-wert invited every-hour, and of some-ones thou-hadst the  
*constantly invited to them ; and had the rudiments of some*  
 principles, and of all the means and the instruments. Can-it  
*of them, and the means and the instruments of all. Is it*  
 to-be that thou mayest-have so-much enmity with the things  
*possible that you are so hostile to any thing*  
 laudable, that thou mayest-flee and mayest-refuse that which  
*praiseworthy, that you fly from, and refuse every thing which*  
 has in itself even a little of resemblance of virtue ? Hast thou  
*has the least resemblance of virtue ? Have you*  
 ever thought even only of to-be beautiful speaker, beautiful writer ;  
*ever even thought of being a fine speaker, a fine writer ;*  
 to-know or of-the history or of-the wants of-the war, of-the  
*of knowing any thing of history, or of the art of war, of the*  
 customs of-the men, or at-least of these other things more low,  
*manners of nations, or at least of those inferior matters,—*  
 of medals, of pictures, of fashions ? Nothing. In-the thy thought  
*of medals, of painting, of fashions ? Never. There has never*  
 not is ever fallen desire of thing similar to good  
*entered your thoughts a desire for any thing like any sort of*  
 no-one : thus thou art, and wilt-be-thyself always unapt and  
*good. Thus you are, and always will be inapt and*  
 useless to every action and in every conversation of  
*useless for any undertaking, and in all conversation among*  
 gentleman. And understand well, that as-many companions thou  
*gentlemen. And understand, that both the males and females*  
 hast had, and companions also have what to-count and what  
*of your acquaintance have had, and still have, continual matter*

to-laugh of-the thy blockishnesses and of-the thy boastings, and  
*for laughter at your stupidity and boasting, and*  
of-the wind, of which thou hast full the chief; that being of  
*in the vanity, of which your head is full; since, being of*  
no-one value and inferior to each-one, thyself thou-holdest  
*no sort of worth, and inferior to every one, you esteem yourself*  
in every thing the master; nor, for-that the proof to-thee  
*the chief in all things; nor, notwithstanding experience*  
may-show always the contrary, thyself removest ever from  
*shows you always the contrary, you never divest yourself of*  
this opinion false, before her thou-confirmest always  
*this erroneous opinion, but rather are more strongly confirmed*  
more. I-understand that thou thyself enamouredst at Siena of  
*in it. I understand that at Sienna you fell in love with*  
a gentlewoman: let-us-leave to-stay how-much it-is convenient,  
*a lady. Let us leave the consideration of how proper it is*  
departing-thyself of Rome for to-correct-thyself, so-as thou same  
*that you, quitting Rome to reform your habits, as you yourself*  
hadst asked, to-enamour-thyself at-the first door, as if thou  
*had requested, should fall in love at your first step; as if you*  
mightest-go by the world making this exercise, and mightest-be  
*went through the world for this purpose, and were*  
the footman of brother Cipolla, who in every place took wife and  
*the servant of fra Cipolla, who in every place hired wife and*  
house at hire: but what qualities hast thou procured  
*house together. But what qualifications have you endeavoured*  
that may-be in thee, from to-be, not I-say loved, but  
*to acquire, which should induce a lady, not to say love, but*  
even guarded by a gentlewoman? Beautiful manners of enamoured!  
*even to look at you? Admirable manners for a lover!*  
That not knowest to-say nor to-do thing that may-be, as that  
*For you do not know what to do or say, as you*  
who not thyself art ever willed to-pluck-off from-the conversation  
*never would detach yourself from vulgar*  
of low-people, and art ugly as a gipsy, although I hear that thou  
*people, and are as ugly as a gipsy, although I hear you*  
thyself persuadest of to-be beautiful, so-much thou-art blind  
*Jancy yourself handsome; so much does your vanity blind*  
and drunk in-the thy vanity: what wilt thou that itself it-may-  
*and intoxicate you: What is to be expected*

hope of thee? Is this that which thou wrotest to-the Rufino from you? Is this conformable to what you wrote to Rufino of to-will to-do to consolation of thy father and mine; and that you intended to do, to comfort your father and me; and in emendation of so-many and so long and so made thy to make amends for so many errors, and such continued mis-fails? To-enamour-oneself at voyage, without to-have regard conduct? To fall in love by the road, without regard to of whom, nor where nor why nor how? But God might-will that condition, place, reason, or manner? But would to God that love of woman thee might-have taken and retained in Siena; love had captivated and detained you in Sienna! it there thee has retained the thy overflowed nature, It was your ungovernable nature that detained you there; that thou-dost all the thy actions regarding sole the present and because all your actions have regard only to the that which thou seest with the eyes; and with the mind not moment, and to what is before you; and you do not reason thou-discoursest nor lookest-at any-one thing ever, as the beasts or ever consider any thing, more nor more nor less; and this was in part that thee retained; and than a beast: and this in part detained you: and the other hook was the avarice thy of-the play. the other attraction was your excessive fondness for gaming. Believest thou that I not may-know that thou playedst at Siena Do you suppose I am ignorant that you gambled all night all night? O! well happily enamoured gentlewoman! at Sienna? How happy the lady must have been in her lover! One who is been joke, and scoff, and aim to all the A man who has been the laughing-stock and the dupe of loose trisful, appears to to-do the servant of dame! women, to present himself to court a lady!

This is the fruit that thou hast taken-out of to-despise the letters This is the fruit that you have gathered from despising learning and the other virtues. Hear now that which thou shalt-have of and virtue. Now learn what you will gain by to-love the vices so cordially. Thy father, to-the whom thou loving vice so cordially. Your father, whose days you hast with the punctures which he receives by thee, shortened the have visibly shortened by the distress

*life enough visibly, has sold one of those offices which you cause him, has already sold one of those offices which were in thy person, and will-go selling the others of hand in which you were invested, and will by degrees sell the hand, in-order-that thou mayest-play and mayest-squander others, in order that you may be enabled to squander and gamble of-the part thy, and not of that of-the thy brothers; the who awayyour portion, and not that of your brothers; who by honouring the house their, as I hope, will-increase shame and their good conduct will, I hope, reflect upon you shame and blame to thee; and of-the love paternal and of-the desire and disgrace; and in the same proportion that you have made care of to-make-thee great and honoured has diminished so-much, yourself less deserving, has your father's love and care as-much thou of-the thy merits: and I who thee had designed for you diminished: and I, who had adopted you for son, as knows he thy father, thee I-recuse also for nephew, as my son, as your father knows, reject you also as my nephew, and this also knows he thy father. After to this thou shalt-live with which he is also acquainted. After this, you will live without honour and without the grace of-the men, without the without honour and without the favour of men, without which no-one thing is in-the life that may-be-able to-please: which nothing in life can give pleasure: and so-much greater grief to-thee will-be this, as-much is more and so much greater will be your affliction, as evils grave the evil which we have by our fault, than that which are greater which are caused by our own faults, than those which to-us happens by fortune. Thou hast had and counsel are the result of misfortune. You have had advice, and masters, and masters and faculties, and besides to this thou-art healthy, and facilities for instruction; and besides this, you are healthy, noble, and born in good city, and of-the thy vices not thou-art-able noble, and born in a good city; and you can only blame to-accuse if not thee same; this thee will-accompany till that thou-yourself for your vices; this will accompany you to the end wilt-have life. of your life.*

## ANNIBAL CARO.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

To the Mr. Francis Mary Molza.

To Signor Francesco Maria Molza.

---

NOT myself I can to-hold of not to-make part to Your Lordship, *I cannot refrain from making you a sharer, my dear Sir,* of-the pleasure that all yesterday we-had on-the Mount of Saint *in the pleasure which we enjoyed all yesterday on Saint Martin's* Martin, where you-are been called and desired by all. *And Mount, where you were wished-for and regretted by all. And* so-much itself it-is said, and so-much itself it-is preached of you, *so much was said and repeated concerning you,* that all the eminence of-it resounded. We-were *many* *that all the hill resounded with it. We were a large party of* your friends; among the whom the Cenami, the Martello, the *your friends; among whom were Cenami, Martello,* Giova, all lovers of-the name your, and the Frescaruolo who *Giova, all attached to your good name, and Frescaruolo who* of-him is also crier at-the Neapolitan. We-mounted *is a vociferator of it, after the Neapolitan fashion. First we* first to-the mount, and after a view marvellous of-the city, *ascended the mountain; and after a wondrous view of the city,* of-the port, of-the sea, of-the islands, of-the gardens and of-the *the port, the sea, the islands, the gardens and the* palaces which of round we-discovered, we-were in a convent of-the *palaces which we descried around, we went to a convent of the* friars of-the Carthusia. Oh Mr. Molza what place is that! *Carthusian friars. Oh Signor Molza, what a place is this!* in what site is he placed! what softness and what eases there *in what a situation is it placed! what luxury and comfort reign* are! what pleasure and what sports there we-had! *there! what pleasures and what diversions we enjoyed there!*

Hear-of-them one among the others. You have to to-know that *I must tell you one among others. You must know that* Rittle-Lewis Castravillani is here, so-as he-is by whole : and *Luigetto Castravillani is here, as indeed he is every where: and* for my tribulation from that I-am here, not myself him I-have *to my great distress, ever since I have been here I have* been-able ever to-pluck-off from back. And not to-me he-is solely *never been able to shake him off. And not only is he the* shadow to-the body, but fastidiousness and torment to-the *shadow of my person, but the annoyance and torment of my* mind, and that which is worse, dishonour and infamy. He-*mind; and what is worse, a dishonour and disgrace to me. He* wills to-be held for intrinsic your, for tutor my, *wants to be regarded as very intimate with you, as my tutor,* for cuckoo of all the prelates of Rome : himself he-meddles with *as pet of all the prelates of Rome: he thrusts himself upon* every-one in my name: he-speaks in my name: he-makes *every body in my name: he speaks in my name: he makes* profession of to-counsel-me and of to-govern-me of whole : *profession of advising me, and governing me in every thing:* so-much that to him-who not him knows, I-am held of to-render *so that to those who do not know him, I am obliged to render* account of him and of me: and I-carry part of-the *an account of him and of myself; and I bear a part of his* presumption and of-the arrogance his. To-me he-is come in *presumption and arrogance. He is become such* so-much abomination that the other evening returning to house *an abomination to me, that the other evening returning home,* I-called from part the Cenami, and myself to-him I-recommended *I called Cenami aside, and entreated his good* in-order-that, if the possible it-might-be, me of-him he-might-*offices, if possible to rid me of* liberate. He himself inclosed with-me in a scrutoire, and making *him. He shut himself up with me in a closet, and making* the views that we-might-have from to-write for Rome, he-gave not *a show of one having to write to Rome, he gave* I-know what order that himself from-there he-might-go. But all *I know not what order that he would go away. But all* was in vain; that there he-willed to-sup to ill-gree of all. *was in vain; for he insisted on supping there in spite of us all.*

And he had made design of to lodge there and I believe also of He has laid his plan for lodging there, and I even believe for to sleep with him me; if not that at the last to him was made sleeping with me; if at last the speech of the Gallese has the oration of the Gallese, that not there was place for him. not been addressed to him, that there was not room for him. Gone that himself from there he was in his ill hour, the Cenami, When he was gone (in an evil hour) Cenami, seen the siege that this man to me had placed, for to liberate seeing the siege this fellow laid to me, to deliver me from him at least for all yesterday, deliberated that we me from him, at least for all yesterday, determined that we might dispense the journey all on the mount aforesaid; and should spend the whole day upon the aforesaid mountain; and made it to understand secretly to those whom we desired for having communicated this secretly to those whom we desired as companions, we went out of Naples yester-morning almost companions, we went out of Naples yesterday morning almost before day, for to go there without him. Now hear that which before day, in order to go without him. But hear now what to us happened. You know that the Carthusians make profession happened to us. You know that the Carthusians make profession of silence, and that from one in without, the who is deputed to of silence, and that with the exception of one who is deputed to to entertain the gentlemen who there arrive-by-chance, all the converse with the gentlemen who may come there, none of others not themselves leave to speak, nor almost to see. them allow themselves to be spoken to, and scarcely seen. That man who was consigned to us for guide and for entertainment The one who was assigned to us as guide and for our reception himself abated to to be a gentle friar and much friend of the tion, happened to be a polite friar and a great friend of the gentlemen above-said. Whence that us he received much gently aforesaid gentlemen. He therefore received us very politely and with beautiful civility; coming with us, to us he showed the and with great civility; he accompanied us, and showed us the cells, the gardens and the other beauties and commodities cells, the gardens, and the other beauties and conveniences of the convent. When behold we feel to knock the of the convent. When, behold, we heard some one knock at the

door, whence we were entered, with haste and with insolence *door by which we had entered, with such a hurried and insolent* such that the father saw himself of-it scandalized. I, who *air, that even the father was scandalized at it.* I, who myself advised suddenly that not it-could to-be other-person *than* *instantly perceived that it could be no other than* little-Lewis, came almost in anguish, and of new myself *Luigetto, fell into an agony, and again implored the* recommended to all them. The first thing, itself it-made to-*assistance of all my friends. The first thing was to prevent* entertain that the door not herself might-open; of after itself *the door from being immediately opened; the next to* it-consulted *quid agendum*; and to-the consult intervened the *consult quid agendum. At this consultation the father* father, the who, heard the quality of-the man: "Not *assisted, who having heard the character of the man: "Doubt* doubt," said, "that in some mode to-you I-shall-raise this *not," said he, "that in some manner I will relieve you* fastidiousness of around."  
*from this annoyance."*

In-the-mean-time at-the door it-seemed that might-be a *Meanwhile it seemed that there was a battering-ram at the* aries that her might-throw down; and the porter not being-*door which would throw it down; and the porter, unable any* able more to-tolerate, opened with mind of to-repuls-*longer to bear it, opened, with the intention of driving him* him; but he jumped within without point to-stop-himself with *away; but he having leaped in, without stopping a moment with* him, he-came suddenly to-the turn our. At-the first joining to-me *him, instantly came up to us. At his first arrival* he-made a hat, that I not him might-have expected; himself *he reproached me, that I had not waited for him; he com-* he-grieved with the others that not him they-might-have invited; *plained to the others, that they had not invited him;* and interrupting-to-us the reasonings, he-began suddenly with the *and interrupting our conversation, immediately began with his* wonted arrogance to to-say: "What to-you seems, Lords, *accustomed impertinence to say: "What think you, gentlemen,* of this place?" And turned to-the friar same: "How is *of this place?" Then turning to the friar himself: "How is*



it possible," he-subjoined, "to not to-scandalize-oneself that him it possible," added he, "not to be scandalized that you friars may-enjoy you?" And followed: "That not they-were should enjoy it?" And he went on saying "that they were good to nothing, that nothing they-did, that nothing they-knew good for nothing, that they did nothing, knew how to do to-do, that not they-spoke for not to-have to to-give nothing, that they did not speak that they might not have to give account of-the their ignorance, for not to-afflict the jaw-bones, an account of their ignorance, to give trouble to their jaw-bones, and for not to-winnow the lungs;" and in on this and that they might not exercise their lungs;" and many other to-go, thousand other bad-things: the which us astounded for insolent speeches of the same kind: the which stunned us to such mode that not we-knew to-take so suddenly party a degree, that we were unable so on a sudden to adopt any means of to-make-him to-be-silent. But the friar, who of already had of making him hold his tongue. But the friar, who had already comprehended the humour of-the beast and perhaps was resolved perceived the humour of the animal, and had perhaps resolved of that which he-willed to-do: "Who is," he-said, "this little-upon what he intended to do, said: "Who is this little man, who to-us is come to to-say villany in house our? man, who is come to say abusive things to us in our own house? I not believe that he-may-be of-the yours, because not he-is I do not believe he can be one of your party, because he is not worthy of to-be with you; and I-think, with your good grace, worthy to be with you; and I think, with your good favour, to-be-able-to-him to-show that the our silence is as that of-the that I can show him that our silence is like that of the swans, and the his to-chatter as that of-the swallows: and of swans, and his chattering like that of the swallows: and more, that the profession which we make of to-be-silent not moreover, that the profession of silence which we make, does to-us takes that not we-may-know to-speak and to-do of-the not deprive us of the power of speaking, and of doing other things when it-needs." And given a look to all other things when it is needful." And giving a wink to all of us he-knew in-the visage and comprehended also by-the us, he knew by our countenances, and understood also by our

*signs that to-us he-would-have done pleasure to to-give-to-him-  
signs, that he would do us a pleasure by giving  
of-them a good great-quantity. Stopped-himself then, and taken-  
him a good dose. Pausing then, and taking  
up-the-sleeves-to-himself in one time, to-himself he-left to-lower  
up his sleeves at the same time, he let his cowl fall  
the cowl on the shoulders, and to-him himself dishevelled by mode  
back upon his shoulders, and the hair of his tonsure  
the little-tuft-of-hair of-the tonsure, that the poor-little-beast  
dishevelled in such a manner, that the little wretch was  
failed-in-courage, and willed to-reduce the thing to joke. When  
frightened, and wanted to turn the thing off in a jest. But  
“Not,” said the friar, “thou hast need more of to-learn this  
the friar said, “No, you have greater need to learn the  
virtue of-the to-be-silent, than us that of-the to-speak. And  
virtue of silence, than we that of speaking. And  
for-this I intend that thou thyself mayest-make of-the our  
therefore I intend that you should become one of our  
profession to every mode, and that thou mayest-become little-pig  
profession in every respect, and that you should become a pig  
of-the our scullion, and thou shalt-have that sty and those acorns  
of our scullion, and you shall have the sty and the acorns  
which to-thee themselves are-convenient.” And called a great-friar,  
which are fit for you.” And calling one of  
of those lay-brothers who serve to-the others, to-himself him  
those lay-brothers who serve the others, he caused him  
he-made to-come near-to with a bit-of-wood where were appended  
to come near with a bit of wood to which were hung  
some-ones keys. We-were of rencounter to a door, over the  
some keys. We were opposite to a door, over  
which was written: ‘*Silentium.*’ Before to this brought-himself:  
which was written: ‘*Silentium.*’ Going in front of it:  
“Look here,” he-said, “this virtue to-thee it-is-convenient  
“Look here,” said he, “this virtue you must  
to-learn from us other ignorant, and this will-be the school  
learn from us poor ignorant men, and this shall be the school  
where to-thee her we-will-teach.” And made sign to-the great-  
where we will teach it you.” And making a sign to the  
Friar that he-might-do the need, the good quarrelsome-fellow  
friar to do what was required, the good fellow seized*

to-him gave of taking; and with all that we might-make the views *hold of him; and although we made a show of of to-cry, and of to-will-him to-succour, in two sole shakes crying out, and of trying to assist him, in only two shoves* there-him he-put within and drew the door to himself, the which *he pushed him within and drew after him the door, which herself closes with a lock saracenic and not herself can to-open shuts with a saracenic lock, and cannot be opened without key. Thus crying he of within, and we of without, without a key. Thus he calling out within, and we without, itself it-showed that the convent himself might-rise at rumour and it appeared that the convent was rising up in arms, and that also we of-there might-be chased. The feasts and the laughers that we also should be driven out. The delight and laughter that of-it we-made round to-the father, and the thanks which we gave went to around the father, and the thanks he re-of-it he-had from us were many. Following after of to-see the *ceived for this from us were great. Then proceeding to look at the rest of-the place, and returning to to-look-at-with-pleasure more rest of the place, and returning several times to times that admirable prospect, ourselves we-dismissed from-the admire that wonderful prospect, we took leave of the father with promise that for that day, and for more, father, with a promise that for that day, and longer, it being needing, the prisoner not to-us would-give annoyance. And necessary, the prisoner should give us no annoyance. Not-nevertheless to cautiousness itself it-ordered that to-him it-might-be withstanding which, for further security, we agreed that he said that ourselves from-there we-were returned to Naples; and should be told that we were returned to Naples; and by an other road ourselves from-it we-descended to a most-beautiful by another road we descended to a most beautiful villa said of-the Tolosa. There we-stayed to to-dinner and to villa called del Tolosa. There we staid to dine and to supper, also with you at chief of table. You were the sup,—with you still presiding at our table. You were the condiment of all the our viands; you the interposed between the condiment to all our meats; you were the entremêt between one viand and the other. In sum, you every thing from one dish and another. In a word, you were every thing from**

the *Benedicite* till to-the Good profit. We-said enough evil of-the the *Benedicite* to the Buon prò. *We spoke very ill of Gandolfo, and we shall say worse if not he-returns ready. Gandolfo, and we will speak worse if he does not soon return.* Myself I-am risked without him of to-visit lady Julia, having-*I ventured without him to visit donna Giulia, having there found Mr. Julian who me has introduced. Of this found Messer Giuliano there, who introduced me. Of this Lady not I-am-able to-say thing which not may-be been said, Lady I can say nothing that has not been already said, and that saying-herself not may-be enough less of-the true. The or that, being said, is not far less than the truth. The greater part of-the our reasonings were also upon to-the Mr. greater part of our conversation was also about Signor Molza: "How triumphs the Molza? how softens? how Molza: "How does Molza conquer? how does he soften? how makes of-the jests?" and similar other your modes of to-speak, does he joke?" and such like expressions of yours, which in mouth of this woman you-can to-imagine whether they-which, in the mouth of this lady, you may imagine whether they are other than Tuscanisms. She-stopped-herself at-the last in be other than Tuscanisms. At last she asked me to-demand-me how you-are enamoured. Consider whether how you were in love. Think, I beg of you, here was from to-reason! In-sum to-you she-wills a great whether here was matter for talk! In short, she likes you very good; she-desires to-see-you one turn at Naples, and to-you much; wishes to see you once at Naples, and sends herself she-recommends. Her compliments to you.*

## GIORGIO VASARI.

LIVES OF SCULPTORS, PAINTERS, & ARCHITECTS.  
*LIVES OF SCULPTORS, PAINTERS, & ARCHITECTS.*

Michael-Angel at the Court of Julius Second.  
*Michael-Angelo at the Court of Julius the Second.*

IT-SAYS-ITSELF that whilst Michael-Angel made this *It is said that whilst Michael Angelo was employed upon this work (the sepulture of Julius Second), came to Ripa all work (the sepulture of Julius the Second), the remainder of the the rest of the marbles for said sepulture, the which were made marbles for the sepulchre arrived at Ripa, which were ordered to conduct with the others upon the place of Saint Peter; and to be conveyed to the others upon the Place of Saint Peter; and that needing to pay them to whom they had conducted, that it being necessary to pay for them to those who had brought went Michael-Angel, as he was wont, to the Pope; them, Michael Angelo, as was his custom, went to the Pope; but having His Holiness in that day thing which to him imported but His Holiness being at that time engaged in important for the things of Bologna, he returned to house, and paid affairs relating to Bologna, he returned to his house, and paid of his said marbles, thinking to have of it the for the marbles out of his own funds, expecting that His Holiness order suddenly from His Holiness. He returned and would immediately order him to be reimbursed. Having called other day for to speak of it to the Pope, and found another day to speak to the Pope about it, and having found difficulty to to enter, because a groom to him said that he obstruction to his admission, because a groom told him to might have patience, that he had commission of not to put him have patience, that he had orders not to admit within, it was said from a bishop to the groom: "Thou no him, a bishop said to the groom: "You perhaps*

knowest perhaps this man." "Too-much well him I-know," do not know this man." "I know him too well," said the groom: "but I am here for to-do that which to-me said the groom: "but I am here to do that which is committed from-the my superiors, and from-the Pope." Displeased signed to me by my superiors, and by the Pope." This circumstance act to Michael-Angel, and seeming-to-him the stance displeased Michael Angelo, and appearing to him the contrary of that which he-had proved before, indignant he-reverse of what he had previously experienced, he replied with answered to-the groom of-the Pope, that to-him he-might-tell indignation to the groom of the Pope, that he might tell His from here forward, when him sought His Holiness, to-be gone Holiness in future, when he asked for him, that he had gone elsewhere: and returned to-the abode at two hours of elsewhere: and returning to his lodging at the second hour of the night, he mounted in on-the posts, leaving to two servants night, he took post, leaving orders with two servants that they-might-sell all the things of house to-the Jews, and him to sell his household furniture to the Jews, and might-follow to Florence, where he himself was set-on-the-road-to; follow him to Florence, where he was going: and arrived to Poggibonsi place on-the and having arrived at Poggibonsi, a place on the Florentine Florentine, secure himself he-stopped: nor he-territory, where he thought himself safe, he stopped: and a long went long-while, that five couriers arrived with the time had not passed, when five couriers arrived from the Pope letters of-the Pope for to-lead-him backwards; but nor with letters to bring him back: but notwithstanding by prayers, nor by the letter which to-him commanded, that the solicitations, and the letter which commanded him to he-might-return to Rome under pain of-the his disgrace, of this return to Rome under pain of being disgraced, he would to-do not he-willed to-understand nothing: but the prayers not hear anything concerning it: but the solicitations of-the couriers finally him turned-from to to-write two words of the couriers prevailed on him at last to write a short in answer to His Holiness, that to-him he-might-pardon, that answer to His Holiness, to say he must excuse him, that

not he was for to-return more to-the presence his, since he was not going to return any more into his presence, he him he-had made to-chase away as a tristful, and that his having expelled him like a rogue, that his faithful servitude not merited this, and that himself he-might-faithful services had not merited this, and that he might provide elsewhere of whom him might-serve. Arrived Michael-himself elsewhere with some one to serve him. Michael Angelo to Florence, he-attended to to-finish in three having arrived at Florence, was employed during the three months that there he-staid the cartoon of-the hall great, which Peter Soderini standard-bearer desired that him he-might-which Pier Soderini, gonfaloniere, desired him put in work. For-this it-came to-the Lordship in that to execute. Wherefore three Briefs arrived from the Pope, time three Briefs, that they-might-owe to-send-back addressed to the Government, directing them to send Michael Michael-Angelo to Rome; for the which he, seen this Angelo back to Rome; on account of which he, having seen fury of-the Pope, doubting of him, had, according-to which the rage of the Pope, fearing him, intended, as it itself says, wish of to-go-himself-from-there to Constantinople to is said, to go to Constantinople, to-serve the Turk, who desired to-have-him for to-make to serve the Sultan, who desired to employ him to construct bridge which might-pass from Constantinople to Pera. Nevertheless bridge between Constantinople and Pera. However persuaded from Peter Soderini to-the to-go to to-find the Pope being persuaded by Pier Soderini to go to the Pope as person public, for to-assure-him, with title in a public capacity, in order to secure him, he at last of Ambassador of-the city, finally him he-recommended recommended him, with the title of Ambassador of the city to-the Cardinal Soderini his brother, that him he-might to the Cardinal Soderini his brother, that he might introduce introduce to-the Pope; and him he-sent to Bologna, where was him to the Pope; and he sent him to Bologna, where His Holiness already of Rome come His Holiness. Holiness had already arrived from Rome.

Says herself also in other mode this his departure of Rome:  
*There is also another account of his departure from Rome:*  
 that the Pope himself might-grow-angry with Michael-Angel, the  
*that the Pope was angry with Michael Angelo, who*  
 who not willed to leave to see no-one of the his things, and that  
*would not let any one see any of his works; and that*  
 he might corrupt more of one turn the his boys with pennies  
*he more than once bribed his pupils with money*  
 for to enter disguised, in certain occasions that Michael-  
*to get entrance in disguise, on certain occasions, when Michael*  
 Angel not was at the labour, to to see that which he made in the  
*Angelo was not at work, to see what he was doing in the*  
 chapel of Sextus his uncle, which to him he made to paint,  
*chapel of Sextus his uncle, which he had ordered him to paint,*  
 as itself it will tell little afterwards; and that hidden himself  
*as will be recounted hereafter; and that Michael Angelo*  
 Michael-Angel one turn, because he doubted of the  
*having once concealed himself, because he doubted of the*  
 treason of the boys, he drew with tables in the to-  
*faithfulness of his assistants, he threw tables at the Pope as*  
 enter the Pope in chapel, and not thinking whom he might be,  
*he entered the chapel, and having no regard for him,*  
 him he made to return out at fury.  
*caused him to return precipitately.*

It suffices, that or in the one mode or in the other he had  
*It suffices to say, that by some means he was*  
 indignation with the Pope, and after fear, that himself  
*offended with the Pope, and was afterwards afraid, so that*  
 to him he had to raise of before. Thus arrived in Bologna,  
*he took to flight. Thus having arrived in Bologna,*  
 nor first drawn to himself the boots, he was by the familiar  
*before he had taken off his boots, he was conducted by*  
 of the Pope conducted from His Holiness, who was in the palace  
*the servants of the Pope to His Holiness, who was in the palace*  
 of the sixteen, accompanied by a bishop of the Cardinal Soderini,  
*of government, accompanied by a bishop of the Cardinal Soderini,*  
 because being ill the Cardinal not he was able to go there: and  
*because the Cardinal being ill could not go: and*  
 arrived before to the Pope, kneeled himself  
*having arrived in the Pope's presence, and Michael Angelo having*



Michael-Angel, him looked His Holiness at cross and as indignant, kneeled down, His Holiness looked angrily at him, and to-him said: "In exchange of to-come thou to to-find us, and said: "Instead of your coming to us, thou hast expected that we-may-come to to-find thee?" willing you wait for us to come to you?" meaning to-infer that Bologna is more near to Florence than Rome. to say that Bologna is nearer to Florence than Rome.

Michael-Angel with the hands extended and at voice high to-him Michael Angelo with extended hands and with a loud voice asked humbly pardon, excusing-himself, that that which he-had asked pardon humbly, excusing himself, that what he had done was been for indignation, not being-able to-support of done was done in anger, not being able to endure to-be left thus away, and that having erred, of new being left thus, and that he having erred, His Holiness to-him he-might-pardon. The bishop who had to-the Pope would again forgive him. The bishop, who had presented Michael

offered Michael-Angel excusing-him said to His Holiness Angelo to the Pope, apologizing for him, said to His Holiness that such men are ignorant, and that from that art in out that such men are ignorant, that excepting in their own profession not they-were-worth in other, and that willingly to-him he-might-they were worthless, and that he ought to pardon him pardon. To-the Pope came anger, and with a club willingly. The Pope was angry with him, and with a club that he-had, he-whipped the bishop, saying-to-him: "Ignorant that he held he struck the bishop, saying: "Thou art

art thou who to-him tellest villany, that not to-him-of-them tell ignorant to abuse him, when we ourselves do we." Thus by-the groom was pushed out the bishop with thumps, not." Then the bishop was thrust out by the servant; and departed, and the Pope vented the anger upon of and being gone, and the Pope having given vent to his anger upon him, blessed Michael-Angel, the who with gifts, and hopes him, blessed Michael Angelo, who with presents and promises was entertained in Bologna so-much, that His Holiness to-him was entertained in Bologna until His Holiness ordered that he-might-owe to-make a statue of bronze to similitude ordered him to execute a statue in bronze

...t, in the which  
 ... to which Michael  
 ... in the whole  
 ... the whole it  
 ... richness  
 ... richness  
 ... force,  
 ... force,  
 ... che over  
 ... niche over  
 ... ist Michael-  
 ... ilst Michael  
 ... goldsmith and  
 ... excellent painter  
 ... ving so-much heard  
 ... having heard much  
 ... of the works his, and  
 ... of his works, and  
 ... were therefore put  
 ... Mediators were therefore  
 ... this, and of it he had  
 ... see this, and he obtained the  
 ... the artifice of Michael-Angel,  
 ... skill of Michael Angelo, he was  
 ... he was from him demanded what  
 ... Michael Angelo asked him what  
 ... re? Answered the Francia, that she was  
 ... ure? Francia replied, that it was  
 ... ow and a beautiful matter. There-where  
 ... st and of good materials. Upon which  
 ... ael-Angel, that he might have praised more  
 ... ichael Angelo that he had praised the  
 ... n the artifice, he said: "I have that same  
 ... than the skill, he said: "I am under the same  
 ... to Pope Julius who to-me her has given, which you  
 ... n to Pope Julius who gave it to me, that you are  
 ... pothecaries who to-you give the colours for to-paint:"  
 ... pothecaries who supply you with colours for painting:"  
 ... ith anger in presence of those gentlemen he said that  
 ... the presence of these gentlemen he told him angrily that

he was a dunce. And of this purpose same, coming-to-him before he was a fool. Whilst saying this, a son of Francia making a son of-the Francia, who was much beautiful little-young, his appearance, who was a very handsome youth, to-him he-said: "Thy father makes more beautiful Michael Angelo said to him: "Your father makes better living figures alive, than painted." Among the same gentlemen was figures, than painted ones." Amongst the same gentlemen was one who demanded to Michael-Angel which he-believed that one who asked Michael Angelo which he thought might-be greater, or the statue of that Pope or a pair of oxen, the greatest, the statue of the Pope, or a pair of oxen; and he answered: "According-to what oxen: if and he answered: "It depends upon what oxen you speak of: if it of these Bolognese, oh without doubt: are lesser the ours is of these of Bologna, without doubt: ours of Florence from Florence." Conducted Michael-Angel this statue finished are smaller." Michael Angelo finished the model of this of earth, before that the Pope might-depart of Bologna for Rome, statue, before the Pope quitted Bologna for Rome, and went His Holiness to to-see-her. Not he-knew what himself and His Holiness went to see it. He did not know what to-him to-put in-the hand left, rising the right with he should put in the left hand, the right hand being raised with an act so fierce, that the Pope demanded whether she such apparent violence, that the Pope asked if it was gave the benediction, or the malediction. Answered giving the benediction, or whether it was cursing. Michael Michael-Angel that she advised the people of Bologna for-that Angelo replied, that it was advising the people of Bologna to be-might-be wise; and requested His Holiness of to-see, be wise; and having requested His Holiness to advise, whether he-might-owe to-put a book in-the left, to-him whether he should put a book in the left hand, the Pope replied he-said: "Put-there a sword, that I not know letters." to him: "Put a sword there, I am not a man of letters." Left the Pope in on-the bank of Mr. Anthony-Mary from The Pope left at the bank of Messer Anton-maria of Lignano crowns thousand for to-finish-her, the which was Lignano a thousand scudi to finish it, and at the

afterwards pat, in the end of sixteen months that he pained to  
*end of sixteen months, during which he laboured to finish it,*  
 to conduct her, in the frontispiece of the church of Saint Petronius  
*it was placed in the front of the church of San Petronio,*  
 in the fore-front before, as itself it is said; and itself it is said  
*at the front entrance, as we have said; and we have spoken*  
 of the her greatness. This statue was ruined from the  
*of its magnitude. This statue was overthrown by the*  
 Bentivogli, and the bronze of that sold to the Duke Alphonse  
*Bentivoglios, and the bronze was sold to the Duke Alfonso*  
 of Ferrara, who of him made an artillery called  
*di Ferrara, who made of it a piece of ordnance which was called*  
 the Julia, save the head, the which herself finds in the his  
*la Giulia, except the head, which is in his*  
 wardrobe. Whilst that the Pope himself from there was returned  
*wardrobe. After the Pope had returned*  
 to Rome, and that Michael-Angel had conducted this statue,  
*to Rome, and Michael Angelo had finished this statue,*  
 in the absence of Michael-Angel, Bramante friend and  
*in the absence of Michael Angelo, Bramante, the friend and*  
 parent of Raphael from Urbino, and for this respect little  
*relation of Raphael da Urbino, and on this account not*  
 friend of Michael-Angel, seeing that the Pope favoured and  
*friendly to Michael Angelo, seeing that the Pope favoured and*  
 aggrandized the works which he made of sculpture,  
*praised highly the works of sculpture which he executed,*  
 they went thinking of to raise to him of the mind the desire  
*considered of the means to obliterate from his mind the desire*  
 that, returning Michael-Angel, might attend to  
*that Michael Angelo, on his return, should apply himself to*  
 to finish the sepulture his, saying that it seemed a to hasten to  
*finish his sepulchre, saying that it appeared to precipitate*  
 oneself the death, and an augury bad, the to make to oneself  
*one's death, and to be a bad sign, to build oneself a se-*  
 in life the sepulchre: and him they persuaded that, in the  
*pulchre during life-time: and they persuaded him that, at the*  
 return of Michael-Angel, His Holiness, for memory of Sextus  
*return of Michael Angelo, His Holiness, in memory of Sextus*  
 his uncle, to him might owe to make to paint the vault of the  
*his uncle, would order him to paint the cieling of the*

chapel which to him he had made in palace; and in this mode chapel which he had built for him in the palace; by this means it seemed to Bramante and other emulators of Michael-Angel it appeared to Bramante and other rivals of Michael Angelo, of to draw back him from the sculpture, where him he saw that they should draw him from sculpture, in which he saw he perfect, and to put him in despair; thinking with the to make was perfect, and make him despair; thinking that in making him to paint, that he might owe to make, by not to have experiment him paint, he would, from want of experience in the colours at fresh work less praised, and in fresco colours, produce less praiseworthy works, and that he might owe to turn out from less than Raphael; and case that he would prove himself inferior to Raphael; and also that he might succeed, to make him to grow angry by every even if he succeeded, would at any rate embroil made with the Pope, where from it might have to to follow or him with the Pope, whence might follow, in the one mode or in the other the intent their of to raise to by some means or other, their intention to get him themselves him before. Thus returned Michael-Angel to out of the way. Michael Angelo having returned to Rome, and staying in purpose the Pope of not to finish for then Rome, and the Pope not intending to finish his sepulchre the his sepulture, him sought that he might paint the vault of the at that time, requested him to paint the cieling of the chapel. But Michael-Angel, who desired to finish the sepulture, and seeming to him the vault of that chapel labour great and and the cieling of this chapel appearing to him a great and difficult, and considering the little practice his in the difficult work, and also considering his little experience in colours, he sought with every way of to discharge to himself this colouring, sought by every means to throw the load off weight from back, putting for this forward Raphael. But as much his shoulders, by proposing Raphael for it. But in pro more he recused, so much greater wish of it grew to the portion to his reluctance, so much greater was the desire of the Pope, impetuous in the his undertakings, and Pope, who was impetuous in his undertakings, and of a hasty

sudden, and for addition of new from the emulators of Michael-Angelo, and besides so much stimulated by the Angel, and especially by Bramante, so-much stimulated, that rivals of Michael Angelo, and especially by Bramante, that himself was almost for to-grow-angry with Michael-Angel. *He almost became angry with Michael Angelo.*

Whence seen that persevered His Holiness in this, himself *Upon which, seeing that His Holiness persevered in it, he* he-resolved to to-make-her, and to Bramante commanded the Pope *resolved to do it, and the Pope ordered Bramante* that he-might-make for to-be-able-her to-paint the scaffold; where *to erect the scaffold for the painting; which* him he-made hung all upon cables piercing the vault; the *he did, hanging it upon cables which pierced the wall; which* which by Michael-Angel seen, he-demanded Bramante how he *being seen by Michael Angelo, he asked Bramante how he* had to to-do, finished that he-had of to-paint-her, to to-stop-*was to fill up the holes when he had finished* again the holes; the who said: "It there itself will-think *painting it; who replied: "We will think of that* afterwards," and that not itself it-could to-make otherwise. Knew *afterwards," and that it could not be done otherwise. Michael*

Michael-Angel, that or Bramante in this was-worth little, *Angelo perceived that either Bramante had little skill in this,* or that to-him he-was little friend, and himself from-there he-went *or that he was unfriendly to him, and he went* from-the Pope and to-him said that that bridge not staid well, *to the Pope and said that the bridge was not good,* and that Bramante not him had known to-make; the who to-him *and that Bramante did not know how to erect it; to which he* answered in presence of Bramante, that him he-might-make to *replied in presence of Bramante, that it was to be done as* mode his. Thus he-ordered of to-make-him upon the props that *he pleased. Thus he ordered it to be placed upon props, that* not might-touch the wall, which was the mode that has *it might not touch the wall, which was the mode by which* taught afterwards and to Bramante and to-the others of to-arm *Bramante and others afterwards learnt to prop up* the vaults and to-make many good works: where he made *the cielings and to execute many fine works: by which means*

to advance to a poor man carpenter, who him made again, he caused a poor carpenter, who re-built it, to save such a so-much of cables, that sold them, he advanced the dowry quantity of cables, that having sold them, he obtained a dowry for a his daughter, giving-to-him-them Michael-Angel for his daughter, Michael Angelo having given them to him. For-the-which put hand to to-make the cartoons of said vault, He commenced working upon the cartoons of the said cieling, where willed also the Pope that itself it-might-waste the fore-fronts where the Pope wished that the sides which had been painted which had already painted at-the time of Sextus the masters by the masters who preceded him in the time of Sextus should be before to him, and he-firmed that for all the cost of obliterated; and he determined that for the whole cost of the this work he-might-have fifteen thousands ducats; the work Michael Angelo should have fifteen thousand ducats; which price was made by Julian from Saint Gallo. For-the-which, which price was fixed by Giuliano da San Gallo. Wherefore, forced Michael-Angel from-the greatness of-the undertaking to Michael Angelo, being forced by the greatness of the to-resolve-himself of to-will to-take aid, and sent to undertaking to call in assistance, and having sent to Florence for men, and deliberated to-show in such thing, Florence for men, and deliberated upon showing in this instance, that those who first there had painted ought to-be overcome from-the fatigues his, he-willed also to-show to-the artists modern, his exertions, he wished also to show modern artists how itself it-designs and paints. Wherefore the subject how design and painting are executed. Whence the subject of-the thing him pushed to to-go so-much high for the fame of the work urged him to take such a flight for his own fame and for the safety of-the art, that he-began and finished the and for the benefit of the art, that he began and finished the cartoons; and that willing afterwards to-colour at fresh, cartoons; and being desirous of colouring the cieling in fresco, came from Florence in Rome some-ones friends his painters, there came from Florence to Rome some painters, friends of his, for-that to such thing to-him they-might-present aid, and that they might offer him assistance in such an undertaking, and

also for to-see the mode of-the to-labour at fresh also that he might see the manner of working in fresco practised from them, in-the which there were some-ones practised, among by them, in which some of them were experienced; amongst the whom were the Granaccio, Julian Bugiardini, James of whom there were Granaccio, Giulian Bugiardini, Jacopo di Sandro, the Indaco old, Angel of Donnino, and Aristotile; Sandro, Indaco senior, Agnolo di Donnino, and Aristotile; and given principle to-the work, he-made to-them to-begin and having commenced the work, he made them begin some-ones things for essay. But seen the fatigues their much something by way of sample. But seeing their productions did far from-the desire his, and not satisfying-to-him, one morning not answer his expectations, and not being satisfied, he resolved himself he-resolved to-throw to earth every thing which they-had one morning to take down all they had made; and inclosed-himself in-the chapel, not he-willed ever done; and shutting himself up in the chapel, he would never to-open to-them; nor less in house where he-was from them himself open to them; or be seen at his residence he-left to-see; and thus from-the mock, the which seemed to-by them; and thus from this contempt, which appeared to them that too-much might-last, they-took party and with shame them to last too long, they took resolution and themselves from-there returned to Florence. Wherefore Michael-returned ashamed to Florence. Upon which Michael Angel taken order of to-make by himself all that work, Angelo having made arrangements to execute the work by himself, to very-good term her he-reduced with every solicitude of he brought it to a happy conclusion, with considerable anxiety, fatigue and of study, nor ever himself he-left to-see for labour and study; nor ever suffered himself to be seen, that not to-give cause that such thing herself might-have to to-show; he might not be obliged to exhibit his work; whence in-the minds of-the peoples was-born every day greater whence every day the desire of the people to desire of to-see-her. Was Pope Julius much desirous of to-see see it increased. Pope Julius was very anxious to inspect the the undertakings which he made; for-the-which of this which works which he had ordered; wherefore he had the strongest



to-him was hidden he-came in most-great desire. Whence he-  
*desire to see this which was concealed from him. In consequence*  
 willed one day to-go to to-see-her, and not to-him was opened,  
*he determined one day to go and see it, and he was not admitted,*  
 that Michael-Angel not would-have willed to-show-her. For the  
*because Michael Angelo did not wish to show it. From*  
 which thing was-born the disorder, as itself it-is reasoned, that  
*which cause arose the disorder which has been related, that*  
 himself he-had to to-depart of Rome: not willing  
*Michael Angelo was obliged to quit Rome: not being willing*  
 to-show-her to-the Pope, because, according-to what I understood  
*to show it to the Pope, because, as I have understood*  
 from him for to-clear this doubt, when it of-her was conducted  
*from him, to clear up this doubt, when the third part of it was*  
 the third, she to-him began to to-raise certain mustinesses  
*accomplished, it began to throw out mouldy appearances, in*  
 drawing Tramontane a all-winter. This was by cause that the  
*consequence of a wintry north wind. The reason was, that the*  
 lime of Rome, for to-be white made of travertino, not dries so  
*plaster being made white with travertino, does not dry so*  
 ready, and mingled with the pozzolana, which is of colour tan,  
*soon, and being mixed with pozzolana, which is of a dun colour,*  
 makes a plaister dark, and when she is liquid, watery, and that  
*it makes a dark mixture, and when it is liquid, watery, and that*  
 the wall is wait well, she-flourishes thick in-the to-dry-  
*the walls are well washed, it often effloresces in*  
 herself, whence that in many places she-spouted that salt humour  
*drying, whence in many places this salt matter*  
 flourished, but with-the time the air him consumed. Was of  
*appeared; but it is consumed in time by the air. This circum-*  
 this thing despaired Michael-Angel, nor he-willed to-  
*stance reduced Michael Angelo to despair, and he wished to re-*  
 follow more and excusing-himself with-the Pope that that  
*linquish his work, excusing himself with the Pope, by saying*  
 labour not to-him succeeded, there sent His Holiness Julian from  
*it did not succeed, the Pope sent Giuliano de*  
 Saint Gallo, who told-to-him from what it-came the defect, him  
*San Gallo, who having told him whence arose the defect,*  
 he-comforted to to-follow, and to-him taught to to-raise  
*encouraged him to persevere, and taught him how to get rid of*

the mustinesses. Upon which conducted her till to the half, the mouldiness. Having finished half the work, the Pope, who there was after gone to to-see some-ones times by Pope, who had gone several times to see it by a certain stairs at pegs, aided by Michael-Angel, willed that species of peg ladders, assisted by Michael Angelo, desired to she herself might-uncover, because he was of nature hasty and have it uncovered, because he was naturally hasty and impatient, and not he was able to expect that she might be perfect, impatient, and could not wait until it was perfected, and might have had, as itself it says, the last hand. Drew and had, as we say, received the finishing touch. As immediately that she was uncovered all Rome to to-see, and soon as it was uncovered, all Rome was attracted to see it, and the Pope was the first, not having patience that might-abuse the Pope was the first, not having patience to wait till the dust the powder by the to-undo of the scaffolds; where was laid which arose from taking down the scaffold: whereupon Raphael from Urbino who was much excellent in to-imitate, Raphael d'Urbino, who was excellent at imitation, seen her changed suddenly manner, and made to a tract seeing it, quickly changed his style, and immediately to show for to-show the virtue his the Prophets and the Sibyls of the work his skill executed the Prophets and the Sibyls in the work of the Peace; and Bramante then tempted that the of "La Pace;" and Bramante then endeavoured to obtain other half of the chapel herself might-give from the consent that the other half of the chapel should be given to Pope to Raphael. The which understood Michael-Angel, Raphael by the Pope. Which being known by Michael Angelo, himself he-grieved of Bramante, and said to the Pope many he complained of Bramante, and informed the Pope of many defects of the works his of architecture, the which he corrected defects in his works of architecture, which he since afterwards in the fabrick of Saint Peter. But the Pope corrected in the building of Saint Peter's. But the Pope knowing every day more the virtue of Michael-Angel, perceiving more and more every day the power of Michael Angelo, willed that he-might-follow, and seen the work uncovered, desired him to persevere; and having seen the work uncovered,

he-judged that Michael-Angel the other half was-able to-meliorate judged that Michael Angelo could greatly improve the other enough: and thus of-the whole he-conducted to-the end perfectly half: and thus in twenty months he completely in twenty months by himself sole that work without aid even finished by himself this undertaking without any assistance, even of whom to-him might-grind the colours. Is-himself Michael-Angel from persons to mix his colours. Michael Angelo grieved such-time, that for the haste that to-him made the Pope, complained that in consequence of being hurried by the Pope, he not her might-be-able to-finish as he-would-have willed to he had not been able to finish it in the manner he mode his, demanding-to-him the Pope importunately desired, the Pope having continually importuned him with in-when he would-finish. Whence one time among the quires when he would finish it. To which he others to-him he-answered, "she will-be finished when I shall- once replied, "it shall be finished when I shall have satisfied to me in-the things of-the art." "And we will," have satisfied myself as regards the art." "We desire," answered the Pope, "that you-may-satisfy to us in-the wish that replied the Pope, "that you satisfy us in our wishes that we-have of to-make-her ready." To-him he-concluded finally that it be done quickly." He told him at last that if not her he-finished ready, him he-would-make to-throw down if he did not finish it quickly, he would have him thrown from that scaffold. Where Michael-Angel, who feared and had from to-fear the fury of-the Pope, finished directly without had cause to fear the fury of the Pope, finished quickly and to-put time in middle that which there failed, and undone without delay that which was wanting, and the rest of the rest of-the scaffold, her he-uncovered the morning of the scaffold being removed, he uncovered it on the morning of Every-Saints that the Pope went in chapel to to-sing the mass All Saints, when the Pope entered the chapel to chant the mass, with satisfaction of all that city. Desired Michael-Angel to-to the satisfaction of the whole city. Michael Angelo desired to touch-again some-ones things at dry, as had done those retouch some parts a secco, as had been done by the old

*masters old in the histories of under, certain fields and masters who painted the stories below, certain grounds and clothes and airs of azure ultramarine and ornaments of gold drapery, and sky of azure ultramarine, and ornaments of gold in some place, to this that to her he might give more richness in some places, that more richness and magnificence and greater sight: for which having heard the Pope that there might appear: wherefore the Pope having understood that this failed still this, he desired, feeling her to praise so much from was still wanting, and hearing it much praised by those whom her had seen, that her he might furnish; but because it was who had seen it, desired it to be finished; but as it was too much long thing to Michael-Angel to make again the scaffold, too troublesome for Michael Angelo to reconstruct the scaffold, he remained too so. The Pope seeing thick Michael-Angel it remained as it was. The Pope often seeing Michael Angelo, to him said: "That the chapel herself may enrich of colours and told him "Let the chapel be enriched with colouring and of gold that she is poor." Michael-Angel with familiarity gilding, for it looks mean." Michael Angelo replied answered: "Father Holy, in that time the men not wore at back familiarly: "Holy Father, in those times men did not wear gold, and those who are painted not were ever too much rich, but gold, and those who are represented were never too rich, but holy men, because they despised the riches." It was paid in were holy men, because they despised riches." Michael Angelo more times to Michael-Angel by the Pope three thousands crowns, was paid at different times for this work by the Pope to account of this work which of them he owed to spend in colours three thousand scudi, of which he spent twenty-five twenty-five. Was conducted this work with his greatest in colours. The work was carried on at much inconvenience to uneasiness of the to stay to to labour with the chief to the in up, him, because he was obliged to work with his head upwards, and in such manner he had wasted the sight, that not he could which injured his sight so much that he could to read letters nor to look at designs, if not at the in up; the not read or look at drawings unless upwards, which to him lasted afterwards many months: and I of it am able which lasted for several months: and I may*

to-make faith, that having laboured five rooms in vault for the  
*certify it; because having painted five cielings for the*  
 chambers great of-the palace of-the Duke Cosmo, if I not might-  
*great rooms of the palace of the Duke Cosimo, if I had*  
 have made a chair where herself sustained the head and herself  
*not made a seat upon which the head rested, and*  
 staid to to-lay labouring, not them I-conducted ever; the  
*laid down to work, I should never have finished them;*  
 which to-me has ruined the sight and weakened the head of manner,  
*which has ruined my sight, and so weakened my head*  
 that myself of-it I-feel still, and I-am-stupefied that Michael-  
*that I still feel it, and wonder how Michael*  
 Angel might-rule so-much to that uneasiness.  
*Angelo overcame such an inconvenience.*

---

 BERNARDO DAVANZATI.

 NOTICE OF-THE EXCHANGES.  
 NOTICE ON EXCHANGES.

To Mr. Julius of-the Caccia, Doctor of Law.  
 To Messer Giulio del Caccia, Doctor in Law.

THE marketing herself is a art found by-the men for to-supply to  
*Commerce is an art invented by men to supply*  
 that which not has been-able to-do the nature, of to-produce in  
*that which nature could not do, namely to produce in*  
 every country every thing necessary, or commodious to-the to-live  
*every country every thing necessary or convenient to human*  
 human. Those-persons therefore who the things take-out whence  
*life. Those therefore who take things from where*  
 they abound, and them conduct where they are-failing,  
*they are abundant, and bring them to where they are wanting,*

are merchants; and those things in this act, *are merchants; and those things under this circumstance are merchandizes.* To-market, or to-contract itself is, to-give *merchandize.* To merchandize, or contract, is to give *so-much of one or more things, for to-have-of-them so-much of so much of one or more things, to have so much of one other, or of others.* The things marketable are or goods *another, or others.* The marketable things are either goods or pennies; these to-contract themselves are-able the one with *or money; these may be bargained one with the other in three modes: robes with robes; robes with pennies; the other in three ways: goods with goods; goods with money; and pennies with pennies.* Whence all the traffic mercantile is *and money with money.* Whence all mercantile traffic is of three sorts: Barter, Sell, and Exchange. The first taught of three sorts: *Barter, Sale, and Exchange.* Nature taught to-the men the nature, who for to-furnish-themselves of those *the first to men, who in order to furnish themselves with things which to-them were-failing, gave of those which those things which they needed, gave of those of which they they-advanced; the second was found for to-easy the first; had abundance; the second was discovered to facilitate the first; the third for to-easy the second, as I-shall-go devising. the third to facilitate the second, as I shall presently show.* Lasted near-to the Trojans the first mode, of-the to-barter things *The first method of bartering things for things prevailed among to things; and not seems that the gold himself might-mint; the Trojans; and gold does not appear to have been coined; yes well that he might-be-worth more of-the other metals. But but yet that it had more value than the other metals. But being-aware-themselves the men, that the things not themselves men perceiving that goods cannot are-able easily to-carry around and far; for to-flee so-much be easily carried far and wide, to avoid so much molestation they-convened of to-elect some-one thing, which inconvenience agreed to choose something, which might-be common measure of-the value of all, and the might be a common measure of the value of all things, and to measured with-the measuring itself might-exchange; this-is exchange the thing measured with the thing measuring; that is*

that each one thing might be worth one so much of that, to say, that each thing should be worth so much of that medium, and one so much of that itself might give and might receive and that so much of that medium should be given and received in payment, and for equivalent of each one. They elected in payment, and as an equivalent for that thing. They chose the gold, the silver, and the brass; metals more noble and gold, silver, and brass; the most noble and portable portable; containing in small mass much value. Of this metals, which in a small mass contain much value. At first they made from first such pieces rough, great and small, they made certain rough pieces of these metals, large and small, and them they spent at view; afterwards they commenced to and they passed them by sight; afterwards they began to to-coin-them with the sign of the common, demonstrating their coin them with the device of the community, which showed their weight and goodness. All the merchants therefore who willed weight and fineness. Thus the merchants who wanted to take out goods of a country, it was convenient that there to take goods from a country, were obliged to carry might carry or other goods for to barter them, or pennies for to other goods to it in order to barter them, or money to buy them. For to easy still more, and to shun buy them. To make the business still more easy, and to avoid the incommodiousness and the danger of the voyage, growing the the inconvenience and the danger of the journey, commerce commerce, itself it found mode of to have the his pennies where increasing, men found the means of having their money where other them might will without to carry there them. Because it they wished to have it without carrying it there. Because it was advertised, that if you, for instance, have here in was considered, that if you, for instance, have two hundred Florence ducats two hundred and them you will will to remit in ducats here in Florence, and want to remit them into the hands Lyons in hand to the your Thomas Sertini for to buy of of your correspondent Thomas Sertini in Lyons to buy books them books, and I of them shall will to draw of hand to the Salviati with them, and I wish to draw as many from the as many, drawn back of my merchandize, and to have them Salviatis, the proceeds of my merchandize, and to have them

here, we can to-rencounter-ourselves together, and beautiful it-is  
*here, we can meet together, and admirably*  
 to-accommodate-ourselves the one the other; giving-to-me you  
*accommodate each other; you giving yours*  
 the yours here, and making I to-pay in Lyons from-the Salviati  
*to me here, and I ordering that mine be paid by the Salviatis*  
 the mine to-the Sertino. This reciprocal accommodation was said  
*to Sertino in Lyons. This mutual accommodation was called*  
 Exchange; the which not is other than to-give so-much money  
*Exchange; which is nothing else than to give so much money to*  
 here to one, in-order-that he to-thee of-her may-give so-much  
*somebody here, in order that he may give you so much*  
 elsewhere, or her he-may-make to-give from-the committed his  
*elsewhere, or order it to be given by his agent*  
 to-the thine; the which exchange himself made from first of-the  
*to yours; this exchange was made at first at*  
 par, for sole commodity and service of merchandize, whence he-  
*par, only for the accommodation and service of trade, whence it*  
 found-himself. It-began-itself afterwards to to-open the eyes,  
*was invented. Afterwards men began to open their eyes,*  
 and to-see that from-the one payment to-the other,  
*and to see that during the interval between one payment and*  
 running time, itself it-could to-enjoy that of others by  
*the other, a person could by this means make use of the money*  
 this way, and it-seemed honest to-render-of-it the interest,  
*of another; and it appeared fair to pay the interest of it,*  
 this-is *quanti interfuit*; for-this they-commenced to to-make the  
*that is, quanti interfuit: they therefore began to make the*  
 second payment more some thing of-the first, this-is to-render  
*second payment somewhat more than the first, that is, to pay back*  
 a little more of-the received. The greediness of this  
*rather more than had been received. The eager desire of this*  
 gain has converted the exchange in art; and give-themselves  
*gain has converted exchange into an art; and money is*  
 pennies to exchange, not for need of to-have-them elsewhere,  
*given in exchange, not for the sake of having it elsewhere,*  
 but for to-have-back-them with useful; and they-take-  
*but in order to receive it back with interest; and it is*  
 themselves not for to-draw the pennies his of any-one  
*received, not in order to recover one's own money from any*



place, but for to-serve-oneself of those of others some-one time =  
*place, but to employ that of another person for some time* =  
 with interest; and Saint Antoninus, the Gaetan, and the other —  
*with interest; and Saint Antonino, Gaetano, and other*—  
 theologians it concede, besides to-the other reasons, for the  
*theologians, permit it for the sake of public utility, besides*  
 common utility. Since if not itself it-might-exchange  
*other reasons. Since, if exchanges were not conducted according*  
 by art, the exchanges would-be rare, and not itself it-would-  
*to art, they would be rare, and it would not be possible*  
 find rencounter every turn that it-might-need to-  
*to find an opportunity every time that it might be necessary to*  
 remit or to-draw for merchandizes, as now itself  
*remit money or to receive it in exchange, for merchandize, as it*  
 it-does; whence enough less itself of-it it-would-  
*now done; whence much less merchandize would be brought to*  
 conduct, and less good himself would-do to-the society and life  
*market, and less good would be done to society and human*  
 human, the which more herself aids and makes-herself easy and  
*life, which is greatly assisted, and made comfortable and*  
 splendid, for not to-say happy, as-much more the men themselves  
*splendid, not to say happy, in proportion as men move*  
 agitate and themselves interpose, and as-it-were themselves what  
*about and mix with one another, and as it were, rub against one*  
 together; such-that although the intention of-the particular  
*another; so that although the intention of the individual*  
 exchangers not is so good, the effect universal which  
*exchangers is not particularly good, the general effect which*  
 of-it follows, is good he; and many little evils permits also the  
*follows from it, is good: and nature permits many small evils*  
 nature for a great good, as the death of vile  
*for one great good, as for example, the death of the lower*  
 animals, for the life of-the more noble.  
*animals, to preserve the life of the more noble.*

I-have said the origin of-the exchange, that which he may-be,  
*I have stated the origin of exchange, what it is,*  
 and why licit: I-shall say now how he himself may-make,  
*and why it is lawful: I will now explain how it is done,*  
 giving first some-ones notices. Every science and every  
*having first stated some particulars. Every science and every*

art has the her terms and words. The marketing calls Place art has its terms and words. In trade, the whole body of all the body of-the negotiating in one city, perhaps from the place the merchants of a city is called Piazza, perhaps from the place where they themselves assemble, which is-wont to-be for the where they assemble, which is in general most a place. When itself it-says the place to-restrict or to-a square. When the piazza is said to restrict or to enlarge, itself it-understands to-be few or many pennies in-the enlarge itself, the meaning is, that the merchants have merchants from to-exchange-themselves; the which is-born from little or much money to exchange; which arises from various causes. It-will-happen that of-the place may-go-out various causes. It may happen that a large sum of ready money big sum of counting for to-make a payment to a Prince, goes out of the piazza in order to make a payment to a Prince, or for to-send-to-the purchases, or for other; or to make foreign purchases, or for some other purpose; whence to few of-them they-remain, and who of-them has, them so that few persons have any left; and those who have, hold holds dear and strait, and not them wills to-give at price ordinary, it fast, and will not give it at the ordinary price, but at better; and who has need of to-take, does as he can; but at a higher; and those who want to get it, do as they can; and will-take, let-us-put, ducats hundred, for to-reuder-of-, and will pay, let us suppose, a hundred and two ducats or more, them in Venice between three weeks ducats hundred to get a hundred ducats in order to pay them in Venice within two, or more. The contrary in-the largenesses happens. . . . . three weeks. The contrary happens when there is abundance. . . . .

Every country has his money and customs. . . . . And because Every country has its money and its customs. . . . . And because the strong of-the exchanges in Florence itself makes for the greater part of the exchanges in Florence are made upon Lyons, I-shall-tell the customs of that place. Fair Lyons, I will state the customs of the piazza of that city. A fair is a concourse of many, from many bands, in some-one is a concourse of many persons from many quarters in some one place, for to-sell or to-buy with franchise of excise, which place, in order to sell or buy with exemption from duty, which

lasts a few days. At Lyons themselves make four fairs the year; lasts some days. At Lyons are held four fairs a year; which commence, the fair of Easter Rose, made the Octave. That which commence, the fair of Pentecost, after the Octave. That of August, the day four of August. That of all the Saints, the 6<sup>th</sup> of August, on the fourth of August. That of All Saints, the day after the Dead. That of Apparition, after the Epiphany. That of Apparition, after the Epiphany. Lasts each one fifteen days. Finished the fair of a few days. Each lasts fifteen days. A few days after the termination of days, the letters all in one day themselves accept; and the fair, all the bills of exchange are accepted in one day, and two days after themselves make new exchanges; and two days after new exchanges are made, and afterwards the payments. It exchanges itself at marks. It gives itself here less than itself it can for to have one mark object here is to give as little as possible, in order to have a mark in Lyons; and it gives itself one mark in Lyons for to at Lyons; and the object at Lyons is to give a mark; in order to have here more crowns than itself it can; and to turn to have here as many crowns as possible; and the exchange exchange, as you see by this example. You have pence, and them you will to exchange for Lyons, for that money, and you wish to exchange it for money in Lyons, in order to you they may return with gain to encounter in me Bernardo Davanzati, who have need of to take, and give me crowns sixty Davanzati, who wants to receive it, and give me sixty-four, if so much does the place, for that I may make to pay crowns, if that be the market rate, that I may cause a mark to one mark in Lyons to Thomas Sertini, and I give to you a very to be paid in Lyons to Tommaso Sertini, and I give you a very brief my letter directed to the Salvati, which says thus: "Pay short letter directed to the Salvati, which says thus: "Pay the fair such to Thomas Sertini one mark of gold; for the value of such a fair to Tommaso Sertini one gold mark, for value here from Mr. Julius of the Caccia; this he will call received from Messer Giulio del Caccia;" this is called a

letter of Exchange, since no other thing she contains than  
*letter of Exchange, because it contains nothing besides*  
 this exchange. You then write to Thomas: "I to thee remit  
*this exchange: You then write to Tommaso "I remit to you*  
*by the inclosed of Bernardo Davanzati one mark (to be received)*  
*from the Salviati; present her, and ransom him, and*  
*from the Salviatis; present the enclosed, recover the mark, and*  
*return to remit him to me;" this is give him where you are*  
*remit it to me again;" that is, give it where you are,*  
*to whom to me of him may make to give here more crowns than*  
*he, whoever will give me the greatest number of crowns*  
*you shall be able; and this herself calls letter of Advice, or true*  
*here for it: and this is called a letter of Advice, or*  
 the Dispatch. Thomas follows your order; he gives the your  
 Dispatch. Tommaso follows your directions; he gives your  
 mark, let us say, to Peter; and from him she receives letter  
 mark, let us say, to Piero; and he receives from him a letter  
 to Frederick, that to you he may pay in such day crowns sixty five  
 to Frederick, that on such a day he shall pay you sixty-five crowns  
 and half, if so much they will have accorded, for the value  
 and a half, if they shall have granted so much, for the value re-  
 from Thomas, and he answers to the your dispatch  
 ceived from Tommaso; and he answers to your dispatch;  
 "I send to you this letter of exchange, ransom her from  
 "I send you this letter of exchange, recover it from  
 Frederick;" and thus from the first disbursement your to the  
 Federigo;" and so from the first disbursement to the  
 present return, that are for the ordinary three months, you have  
 present return, generally the interval of three months, you have  
 gained crowns one and half with sixty-four, whereas  
 gained one crown and a half with sixty-four crowns, whilst, as  
 for to be gone the yours in three hands, you will have ran-  
 your money has passed through three hands, you have run the  
 risk of three failings; of the mine, till to that the my letter in  
 risk of three failures: of mine, until my letter was  
 Lyons, not was accomplished; of Thomas, after that her he had  
 discharged in Lyons; of Tommaso, after she had  
 ransomed; and of Peter before that Frederick might accept;  
 encashed it; and of Piero before Federigo gave his acceptance:

for this it needs to have the eyes of Argus in to advert to therefore you ought to have the eyes of Argus to be cautious to whom thou givest to exchange, to whom thou remittest, to whom whom you give to exchange, to whom you remit, to whom trusts that man who to thee returns the thine. For the which the person who returns you your money trusts it. On this acting those persons who not have the practice, use to give count those who have no experience in trade usually give the their pennies to a bank, that them may exchange for them their money to a bank, that it may exchange it for them with double provision, for not to have to to know other with double security, in order not to have to recognise any other debtor than that bank. If you for the contrary have debt and debtor than that bank. On the contrary, if you are in debt and wish to stay upon the exchanges, as not you run wish to continue in exchange business, as you have nothing to risk of others, but others of you, thus every other thing, fear from others, but others from you, (the order being changed) turned-back the order, turns to the contrary; for this not it every thing goes on vice versá; therefore no requests other teaching, being of the same things one same further notice is required, as it is the same course for the same discipline. things.

---

## GALILEO GALILEI.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

To the Father Vincent Renieri.

To Father Vincenzo Renieri.

---

YOU well know, father Vincent, that the my life not is  
 You know well, father Vincenzo, that my life has hitherto

till now than a subject of accidents and of cases, which the only a series of accidents and casualties, which the sole patience of a philosopher can regard with indifference, as *patience of a philosopher can alone regard with indifference, as effects necessary of the so-many strange revolutions, to which the necessary effects of the many strange revolutions to which is submitted the globe which we inhabit. The our similar, for the globe we inhabit is subject. Our fellow-creatures, as-much ourselves we-fatigue of to-be-useful to-them, to right and however much we may labour to benefit them, try by all to reverse procure of to-render-to-us the like-for-like with the sorts of means to requite us with ingratitude, with the stealths, with the accusations, and all this ingratitude, with robbery, with accusations, all of which itself finds in the course of the my life. This to-you suffice, I have experienced in the course of my life. Let this suffice you, without more to-summon-me about the news of a cause without further questioning me concerning the details of a cause and of a guilt that I not-even know of to-have. You to-me and of a crime which I however know. In your demand account in the last yours of the 17th of June of this last letter of the 17th of June of this year, you ask me for an year of that which in Rome to-me is befallen, and of what account of what befel me in Rome, and of the sort of tenor might-be towards of me the father commissary Hippolitus conduct which the father commissary Ippolito Maria Lancio, and Mary Lancio, and my-Lord Alexander Vitrici assessor. Monsignor Alessandro Vitrici the assessor observed towards me. These are the names of the my judges which I have present still These are the names of my judges which I have still present to the memory, although now to-me it comes said, that so-much to my memory, although I am now told that both the one as the other may-be changed, and may-be made assessor one and the other are changed, and that Monsignor Pietro my-Lord Peter Paul Febel, and commissary the father Vincent Paolo Febel is made assessor, and father Vincenza Macolani Macolani. Me interests a tribunal, in which for assessor. I am certainly interested in a tribunal in which, for to-be reasonable I am been reputed little less than heretic. having used my reason, I was deemed little less than a heretic.*

Who knows that not me may-reduce the men from the profession  
*Who knows but men will reduce me from the profession*  
of philosopher to that of historian of the Inquisition! But  
*of a philosopher to that of historian of the Inquisition! But*  
to-me of-them they-do so-many to end that I may-become the  
*they behave so to me in order that I may become the*  
ignorant and the silly of Italy, that it-will-do of need to-the for  
*ignoramus and the fool of Italy, that it will be necessary in the*  
end to-feign of to-be-it. Dear father Vincent, I not am alien  
*end to feign to be so. Dear father Vincenzo, I am not loth*  
of to-put in paper the my sentiments upon of that which to-me  
*to put on paper my sentiments concerning that which you*  
you-demand, provided-that themselves may-take the precautions  
*ask me, provided those precautions are taken,*  
for to-make-to-you to-join this letter, that already themselves  
*that this letter may reach you, which I formerly*  
they-took from me then when to-me it-was-convenient to-answer  
*took when I had to answer*  
to-the Mr. Lotario Sarsi Sigenzano, under the which name was  
*Signor Lothario Sarsi Sigenzano, under which name was*  
hidden the father Horace Grassi Jesuit, author of-the  
*concealed father Orazio Grassi a Jesuit, the author of the*  
*Libra* astronomical and philosophical, the who had the ability  
*astronomical and philosophical Libra, who had sufficient ability*  
of to-sting me, unitedly with the Mr. Marius Guiducci our common  
*to sting me, together with Signor Mario Guiducci our common*  
friend. But not sufficed the letters, it-needed to-give out  
*friend. But letters did not suffice; it was necessary to publish*  
the Assayer, and to-put-him under the shadow of-the Bees of  
*the Saggiatore, and put him under the shadow of the Bees of*  
Urban Eighth, to-this might-think they with-the their  
*Urban the Eighth, in order that they might think how, with their*  
sting to sting-him and to to-defend-me. To you however will-  
*sting, to wound him and to defend me. To you, however, this*  
suffice this letter, that not myself I-feel carried to to-make a  
*letter will suffice; for I do not feel inclined to write a*  
book on-the my process, and on the Inquisition, not being born  
*book about my trial, and about the Inquisition, not being born*  
for to-make the theologian, and much less the author criminalist.  
*to play the theologian, and much less the writer on criminal law.*

I had even from young studied and meditated for to-publish  
*From my youth I had studied and meditated on the publication of*  
 a dialogue of the two systems Ptolemaic and Copernican, for the  
*a dialogue on the Ptolemaic and Copernican systems,* on  
 subject of the which even from principle that I went reader to  
*which subject, from the first of my going lecturer to*  
 Padua I had of continual observed and philosophized, induced.  
*Padua, I continually observed and philosophized, princi-*  
 there principally by an idea, that to me came under of to save  
*pally led thereto by an idea that occurred to me to solve*  
 with the supposed motions of the earth the flux and reflux of the  
*by the supposed motions of the earth the flux and reflux of the*  
 sea. Some one thing upon this purpose to me went out of mouth  
*sea. Some thing on this question fell from my lips*  
 at the hour that himself deigned of to hear me at Padua the Prince  
*when Prince Gustavus of Sweden condescended to hear*  
 Gustavus of Sweden, who from young making the incognito  
*me at Padua, when, while travelling incognito through*  
 for the Italy, himself stopped there with the suite for many  
*Italy in his youth, he stopped there with his suite for several*  
 months, and I had the sort of to contract there servitude, mediating  
*months, and I had the good fortune to enter his service, on account*  
 the new my speculations, and curious problems, which came  
*of my new speculations, and the curious problems which were*  
 daily promoted, and by me resolved, and he willed also that I  
*daily proposed and resolved by me; and he also wished me*  
 to him might teach the language Tuscan. But that which rendered  
*to teach him the Italian language. But the thing which ren-*  
 dered my opinions public in Rome the my sentiments about the motion of the  
*dered my opinions public in Rome concerning the motion of the*  
 earth was an enough long discourse to the most excellent  
*earth, was a pretty long discussion addressed to the most excellent*  
 Mr. Cardinal Orsini, and I was then accused of  
*Lord Cardinal Orsini, and I was then accused of being a*  
 scandalous and temerarious writer. After the publication of the  
*scandalous and presumptuous writer. After the publication of*  
 my Dialogues I was called to Rome by the Congregation  
*my Dialogues, I was summoned to Rome by the Congregation*  
 of the Holy Office, where joined at the ten of February  
*of the Holy Office, where, being arrived on the 10th of February*



1633, I was submitted to the uppermost clemency of that tribunal, 1633, I was subjected to the infinite clemency of that tribunal, and of the Sovereign Pontiff Urban Eighth; the who not and of the Sovereign Pontiff, Urban the Eighth; who, notwithstanding so much me believed worthy of the his esteem, although not standing, thought me deserving of his esteem, because I might know to make the epigram and the little-sonnet amorous. I could not write epigrams and amatory sonnets.

I was arrested in the delicious palace of the Trinity of the Mounts I was arrested in the delicious palace of the *Trinità de' Monti* near to the ambassador of Tuscany. The day after at the house of the ambassador of Tuscany. The day following, came to to find me the father commissary Lancio, and conducted me the father commissary Lancio came to seek me, and taking me with himself in carriage, to me he made by the road various with him in the carriage, put various interrogations by interrogations, and showed of the zeal to this I might repair the the way, and showed great zeal to wipe out the scandal that I had given to all the Italy with the to sustain the scandal which I had given to all Italy, by supporting the opinion of the motion of the earth, and for as many solid opinion of the motion of the earth; and in reply to all the reasons and mathematical to him I might adduce, he nothing substantial and mathematical proofs I could adduce, he another to me answered than: "terra autem in æternum stabit, *answered nothing but that: "terra autem in æternum stabit, quia terra in æternum stat,"* as says the Scripture. With this *quia terra in æternum stat,"* as the Scripture saith. With this dialogue we joined at the palace of the Holy Office. This is dialogue we arrived at the palace of the Holy Office. This is situated at west of the magnificent church of Saint Peter. situated on the west of the magnificent church of Saint Peter.

I was immediately presented by the commissary to My-Lord I was immediately presented by the commissary to Monsignor Vitrici assessor, and with himself him I found two religious Vitrici the assessor, and with him I found two dominicans dominicans. They to me intimated civilly of to produce my reasons monks. They civilly told me to produce my reasons in full congregation, and that himself would be given place to the in full congregation, and that time would be allowed for

my exculpations, in case that I might be esteemed guilty. *The my defence, in case I should be judged guilty. The Thursday after I was presented to the congregation, and there Thursday after I was presented to the congregation, and having girded myself up to the proofs, for my disgrace not were these there commenced my proofs, to my misfortune they were understood, and by as much myself I might fatigue, not I had not heard, and in spite of all my efforts, I could ever the ability of to capacitate. Itself it came with digressions never succeed in persuading. With great effusions of zeal of zeal to to convict me of the scandal, and the pass they succeeded in convicting me of the offences, and that passage of the Scripture was always alleged for the Achilles of the my of Scripture was always alleged as the Achilles of my crime. Remembered myself at time of a reason scriptural, crime. Having opportunely recollected a scriptural argument, I her alleged, but with little success. I said, that in the Bible I adduced it, but with little success. I said, that it appeared to to me it seemed to find itself of the expressions, which themselves me that expressions were to be found in the Bible, which conformed with that which anciently itself believed about the accorded with what was anciently believed concerning the sciences astronomical, and that of this nature was able to be the astronomical sciences, and that the passage alleged against me pass which against me himself alleged, since, I subjoined, in Job, might be of that kind, since, added I, in Job, of the chapter xxxvii. v. 18, is said, that the heavens are solid chapter xxxvii. v. 18, it is said, that the heavens are solid and polished as a mirror of copper or of bronze. Elihu is and polished as a mirror of brass or of copper. Elihu is that man who this says. Here itself it sees therefore, that he is who says this. Here it is seen, therefore, that he speaks according to the system of Ptolemy, demonstrated speaks according to the system of Ptolemy, which has been de- absurd by the modern philosophy, and by that which has of monstrated to be absurd by modern philosophy, and by the most most solid the right reason. If itself it does then so much, solid arguments of right reason. If so much stress is laid*

ing of the sun made by Joshua for to demonstrate  
 ping of the sun by Joshua as a proof

that the sun himself may move, it will owe however to consider-  
*that the sun moves, that passage ought also to be*  
 himself this pass, where is said, that the heaven is composed of  
*considered in which it is said that the heaven is composed of*  
 so-many heavens to guise of mirrors. The consequence to-me  
*many heavens like mirrors. The consequence ap-*  
 seemed just; not withstanding she was always neglected, and  
*peared to me just; nevertheless it was invariably rejected, and*  
 not I had for answer, than a rising of shoulders, wonted  
*I had no other reply than a shrug of the shoulders, the usual*  
 refuge of whom is persuaded by prejudice, and by  
*refuge of a man who is convinced by prejudice, and by*  
 anticipated opinion. Finally, I was obliged of to-retract, as  
*pre-conceived opinion. Lastly, I was obliged to retract, like a*  
 true Catholic, this my opinion; and in pain to-me was  
*good Catholic, this opinion of mine; and as a punishment my*  
 prohibited the Dialogue; and after five months licensed  
*Dialogue was prohibited; and after five months being dismissed*  
 of Rome (in time that the city of Florence was infected  
*from Rome (at the time that the city of Florence was infected*  
 of plague) to-me was destined for prison with  
*with the plague), the habitation which with generous pity was*  
 generous pity the habitation of the my most dear friend that  
*assigned to me, was that of the dearest friend*  
 I might have in Siena, My-Lord Archbishop Piccolomini,  
*I had in Siena, Monsignor the Archbishop Piccolomini,*  
 of the whose most-gentle conversation I enjoyed with so-much  
*whose most agreeable conversation I enjoyed with such*  
 quiet and satisfaction of the mind my, that there, taken-again the  
*quiet and satisfaction of mind, that having there resumed*  
 my studies, I found and demonstrated great part of the  
*my studies, I discovered and demonstrated a great number of the*  
 conclusions mechanical upon the resistance of the solids, with other  
*mechanical conclusions on the resistance of solids, with other*  
 speculations; and after five months about, ceased the  
*speculations; and after about five months, the pestilence having*  
 pestilence of the my native-country, by His Holiness to-me is been  
*ceased in my country, the confinement of that house*  
 permuted the strictness of that house in the freedom of the country  
*was changed by His Holiness for the freedom of the country*

by me so-much agreed, whence myself from-there I-returned  
*so extremely agreeable to me, whence I returned*  
 to-the villa of Bellosguardo, and afterwards in Arcetri, where  
*to the villa of Bellosguardo, and afterwards to Arcetri, where*  
 all-hour myself I-find to to-breathe this air salubrious, near  
*I still breathe this salubrious air*  
 to-the my dear native-country Florence. Stay sane.  
*near my dear country Florence. Farewell.*

---

## TORQUATO TASSO.

### SUPPLICATION TO THE TOWN OF BERGAMO. SUPPLICATION TO THE TOWN OF BERGAMO.

Illustrious Lords, and Masters my most-observable :  
*Illustrious Gentlemen, and my most honourable Lords :*

—♦—

TORQUATO Tasso, Bergamese by affection, not sole by  
*Torquato Tasso, a Bergamese not only by birth, but from*  
 origin, having first lost the heritage of his father, and the  
*affection, having first lost the heritage of his father, and the*  
 dowry of his mother, and the interest-of-the-dowry, and of-after  
*dowry of his mother, and the interest of it, and afterwards*  
 the servitude of many years, and the fatigues of long time,  
*the services of many years, and the labours of a long period,*  
 and the hope of-the premiums, and lastly the health, and the  
*and the hope of rewards, and at last his health, and his*  
 liberty; among so-many miseries not has lost the faith  
*liberty; amidst so many misfortunes has not lost the confidence*  
 the which he-has in that town, in-the to-dare of to-suppliate-her  
*which he has in your city, in daring to suppliate*  
 that herself she-may-move with public deliberation to to-give-to-  
*you to determine by a public debate to give him*

him aid, and receipt: supplicating the Lord Duke of Ferrara, assistance and shelter: *supplicating the Duke of Ferrara,* already his master and benefactor, that him, he may concede *formerly his master and benefactor, to restore him* to the his native-country, to the parents, to the friends, to himself *to his native country, to his relations, to his friends, to himself.* same. Supplicates therefore the unhappy, for that the Lordships *The unfortunate therefore supplicates, in order that you,* your yourselves may deign of to-supplicate to His Highness and Gentlemen, *may deign to supplicate His Highness, and* of to-send My-Lord Licino, or true some other at-post; to this *to send Monsignor Licino, or some one else on purpose; that* that they may treat the business of the his liberation; for the *they may negotiate for his liberation; for* which he will be to them obliged perpetually, nor will finish the *which he will ever be obliged to you, nor will the re-* memory of the obligations with the life. *membrance of his obligations end with his life.*

Of your Lordships illustrious affectionate servant Torquato  
*Your illustrious Lordships' affectionate servant Torquato*  
 Tasso, prisoner, and infirm in the hospital of Saint Anne in  
*Tasso, prisoner, and sick in the hospital of Saint Anna in*  
 Ferrara.  
*Ferrara.*

---

## GUIDO BENTIVOGLIO.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

To My-Lord of Modigliana.

To Monsignor di Modigliana.

---

~~THIS second letter which I write to your Lordship most reverend—  
 This second letter, which I address to you most respectfully—~~

is an offspring of the Alps, whence to her she will appear before  
*is a production of the Alps, therefore it will appear to*  
 all alpine and all horrible. What fears she? Fears of to-  
*you alpine and horrible. What do you fear? Do you fear*  
 see her and of to-read her? Not fear, no; that of Alps and  
*seeing it and reading it? No, do not fear; for it will retain*  
 of cliffs not she will have other than the names; there where I  
*nothing of Alps and rocks but the name; whilst* I  
 of them have proved the effects for seven days, mounting  
*have experienced the effects of them for seven days, continually*  
 and descending continually, till that however I am joined, God,  
*ascending and descending, until, thank God, I*  
 praised, at Lucerne, which wills to say, at the part most plain  
*came to Lucerne, that is to say, to the most level part of this*  
 of this country impracticable of the Swisses. From Ferrara I  
*most inaccessible country of Switzerland. From Ferrara I*  
 came to Milan. I passed by Modena and Parma,  
*proceeded to Milan. I passed through Modena and Parma,*  
 gathered and lodged with great honour by the one and by the  
*and was honourably received and welcomed by the princes*  
 other of those two princes. In Milan I was host of the Mr.  
*of both these states. In Milan I was lodged by the*  
 Cardinal Boromeo, who me gathered and treated truly with  
*Cardinal Boromeo, who received and treated me with extra-*  
 humanity singular; and after to have satisfied to the due office  
*ordinary kindness; and after having paid my duty to*  
 with the Count of Fuentes, myself from there I departed, and  
*the Count de Fuentes, I quitted Milan, and*  
 of there myself from there I came towards the Swisses. At  
*from thence travelled towards Switzerland. At*  
 Varese last place of the state of Milan, myself I licensed from the  
*Varese, the last place in the Milanese, I bid adieu to*  
 Italy; that there she commences to to lose the name and the  
*Italy; because there it begins to lose its name and its*  
 tongue. All the rest till here is been alps, cliffs,  
*language. All until I arrived at this place has been alps, rocks,*  
 steeps, precipices, one upon an other mountain, and  
*and tremendous precipices; mountains above mountains, and*  
 Saint Gothard upon of all: which carries the snows in heaven,  
*St. Gothard above them all: it raises its snow to the clouds,*

and that to me now has made to-see the winter of and it gave me just now an opportunity of seeing winter in the midst the summer. But finally I myself find, as I-have said, in midst of summer. But at last here I am, as I before said, at Lucerne; and among thousand commodities and favours, which Lucerne; and loaded by Monsignor the Nuncio Varallo with I-receive from My-Lord Nuncio Varallo. Lucerne is in beautiful a thousand kindnesses and favours. Lucerne is beautifully site; she-sits upon a great lake, in an angle, the which himself situated on an extensive lake, in a recess, over which is passes with a very-long and very-beautiful bridge of wood all thrown a superb covered wooden bridge of great covered. Yesterday My-Lord Nuncio me conducted length. Yesterday Monsignor the Nuncio conducted me into in Senate, to-the which I presented a brief of-the sanctity of the Senate, to which I presented a letter from our Lord, accompanying-him with the office at mouth, that His Holiness, together with the verbal communication which it-needed. Lucerne has the first place among the seven cantons was required. Lucerne is the chief of the seven Catholic Catholic. Other five there of-them are of heretics, and one mixed cantons. Five others are heretical, and the remain- of inhabitants of-the one and of-the other sort. This is all the ing one contains inhabitants of both sorts. They are union of all together with a league general perpetual, and with all united by a permanent general league, and have a diet also general, which herself makes one or more times every also a general diet, which assembles once every year or year, where itself it-treats of-the interests common; and have oftener, to deliberate upon the general good; they also also other leagues particular among them according-to that the form separate leagues as circum- times and the interests have conjoined more strictly these with stances and interest have united them more those. In-the rest every canton is republic at closely. In other respects, each canton forms a separate re- part, and are much different the governments between them. public, and their governments are very different. Others are popular, others of aristocracy, others Some have a popular government, others an aristocracy, others

that the same monitory contained that he might be able to be the same monitory declared that he might receive absolved in occasion of death, that he willed to satisfy *absolution in the event of death, that he wished to conform to the request of the Pope, and that religiously he promised, of to the Pope's request, and religiously promised to release the prisoners, although he might have believed of to lose to release the prisoners, even if he had thought he should lose the life, and the crown; with the which satisfaction the confessor his life and crown; after this explanation the confessor him absolved, and him stored by viaticum of the sacraments of the absolved him, and furnished him the same night with the church, that same evening. The king feeling to himself to to fail sacraments of the church. The king, finding himself grow the forces, made to raise the door-curtains of the his weaker, desired the door-curtains of his apartment to be chambers, and to introduce the nobility, the which with profuse thrown open, and all the nobility to enter, who by their tears, and with unripe sobs publicly gave sign of the her grief: tears and bitter sobs plainly indicated their grief: and turned to them, staying to him at side to the bed the Duke and the king turning to them, the Duke d'Epernon, and his of Epernon, and the Count of Auvergne his nephew, said nephew the Count d'Auvergne standing at his bedside, told with clear voice, that not to him was wearisome to die; but them in a distinct voice, that he did not regret his life, but that to him grieved of to leave the kingdom in so much disorder, that he was sorry to leave his kingdom in such disorder, and all the good afflicted, and laboured; that not he desired and all good men afflicted and oppressed; he did not wish his vengeance of the his death, because even from the first years he had death to be revenged, because he had from his infancy learnt in the school of Christ to to put again the injuries, as learnt in the school of Christ to pardon injuries, as so many of them he had put again for the past: but turned back he had so often done before: he then addressed to the king of Navarre, to him he said, that if itself it put the king of Navarre, and said to him, that if he tried to hand to this usage of to slay the kings, nor also him would be abolish the custom of assassinating kings, his efforts would*



been for consequence secure; he exhorted the nobility to not exempt him from danger; he exhorted the nobles to recognize the king of Navarre, to the whom of reason the knowledge the king of Navarre, to whom the kingdom himself belonged, nor might they look to the dom of course belonged, nor were they to consider the difference of the religion, because the king of Navarre man of sincere and of noble nature, would be finally Navarre, who was sincere and noble, would finally returned in the bosom of the church, and the Pope better informed enter the bosom of the church, and the Pope when informed him would have received in his grace, for not to see the of it would receive him into favour, to avoid witnessing the ruin of all the kingdom. In last, embraced the king of Navarre, to him he said replying two times, "Brother-in-law, him, he twice repeated, "Brother-in-law, I you assure, that you not will be ever king of France, if not I assure you, that you never will be king of France, if you yourself you make Catholic, and if not yourself you humiliate do not become a Catholic, if you do not conform to the to the church:" after the which words, called the chaplain Romish faith:" he then, having called his chaplain, he recited present all the symbol of the faith at the use of the pharch Roman, and made to himself the sign of the cross he Romish church, and making the sign of the cross commenced the miserere; but in the words Redde mihi lantiam began the miserere; but in the words Give me the joy of salutaris tui, failing to him the voice, he rendered placidly the thy salvation, his voice failing him, he calmly gave up the spirit, having lived thirty-six years, and reigned fifteen, and for ghost, aged thirty-six, and having reigned fifteen at point two months. Finished in the his death the race of the kings of the house of Valois, and the descendance of Philip Third, kings of the house of Valois, and that of Philip the Third, surnamed the daring, and in virtue of the law Salic, surnamed the Hardy, became extinct; and by virtue of the Salic

Himself devolved the crown to the family of Bourbon, most near  
*Law the crown devolved to the Bourbon family, the nearest*  
*of the blood, and descended from Robert Count of Clermont,*  
*in blood, and descended from Robert Count of Clermont,*  
 second begotten son of Saint Lewis. Is certain thing worthy of  
*The second son of Saint Louis. It is certainly*  
 greatest consideration, the to-go thinking, how the virtues singular,  
*worthy of remark, how the extraordinary virtues*  
 and the great qualities of so-much prince might-issue so  
*and great qualities of so excellent a prince have met with so*  
 hard, and so unripe end, for to-take-out-of-it this  
*hard and premature an end, in order to deduce from it this*  
 singular document, that little is-useful the skill of the navigating  
*singular precept; That the skill of the navigator is of little*  
 if the air of the grace divine, the which with eternal Providence  
*utility if the divine favour, which with eternal Providence*  
 rules the things mortal, not aids to to-conduct in the  
*directs all worldly things, do not assist in conducting our*  
 part the our operations: since In Henry Third  
*enterprises into the harbour: since Henry the Third was*  
 were qualities all amiable, and in the beginning of the  
*possessed of many amiable qualities, in*  
 years his singularly revered and admired: prudence singular,  
*prudence much honoured and esteemed: singular prudence,*  
 magnanimity royal, magnificence inexhaust, piety most  
*kingly magnanimity, inexhaustible magnificence; profound*  
 profound, most-ardent zeal of religion, perpetual love towards  
*piety, ardent zeal for religion, unceasing love for*  
 the good; hatred implacable against the bad; desire greatest  
*the virtuous, implacable hatred for the wicked; strong desire*  
 of to-be-useful to every one, sacundity popular; pleasantness  
*to be useful to every one, pleasing address; and the*  
 worthy of prince, to-dare generous, valour and attitude  
*bility of a prince, he was noble, courageous, and was greatly*  
 marvellous in the arms: with the which virtues whilst reigned  
*skilled in arms: by these virtues he was during his*  
 the brother he was more esteemed of the same reigning, was first  
*brother's reign more esteemed than the king himself, he was a*  
 captain, than soldier, and first moderator of the  
*commander before being a soldier, and a moderator of the*

government, than young ripe : he-made-war with government before being a man grown : he fought with great strength, he-deluded the experience of-the most famous captains, vigour, deluded the experience of the most celebrated captains, vanquished journeys bloody, he-subjugated fortresses held was victorious in bloody battles, took fortresses deemed inexpugnable, acquired the mind of-the peoples long remote, impregnable, obtained the love of his subjects long disaffected, and was famous and glorious in-the mouths of all the men : and and his fame and glory was known to every body : not-not-of-less where come-by to-the crown, he-sought withstanding which, when he succeeded to the crown, he employed subtle findings for to-liberate-himself from-the yoke and from-the dishonourable means to deliver himself from the servitude of-the factions, and conceived so-much hatred against yoke of factions, and both parties conceived of him and the one and the other part, that the his religion was such hatred against him, that they considered his esteemed hypocrisy, the his prudence malice, the his dexterity religion hypocrisy, his prudence malice, his ingenuity villainess of mind, the his liberality prodigality licentious and baseness of soul, his liberality licentious unbridled ; despised the his familiarity, hated the gravity his, prodigality ; his popularity was despised, his gravity hated, detested the his name, imputed of vices enormous the his his name detested, his familiarities accused of enormous familiarities, and by-the low-people and by-the factious profusely vices, and the plebeians and the factious rejoiced enjoyed of-the his death rashly attributed to blow of-the greatly at his death, and boldly asserted it to be a stroke of justice divine.

*God's vengeance.*

# ANTON MARIA SALVINI.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

*The Author in Conversation.*

The Author in Conversation.

---

YOU-UNDERSTOOD in the my past how I am complaisant  
*as know by my last letter how complaisant and*  
d. condescending towards the men enamoured: now I will  
*condescending I am towards friends who are in love: I now*  
at you may know how I am in conversation. I esteem all  
*as you to know what I am in conversation. I esteem all*  
men as brothers, and peasants; brothers as  
*as men as brothers and countrymen; brothers, as being*  
depending from the same father, who is God; countrymen  
*dependants from the same father, who is God; countrymen,*  
all of this great city, which world herself calls. Not  
*being all the inhabitants of that great city, the world. I do*  
self I enclose, nor myself I restrict, as the most do, who not  
*seclude or hide myself, as many do, who es-*  
teem if not a certain gender of persons, as gentlemen and  
*only a certain class of people, such as gentlemen and*  
nobles, and the others esteem to them not to belong,  
*as, and who consider the rest as not belonging to them,*  
the artisans and the countrymen and the low people, not  
*not only disdain artisans, citizens,*  
not deign, but such time also ill-use, as if not they might be  
*bebeians, but sometimes ill-use them, as if they were not*  
also they, and baptized, but Indians, or beasts, or  
*and baptized like themselves, but Indians, beasts, or*  
of another race, which not might have what to do with the  
*of another race, who had not any thing to do with*  
I have hated always the affectation of to seem in all  
*have always hated the affectation of appearing to be a*

the gestures, in-the deportment, in-the manners, in-the tone  
*sage or a person of importance, in gesture, in deportment, in*  
of-the voice counterfeited, a virtuous, or a Lord of importance,  
*manners, and in the counterfeited tones of the voice,*  
fleeing more than the death every act of superiority, and making-  
*avoiding more than death every act of superiority; and thus*  
myself thus affable, humane, common, and popular.  
*making myself affable, humane, unpretending, and popular.*  
The hat not I-spare, and am almost always the  
*I always take off my hat in saluting, and am almost always the*  
first to to-salute. And for to-tell-to-you all the my internal,  
*first to bow. And to acquaint you with my internal feelings,*  
not I-salute at-all for simple ceremony, but for an esteem  
*I never salute merely from ceremony, but from the universal*  
universal which I nourish in-the heart towards all, may-they-be  
*esteem which I cherish in my heart towards all men, whoever they*  
who itself it-seems, and may-they-have name as themselves they-  
*may. be, or whatever names they may*  
will; because finally every-one, for coarse and blundering  
*have; because in the end every one, however simple and foolish*  
that he-may-be, makes the his figure in-the world, and is good  
*he may be, makes his figure in the world, and is good*  
to some-thing: itself it-can to-have need of all, and for-this  
*for something: we may require the aid of all, and therefore all*  
all go esteemed. This esteem of-the others  
*ought to be esteemed. This esteem which I entertain for others*  
makes that I not am envious; but have dear  
*renders me a stranger to the feeling of envy; but the universal*  
the good of all, and him I-hold as if he-might-be my own  
*good is dear to me, and I value it as if it were my own;*  
enjoying that there may-be of-the men who may-know, and the  
*satisfied that there are well informed men, and the*  
the native-country and the world of-them may-receive honour  
*my country and the world may be honoured by them.*  
So-that not solely, with-the aid of God, myself I-fired to-fight  
*Therefore, with the help of God, I not only find myself*  
of those torments daily which carries-to this  
*without those daily torments which are caused by this despicable*  
vice of-the envy, which himself saddens of-the good of-the others  
*vica of envy, which grieves at the good of others;*

but of more I come to to-have delight and pleasure, when I see *but what is better, I derive great pleasure and delight in seeing the people, and particularly the friends, to-be advanced, and persons, and particularly friends, promoted, and to-grow in gains, or in reputation: and this mode not increase in riches, or in reputation: and I cannot express how itself can say how-much me may-maintain glad, and me may-make much this contributes to my happiness, and conduces to-stay healthy.* I follow the my studies cheerfully, in-the which *to my health. I pursue my studies joyfully, in which also I conserve the my genius universal, because all me is-also I maintain my general propensity, because every thing cut-out-for: and from every book to-me it-seems of to.take-out suits me: and it appears to me that I gain instruction from every profit; and ordinarily I-esteem the authors, and not them despise, book; and I generally esteem authors, and not despise them, as I-see to-do to many, without nor even to-have-them read; as I find many do, without even having read them; and who for to-seem of judgement superfine near-to and who, in order to impress the vulgar with an idea of their to-the vulgar, divest-of-charm and revile all, and ready exquisite judgement, criticize and despise every thing, and are are and prepared sooner to to-blame, than to to-praise. I-delight-more ready and disposed to blame, than to praise. I there-myself for-so-much in various tongues, besides to-the Latin and fore delight in various languages, besides the Latin and the Greek, pleasing-to-me the grave of-the Spanish, and the Greek, the gravity of the Spanish pleases me, and also the delicate of-the French. Now what you-think? lately delicateness of the French. Now what do you think? I have myself I-am adapted to-the English, and me it-delights, lately applied myself to the English language, which pleases and to-me is-useful very-enough. And the English being nation and delights me exceedingly. The English nation being thoughtful, inventive, whimsical, free, and frank, I there find thoughtful, inventive, eccentric, free, and open, I find in-the their books of great vivacity and spirit; and the Greek in their books great vivacity and wit; and the Greek and the other tongues much to-me confer to to-hold to mind the and other languages assist me much in retaining their*

their words by way of etymologies and of similitudes of sounds.  
*words by means of etymology, and similitude of sounds.*

For to-finish, I-converse with-the books as with-the persons,  
*Finally, I converse with books as I do with persons,*

not disdaining no-one, making good visage to all, but after  
*not disdaining any, treating all with a good grace, but*

holding some-ones few good and selected more dear.  
*holding more dear a few and chosen ones.*

## GASPARO GOZZI.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

To-the Mr. Andrew Franceschi at Venice.

*To Signor Andrea Franceschi at Venice.*

A CERTAIN Bergamese, man from good, and ignorant  
*A certain Bergamese, an honest man, and as ignorant*  
 as a trunk, came several years are here-up with five or six  
*as a post, came here some years since with five or six*  
 thousands crowns in ready-money. To-him themselves lowered  
*thousand crowns ready money. There assembled around*  
 around several villagers broken-in, the who showing-to-him white  
*him several roguish countrymen, who telling him white*  
 for black, and promising-to-him seas and mounts, to-him have  
*was black, and promising him seas and mountains,*  
 pecked a good part of-the his pennies in lending. Now adducing  
*obtained a good part of his money in loan. Now pleading*  
 the tempests, the drought, and almost the thunders and the light  
*tempests, and drought, and sometimes thunder and light*  
 nings, they-draw so-much in long, that the poor man not can  
*ning, they put off paying him so long, that the poor man cannot*

recover a farthing. Not believe for-this, that this difficulty recover a farthing. Do not think, however, that this difficulty to-him may-import much; before of-it he-has the greatest con- annoys him much; he is on the contrary as contentment of-the world, being-to-him opened a beautiful field of tented as possible, there being opened to him a fine field for to-make litigations to his mode, of-the which himself he-delights engaging in litigation in his own way, in which he delights more than the flies of-the sugar. And not seeming-to-him that more than flies in sugar. And it not appearing to the reason civil to-him might-suffice, he-has so-much done with him that civil law sufficed, he has effected so much the to-stir-up these his debtors, that the one of them, better by irritating these his debtors, that one of them, a better payer of-the others, this-morning willed to-pay-to-him all paymaster than the others, this morning wished to pay him all the debt at one tract, with-the to-lead-to-him a scythe from hay the debt at once, by aiming a blow with his scythe at-the vault of-the head. Good for him, that the leading not at his head. Fortunately for him, the blow did not joined to-the neck, where she-was directed, that to-him-him reach his neck, where it was directed, for it would have sawed as a blade of trefoil; but to-him went a mowed it as easily as a blade of clover; but it slightly little-little sliding-by the forehead, so-much that to-him wounded grazed his forehead, enough to break the skin. Not you-saw ever, the greater cheerfulness of that the skin. You never witnessed joy equal which he had, when on-the face to-himself he-felt to-flow the to his, when he felt the blood running down his forehead, and himself of-it ascertained with the hand. I-believe that head, and assured himself of it by his hand. I think he he-would-be dead of consolation, if not to-him-her might-have would have expired with joy, if the misfortune of tempered a-little the displeasure of not to-feel-to-himself broken not feeling, his bone broken had not damped it a the bone. He himself fled away of there, and ran to me. Little. He left the place where he was, and ran furiously furiously; and with-the visage bloody, that me made to-be-towards me; and with his bloody face, which frightened



terrified, he-cried, I-go away, I-go to Venice; recommend-me me, *exclaimed, I go, I go to Venice; recommend me* to a solicitor gallant-man. I who him saw arranged in that guise, to an honest solicitor. I, who saw him treated in such a way, believed that he-might-rave, and that in change of to-say that thought he was insane, and that instead of asking me I him might-provide of a solicitor, he-might-will to-say of a to provide him with a solicitor, he meant to say with a surgeon. But when I-knew the case, and I-saw and I-knew surgeon. *But when I knew the case, and saw and understood* the his intention, to-him I-promised that that he asked, and his intention, I promised him what he asked, and so-much him I-quieted that himself he-contented that a farmer's-quieted him so much that he suffered a farmer's wife with a little of glareous-substance of egg and tow to-him wife to heal the wound with a little white might-cure the gourd, and to-him-her she-might-swaddle with a of egg and lint; and it was bound on with a rag. Of-after he willed newly to-count-to-me the case, and rag. He then wished a second time to relate to me the case, and to-tell-to-me the his fortune of to-have acquired one reason of tell me of his luck in having acquired another more, and that not he-would-give that breaking-in-pieces of reason, that he would not sell that fracture in his head for several crowns; so-much that he would-have given some head for several crowns; and that he would have given some dozen of ducats to-the his debtor for that grace. Now he has dozens of ducats to his debtor for this favour. Now he has assembled all the his papers, and written upon a sheet-of-paper gathered together all his papers, and written on a sheet, in language Bergamese the history of this squabble, and in the dialect of Bergamo, the history of this fray; and made-of-it a precious manuscript, he-comes to Venice for having made of it a precious manuscript, he goes to Venice to to-have-of-it the counsel upon of-the lawyers, and to-be in right have advice upon it from the lawyers, and be well directed well to to-have-again the his, with the reason of-the chief broken. how to regain his own, by means of his broken head. Behold-him already with the spurs in feet as the cock. I him. There he is already with his spurs on like a cock. I charged

accompany with the present my letter to you, in-order-that him  
 him with this letter to you, in order that you  
 you-may-put-in-the-way to some man of good conscience, the  
 may send him to some person with an honest conscience, who  
 who may-procure of to-make-to-him to-acquire-again the his  
 will try to make him recover his  
 crowns; and to little to little to-him may-put in-the heart,  
 crowns; and who will by degrees make him think,  
 that he himself may-take away from these countries, because if  
 that it will be wise to quit these countries, because if  
 he will-joke with villagers there he-will-leave the hair and the skin.  
 he jokes with villagers, he will leave here his hair and his skin.

With all the mind to-you him I-recommend, because he-has  
 I recommend him to you with all my soul, because he is in the  
 reason, because he-is of good heart naturally, and because he-is  
 right, because he is naturally honest-hearted, and because he is  
 very-ignorant from to-make compassion to every faithful Christian.  
 so ignorant as to merit every good Christian's pity.

First of to-send-him to that solicitor, make-to-you a little to-  
 Before you send him to that solicitor, make him relate to  
 narrate the his litigations. To-you I-promise that you-will-hear  
 you his disputes. I promise you, you will hear  
 words, that not them would-discover all the expositors of-the  
 words, which all the interpreters of the Digests and of the In-  
 Digests, and of-the Infortiatum. Besides that he commences to  
 Infortiatum would not understand. He begins to  
 to-speak with a voice big, and then of tract in tract her he-goes  
 speak with a gruff voice, and then by degrees raises it to  
 raising so-much that he-issues in a false-treble; so-that the  
 such a pitch that he concludes in a false treble; so that his  
 his to-speak is a species of music. You-will-hear an eloquence,  
 conversation is a kind of music. You will hear extraordinary  
 and an order marvellous, because he-will-give principle to-the his  
 eloquence and order, because he will begin his  
 narration from-the head broken-in-pieces, and from all the troubles  
 narration by the wounded head, then all the quarrels  
 that he-has had with-the villagers; and after to-you he-will-tell,  
 he has had with the villagers; he then will tell you  
 that he-has lent to-them pennies, and he-will-finish-with-the to-say  
 that he has lent them money, and will conclude by telling

that he came from Bergamo. In sum he commences from the  
 you he comes from Bergamo. In short, he begins with the  
 death, and after he joins to the baptism. Find to him  
 death, and concludes with the baptism. Above all, find him a  
 solicitor, who above all may understand whom tells the things  
 solicitor, who understands those who relate things  
 at the reverse. Not other. Be useful to him as much you can,  
 topsy-turvy. Not any other. Assist him as much as you can,  
 and give to me some notice of that that to you he will seem when  
 and give me some information of what you think of him when  
 him you see. Adieu.  
 you see him. Adieu.

To Anthony Frederick Seghezzi.  
 To Antonio Federigo Seghezzi.

OH how I am tired and satiated that to ourselves we may make  
 Oh how tired and satiated I am with making  
 at the love from far with poor little letters convulsed, as the  
 love at a distance by ardent letters, like  
 enamoured, who not can to see themselves! Console me  
 lovers who cannot see each other! Console me  
 time, console me. This little villa herself would hold from  
 once, console me. This little villa would be proud of  
 thing if one day her you would will to honour with the presence  
 itself, if one day you would honour it with your pres-  
 your, and if the my little little hospitable house you might  
 sence; and if my little hospitable roof could  
 be able to gather, what cheerfulness would be the mine! Oh  
 welcome you, what joy would be mine! Oh  
 what little songs perfumed I would will that we might go  
 what sweet canzonets I wish we could  
 alternately reciting at middle voice upon the rivage  
 alternately recite in a low voice walking along the shore  
 of  
 this Metuna! Know, that for the poets these are airs  
 this Metuna! You must know, that this is a blessed air  
 of  
 blessed, and that one mile far from house my there is the  
 posts, and that one mile distant from my house there is the

**Noncello**, on the rivages of the which walked one time the  
*Noncello, on the banks of which once walked*  
**Navagero**. Not to you I ascertain that there may be more  
*Navagero. I do not assure you that there are still*  
 within the nymphs, as to those days, but there are however trouts  
*nymphs in it, as in those days; but there are however trout*  
 and graylings which are worth a nymph the one. Now up away,  
*and grayling which are worth a nymph each. Take courage;*  
 a little bark till to the Fossetta, and then put yourself, at the  
*hire a boat as far as Fossetta, and then, in the name of God,*  
 name of the Lord, in the hands of a coachman, the who, when  
*place yourself in the hands of a coachman, who, when*  
 you will be joined at the Motta, you will consign to an other  
*you are arrived at Motta, will consign you to another of*  
 his colleague, and of there to two hours little more you will find  
*his colleagues; and from thence in about two hours you will find*  
 this little villa, of which I to you speak. It is true that the  
*this little villa, of which I now speak to you. It is true that the*  
 road is a little wearisome, because to you, who are accustomed  
*road is rather wearisome, because to you, who are accustomed*  
 to the glorious and magnificent Brenta, where at every step you  
*to the glorious and magnificent Brenta, where at every step you*  
 see a palace, it will seem easily strange the to see now bad large  
*see a palace, it will perhaps appear strange to see now houses*  
 houses ruined, now a file of trees long long, and land land  
*in ruins, now very long avenues of trees, and a long road*  
 without a Christian; but between the to sleep a little little,  
*without a human being; but between a little sleep, the whipping*  
 the scourge, and perhaps the little bells at the neck of the  
*of the horses, and perhaps the ringing of the bells at their necks,*  
 horses you can to pass the time. When after you will be  
*you may be able to pass away the time. Then when you are*  
 joined here, ten or twelve nightingales hidden in a hedge  
*arrived here, ten or twelve nightingales hidden in a hedge*  
 to you will make the first welcome, that ever not you will have  
*will give you the first welcome, and you will never have*  
 heard throats more sweet. I shall be at the door, and to you  
*heard sweeter sounds. I shall be at the door, and will*  
 will run in against at arms open singing a hallelujah. You shall  
*run to meet you with open arms singing a hallelujah. You shall*

be immediately courted from capons, from ducks, from chickens, *be immediately greeted by capons, ducks, chickens,* and from chickens of India, who to-you will-make the wheel and fowls from India, who will surround around as the peacocks. Perhaps this to-you will-give annoyance; *you like peacocks. Perhaps this will annoy you;* but it-will-need to-have patience, because it-would-be impossible *but you must have patience, as it will be impossible* that these beasts not might-will to-come to to-tell-you that to-you *that these beasts should not come and tell you that they* they-will-be obedient and faithful, and that they-have wish *will be obedient and faithful to you, and that they wish to* to-give the life for you, that themselves they-will-leave to- *give up their lives for you, and will allow themselves to be* boil, to-spit, and to-cut to quarters and to rags. *Conductor boiled, spitted, and cut in quarters and pieces. The conductor* of this army is a little-lame little-villager, that ever not you- *of this troop is a little lame country girl, than whom you never* saw the better paste because she loves so of heart these her *saw a more yielding nature, because she so heartily loves* foster-children, that to every to-draw of neck herself she-makes- *her flock, that every time their necks are twisted she is* tender, and accompanies the death-of-the his chickens sons with *affected, and accompanies the death of her little chickens* some little-tear. The to-drink will-be of a wine coloured as *with tears. The beverage shall be wine of the colour* the rubies. Bread we-have whitest as snow which may-snow *of rubies. We have bread as white as snow just* at-the-hour; but above all a cheerfulness of heart, that not *fallen; but above all, such a lightness of heart, that we* itself it-sings always, because the voice fails more soon of-the *do not always sing, because the voice fails sooner than* contentment. If these little-things nothing are-able in you, invite *content. If these trifles have any effect upon you, take* a gondola, enter-there with-the small-portmanteau or with-the *a gondola, enter into it with a knapsack or* trunk, and draw away at-the stretching, that I you desire *trunk, and stretch yourself out, because I wish for you* as a sick the his safety. *as an invalid wishes for health.*

A SELECTION  
FROM  
ITALIAN PROSE WRITERS.

---

FRA BARTOLOMMEO DA SAN CONCORDIO.

*Ammaestramenti degli Antichi.*  
Instructions of the Ancients.  
*Precepts of the Ancients.*

---

**Q**UESTO è proprio di grande e buon animo, non  
This is proper of great and good mind, not  
*It is the property of a great and good mind not*

**C**ercare il frutto de' beneficj, ma cercare di far-li.<sup>1</sup>  
to seek the fruit of the benefits, but to seek of to do them.  
*to seek the reward of benefits, but to seek to do them.*

Questo è il<sup>1</sup> sapere<sup>2</sup>: non veder solo quello che<sup>3</sup>  
This is the to know: not to see alone that that  
*This is true knowledge: not to see that alone which*

**Ti** è innanzi ai piedi, ma mirare quello che<sup>3</sup>  
to thee is before to the feet, but to view that which  
*is before thy feet, but to look at what*

**deve<sup>4</sup> venire.**  
must to come.  
*is to come.*

Amici de' rei sono coloro<sup>5</sup>, che<sup>3</sup> si<sup>6</sup>  
Friends of the guilty are those persons, who themselves  
*Those are friends of the guilty who*

dilettano di ricevere adulazione, e questo no  
 delight of to-receive adulation, and this no  
*delight to receive adulation ; and this is n*

fa l'¹ uomo che abbia libero conoscimento².  
 does the man who may-have free knowledge.  
*done by a man whose mind is ennobled by liberal educatio*

L' uno e l' altro è colpevole, e chi³ è  
 The one and the other is culpable, and who t  
*Both are guilty ; as well he w*

verità nasconde, e chi bugia dice, perch  
 truth hides, and who lie says, for-ths  
*conceals the truth, as he who tells lies ; becaus*

quegli⁵ non vuole⁴ giovare, e questi⁵ deside  
 that-man not wills to-be-useful, and this-man desire  
*the former withholds a benefit, and the latter endeavou*

di nuocere.  
 of to-do-harm.  
*to do an injury.*

Egesia in suo dire rappresentava⁸ sì⁹ i mali  
 Egeas in his to-say †represented so the evils  
*Egeas in his discourse did so set forth the evils*

questa vita, che³ ne' petti degli uditori generava  
 this life, that in-the breasts of-the hearers †he-engender  
*this life, that he begot in the minds of his hear*

grandissima¹⁰ voglia di morire.  
 greatest will of to-die.  
*a vehement desire of death.*

Tanto è il peccato più vile¹⁰, quanto colui⁵ è  
 So-much is the sin more vile, as-much that-man w  
*Sin is by so much the more vile, in proportion as ho e*

pecca è maggiore, perocchè⁷ cresce la grandezza d  
 sins is greater, for-this-that grows the greatness of-  
*sins is the greater ; since the greatness of*

peccato, secondo l' ordine de' meriti.  
 sin, according-to the order of-the merits.  
*offence increases according to the degree of the merit.*

Questa è tra due la legge de' benefi  
 This is between two the law of-the benefi  
*The rule of benefits conferred and received between two, is l'*

**L'** uno incontanente dee<sup>4</sup> dimenticare quel che  
**The one** immediately owes to-forget that which  
**The one** ought instantly to forget that which

**ha** dato, l' altro dee tenere a mente  
**he-has** given, the other owes to-hold to mind  
**he has** given, the other to keep in mind

**quello che ha ricevuto.**

**that** which he-has received.

**that** which he has received.

**Ammonire ed essere ammonito è proprio officio**  
**To-admonish** and to-be admonished is proper office  
**To admonish** and to be admonished is the proper office

**di vera amistà; e l' uno si<sup>6</sup> dee liberamente**  
**of true** amity; and the one itself owes freely  
**of true friendship; and the one** ought to be done freely,

**fare, e l' altro volentieri, e non contrastando**  
**to-do,** and the other willingly, and not withstanding  
**and the other** to be willingly and not reluctantly

**ricevere.**

**to-receive.**

**received.**

**Avere in odio quelle medesime cose, e quelle**  
**To-have** in hatred those same things, and those  
**To hate** the same things, to desire

**medesime desiderare, e quelle medesime temere,**  
**same** to-desire, and those same to-fear,  
**the same things,** and to fear the same things,

**tra i buoni è amistà, tra li<sup>1</sup> rei una setta.**  
**among** the good is amity, among the guilty a sect.  
**among the good** is friendship, among the bad, faction.

**L' uomo di grande virtù è pronto a ben<sup>11</sup> fare**

**The man** of great virtue is ready to well to-do  
**The man** of great virtue is willing to do good

**altrui, ma ricevendo si<sup>6</sup> vergogna; perchè**  
**to-others,** but receiving himself he-shames; for-that  
**to others,** but is ashamed to receive benefits; because

**il primo è cosa d' eccellenza, il secondo di**  
**the first** is thing of excellence, the second of  
**the former** is an attribute of superiority, the latter of



dilettano di ricevere adulazione, e questo non  
*delight of to-receive adulation, and this not  
 delight to receive adulation; and this is not*

fa l'<sup>1</sup> uomo che abbia libero conoscimento<sup>2</sup>.  
*does the man who may-have free knowledge.  
 done by a man whose mind is ennobled by liberal education.*

L' uno e l' altro è colpevole, e chi<sup>3</sup> la<sup>1</sup>  
*The one and the other is culpable, and who the  
 Both are guilty; as well he who*

verità nasconde, e chi bugia dice, perchè<sup>7</sup>  
*truth hides, and who lie says, for-that  
 conceals the truth, as he who tells lies; because*

quegli<sup>5</sup> non vuole<sup>4</sup> giovare, e questi<sup>5</sup> desidera  
*that-man not wills to-be-useful, and this-man desires  
 the former withholds a benefit, and the latter endeavours*

di nuocere.

*of to-do-harm.*

*to do an injury.*

Egesia in suo dire rappresentava<sup>8</sup> sì<sup>9</sup> i mali d

*Egeias in his to-say represented so the evils o*

*Egeias in his discourse did so set forth the evils o*

questa vita, che<sup>3</sup> ne' petti degli uditori generava<sup>3</sup>  
*this life, that in-the breasts of-the hearers the-engendere  
 this life, that he begot in the minds of his hearer*

grandissima<sup>10</sup> voglia di morire.

*greatest will of to-die.  
 a vehement desire of death.*

Tanto è il peccato più vile<sup>10</sup>, quanto colui<sup>5</sup> ch

*So-much is the sin more vile, as-much that-man w*

*Sin is by so much the more vile, in proportion as he w*

pecca è maggiore, perocchè<sup>7</sup> cresce la grandezza de  
*sins is greater, for-this-that grows the greatness of-t  
 sins is the greater; since the greutness of t*

peccato, secondo l' ordine de' meriti.

*sin, according-to the order of-the merits.*

*offence increases according to the degree of the merit.*

Questa è tra due la legge de' beneficij:

*This is between two the law of-the benefits:*

*The rule of benefits conferred and received between two, is the is:*

Il mio innamoramento per l'immortale mia vita  
The me immediate love immortal the my  
The one single and only in every age every

In dato, il mio amore per l'immortale mia vita  
In given, the other love immortal the my  
In given, the other love immortal the my

Quello che ha ricevuto  
That which he has received  
That which he has received

Ammonire ed ammonire  
To admonish and admonish  
To admonish and to be admonished & the proper sense

La vera amicitia  
of true friendship  
of true friendship

fare, e l'altro  
and the other is  
and the other is

ricevere.  
to receive.  
received.

Avere in odio  
To have in hatred  
To hate

medesimo desiderio  
the same thing  
the same thing

tra i buoni  
among the good  
among the good

L'uomo di grande  
The man of great  
The man of great

altrui, ma ricevendo  
to others, but receiving  
to others, but is content

il primo è cosa di esperienza  
the first is thing of experience  
the former is an attribute of superiority

bassezza.

lowness.

inferiority.

L' uccello che si dice cuculo, sempre canta

The bird that himself says cuckoo, always sings

The bird called cuckoo always sings

il suo nome, ma non è volentieri udito, anzi

the his name, but not is willingly heard, nay

his own name; but he is not heard with pleasure; he

è beffa degli altri uccelli; così<sup>9</sup> quegli che se<sup>6</sup>

is mock of the other birds; thus that man who himself

is rather the jest of other birds: so it is with the man who

medesimo loda.

same praises.

praises himself.

Quale<sup>3</sup> cosa è più lieve che<sup>3</sup> la piuma? la

Which thing is more light than the feather? the

What is lighter than a feather? the

polvere. E quale più che la polvere? il vento.

dust. And which more than the dust? the wind.

dust. And what than the dust? the wind.

E quale più che il vento? la femmina. E

And which more than the wind? the woman. And

And what than the wind? woman. And

quale più che la femmina? nulla.

which more than the woman? nothing.

what than woman? nothing.

Ben vivendo e bene insegnando tu ammaestr

Well living and well teaching thou instructest

By living well and teaching well thou instructest

il popolo come debba<sup>4</sup> vivere; ma bene

the people how he-may-owe to-live; but well

the people how they ought to live; but by

insegnando, e male vivendo tu ammaestr

teaching, and ill living thou instructest Go

teaching well and living ill thou instructest Go

come ti debba condannare.

how thee he-may-owe to-condemn.

how he ought to condemn thee.

Proprio è di grande animo essere dolce e  
 Proper is of great mind to-be sweet and  
*It is the property of a great mind to be gentle and*

posato, e le<sup>1</sup> ingiurie e le offese sovranamente  
 laid, and the injuries and the offences sovereignly  
*serene, and loftily to despise injuries and*

dispregiare. Femminile cosa è arrabbiare  
 to-despise. Womanish thing is to-rage  
*offences. It is a womanish thing to give way*

nell' ira.  
 in-the anger.  
*To ungovernable anger.*

Più agevolmente riprendiamo noi li vizj altrui.  
 More easily reprehend we the vices of-others  
*We are more prone to reprove the vices of others*

Che i nostri; e spesse volte le cose che  
 than the ours; and thick times the things that  
*than our own; and oftentimes those things which*

in altrui giudichiamo perverse, in noi non  
 in others we-judge perverse, in us not  
*in others we think wicked, in ourselves we do not*

sentiamo che sian nocive.  
 we-feel that they-may-be harmful.  
*perceive to be hurtful.*

Quello che ci è lecito non ci è grazioso, e  
 That which to-us is licit not to-us is gracious, and  
*That which is lawful is not agreeable to us, and*

quello che non ci è lecito più forte c' infiamma:  
 that which not to-us is licit more strong us inflames:  
*that which is not lawful excites us the more vehemently:*

quello che seguita me, io lo<sup>1</sup> fuggo, e quello che.  
 that which follows me, I it flee, and that which  
*I fly from that which follows me, and that which*

mi fugge io seguito.  
 me flees I follow.  
*fies from me I follow.*

A ciascuno sua patria è molto cara<sup>10</sup>.  
 To each-one his native-country is much dear:  
*To every man his own country is very dear:*

Eziandio gli uccelli volanti per aere amano i  
 Even the birds which fly by air love the  
 loro nidi; e l'erranti fiere al loro covile  
 their nests; and the errant wild-beasts to the their den  
 their nests; and the wandering beasts return to their  
 si ritornano.  
 themselves return.  
 dens.

Pensa il pazzo le cose che ha udite, e  
 Thinks the fool the things which he has heard, and  
 The fool thinks on the things he has heard, and  
 quelle ch' e' dice; maraviglia-si delle sue;  
 those which he says; he marvels-himself of the his;  
 on those which he says; he wonders at his own,  
 beffa-si delle altrui; se solo reputa  
 he-mocks-himself of the of-others; himself alone he-reputes  
 and jeers at those of others; he deems himself the  
 savio, come la sapienza in lui solo viva e  
 wise, as the wisdom in him alone may-live and  
 only wise man; as if wisdom lived in him alone and  
 negli altri sia morta.  
 in-the others may-be dead.  
 were dead in all other men.

Non ricevette<sup>s</sup> in dono colui che pregò  
 Not received in gift that man who prayed  
 He who intreated received no gifts;

perocchè, siccome a' maggiori nostri savissim  
 for-this-that so-as to-the greater of our wisest  
 since, as it appeared to our ancestors, who were most wis

uomini parve, niuna cosa più costa che quella  
 men it-appeared, no-one thing more costs than that,  
 men, nothing costs more than the

che con prieghi è comperata.  
 which with prayers is bought.  
 which is bought with prayers.

L' appetito di grandezza ha seco  
 The appetite of greatness has with-himself the  
 The desire for greatness carries with it its

aggiunto pericolo ; inchina-si<sup>8</sup> a servitudine  
 adjoined danger ; he-inclines-himself to servitude  
*accompanying danger ; it stoops to slavery*

per venir all' onore, e quando vuol essere più  
 for to-come to-the honour, and when he-wills to-be more  
*in order to arrive at honours, and, when it seeks to*

alto diventa più basso.

high he-becomes more low.

*Rise, it sinks.*

Vergogna è madre d' onestà, e maestra d'  
 Shame is mother of honesty, and mistress of  
*Modesty is the mother of honour, and the mistress of*

innocenza ; a' prossimi è cara, e agli stranieri  
 innocence ; to-the near she-is dear and to-the strangers  
*innocence ; she is dear to those nearest to her, and acceptable*

accettevole ; in ogni luogo, e in ogni tempo  
 acceptable ; in every place, and in every time  
*to strangers ; in every place and at every time*

porta innanzi a se favorevole volto.  
 she-carries before to her-self favourable countenance.  
*she bears an engaging aspect.*

Dionisio tiranno, avendo provato i pericoli del  
 Dionysius tyrant, having proved the dangers of-the  
*Dionysius the tyrant having experienced the dangers of*

suo stato, assigliò le paure del regno al  
 his state, likened the fears of-the reign to-the  
*his position, compared the fears of empire to the*

paivento di una spada, che fece pendere  
 fright of a sword, that he-made to-hang  
*terror of a sword, which he caused to be hung*

sopra al capo d' uno.

over to-the head of one.

*over the head of a certain man.*

La natura del bene<sup>11</sup> è apprezzata, quando con  
 The nature of-the good is appretiated, when with  
*The nature of good is appretiated when it is*

Perseveranza è<sup>8</sup> accompagnata ; che minore cosa  
 perseverance she-is accompanied ; that lesser thing  
*accompanied with perseverance ; for it is a smaller*

è le cose lodevoli incominciare, che nel  
*is the things laudable to-begin, than in-the*  
*matter to begin praiseworthy things, than to persist in*

huon<sup>11</sup> proponimento perdurare.  
*good purpose to-endure-on.*  
*good resolutions.*

Il savio leggitore, ovvero uditore, ode volentieri  
*The wise reader, or-else hearer, hears willingly*  
*The wise reader or hearer listens willingly*

ciascheduno, e tutte cose legge; non ischiffa  
*each-one, and all things reads; not shuns*  
*to all men, and reads all things; he does not turn with con-*

scrittura, non persona, non dottrina; da tutti  
*writing, not person, not doctrine; from all*  
*tempt from any work, or person, or doctrine; but seeks in*

cerca quello che conosce che a lui manca.  
*seeks that which he-knows that to him fails.*  
*every one that which he knows, and in which he himself is deficient.*

Pognamo che alcuno<sup>12</sup> si possa scusare  
*Let-us-put that any-one himself may-be-able to-excuse*  
*Grant that a man may be able to excuse himself*

che non abbia dato, come si potrà  
*that not may-have given, how himself will-he-be-able*  
*for not having given, how can he excuse*

scusare di non avere renduto? Lo non dare  
*to-excuse of not to-have rendered? The not to-giv*  
*himself for not having repaid? Not to giv*

appena è lecito ad alcuno uomo; ma lo no  
*scarcely is licit to any-one man; but the no*  
*is scarcely allowable to any man; but not*

rendere non è lecito.  
*to-render not is licit.*  
*repay is never allowable.*

A Roma ciascheduno si curava d' accrescere  
*At Rome each-one himself †cared of to-increase*  
*At Rome every man was anxious to increase*

il bene della patria, non il suo; e piuttosto  
*the good of-the native-country, not the his; and more-so-on*  
*the good of his country, not his own; and chose*

voleva<sup>4</sup> essere povero nel ricco imperio, che non  
 †willed to-be poor in-the rich empire, than not  
*rather to be poor in a rich empire, than*

voleva essere ricco in imperio povero.  
 †willed to-be rich in empire poor.  
*to be rich in a poor one.*

Di chi<sup>3</sup> hai tu maggior maraviglia, che di colui  
 Of whom hast thou greater marvel, than of that-man  
*At whom wonderest thou more than at him*

che signoreggia se? Più leggier<sup>10</sup> cosa è reggere  
 who masters himself? More light thing is to-rule  
*who masters himself? It is a lighter thing to rule*

le genti barbare, e impazienti dell' altrui  
 the peoples barbarous, and impatient of-the of-others  
*barbarous nations, impatient of foreign*

signoria, che contenere il suo animo.  
 lordship, than to-contain the his mind.  
*domination, than to control one's own mind.*

Quegli<sup>5</sup> che è dolcemente castigato, ha in  
 That-man who is sweetly chastised, has in  
*He who is punished gently, holds*

reverenza il suo castigatore; ma quegli il quale<sup>3</sup>  
 reverence the his chastiser; but that-man the who  
*the punisher in reverence; but he who is offended*

per l' asprezza di troppa riprensione è offeso,  
 for the harshness of too-much reprehension is offended,  
*by the harshness of excessive rebuke,*

nè correzione riceve, nè salute.  
 nor correction receives, nor safety.  
*receives neither correction nor benefit.*

Nel continuare<sup>2</sup> delle cose si<sup>6</sup> genera  
 In-the to-continue of-the things himself engenders  
*By the long continuance of things is produced*

fastidio. La dolcezza del mele, a chi<sup>3</sup> lo  
 fastidiousness. The sweetness of-the honey, to whom him  
*disgust. The sweetness of honey, to him who*

continua viene dispiacevole. Il tempo sereno,  
 continues comes unpleasant. The weather serene,  
*constantly tastes it, becomes disagreeable. Fine weather,*





**alleggerisce** ; perocchè quando nelle tribolazioni  
 alleviates ; for-this-that when in-the tribulations  
**si** ; *insomuch that when the consolations of friends*

**si** aggiunge il consolare degli amici, l' animo  
 itself adds the to-console of-the friends, the mind  
**si** *afforded under affliction, the spirit*

**non** si fiacca, e molto meno ne<sup>6</sup> pate.  
 not himself crushes, and much less of-it endures.  
**si** *not crushed, and suffers much less.*

In Socrate era segno d' ira quando la voce  
 In Socrates †was sign of anger when the voice  
*It was a sign of anger in Socrates when he lowered his*

**dibassava**<sup>8</sup>, e più temperatamente parlava ;  
 †he-debased, and more temperately †he-spoke ;  
**voce**, and spoke more temperately ;

**conosceva-si**<sup>6</sup> allora ch' egli combatteva contro  
 †it-knew-itself then that he †fought against  
**si** *was then known that he was combating with*

se medesimo, ed egli si rallegrava che l' ira  
 himself same, and he himself †rejoiced that the anger  
**si** ; *and he rejoiced that while many*

sua molti conoscessero, e niuno la<sup>1</sup> sentisse.  
 his many might-know, and no-one her might-feel.  
**si** *knew his anger, no one felt it.*

Il senno umano s' egli non è ajutato e  
 The-good-sense human if he not is aided and  
*The human mind, if it be not assisted and*

restaurato per le cose trovate d' altrui, tosto può<sup>4</sup>  
 restored by the things found of others, soon can  
*refreshed by things discovered by others, may soon*

manicare del suo proprio. Imperò<sup>7</sup> al savio s'  
 to-fail of-the his own. For-this to-the wise itself  
*lose what it possesses of its own. Therefore it is the part of a*

appartiene ch' ei non sia contento di suo senno ;  
 belongs that he not may-be content of his good-sense ;  
**si** *wise man not to be content with his own knowledge ;*

ma studii diligentemente di cercare l' altrui.  
 but may-study diligently of to-see the of-others.  
**si** *to strive diligently to search out that of others.*

Cotanto ti sia doglioso d' essere lodato da  
 So-much to-thee let-it-be grievous of to-be praised from  
*Let it be no less painful to thee to be praised by*

laide persone, come se fossi lodato per laide  
 filthy persons, as if thou-mightest-be praised for filthy  
*base men, than if thou wert praised for base*

operazioni, e sempre sii tu più allegro, quando  
 operations, and always be thou more cheerful, when  
*acts; and be thou always most joyful when*

tu dispiaci a' rei: e 'l mal credere<sup>2</sup> di te  
 thou displeasest to-the guilty: and the ill to-believe of the  
*thou displeasest the guilty: and count the ill-opinion*

da' rei uomini, conta-lo<sup>1</sup> per una tua grand  
 from-the guilty men, count-thou-it for a thy great  
*of the wicked for thy greater*

loda.  
 praise.  
 praise.

Quelle cose che tu impari chiava-le-ti<sup>1</sup>  
 Those things which thou learnest lock-thou-up-them-to-thee  
*Lock up those things which thou learnest*

nel petto, che non ne<sup>6</sup> possano uscir  
 in-the breast, that not from-him they-may-be-able to-go-out,  
*in thy breast, that they may not escape*

quando verrai alla prova, perocchè non  
 when thou-shalt-come to-the proof, for-this-that n  
*when thou comest to the proof; since it is not*

basta solamente aver-le<sup>1</sup> in memoria, ma son  
 it-suffices only to-have-them in memory, but they-are  
*sufficient alone to have them in thy memory, but they are*

da mettere in opera. Non è beato chi le<sup>1</sup> sa,  
 from to-put in work. Not is blessed who them know,  
*to be put to use. He is not blessed who know,*

ma chi le fa.  
 but who them does.  
 but he who does them.

La ventura niuno promosse in tal modo,  
 The luck no-one promoted in such mode,  
*Fortune never advanced any man so high*

non lo minacciasse<sup>8</sup> d' altrettanto, quanto gli<sup>1</sup>  
 not him she-might-threaten of other-so-much, as-much to-him  
*he did not threaten him with a fall proportioned to the*

avesse concesso. Non credere<sup>13</sup> ora a questo  
 he-might-have conceded. Not to-believe now to this  
*levation she had granted him. Believe not in the present*

iposo : in un momento tempesta il mare, e in  
 repose : in one moment is-tempestuous the sea, and in  
 atm : in a moment the sea rages ; and in

quel medesimo dì, ove le navi aveano giuocato<sup>14</sup>,  
 that same day, where the ships †had played,  
*he same day in which the ships sported gaily on the waters*

sono annegate.

hey-are drowned.

*hey are lost.*

Biante, essendo presa la sua città, e fuggendo

Bias, being taken the his city, and fleeing

*Bias, when his native city was taken, and the citizens*

i cittadini colle loro preziose cose fu dimandato,  
 he citizens with-the their precious things was asked,  
*vere fleeing with their precious things, was asked,*

perchè<sup>7</sup> egli non portava nessuna cosa de' suoi  
 or-what he not †carried no-one thing of-the his  
*why he carried away none of his*

beni<sup>11</sup>, e rispose : “ Tutti i miei beni porto io  
 goods, and he-answered : “ All the my goods carry I  
*roperty : he answered, “ I carry all my treasure*

meco :” perocchè egli li portava nel petto,  
 with-me :” for-this-that he them †carried in-the breast,  
*about me :” for he carried it in his breast,*

non nelle spalle.

not in-the shoulders.

*and not on his shoulders.*

Studia di conoscere<sup>2</sup> te<sup>6</sup>, e se ti conoscerai,

Study-thou of to-know thee, and if thee thou-shalt-know,

*Study to know thyself, and if thou shalt know thyself,*

tu sarai molto migliore, e più da lodare, che  
 thou wilt-be much better, and more from to-praise, than  
*you will be much better and more praiseworthy, than*

se lasciando te,                      tu conoscessi il corso  
 if leaving thee,                      thou mightest-know the course  
*if, without that knowledge, thou shouldst understand the*

delle stelle,      la virtù delle erbe, le complessioni  
 of-the stars,      the virtue of-the herbs, the complexions  
*course of the stars, the virtue of herbs, the characters*

degli uomini, la natura degli animali, e      avessi  
 of-the men, the nature of-the animals, and thou-mightest-have  
*of men, the nature of animals, and mightest have*

scienza di tutte le cose terrestri e celesti.  
 science of all the things terrestrial and celestial.  
*the knowledge of all things terrestrial and celestial.*

In molti modi si dee<sup>4</sup> ingannar l'ira;  
 In many modes herself owes to-deceive the anger;  
*Anger should be diverted in various ways;*

spesse volte sia<sup>8</sup> rivolta in sollazzo e giuoco.  
 thick times let-her-be turned-back into amusement and joke.  
*oftentimes it may be turned into amusement and jest.*

Dice-si di Socrate che avendo ricevuto un  
 It-says-itself of Socrates that having received a  
*It is said of Socrates that having received a*

grande schiaffo, non rispose<sup>8</sup> altro, se non  
 great box-on-the-ear, not he-answered other, if not  
*great blow, he only answered,*

che disse: Molesta cosa è che l'uomo non  
 that he said: Troublesome thing is that the man not  
*It is an annoying thing that a man does not*

sa quando debbe portare l'elmo, o quando no  
 knows when he-owes to-carry the helmet, or when not  
*know when he ought to wear a helmet, and when not.*

Publio Rutilio contraddicendo ad un dimando d  
 Publius Rutilius contradicting to a demand of  
*When Publius Rutilius refused the request of*

un suo amico, l'amico molto crucciato disse =  
 a his friend, the friend much angry said =  
*one of his friends, the friend, greatly vexed, said =*

“ Dunque che<sup>3</sup> mi vale la tua amistà, se tu  
 “ Therefore what to-me is-worth the thy amity, if thou  
 “ What then avails thy friendship to me,                      if thou

non vuoi<sup>4</sup> far-mi quello ond' io ti prego?"  
 not wiltst to-do-to-me that whence I thee pray?"  
 wilt not do for me what I ask of thee?"

E quegli rispose: "E a me che<sup>5</sup> vale la  
 and that-man answered: "And to me what is-worth the  
 and he answered: "And what does thine avail

tua, se per cagione di quella io debbo fare  
 mine, if for cause of that I owe to-do  
 to me, if for the sake of it I must do

alcuna<sup>12</sup> disonesta cosa?"  
 some-one dishonest thing?"  
 dishonourable act?"

Sozza a vedere, e orribile è la faccia degli  
 Nasty to to-see, and horrible is the face of-the  
 Foul and horrible to behold is the face of the

irati: non sapresti se v'<sup>6</sup> è vizio più  
 gered: not thou-couldst-know if there is vice more  
 gery: thou canst not find a vice more

dominevole, ovvero più sozzo; tutti gli altri  
 abominable, or-else more nasty; all the others  
 abominable or more disgusting; all other vices

si possono nascondere e in segreto nutrire;  
 themselves are-able to-hide and in secret to-nourish;  
 can be concealed and nourished in secret;

l'ira si palesa, e nella faccia  
 she anger herself makes-evident, and in-the face  
 her anger discovers itself, and appears upon the

esce, e quanto è<sup>8</sup> maggiore, tanto più  
 she-comes-out, and as-much she-is greater, so-much more  
 her countenance; and the greater it is, the more

manifestamente si sfrena.  
 manifestly herself she-unbridles.  
 manifestly does it break out.

A Genizio Cippo pretore uscendo dalla porta,  
 To Genitius Cippus prætor going-out from-the gate,  
 As Genitius Cippus the prætor was going out from the gates,

subitamente nel capo suo apparvero quasi corna,  
 suddenly in-the head his appeared almost horns,  
 here suddenly appeared on his head as it were horns,

e fu-gli avverato che questo significava<sup>8</sup> ch  
 and it-was-to-him averred that this †signified th  
 and he was assured that this signified th

egli sarebbe re se ritornasse in Roma ; I  
 he would-be king if he-might-return in Rome ; T  
 he would be king if he returned to Rome ; A

qual cosa acciocchè non divenisse, egli impo  
 which thing to-this-that not might-happen, he impo  
 in order that this might not happen, he condem

a se medesimo perpetuo sbandimento.  
 to himself same perpetual banishment.  
 himself to perpetual exile.

---

## DINO COMPAGNI.

### CRONACHE FIORENTINE.

### CHRONICLES FLORENTINE.

### CHRONICLES OF FLORENCE.

*Origine de' Guelfi e Ghibellini a Firenze.*  
*Origin of the Guelfs and Ghibellines at Florence.*  
*Origin of the Guelfs and Ghibellines at Florence.*

**D**OPPO molti antichi mali per le discordie de'  
 After many ancient evils by the discords of-the  
 After many long-existing evils occasioned by the

suoi cittadini ricevuti, una ne<sup>6</sup> fu generata in  
 her citizens received, one of-them was generated in  
 discords of her citizens, a feud arose in

Firenze, la quale divise tutti i suoi cittadini in  
 Florence, the which divided all the her citizens in  
 Florence which divided all her citizens

Al modo, che le due parti s' appellarono  
 in mode, that the two parts themselves called  
 in a manner, that the two parties called themselves

inici per due novi nomi; cioè Guelfi e  
 enemies by two new names; this is Guelfs and  
 enemies under two new appellations; that is, Guelfs and

inibellini; e di ciò fu<sup>8</sup> cagione in Firenze, che  
 inibellines; and of this was cause in Florence, that  
 inibellines; and the cause of this was, that

no nobile cittadino chiamato Buondelmonte de'  
 a noble citizen called Buondelmonte of the  
 noble citizen of Florence called Buondelmonte de'

buondelmonti avea promesso torre per sua donna  
 Buondelmonti †had promised to take for his woman  
 uondelmonti had promised to take to wife

na figliuola di Messere Oderigo Giantrufetti.  
 daughter of Mr. Oderic Giantrufetti.  
 daughter of Mr. Oderigo Giantrufetti.

Passando di poi<sup>15</sup> un giorno da casa Donati, una  
 Passing of after one day from house Donati, a  
 he was passing one day by the palace of Donati, a

gentile donna, chiamata Madonna Aldruda, donna  
 gentle-woman called Mrs. Aldruda, woman  
 gentlewoman named Mrs. Aldruda, wife

li Messere Forteguerra Donati, che avea due  
 f Mr. Forteguerra Donati, who †had two  
 f Mr. Forteguerra Donati, who had two

figliuole molto belle, stando a' balconi del  
 daughters much beautiful, staying at the balconies of the  
 ery beautiful daughters, standing at the balconies of

uo palagio, lo vide<sup>8</sup> passare e chiamò-l-lo, e  
 er palace, him saw to-pass and called him, and  
 er palace, saw him pass, and called him and

mostro-gli una delle dette figliuole, e disse-gli:  
 showed-to-him one of the said daughters, and said-to-him:  
 inted out to him one of her daughters, and said to him:

Chi<sup>3</sup> hai tu tolta per moglie? Io ti serbava  
 Who hast thou taken for wife? I to-thee †kept  
 Whom hast thou taken to wife? I destined this



questa." La quale guardando, molto gli  
 this." The whom looking-at, much to-him  
 girl for thee." And when he looked on her, she pleased him

piacque e rispose: "Ed io la voglio;"  
 she-pleased and he-answered: "And I her will;"  
 greatly, and he answered: "And I will have her;"

e tolse-la per moglie, lasciando quella che aveva  
 and took-her for wife, leaving that whom †he-had  
 and he took her to wife, leaving her whom he had

tolta e giurata. Onde Messer Oderigo co'  
 taken and sworn. Whence Mr. Oderic with-the  
 chosen and betrothed. Whereupon Mr. Oderigo and his

parenti e amici suoi, deliberarono<sup>s</sup> di vendicar-  
 parents and friends his, they-deliberated of to-revenge  
 relations and friends deliberated how to revenge

si e di batter-lo e far-gli vergogna.  
 themselves and of to-beat-him and to-make-to-him shame.  
 themselves and to beat him and put him to shame.

Il che<sup>s</sup> sentendo gli Uberti, nobilissima famiglia  
 The which hearing the Uberti, most-noble family  
 Which, coming to the knowledge of the Uberti, a very noble

e potenti, e suoi parenti, dissono,  
 and powerful, and his parents, they-said,  
 and powerful family, and relations of Buondelmonte, they said,

voleano fusse morto, che così fia grande  
 †they-willed he-might-be dead, that so should-be great  
 they would have him killed, that thus by his death, they might

l' odio della morte, come delle ferite.  
 the odium of the death, as of the wounds.  
 inflict an evil proportioned to the affront they had received.

"Cosa fatta capo ha;" e ordinarono  
 "Thing done head has;" and they-arranged  
 "Every thing that is done, has a beginning;" so they determined

uccider-lo il dì menasse la donna, e così  
 to-kill-him the day he-might-lead the woman, and so  
 to kill him on the day he should espouse his bride; and they

feciono. Onde di tal morte i cittadini se  
 they-did. Whence of such death the citizens themselves  
 did so. And in consequence of his death divisions arose

ne<sup>6</sup> divisono, e trasson-si insieme i  
 from-themselves divided, and drew-themselves together the  
 among the citizens, and the kindred and friends

parentadi e le amistà d' amendue le parti, per  
 parentages and the amities of both the parts, by  
 of both the parties leagued together in such

modo che la detta divisione mai non finì.  
 mode that the said division ever not finished.  
 a manner, that this feud never ceased.

Onde nacquero molti scandoli, e incendj, e  
 Whence were-born many scandals, and conflagrations, and  
 Whence arose divers scandals and burnings and

battaglie cittadinesche.

battles citizenish.  
 combats among the citizens.

## GIOVANNI VILLANI.

STORIA DI FIRENZE.

HISTORY OF FLORENCE.

HISTORY OF FLORENCE.

*Chi fu il poeta Dante Alighieri, e come morì.*

*Who was the poet Dante Alighieri, and how he died.*

*Who was the poet Dante Alighieri, and in what way he died.*

**N**ELL' anno mille tre cento vent' uno<sup>16</sup> del

In-the year thousand three hundred twenty one of-the  
 In the month of July, in the year one thousand three

· mese di Luglio si morì il grande e valente  
 month of July himself died the great and valiant  
 hundred and twenty-one, died the great and excellent

poeta, Dante Alighieri di Firenze, nella città di  
 poet, Dante Alighieri of Florence, in-the city of  
 poet, Dante Alighieri of Florence, in the city of

Ravenna in Romagna, essendo tornato d'  
 Ravenna in Romagna, being returned of  
 Ravenna in Romagna, on his return from

ambasceria da Vinegia in servizio de' signori  
 embassy from Venice in service of the lords  
 an embassy to Venice in the service of the lords

da Polenta con cui<sup>3</sup> dimorava, ed in Ravenna  
 from Polenta with whom †he-dwelt; and in Ravenna  
 of Polenta, with whom he lived; and he was

dinanzi<sup>15</sup> alla porta della chiesa maggiore, fu  
 before to-the door of-the church greater, was  
 buried before the door of the principal church of

seppellito a grande onore in abito di poeta e di  
 buried to great honor, in habit of poet and of  
 Ravenna with great honours, in the habit of a poet and of a

grande filosofo. Morì<sup>8</sup> in esilio del comune di  
 great philosopher. He-died in exile of-the common of  
 great philosopher. He died in exile from the community of

Firenze in età circa cinquanta sei anni. Questo  
 Florence, in age about fifty six years. This  
 Florence, in about the fifty-sixth year of his age. This

Dante fu uno orrevole antico cittadino di  
 Dante was an honourable ancient citizen of  
 Dante was an honourable citizen of an ancient family of

Firenze, di porta San Pietro, e nostro vicino<sup>17</sup>, e 'l  
 Florence, of gate Saint Peter, and our neighbour, and the  
 Florence, of Porta San Pietro, and our neighbour, and

suo esilio di Firenze fu per cagione, che quand  
 his exile of Florence was for cause, that when  
 his exile from Florence was for this cause; that whe<sup>n</sup>

Messer Carlo di Valois della casa di Franc<sup>a</sup>  
 Mr. Charles of Valois, of the house of Franc<sup>a</sup>  
 Monsieur Charles de Valois, of the house of Franc<sup>e</sup>,

venne in Firenze l'anno mille tre cento un<sup>o</sup>,  
 came in Florence, the year thousand three hundred on<sup>e</sup>,  
 came to Florence, in the year one thousand three hundred and on<sup>e</sup>,

e caccio-n-ne<sup>1</sup> la parte Bianca, il detto Dar<sup>te</sup>  
 and chased-from-her the part White, the said Dar<sup>te</sup>  
 and drove out the Bianca party, Die rite

**era** de' maggiori governatori della nostra città e  
~~†~~was of the greater governors of the our town and  
 was one of the chief governors of our city and

**di** quella parte, benchè fosse Guelfo, e però<sup>7</sup>,  
 of that part, although he-might-be Guelf, and for-this,  
 one of that party, although he was a Guelf; and therefore,

senza altra colpa, con la detta parte Bianca fu  
 without other fault, with the said part White was  
 without any other fault, he was expelled and banished from Florence

**cacciato** e sbandito di Firenze, e ando-s-se-ne<sup>1</sup>

chased and banished of Florence, and he-went-himself-from-her  
 together with the rest of the Bianca party, and he went thence

**allo** studio di Bologna, e poi a Parigi,  
 to-the study of Bologna, and after to Paris,  
 to the college of Bologna, and afterwards to Paris,

e in più parti del mondo.

and in more parts of the world.  
 and to other parts of the world.

Questi fu grande

This-man was great  
 He was a man of great

letterato quasi in ogni scienza, tutto fosse  
 lettered almost in every science, all he-might-be  
 learning in almost every science, although

laico; fu sommo poeta e filosofo  
 layman; he-was uppermost poet and philosopher  
 a layman; he was a most noble poet and perfect philosopher

e rettorico perfetto, tanto in dittare e versificare<sup>2</sup>,  
 and rhetorician perfect, so-much in to-dictate and to-versify,  
 and rhetorician; both in dictating and in versifying,

come in arringa parlare, nobilissimo dicitore  
 as in harangue to-speak, most-noble sayer  
 and in oratory, he was a most noble speaker

e in rima sommo, col più pulito e bello  
 and in rime uppermost, with-the most polished and beautiful  
 and in rime incomparable; he had the most polished and

stile, che<sup>3</sup> mai fosse in nostra lingua infino al suo  
 style, that ever might-be in our tongue until to-the his  
 beautiful style that ever existed in our language up to his

**tempo** e più innanzi<sup>15</sup>. Fece in sua giovinezza  
 time and more forwards. He-made in his youth  
 time or afterwards. In his youth he wrote

il Libro della Vita Nuova d' amore, e poi,  
 the Book of the Life New of love, and after,  
 the Book of the New Life of love, and afterwards  
 quando fu in esilio, fece da venti Canzoni  
 when he was in exile, he made from twenty Songs  
 when he was in exile, he composed about twenty moral  
 morali e d' amore molto eccellenti, e infra l'  
 moral and of love much excellent, and among the  
 and amatory Canzoni of great excellence, and among other  
 altre fece tre nobili Pistole; l' una mandò  
 others he made three noble Epistles; the one he sent  
 things he wrote three noble Letters; one he sent  
 al reggimento di Firenze, dogliendo-si del  
 to the regiment of Florence, grieving himself of the  
 to the government of Florence, complaining of  
 suo esilio senza colpa; l' altra mandò all'  
 his exile without fault; the other he sent to the  
 his undeserved exile; another he sent to the  
 imperadore Arrigo, quando era all' assedio di  
 emperor Henry, when he was at the siege of  
 emperor Henry, when he was at the siege of  
 Brescia, riprendendo-lo della sua stanza, quasi  
 Brescia, reprehending him of the his abode, almost  
 Brescia, reproving him for his tardiness, and  
 profetizzando; la terza a' cardinali Italiani,  
 prophesying; the third to the cardinals Italian,  
 prophesying; the third to the Italian cardinals,  
 quando era la vacanza dopo Papa Clemente,  
 when was the vacancy after Pope Clement,  
 during the vacancy which occurred after Pope Clement's death,  
 acciocchè<sup>7</sup> s' accordassero ad eleggere Papa  
 to this that themselves they might agree to to elect Pope  
 exhorting them to agree in electing an Italian  
 Italiano; tutte in Latino, con alto dittato e con  
 Italian; all in Latin, with high diction and with  
 Pope; these were all in Latin, and contained costly  
 eccellenti sentenze e autoritadi, le quali furono  
 excellent sentences and authorities, the which were  
 expressions and excellent sentiments and authorities, and were

molto commendate da' savi intenditori. E  
 much commended from the wise understanders. And  
 greatly commended by learned and intelligent men. Ho

fece la Commedia, ove in pulita rima e con  
 he-made the comedy, where in polished rime and with  
 likewise wrote the Commedia, in which in polished rime and

grandi e sottili quistioni morali, naturali,  
 great and subtile questions moral, natural,  
 with noble and subtile disquisitions moral, natural,

astrologiche, filosofiche e teologiche, e con  
 astrological, philosophical and theological, and with  
 astrological, philosophical and theological, and with

belle e nuove figure e comparazioni e poetrie,  
 beautiful and new figures and comparisons and poetries,  
 beautiful and new figures and similies and poetical ornaments,

compose e trattò in cento<sup>16</sup> capitoli ovvero canti,  
 he-composed and treated in hundred chapters or else cantos,  
 he composed a hundred chapters or cantos in which he

dell' essere e stato dell' Inferno e Purgatorio  
 of the to-be and state of the hell and purgatory  
 treated of the existence and state of hell and purgatory

e Paradiso, così altamente, come dire se ne  
 and Paradise, so highly, as to-say itself of her  
 and Paradise, in the most lofty manner language

possa, sì come per lo detto suo trattato si .  
 it-may-be-able, so as by the said his treatise himself  
 can express; as by this his treatise

può<sup>4</sup> vedere e intendere chi è di sottile intelletto.  
 can to-see and to-understand who is of subtile intellect.  
 may be seen and understood by any one of subtile judgment.

Bene si dilettò in quella sua Commedia di  
 Well himself he-delighted in that his comedy of  
 In this Commedia he greatly delighted to reproach and to

Garrire e sciamare a guisa di poeta, forse in  
 to-chide and to-exclaim to guise of poet, perhaps in  
 inveigh after the manner of poets, perhaps

Parte più che non si convenia, ma forse il  
 part more than not itself †it-was-convenient, but perhaps the  
 somewhat more than was seemly, but perhaps

suo esilio gli-e-lo<sup>1</sup> fece dire. Fece ancora la  
 his exile to-him-it made to-say. He-made also the  
*his exile led him into these expressions. He likewise wrote*

Monarchia, ove con alto Latino trattò dell' officio  
 Monarchy, where with high Latin he-treated of-the office  
*the Monarchia, in which in a noble Latin style he treated of*

del Papa e dell' imperadore. E cominciò un  
 of-the Pope and of-the emperór. And he-began a  
*the offices of Pope and of emperór. And he began a*

commento sopra quattordici delle sopraddette sue  
 comment upon fourteen of-the abovesaid his  
*commentary upon fourteen of the forenamed*

Canzoni morali volgarmente, il quale, per la  
 Songs moral vulgarly, the which, by the  
*Canzoni commonly called moral, which by reason of his*

sopravvenuta morte non perfetto si trova, se  
 supervened death not perfect himself he-finds, if  
*death, which overtook him, is imperfect, except*

non sopra le tre; lo quale, per quello che si<sup>6</sup>  
 not upon the three; the which, for that which itself  
*concerning three; which appears in every respect*

vede, alta, bella, sottile e grandissima opera  
 sees, high, beautiful, subtile and greatest work  
*a lofty, beautiful, acute and most noble work,*

riuscita<sup>18</sup>, perocchè ornato appare<sup>8</sup> d' alto dittato  
 †succeeded, for-this.that adorned he-appears of high diction  
*since it is adorned with noble diction*

e di belle ragioni filosofiche e astrologiche.  
 and of beautiful reasons philosophical and astrological.  
*and admirable philosophical and astrological arguments.*

Altresì fece un libretto che intitolò: "De-  
 In-like-manner he-made a little-book which he-entitled: "De  
*He also composed a little book which he entitled: "De*

Vulgari Eloquentia," ove promette fare quattro  
 Vulgari Eloquentia," where he-promises to-make four  
*Vulgari Eloquentiã," in which he promises to write four*

libri, ma non se-ne trova se non due,  
 books, but not itself-of-them it-finds if not two,  
*books, but only two of these are to be found,*

forse per lo affrettato suo fine, ove con forte ed  
*perhaps for the hastened his end, where with strong and*  
*perhaps from his sudden end, in which, in vigorous and*

adorno Latino e belle ragioni riprova tutti i  
*adorned Latin and beautiful reasons he-reproves all the*  
*elegant Latin, and with excellent arguments, he criticizes all the*

volgari d' Italia. Questo Dante per suo sapere  
*vulgar-tongues of Italy. This Dante for his to-know*  
*vulgar tongues of Italy. Dante, in consequence of his knowledge,*

fu alquanto presuntuoso, schifo e sdegnoso, e  
*was a-little presumptuous, shy and disdainful, and*  
*was somewhat presumptuous, reserved and contemptuous, and*

quasi a guisa di filosofo mal grazioso; non  
*almost to guise of philosopher ill gracious; not*  
*had rather the manner of an ungracious philosopher; he*

bene sapeva conversare co' laici, ma per l'  
*well +he-knew to-converse with-the laymen, but for the*  
*knew not how to converse with the unlearned; but for the*

altre sue virtudi e scienza e valore di tanto  
*other his virtues and science and value of so-much*  
*other virtues and the knowledge and worth of so illustrious*

cittadino ne<sup>6</sup> pare che si convenga di  
*citizen to-us it-appears that itself may-be-convenient of*  
*a citizen, it appears to us expedient to*

far-gli perpetua memoria in questa nostra  
*to-make-to-him perpetual memory in this our*  
*hold him in perpetual remembrance in this our*

Cronica; contuttochè le sue nobili opere lasciate-ci  
*Chronicle; with-all-that the his noble works left-to-us*  
*Chronicle; although the noble works he has left us*

in iscritture facciano di lui vero testimonio e  
*in writings may-make of him true witness and*  
*in writing bear true witness of him, and*

onorabile fama alla nostra cittade.  
*honourable fame to-the our city.*  
*confer honourable fame on our city.*



GIOVANNI BOCCACCIO.

IL DECAMERONE.

THE DECAMERON.

THE DECAMERON.

*Guglielmo Borsiere, ed Ermino de' Grimaldi.*  
William Borsiere, and Ermine of-the Grimaldi.  
*Guglielmo Borsiere, and Ermine de' Grimaldi.*

**FU** in Genova, buon tempo è passato, un gentile  
Was in Genoa, good time is past, a gentle  
*There lived in Genoa, a long time ago, a certain gentle-*

uomo chiamato Messere Ermino de' Grimaldi, il  
man called Mr. Ermine of-the Grimaldi, the  
*man called Mr. Ermine de' Grimaldi,*

quale (per quello che da tutti era creduto) di  
who (for that which from all †was believed) of  
*who, (as it was believed by all men) in the*

grandissime possessioni, e di denari, di gran lunga  
most-large possessions, and of pennies, of great length  
*greatness of his vast possessions and riches, very far*

trapassava la ricchezza d' ogni altro ricchissimo  
†surpassed the wealth of every other most-rich  
*exceeded any other citizen, however*

cittadino, che allora<sup>15</sup> si sapesse in Italia; e  
citizen, that then itself might-know in Italy; and  
*wealthy, who was then known of in Italy; and*

siccome egli di ricchezza ogni altro avanzava, che  
so-as he of wealth every other †advanced, who  
*in like manner as he excelled every other Italian whatever,*

Italico fosse, così d' avarizia, e di miseria ogni  
Italian might-be, so of avarice, and of misery every  
*in riches, so did he beyond measure surpass every*

altro misero, ed avaro, che al mondo fosse,  
 other miserable, and avaricious, who to-the world might-be,  
*other miserly and avaricious man in the world,*

soperchiava oltre misura; perciocchè, non solamente  
 †over-topt beyond measure; for-this-that, not solely  
*in avarice and in stinginess; so that, not only did he keep*

in onorare altrui teneva la borsa stretta,  
 in to-honour others †he-held the purse strait,  
*his purse closed in regard to whatever could do honour to others,*

ma nelle cose opportune alla sua propria  
 but in-the things opportune to-the his own  
*but even in those things which were meet and fitting for his own*

persona, contra il general costume de' Genovesi  
 person, against the general custom of-the Genoese  
*person; and contrary to the general custom of the Genoese,*

che usi sono di nobilmente vestire<sup>19</sup>, sosteneva egli,  
 who used are of nobly to-dress, †sustained he,  
*who are wont to go nobly habited, he,*

per non ispendere, difetti grandissimi,  
 for not to-spend, defects very-great,  
*that he might not spend money, submitted to very great privations,*

e similmente nel mangiare e nel bere. Per la  
 and similarly in-the to-eat and in-the to-drink. For the  
*and likewise in his eating and drinking. For*

qual cosa, e meritamente, gli era de' Grimaldi  
 which thing, and deservedly, to-him †was of-the Grimaldi  
*which cause, (and deservedly,) his surname of Grimaldi had*

cauto il soprannome, e solamente  
 fallen the surname, and solely  
*fallen into disuse, and he was called by all men no otherwise than*

Messer Ermino Avarizia era da tutti chiamato.  
 Mr. Ermine Avarice †he-was from all called.  
 Mr. Ermine Avarizia.

Avvenne che in questi tempi che costui<sup>5</sup>, non  
 It-happened that in these times that this-man, not  
*It happened that about the time when he, by spending*

spendendo, il suo moltiplicava, arrivò a Genova.  
 spending, the his †multiplied, arrived to Genoa  
*nothing, greatly increased his possessions, there came to Genoa*

un valente uomo di corte e costumato e ben  
 a valiant man of court and accustomed and well  
 an honourable courtier, one of polite manners and

parlante, il quale fu chiamato Guglielmo Borsiere,  
 speaking, the who was called William Borsiere,  
 discourse, who was called Guglielmo Borsiere;

e da tutti i gentili uomini di Genova fu  
 and from all the gentle men of Genoa was  
 and he was honoured, and his company sought after, by all

onorato e volentieri veduto. Il quale<sup>3</sup> essendo  
 honoured and willingly seen. The who being  
 the gentlemen of Genoa. Having

dimorato alquanti giorni nella città, ed avendo  
 dwelt a-few days in-the city, and having  
 spent some days in the city, and heard

udite molte cose della miseria e della avarizia di  
 heard many things of-the misery and of-the avarice of  
 much of the stinginess and covetousness of

Messere Ermino, il<sup>6</sup> volle vedere. Messer Ermino  
 Mr. Ermine, him he-willed to-see. Mr. Ermine  
 Mr. Ermine, he desired to see him. Mr. Ermine

avea già sentito come questo Guglielmo Borsiere  
 †had already felt how this William Borsiere  
 had already heard how that this Guglielmo Borsiere

era valente uomo, e pure avendo in se,  
 †was valiant man, and too having in himself  
 was a man of worth and repute, and having still within him

quantunque avaro fosse, alcuna favilluzza di  
 although avaricious he-might-be, some-one little-spark of  
 avaricious as he was, some little spark of

gentilezza, con parole assai amichevoli e con lieto  
 gentleness, with words enough friendly and with merry  
 a gentle nature, he received him with friendly words and with

viso il ricevette, e con lui entrò in molti  
 visage him he-received, and with him he-entered into many  
 a merry countenance, and entered with him into many

e varj ragionamenti, e ragionando  
 and various reasonings, and reasoning  
 and various discourses; and while they were conversing,

il menò seco insieme con altri Genovesi,  
 him he-led with-himself together with other Genoese,  
 he led him, together with other Genoese,

che con lui erano, in una sua casa nuova, la  
 who with him †were, in a his house new, the  
 who accompanied him, into a certain new house of his,

quale fatta avea fare assai bella<sup>10</sup>, e dopo  
 which made †he-had to-make enough beautiful, and after  
 which he had caused to be handsomely adorned, and after

aver-gli-e-le<sup>6</sup> tutta mostrata, disse: deh, Messer  
 to-have-to-him her all showed, he-said: pray, Mr.  
 he had showed him the whole of it, he said; I pray you, Mr.

Guglielmo, voi che avete e vedute et udite molte  
 William, you who have and seen and heard many  
 Guglielmo, who have seen and heard many

cose, sapreste-mi voi insegnare cosa alcuna  
 things, could-know-to-me you to-teach thing any-one  
 things, can you tell me of any thing

che mai più non fosse stata veduta, la quale io  
 which ever more not might-be been seen, the which I  
 which was never yet beheld, which I

potessi far dipignere nella sala di questa  
 might-be-able to-make to-paint in-the hall of this  
 might cause to be painted in the hall of this

mia casa? A cui Guglielmo, udendo il suo  
 my house? To whom William, hearing the his  
 my house? To whom Guglielmo, hearing his

mal conveniente parlare<sup>2</sup>, rispose: Messere, cosa  
 ill convenient to-speak, answered: Sir, thing  
 unbecoming discourse, replied: Sir, I do not

che non fosse mai stata veduta, non vi  
 which not might-be ever been seen, not to-you  
 think myself able to tell you of a thing which

crederei io sapere insegnare, se ciò non fosser  
 should-believe I to-know to-teach, if that not might-be  
 was never yet beheld, unless it were

già starnuti o cose a quegli simiglianti:  
 already sneezings or things to those resembling:  
 a sneeze, or something of the like nature:

ma se vi piace, io ve ne insegnerò bene  
 but if to-you it-pleases, I to-you of-them shall-teach well  
*but if you please, I will tell you of*

una che voi non credo che vedeste giammai.  
 one that you not I-believe that saw already-ever.  
*one, which I do not think you yourself ever saw.*

Messere Ermino disse: deh, io ve ne<sup>6</sup> priego,  
 Mr. Ermine said: pray, I you of-it pray,  
 Mr. Ermine said: Tell me then, I pray you,

dite-mi<sup>1</sup> quale è dessa; non aspettando lui dover  
 tell-to-me what is she-herself; not expecting him to-owe  
*what is that; not looking for the*

quello rispondere che rispose. A cui Guglielmo  
 that to-answer which he-answered. To whom William  
*answer, which he received. To whom Guglielmo*

allora prestamente disse: fate-ci dipignere la  
 then quickly said: make-here to-paint the  
*quickly replied: let courtesy be painted*

cortesia. Come Messere Ermino udì questa  
 courtesy. As Mr. Ermine heard this  
*here. When Mr. Ermine heard these*

parola, così subitamente il prese una vergogna  
 word, so suddenly him took a shame  
*words, he was suddenly struck by such shame,*

tale, che ella ebbe<sup>8</sup> forza di far-gli<sup>1</sup> mutare  
 such, that she had force of to-make-to-him to-change  
*as had the power to cause him to change*

animo quasi tutto in contrario a quello che infino  
 mind almost all in contrary to that which until  
*his disposition quite to the contrary of that which he had*

a quella ora aveva avuto, e disse: Messer  
 to that hour †he-had had, and he-said: Mr.  
*had up to that hour; and he said: Mr.*

Guglielmo, io ce la<sup>6</sup> farò dipignere in maniera  
 William, I here her will-make to-paint in manner  
*Guglielmo, I will cause her to be painted in such sort,*

che mai nè voi nè altri<sup>5</sup> con ragione mi  
 that ever nor you nor other-man with reason to-m  
*that neither you nor any other man shall ever, with reason,*

potrà più dire che io non l'abbia veduta  
 will-be-able more to say that I not her may-have seen  
 be able again to say that I never saw  
 nè conosciuta. E da questo innanzi (di tanta  
 nor known. And from this forward (of so-much  
 nor knew her. And from that time forward (of such  
 virtù fu la parola da Guglielmo detta) fu il  
 virtue was the word from William said) he-was the  
 virtue were the words spoken by Guglielmo) he was the  
 più liberale et il più grazioso gentile uomo, e  
 most liberal and the most gracious gentle man, and  
 most liberal and the most gracious gentleman, and  
 quello che più e' forestieri et i cittadini  
 that who more and-the foreigners and the citizens  
 the one who did more honour both to strangers and citizens,  
 onorò, che altro che in Genova fosse a'  
 honoured, than other who in Genoa might-be to-the  
 than any other of his day in  
 tempi suoi.  
 times his.  
 Genoa.

---

*Il Re di Cipri.*  
 The King of Cyprus.  
*The King of Cyprus.*

---

**NE'** tempi del primo re di Cipri, dopo il  
 In-the times of-the first king of Cyprus, after the  
 In the time of the first king of Cyprus, after the  
 conquisto fatto della Terra Santa da Gottifrè di  
 conquest made of-the Land Holy from Godfrey de  
 conquest of the Holy Land by Godfrey de  
 Buglione, avvenne che una gentil donna di  
 Bullion, it-happened that a gentle woman of  
 Boglion, it happened that a certain gentlewoman of

Guascogna in pellegrinaggio andò al sepolcro,  
 Gascony in pilgrimage went to the sepulchre,  
*Gascony went on a pilgrimage to the holy sepulchre,*  
 donde tornando, in Cipri arrivata, da alcuni  
 whence returning, in Cyprus arrived, from some-ones  
*and being arrived in Cyprus, on her return was, by some*  
 scelerati uomini villanamente fu oltraggiata: di  
 wicked men villanously she was outraged: of  
*wicked men, shamefully outraged: at*  
 che ella senza alcuna consolazion dolendo-si,  
 which she without any-one consolation grieving-herself,  
*which she being in inconsolable affliction,*  
 pensò d' andar-se-ne a richiamare al  
 she-thought of to-go-herself-from-it to to-recall to-the  
*determined to go and demand vengeance of the*  
 re; ma detto le fu per alcuno che la  
 king; but said to-her it-was by some-one that the  
*king; but she was told by certain persons that she*  
 fatica si perderebbe, perciò che egli era di  
 fatigue herself would-lose, for-this that he was of  
*would lose her labour, for that he was of*  
 sì rimessa vita, e da sì poco bene, che, non che  
 so slow life, and from so little good, that, not that  
*so sluggish a life, and so little worth, that, not only*  
 egli l' altrui onte con giustizia vendicasse,  
 he the of-others scorns with justice might-revenge,  
*he would not avenge the wrongs and insults of others,*  
 anzi infinite con vituperevole viltà a lui  
 nay infinite with vituperable vileness to him  
*but, with disgraceful abjectness of mind, endured innumerable*  
 fatte-ne sosteneva; intanto che chiunque avea  
 done-of-them †he-sustained; insomuch that whoever †had  
*affronts offered to himself; insomuch that whoever had*  
 cruccio alcuno, quello col far-gli alcuna  
 anger any-one, that with-the to-do-to-him any-one  
*any cause of resentment, vented it by doing him some*  
 onta o vergogna sfogava. La qual cosa udendo  
 scorn or shame †assuaged. The which thing hearing  
*scorn or shame. Which, when the*

la donna, disperata della vendetta, ad alcuna  
*the woman, desperate of the revenge, to some-one*  
*lady heard, despairing of revenge, she purposed, as some*  
 consolazion della sua noja propose di volere  
*consolation of the her weariness she-proposed of to-will*  
*consolation of her affliction, to endeavour to*  
 mordere la miseria del detto re; e  
*to-bite the misery of the said king; and*  
*reprove the meanness of spirit of the king; and*  
 andata-se-ne<sup>6</sup> piagnendo davanti a lui, disse:  
*gone-herself-from-it weeping before to him, she-said:*  
*going, weeping, into his presence, she said:*  
**S**ignor mio, io non vengo nella tua presenza per  
*Sir my, I not come in-the thy presence for*  
**M**y lord, I come not into your presence because I  
 vendetta ch' io attenda<sup>20</sup> della ingiuria che m'  
*revenge that I may-attend of the injury which to-me*  
*expect vengeance for the injury which has*  
 è stata fatta; ma in sodisfacimento di quella ti  
*is been made; but in satisfaction of that thee*  
*been done me; but, as some consolation under it,*  
 priego che tu m' insegni come tu sufferi  
*I-pray that thou to-me mayest-teach how thou sufferest*  
*I pray you to teach me how you endure*  
 quelle le quali io intendo che ti son fatte,  
*those the which I understand that to-thee are made,*  
*those which I understand are offered to you;*  
 acciò che<sup>7</sup> da te apparando, io possa pazientemente  
*to-this that from thee learning, I may-be-able patiently*  
*so that I may learn from you, how patiently*  
 la mia comportare: la quale (sa-l-lo Iddio) se io  
*the mine to-comport: the which (knows-it God) if I*  
*to support my own, which, (God knows) if I*  
 far lo potessi, volentieri ti donerei, poi così  
*to-do it might-be-able, willingly to-thee I-should-give, after so*  
*could, I would willingly transfer to you, since you*  
 buon portatore ne se' Il re infino allora  
*good carrier of-them thou-art. The king until then*  
*are so excellent at bearing them. The king, who till then*



stato tardo e pigro, quasi dal sonno si  
 been tardy and sluggish, almost from the sleep himself  
*had been dull and sluggish, awoke as from a*  
 risvegliasse, cominciando dalla ingiuria fatta a  
 might-awake, beginning from the injury done to  
*sleep, and beginning with the injury done to*  
 questa donna, la quale agramente vendicò,  
 this woman, the whom sourly he-revenged,  
*this lady, which he severely punished,*  
 rigidissimo persecutore divenne<sup>21</sup> di ciascuno che  
 most-rigid persecutor he-became of each-one who  
*he became a most rigorous chastiser of every one who*  
 contro all' onore della sua corona alcuna cosa  
 against to the honour of the his crown any-one thing  
*thenceforward committed any thing*  
 commettesse da indi innanzi<sup>15</sup>.  
 might-commit from thence forwards.  
*against the honour of his crown.*

*Chichibio cuoco.*  
 Chichibio cook.  
 Chichibio the cook.

**CURRADO** Gianfigliazzi sempre di Firenze è  
 Conrad Gianfigliazzi always of Florence is  
 Conrad Gianfigliazzi was ever reputed a noble,  
 stato nobile cittadino liberale e magnifico, e vita  
 been noble citizen liberal and magnificent, and life  
*liberal and magnificent citizen of Florence, and lead-*  
 cavaleresca tenendo, continuamente in cani et in  
 chivalrous holding, continually in dogs and in  
*ing a knightly life, delighted in dogs and*  
 uccelli s' è dilettrato, le sue opere maggiori  
 birds himself he-is delighted, the his works greater  
*hawks, for the present, neglecting*

al presente lasciando stare. Il quale con un  
 to-the present leaving to-stay. The who with a  
 his more weighty deeds. Having one day, with  
 suo falcone avendo un dì presso<sup>17</sup> a Peretola una  
 his falcon having a day near to Peretola a  
 a falcon of his, killed a crane near Peretola,  
 gru ammazzata, trovando-la grassa e giovane, quella  
 crane slain finding-her fat and young, that  
 and finding it fat and young, he sent  
 mandò ad un suo buon cuoco, il quale era chiamato  
 he-sent to a his good cook, the who †was called  
 it to an excellent cook he had, who was called  
 Chichibio, et era Viniziano: e sì gli  
 Chichibio, and †was Venetian: and so to-him  
 Chichibio, and who was by birth a Venetian: and he sent  
 mandò dicendo che a cena l' arrostisse e  
 he-sent saying that to supper her he-might-roast and  
 to him to desire that he would roast it for supper and  
 governasse-la bene. Chichibio, il quale come  
 might-govern-her well. Chichibio, the who as  
 be mindful to dress it well. Chichibio, who was  
 nuovo bergolo<sup>22</sup> era, così pareva, acconcia la gru,  
 smart-fellow †he-was, thus †appeared, arranged the crane,  
 a smart fellow, as he looked, prepared the crane,  
 la mise a fuoco, e con sollicitudine a cuocer-la  
 her he-put to fire, and with solicitude to to-cook-her  
 put it to the fire, and began to cook it with great  
 cominciò. La quale essendo già presso che<sup>17</sup> cotta,  
 he-began. The which being already near that cooked,  
 care. And when it was now nearly cooked,  
 e grandissimo odor venendo-ne, avvenne che una  
 and greatest odour coming-from-her, it-happened that a  
 and sending forth a most savoury smell, it happened that a  
 feminetta della contrada, la quale Brunetta era  
 little-female of-the country, the who Brunetta †was  
 girl who lived in the same street, called Brunetta,  
 chiamata, e di cui Chichibio era forte innamorato,  
 called, and of whom Chichibio †was strong enamoured,  
 with whom Chichibio was violently in love,

entrò nella cucina, e sentendo l' odor della gru  
 entered in-the kitchen, and feeling the odour of-the crane  
*came into the kitchen, and smelling the odour of the crane*

e veggendo-la, pregò caramente Chichibio che  
 and seeing-her, she-prayed dearly Chichibio that  
*and seeing it, earnestly prayed Chichibio to*

ne le desse una coscia. Chichibio le  
 of-her to-her he-might-give a thigh. Chichibio to-her  
*give her one of the thighs. Chichibio an-*

rispose cantando e disse: voi non l' avrì da  
 answered singing and said: you not her will-have from  
*sawered her singing and said: I cannot give it you-*

mi<sup>23</sup>, donna Brunetta, Voi non l' avrì da mi  
 me, woman Brunetta, You not her will-have from me  
*mistress Brunetta, I cannot give it you-*

Di che donna Brunetta essendo turbata, gli disse :  
 Of which woman Brunetta being troubled, to-him said : =  
*At which mistress Brunetta being grieved, said :*

in fè di Dio, se tu non la mi dai, tu non  
 in faith of God, if thou not her to-me givest, thou not  
*By my faith, if you do not give it me, I will-*

avrà mai da me cosa che ti piaccia. E  
 shalt-have ever from me thing which to-thee may-please. An  
*never more do any thing to please you. An*

in breve le parole furon molte. Alla fin  
 in brief the words were many. At-the end  
*in short, the words thereupon were many. At lengt*

Chichibio, per non crucciar la sua donna, spiccata  
 Chichibio, for not to-make-angry the his woman, plucked.o  
*Chichibio, in order not to displeas his mistress, having cut*

l' una delle coscie alla gru, glie-le diede  
 the one of-the thighs to-the crane, to-her-her gave.  
*off one of the cranes thighs, gave it her.*

Essendo poi<sup>15</sup> davanti a Currado et ad alcun  
 Being afterwards before to Conrad and to some-o  
*The crane being afterwards set before Conrad and a*

suo forestiere messa la gru senza coscia, e Curra  
 his foreigner put the crane without thigh, and Conra  
*stranger whom he had with him, with only one thigh, Conr and*

maravigliando-se-ne, fece chiamare Chichibio, e  
 marvelling-himself-of-it, made to-call Chichibio, and  
 wondered at it, and sent for Chichibio, and

domando-l-lo<sup>24</sup> che fosse divenuta l' altra coscia  
 asked-him what might-be become the other thigh  
 asked him what had become of the other thigh

della gru. Al quale il Vinizian bugiardo  
 of-the crane. To-the whom the Venetian liar  
 of the crane. Upon which the lying Venetian

subitamente rispose : Signor, le gru non hanno  
 suddenly answered : Sir, the cranes not have  
 instantly replied : Sir, cranes have

se non una coscia et una gamba. Currado allora  
 if not one thigh and one leg. Conrad then  
 only one thigh and one leg. Conrad, greatly

turbato disse : come diavol non hanno che una  
 troubled said : how devil not have than one  
 irritated said : How the devil, have they only one

coscia et una gamba? non vid' io mai più gru  
 thigh and one leg? not saw I ever more crane  
 thigh and one leg? Did I never see a crane

che questa? Chichibio seguitò : egli è, Messer,  
 than this? Chichibio followed : It is, Sir,  
 before? Chichibio replied ; The fact however,

com' io vi dico ; e quando vi piaccia, io il  
 as I to-you say ; and when to-you it-may-please, I it  
 Sir, is as I tell you, and whenever you please I will

vi farò vedere ne' vivi. Currado per  
 to-you will-make to see in-the alive. Conrad for  
 show it to you in the living cranes. Conrad on

amor de' forestieri che seco aveva non volle  
 love of-the foreigners whom with-himself +he-had not willed  
 account of the presence of the strangers who were with him

dietro<sup>15</sup> alle parole andare, ma disse : poichè<sup>7</sup> tu  
 behind to-the words to-go, but said : after-that thou  
 did not choose to retract his words, but said : since you say

di' di far-me-lo veder ne' vivi (cosa ch'  
 sayest of to-make-to-me-it to-see in-the alive (thing which  
 you will show me that this is the case with the living (a thing which

io mai più non vidi nè udii dir che fosse) et  
 I ever more not saw nor heard to-say that might-be) and  
 I never saw or heard the existence of) I

io il voglio veder domattina, e sarò con-  
 I it will to-see tomorrow-morning, and I-shall-be con-  
*will see it tomorrow morning, and shall then be sa-*

tento : ma io ti giuro in sul corpo di Cristo,  
 tent: but I to-thee swear in on-the body of Christ,  
 testified: but I swear to you by the body of Christ,

che se altramenti sarà, che io ti farò  
 that if otherwise it-shall-be, that I thee will-make  
*that if the fact turn out otherwise, I will order you*

conciare in maniera che tu con tuo danno ti  
 to-arrange in manner that thou with thy damage thyself  
*such a dressing, that you will remember my name*

ricorderai<sup>25</sup>, sempre che tu ci viverai, del nome  
 wilt-record, always that thou to-us shalt-live, of-the name  
*to your cost as long as you live.*

mio. Finite adunque per quella sera le parole,  
 my. Finished therefore for that evening the words,  
*The conversation being therefore put an end to that evening,*

la mattina seguente, come il giorno apparve,  
 the morning following, as the day appeared  
*the following morning, as soon as day appeared*

Currado, a cui non era per lo dormire l' ira  
 Conrad, to whom not †was for the to-sleep the ange  
*Conrad, whose anger had not been appeased b*

cessata, tutto ancor gonfiato si levò e comandò  
 ceased, all still swollen himself rose and commande  
*sleep, but still greatly incensed, rose and ordere*

che i cavalli gli fosser menati; e fatto montò  
 that the horses to-him might-be led; and made to-moun  
*his horses to be led out; and having mad*

Chichibio sopra un ronzino, verso una fiumana  
 Chichibio upon a nag, towards a towards flood  
*Chichibio mount a hackney, led the way towards a floo*

alla riviera della quale sempre soleva in sul  
 to-the shore of-the which always †it-was-wont in on-tt  
*on the banks of which cranes were alwa*

far del dì veder-si delle gru, nel<sup>6</sup> menò  
 to-make of-the day to-see-itself of-the cranes, from-there-him he-led  
 to be seen about day-break,

dicendo : tosto vedremo chi avrà jersera  
 saying : soon we-shall-see who will-have yester-evening  
 saying : we shall soon see who told a lie last night,

mentito o tu o io. Chichibio veggendo che  
 lied or thou or I. Chichibio seeing that  
 you or I. Chichibio seeing that

ancora<sup>15</sup> durava l' ira di Currado, e che far gli  
 also-now †lasted the anger of Conrad, and that to-make to-him  
 Conrad's anger continued, and that he must find

convenia pruova della sua bugia, non sappiendo  
 †it-was-convenient proof of-the his lie, not knowing  
 means to prove his lie, and not knowing

come poter-la-si fare, cavalcava  
 how to-be-able-her-to-himself to-make, †he-rode-on-horseback  
 how he should be able to accomplish this, rode

appresso a Currado con la maggior paura del mondo,  
 near-to to Conrad with the greater fear of-the world,  
 by Conrad's side in the greatest possible terror,

e volentieri, se potuto avesse, si sarebbe  
 and willingly, if been-able he-might-have, himself he-would-be  
 and would willingly have run away if he had been

fuggito ; ma non potendo, ora innanzi et ora  
 fled ; but not being-able, now before and now  
 able ; but as this was impossible, he looked before,

addietro e da lato si riguardava, e ciò che  
 behind and from side himself †he-regarded, and that which  
 behind, and on every side, and thought

vedeva credeva che gru fossero che stessero  
 †he-saw †he-believed that cranes might-be that might-stay  
 every thing he saw was a crane standing

in due piedi. Ma già vicini al fiume pervenuti,  
 in two feet. But already near to-the river come-to,  
 on both feet. When, however, they arrived near the river,

gli venner prima che ad alcun vedute sopra  
 to-him they-came first than to any-one seen upon  
 he espied, before anybody else, at least

la riva di quello ben dodici gru le quali tutte in  
 the bank of that well twelve cranes the which all in  
*a dozen cranes upon the banks, all standing upon one*

un piè dimoravano, sì come quando dormono  
 one foot †dwelt, so as when they-sleep  
*foot, as they are wont to do when*

soglion fare. Per che<sup>7</sup> egli prestamente  
 they-are-wont to-do. For what he quickly  
*they sleep. Wherefore, instantly pointing*

mostrate-le a Currado, disse : assai bene potete,  
 shown-them to Conrad, said : enough well you-are-able,  
*them out to Conrad, he said, you may see, Sir, clearly*

Messer, vedere che jersera vi dissi il vero,  
 Sir, to-see that yester-evening to-you I-said the true,  
*enough that what I told you yesterday evening is true,*

che le gru non hanno se non una coscia et un  
 that the cranes not have if not one thigh and one  
*that cranes have only one thigh and one*

piè, se voi riguardate a quelle che colà stanno.  
 foot, if you regard to those which there stay.  
*foot, if you look at those which are standing there.*

Currado vedendo-le disse : aspetta-ti, che io ti  
 Conrad seeing-them said : expect-thyself, that I to-thee  
*Gonrad looking at them said, wait till I show*

mostrerò ch' elle n' hanno due, e fatto-si  
 shall-show that they of-them have two, and made-himself  
*you that they have two, and approaching:*

alquanto più a quelle vicino<sup>17</sup>, gridò oh oh ; per  
 a-little more to those near, he-cried oh oh : for  
*a little nearer to them, he cried out oh ! ho ! at*

lo qual grido le gru, tutte dopo alquanti pass<sup>2</sup>  
 the which cry the cranes, all after some-few paces  
*which noise the cranes after running a few steps*

cominciarono a fuggire. Laonde Currado rivolto  
 began to to-fee. Wherefore Conrad turned-back  
*all took to flight. Whereupon Conrad turning*

a Chichibio disse : che ti par, ghiottone  
 to Chichibio said : what to-thee does-it-appear, glutton  
*to Chichibio said : what do you think now, glutton*

par-ti<sup>13</sup> ch' elle n' abbian due ?  
 appears-to-thee that they of-them may-have two ?  
 o you think they have two ?

Chichibio quasi sbigottito, non sappiendo egli stesso  
 Chichibio almost astounded, not knowing he same  
 Chichibio in a great fright, and scarcely knowing whether

onde si venisse<sup>27</sup>, rispose: Messer si, ma  
 hence himself he-might-come, answered: Sir yes, but  
 e stood on his head or his heels, replied, Yes, Sir, but

oi non gridaste oh oh a quella di jer-sera; chè  
 ou not cried oh oh to that of yester-evening; that  
 ou did not cry out oh, ho! to the crane yesterday; for

e così gridato aveste, ella avrebbe così l'  
 thus cried you-might-have, she would-have thus the  
 you had shouted so, it would have stretched

l'una coscia e l'altro piè fuor mandata, come  
 her thigh and the other foot out sent, as  
 out its other thigh and foot, as these

hanno fatto queste. A Currado piacque tanto  
 have done these. To Conrad pleased so-much  
 ave done. Conrad was so pleased with

questa risposta, che tutta la sua ira si<sup>6</sup> convertì  
 this answer, that all the his anger herself converted  
 his reply, that all his anger was changed

alla festa e riso, e disse: Chichibio, tu hai  
 feast and laugh, and he-said: Chichibio, thou hast  
 to delight and laughter, and he said: Chichibio, you are

ragione, ben lo doveva fare. Così adunque  
 reason, well it †I-owed to-do. Thus therefore  
 right, I certainly ought to have done so. Thus, then,

con la sua pronta e sollazzevol<sup>28</sup> risposta Chichibio  
 with the his prompt and solacing answer Chichibio  
 did Chichibio, by his ready and diverting answer,

cessò la mala ventura, e pacifico-s-si col suo  
 ceased the ill luck, and pacified-himself with-the his  
 at an end to his ill-fortune, and appease the displeasure of his

ignora<sup>29</sup>.

Lord.

ord.



*Federigo degli Alberighi.*  
Frederick of the Alberighi.  
*Federigo degli Alberighi.*

---

**I**N Firenze fu<sup>8</sup> già un giovane, chiamato  
In Florence was already a young, called  
*In Florence there lived once a young man, called*

Federigo di Messer Filippo Alberighi, in opera d'  
Frederick of Mr. Philip Alberighi, in work of  
*Federigo di Messer Filippo Alberighi, who, for feats of*

arme et in cortesia pregiato sopra ogni altro  
arms and in courtesy prized over every other  
*arms and for courtesy was esteemed above every other*

donzel di Toscana. Il quale, sì come il più de'  
esquire of Tuscany. The who, so as the more of the  
*esquire of Tuscany. He, as generally befalls men of*

gentili uomini avviene, d' una gentil donna,  
gentle men it-happens, of a gentle woman,  
*gentle blood, fell in love with a lady*

chiamata Monna Giovanna, s' innamorò, ne'  
called Dame Jane, himself enamoured, in-the  
*named Monna Giovanna, who at that*

suoi tempi tenuta delle più belle<sup>10</sup> e delle più  
her times held of the more beautiful and of the more  
*time was reputed one of the most beautiful and charming*

leggiadre che in Firenze fossero: et acciò che  
pretty that in Florence might-be: and to-this that  
*women in Florence: and in order that*

egli l' amor di lei acquistar potesse, giostrava,  
he the love of her to-acquire might-be-able †he-jousted,  
*he might succeed in gaining her love, he jousted,*

armeggiava, faceva feste e donava, et il suo senza  
†tilted, †made feasts and †gave and the his without  
*tilted, gave feasts, and gave away and expended his estate*

un ritegno spendeva. Ma ella non meno onesta  
 by retention †expended. But she not less honest  
 hout any restraint whatever. But she, who was not less discreet

e bella, niente di quelle cose per lei fatte,  
 a beautiful, nothing of those things for her done,  
 n beautiful, cared nothing for all that was done for her sake,

di colui si curava, che le faceva.  
 of him herself †cared, who them †did.  
 for him who did it.

pendendo adunque Federigo oltre ad ogni suo  
 pending therefore Frederick beyond to every his  
 lerigo thus spending greatly beyond his

tere molto, e niente acquistando, sì come di  
 re-able much, and nothing acquiring, so as of  
 ns, and gaining nothing, his riches, as

giere avviene, le ricchezze mancarono, et esso  
 ght it-happens, the riches failed, and he  
 lly happens, were exhausted, and he

ase<sup>8</sup> povero, senza altra cosa che un suo  
 ained poor, without other thing than a his  
 reduced to poverty, and had nothing remaining

er-etto<sup>30</sup> piccolo esser-gli rimasa, delle rendite  
 de-farm little to-be-to-him remained, of-the revenues  
 a very small farm, on the produce

l quale strettissimamente vivea, et oltre a  
 he which most-straitly †he-lived, and beyond to  
 which he lived very frugally; and besides

esto un suo falcone de' migliori<sup>10</sup> del mondo.  
 is a his falcon of-the better of-the world.  
 a falcon, one of the best in the world.

r chè<sup>7</sup>, amando più che mai, nè parendo-gli  
 r which, loving more than ever, nor appearing-to-him  
 erefore being more in love than ever, and seeing that he

l poter esser cittadino come desiderava, a  
 e to-be-able to-be citizen as †he-desired, to  
 ld no longer live in the city as he wished, he

mpi, là dove il suo poder-etto era, se  
 mpi, there where the his little-farm †was, himself  
 t up his abode at his little farm, at

n' andò a stare. Quivi, quando poteva,  
 from-there went to to-stay. There, when †he-was-able,  
*Campi.* There, fowling when he

uccellando e senza alcuna persona richiedere,  
 fowling and without any-one person to-request,  
*could, and asking nothing from any one,*

pazientemente la sua povertà comportava. Ora  
 patiently the his poverty †he-comported. Now  
*he patiently endured his poverty. Now*

avvenne un dì che essendo così Federigo divenuto  
 it-happened one day that being thus Frederick become  
*it fell out one day, while Federigo was thus reduced*

all' estremo, che il marito di Monna Giovanna  
 to-the extreme, that the husband of Dame Jane  
*to extremity, that the husband of Monna Giovanna*

infermò; e veggendo-si alla morte venire, fece  
 fell-ill; and seeing-himself to-the death to-come, he-made  
*fell sick; and feeling his death near at hand, he made*

testamento, et essendo ricchissimo, in quello lasciò  
 testament, and being very-rich, in that he-left  
*his will, and, being very rich, appointed his son,*

suo erede un suo figliuolo già grandi-cello<sup>30</sup>: et  
 his heir a his son already little-great: and  
*a boy of some age, his heir: and*

appresso<sup>15</sup> questo, avendo molto amata Monna  
 after this, having much loved Dame  
*after him, having greatly loved Monna*

Giovanna, lei, se avvenisse<sup>27</sup> che il figliuolo senza  
 Jane, her, if it-might-happen that the son without  
*Giovanna, he bequeathed his wealth to her, if it should*

erede legittimo morisse, suo erede sostituì,  
 heir lawful might-die, his heir he-substituted, and  
*happen that his son died without lawful heirs; and*

mori-s-si<sup>1</sup>. Rimasa adunque vedova Monna  
 he-died-himself. Remained therefore widow Dame  
*then died. Monna Giovanna being thus left*

Giovanna, come usanza è delle nostre donne,  
 Jane, as usage it-is of-the our women, the  
*widow, as the custom is with our ladies,*

anno di state con questo suo figliuolo se  
 year of summer with this her son herself  
 went with this her son, in the summer, into

n' andava in contado ad una sua possessione  
 from-there †she-went in county to a her possession  
 the country, to an estate of hers

assai vicina a quella di Federigo. Per che  
 enough near to that of Frederick. For which  
 very near that of Federigo. Whence

avvenne che questo garzon-cello s' incominciò  
 it-happened that this little-boy himself began  
 †happened that the little lad began

a dimesticare<sup>31</sup> con questo Federigo, et a  
 to domesticate with this Frederick, and to  
 to grow intimate with Federigo, and to

dilettar-si d' uccelli e di cani; et avendo  
 to-delight-himself of birds and of dogs; and having  
 take delight in hawks and hounds; and having

veduto molte volte il falcone di Federigo volare;  
 seen many times the falcon of Frederick to-fly,  
 oftentimes seen Federigo's falcon fly,

istranamente piacendo-gli, forte desiderava d'  
 strangely pleasing-to-him, strong †he-desired of  
 and being wonderfully pleased therewith, he vehemently desired

aver-lo, ma pure non si attentava di  
 to-have-him, but yet not himself †he-attempted of  
 to have it; but nevertheless did not venture

domandar-lo, veggendo-lo a lui esser cotanto caro.  
 to-ask-him, seeing-him to him to-be so-much dear.  
 to ask for it, seeing how dear it was to him.

E così stando la cosa, avvenne che il garzon-cello  
 And so staying the thing, it-happened that the little-boy  
 And while matters stood thus, it happened that the young boy

infermò; di che la madre dolorosa molto, come  
 fell-ill; of which the mother sorrowful much, as  
 fell sick; at which his mother being very sorrowful, as

colei che più non avea, e lui amava quanto più  
 she who more not †had, and him †loved as-much more  
 one who had no other child, and who loved him as much

si poteva tutto 'l dì stando-gli intorno,  
 itself †it-was-able all the day staying-to-him around,  
 as was possible, \*attending upon him all the day long,

non ristava di confortar-lo, e spesse volte il  
 not †she-desisted of to-comfort-him, and thick times him  
 never ceased soothing him, and oftentimes asked

domandava<sup>24</sup> se alcuna cosa era la quale egli  
 †demanded if any-one thing †was the which he  
 him if there were any thing he

disiderasse, pregando-lo gli-e-le<sup>1</sup> dicesse; che pe-  
 might-desire, praying-him to-her-it he-might-tell; that for  
 desired, praying him to tell her; for that, of

certo, se possibile fosse ad avere, procaccerebbe  
 certain, if possible it-might-be to to-have, she-would-procur-  
 certainty, if it were possible she would obtain

come l' avesse. Il giovane, udite molte volte  
 how her he-might-have. The young, heard many times  
 it for him. The lad, after hearing these

queste proferte, disse: madre mia, se voi fat- e  
 these proffers, said: mother my, if you mak- e  
 offers many times, said; mother, if you can do

che io abbia il falcone di Federigo, io mi  
 that I may-have the falcon of Frederick, I mys- if  
 any means procure for me Federigo's falcon, I thin- k

credo prestamente guerire. La donna udend-  
 believe quickly to-heal. The woman hearing-  
 I shall speedily recover. The lady hearing-

questo, alquanto sopra se stette, e cominci-  
 this, a-little upon herself staid, and began  
 this, considered with herself awhile, and began

a pensar quello che far dovesse<sup>4</sup>. Ell-  
 to to-think that which to-do she-might-owe. Sh-  
 to think what she ought to do. Sh-

sapeva che Federigo lungamente l' aveva amat-  
 †knew that Frederick long her †had loved  
 knew that Federigo had long loved he-

nè mai da lei una sola guatatura aveva avuta :  
 nor ever from her a sole look †he-had had =  
 and had never received from her so much as one kind glance :

per che ella diceva : come manderò io o andrò  
 for which she †said : how shall send I or shall-go  
*wherefore she said : how shall I send or go*

a domandar-gli questo falcone, che è, per quel  
 to-to-demand-to-him this falcon, which is, for that  
*to ask him for this falcon, which is, as I*

che io oda, il migliore che mai volasse, et  
 which I may-hear, the better which ever might-fly, and  
*hear, the best that ever flew, and*

oltre a ciò il mantien nel mondo? E come  
 beyond to this him maintains in-the world? And how  
*moreover supports him? And how*

sarò io sì sconoscente, che ad un gentile uomo,  
 shall-be I so unacknowledging, that to a gentle man,  
*can I be so ungrateful as to wish to take this from a gentleman*

al quale niuno altro diletto è più rimaso, io  
 to-the whom no-one other delight is more remained, I  
*to whom no other delight remains?*

questo gli voglia torre? Ed in così fatto  
 this to-him may-will to-take-away? And in so ~~made~~  
*And being perplexed*

pensiero impacciata, come che ella fosse  
 thought embarrassed, as that she might-be  
*with such thoughts, certain as she ~~was~~*

certissima d' aver-lo, se 'l domandasse, senza  
 most-certain of to-have-him, if him she-might-demand, without  
*of having it if she asked for it, she*

saper che dovere dire, non rispondeva  
 to-know what to-owe to-say, not †she-answered to-the  
*knew not what to say, and therefore did not answer*

figliuolo, ma si stava. Ultimamente tanto la  
 son, but herself †she-staid. Lastly so-much her  
*her son, but stood doubting. At length, love for her*

vinse l' amor del figliuolo, che ella seco  
 vanquished the love of-the son, that she with-herself  
*son so far subdued her, that she determined*

dispose, per contentar-lo, che che esser ne  
 disposed, for to-content-him, what that to-be of-it  
*with herself, in order to content him, that whatever might be the*

dovesse, di non mandare, ma d' andare ella  
*it-might-owe, of not to-send, but of to-go she*  
*consequence, she would not send, but go herself*

medesima per esso e di recar-gli-e-le; e  
*same for him and of to-bring-to-him-him; and*  
*for it and bring it to him:*

rispose-gli: figliuol mio, conforta-ti e  
*she-answered-to-him: son my, comfort-thyself and*  
*she answered him, my son, take comfort and*

pensa di guerire di forza: che io ti prometto  
*think of to-heal of force: that I to-thee promise*  
*strive to get well; for I promise you*

che la prima cosa, che io farò domattina,  
*that the first thing, that I shall-do to-morrow-morning,*  
*that the first thing I do tomorrow morning,*

io andrò per esso, e sì il ti recherò. Di  
*I will-go for him, and so him to-thee I-shall-bring. Of*  
*shall be to go for it, and to bring it to you. At*

che il fanciullo lieto il dì medesimo mostrò alcun  
*which the child glad the day same showed some*  
*which the boy rejoiced so much, that the same day he showed some*

miglioramento. La donna la mattina seguente,  
*amelioration. The woman the morning following,*  
*amendment. On the following morning the lady,*

presa un' altra donna in compagnia, per modo di  
*taken an other woman in company, for mode of*  
*taking another lady with her, went, as if*

diporto se n' andò alla piccola casetta di  
*sport herself from-there went to-the little little-house, of*  
*for recreation, to Federigos' little cottage,*

Federigo, e fece-lo addimandare<sup>24</sup>. Egli, perciò  
*Frederick, and made-him to-demand. He, for-this*  
*and inquired for him. He, on account*

che non era tempo, nè era stato a quei dì,  
*that not †it-was time, nor †he-was been to these days,*  
*of the weather, not having gone for some days*

d' uccellare, era in un suo orto, e faceva  
*of to-fowl, †was in a his kitchen-garden, and †made*  
*to hawk, was in his garden busied in*

certi suoi lavorietti acconciare. Il quale udendo  
*certain his little-labours to-arrange. The who hearing  
 certain little labours. Hearing*

che Monna<sup>29</sup> Giovanna il domandava<sup>34</sup> alla porta,  
*that Dame Jane him †asked to-the door,  
 that Monna Giovanna inquired for him at the door,*

maravigliando-si forte, lieto<sup>32</sup> là corse. La  
*marvelling-himself strong, glad there ran. The  
 he wondered greatly, and ran joyfully to meet her. When*

quale vedendo-l' venire, con una donnesca  
*who seeing-him to-come, with a womanly  
 she saw him coming, she rose with womanly*

piacevolezza levata-gli-si incontro, avendo-la  
*pleasantness risen-to-him-herself against, having-her  
 courtesy and went towards him, and after*

già Federigo revèrentemente salutata, disse:  
*already Frederick reverently saluted, she-said:  
 Federigo had bowed reverently to her, she said:*

bene stea Federigo, e seguitò: io son  
*Well may-stay Frederick, and she-followed: I am  
 Good morrow, Federigo; and then continued: I am*

venuta a ristorar-ti de' danni, li quali tu  
*come to to-restore-thee of-the damages, the which thou  
 come to compensate you for the injuries which you*

hai già avuti per me, amando-mi più che stato  
*hast already had for me, loving-me more than been  
 formerly suffered on my account, loving me, as you did, more*

non ti sarebbe bisogno; ed il ristoro è  
*not to-thee should-be need; and the restoration is  
 than was meet or needful; and the compensation is*

cotale, che io intendo con questa mia compagna  
*such, that I intend with this my companion  
 this; that I intend with my companion*

insieme desinar teco dimesticamente<sup>31</sup> sta-mane.  
*together to-dine with-thee domestically this-morning.  
 to dine with you, without any ceremony, this morning.*

Alla qual Federigo umilmente rispose: madonna<sup>29</sup>,  
*To-the whom Frederick humbly answered: My-lady,  
 To which Federigo humbly replied: Lady,*



niun danno mi ricordo mai aver ricevuto  
no-one damage to-myself I-remember ever to-have received  
*I have no remembrance of any injury ever received*

per voi, ma tanto di bene che, se io mai alcuna  
for you, but so-much of good that, if I ever any-one  
*on your account; but on the contrary so great benefits, that if I had*

cosa valsi, per lo vostro valore<sup>33</sup> e per l' amore  
thing was-worth, for the your valour and for the love  
*any merit, I owe it to your worth and to the love*

che portato v' ho avvenne<sup>21</sup>. E per certo  
which carried to-you I-have it-happened. And for certain  
*which I have borne you. And certainly*

questa vostra liberale venuta<sup>34</sup> m' è troppo più  
this your liberal coming to-me is too-much more  
*this free and gracious visit is more precious to*

cara che non sarebbe se da capo mi  
dear than not she-should-be if from head to-me  
*me, than it would be to spend*

fosse dato da spendere, quanto più addietro<sup>35</sup>  
it-might-be given from to-spend, as-much more behind  
*once more all that*

ho già speso, come che<sup>7</sup> a povero oste  
I-have already spent, as that to poor host  
*I formerly spent, although you are come*

siate venuta. E così detto, vergognosamente<sup>37</sup>  
you-may-be come. And thus said, shamefacedly  
*to visit a poor host. And so saying, he modestly*

dentro alla sua casa la ricevette, e di<sup>36</sup> quella  
within to-the his house her he-received, and of that  
*welcomed her into his house, and thence*

nel suo giardino la condusse; e quivi non  
in-the his garden her he-conducted; and there not  
*conducted her into his garden; and there,*

avendo a cui far-le tener compagnia ad  
having to whom to-make-to-her to-hold company to  
*having no one to entertain her,*

altrui, disse: madonna, poi-chè altri<sup>6</sup> non c' è,  
others, he-said: My-lady, after-that other-person not here is,  
*he said: Madam, since there is no one else,*

**Q**uesta buona donna, moglie di questo lavoratore  
*this good woman, wife of this labourer*  
*this good woman, the wife of this labourer,*

**vi** terrà compagnia tanto che io vada a  
*to-you will-hold company so-much that I may-go to*  
*will keep you company whilst I go to*

**far** metter la tavola. Egli, con tutto che<sup>7</sup> la  
*to-make to-put the table. He, with all that the*  
*order the table to be laid. Extreme as was his*

**sua** povertà fosse strema, non s' era ancor<sup>15</sup>  
*his poverty might-be extreme, not himself †was still*  
*poverty, he had never yet been*

**tanto** avveduto, quanto bisogno gli faceva, che<sup>o</sup>  
*so-much aware, as-much need to-him †it-made, that*  
*so fully sensible as he ought to have been, how*

**egli** avesse fuor d' ordine speso le sue ricchezze.  
*he might-have out of order spent the his riches.*  
*imprudently he had dissipated his fortune.*

**Ma** questa mattina niuna cosa trovando-si di che  
*But this morning no-one thing finding-to-himself of which*  
*But, on that morning, finding nothing wherewith to do*

**potere** onorar la donna, per amore della quale  
*to-be-able to-honour the woman, for love of-the whom*  
*honour to the lady; for love of whom*

**egli** già infiniti uomini onorati avea, il fe'  
*he already infinite men honoured †had, him, it-made*  
*he had formerly regaled crowds of men, he was filled*

**ravvedere**; et oltre modo angoscioso<sup>57</sup>, seco  
*to-repent; and beyond mode anguious, with-himself*  
*with regret; and, beyond measure distressed, he*

**stesso** maladicendo la sua fortuna, come uomo che  
*same cursing the his fortune, as man who*  
*cursed his bad fortune; he ran hither*

**fuor** di se fosse, or quà et or là  
*out of himself might-be, now here and -now there*  
*and thither like one distracted,*

**trascorrendo**, nè denari nè pegno trovando-si,  
*running-over, nor pennies nor pledge finding-to-himself,*  
*and finding neither money nor any means of procuring any,*

essendo l' ora tarda e il desiderio grande di pure  
*being the hour tardy and the desire great of too*  
*and the hour being late, and yet his desire to entertain*

onorare d' alcuna cosa la gentil donna, e non  
*to-honour of some-one thing the gentle woman, and not*  
*the lady worthily, vehement; and not*

volendo, non che altrui, ma il lavorator suo stesso  
*willing, not that others, but the labourer his same*  
*choosing to ask even his labourer, much less other persons, for any*

richiedere, gli corse agli occhi il suo buon  
*to-request, to-him ran to-the eyes the his good*  
*thing, his good falcon suddenly caught his*

falcone, il quale nella sua saletta vide sopra  
*falcon, the which in-the his little-hall he-saw upon*  
*eye as it stood upon the beam in his*

la stanga. Per che non avendo a che altro  
*the bar. For which not having to what other*  
*little hall. Wherefore, having no other*

ricorrere, preso-lo, e trovato-lo grasso,  
*to-have-recourse, taken-him, and found-him fat,*  
*resource, he took it in his hand, and finding it fat,*

pensò lui esser degna vivanda di cotal donna.  
*he-thought him to-be worthy viand of such woman.*  
*he thought it might be food worthy of such a lady.*

E però senza più pensare, tirato-gli<sup>38</sup> il  
*And for-this without more to-think, drawn-to-him the*  
*And therefore, without more deliberation he twisted its*

collo, ad una sua fanticella il fe' prestamente  
*neck, to a his little-servant him he-made quickly*  
*neck, and gave it to his little serving-maid and ordered her to*

pelato<sup>39</sup> et acconcio mettere in uno schidone et  
*plucked and arranged to-put in a spit and*  
*pluck it instantly, put it on the spit, and*

arrostitir diligentemente; e messa la tavola con  
*to-roast diligently; and put the table with*  
*roast it carefully; and spreading the table with*

tovaglie bianchissime, delle quali alcuna ancora<sup>40</sup>  
*towels most-white, of-the which some-one also-now*  
*cloths of the greatest whiteness, which he still pos-*

avea, con lieto viso ritornò alla donna nel  
 †he-had, with glad visage he-returned to-the woman in-the  
*sessed, he returned to the lady in the garden with a joyful*

suo giardino, et il desinare, che per lui far  
 his garden, and the to-dine, which by him to-do  
*countenance, and told her that such a dinner*

si potea, disse essere apparecchiato. Laonde  
 itself †it-could, he-said to-be prepared. Wherefore  
*as it was in his power to give her, was ready. Whereupon*

la donna colla sua compagna levata-si  
 the woman with-the her companion risen-herself  
*the lady with her companion arose and*

andarono a tavola, e senza sapere che si  
 they-went to table, and without to-know what themselves  
*went to the table; and without knowing what they were*

mangiassero, insieme con Federigo, che con somma  
 they-might-eat, together with Frederick, who with uppermost  
*eating, together with Federigo, who served them with*

fede le serviva, mangiarono<sup>8</sup> il buon falcone.  
 faith them †served, they-ate the good falcon.  
*the most perfect loyalty, they ate the good falcon.*

E levate da tavola, et alquanto con piacevoli  
 And risen from table, and a-little with pleasant  
*Now when they had risen from table, and spent a little time with*

ragionamenti con lui dimorate, parendo alla donna  
 reasonings with him dwelt, seeming to-the woman  
*him in agreeable discourse, it seemed to the lady*

tempo di dire quello per che andata era,  
 time of to-say that for which gone †she-was,  
*time to tell the reason of her coming;*

così benignamente verso Federigo cominciò  
 thus benignly towards Frederick she-began  
*and turning with a gracious sweetness towards Federigo, she*

a parlare: Federigo, ricordando-ti<sup>25</sup> tu della  
 to-speak: Frederick, remembering-thyself thou of-the  
*spoke thus: Federigo, when you remember your*

tua preterita vita e della mia onestà, la quale per  
 thy by-gone life and of-the my honesty, the which for  
*past life and my regard for my honour, which, per-*

avventura tu hai reputata durezza e crudeltà, io  
*adventure thou hast reputed hardness and cruelty, I*  
*adventure, you looked upon as obduracy and cruelty, I*

non dubito punto, che tu non ti debbi  
*not doubt point, that thou not thyself mayest-owe*  
*doubt not that you must greatly*

maravigliare della mia presunzione, sentendo quello  
*to-marvel of-the my presumption, feeling that*  
*wonder at my presumption, when you hear*

per che principalmente quì venuta<sup>34</sup> sono ; ma se  
*for which principally here come I-am ; but if*  
*the cause which has chiefly moved me to come hither ; but if*

figliuoli avessi, o avessi avuti,  
*sons thou-mightest-have, or mightest-have had,*  
*you had now, or if you had ever had, children,*

per li quali potessi conoscere di quanta  
*for the whom thou-mightest-be-able to-know of how-much*  
*for whom you might have known the*

forza sia l' amor che lor si porta,  
*force may-be the love which to-them himself carries,*  
*strength of the love of a parent,*

mi parrebbe esser certa che in parte m'  
*to-me it-would-seem to-be certain that in part me*  
*I should feel assured that you would partly*

avresti per iscusata. Ma, come che tu  
*thou-wouldest-have for excused. But, as that thou*  
*hold me excused. But, although you have*

non abbia, io che n' ho uno, non posso  
*not mayest-have, I who of-them have one, not am-able*  
*never had a child, I, who have one, cannot,*

però le leggi comuni dell' altre madri fuggire,  
*for-this the laws common of-the other mothers to-lee,*  
*therefore, escape the laws of nature in the hearts of all mothers ;*

le cui forze seguir convenendo-mi, mi  
*the whose forces to-follow being-convenient-to-me, to-me*  
*but yielding of necessity to their power, I am*

conviene oltre al piacer mio et oltre ad ogni  
*it-is-convenient beyond to-the pleasure my and beyond to every*  
*constrained, contrary to my wishes, and contrary to all*

convenevolezza e dovere chieder-ti un dono,  
 suitability and duty to-ask-to-thee a gift,  
*propriety and duty, to ask you for a gift,*

il quale io so che sommamente t'è caro,  
 the which I know that most-highly to-thee is dear,  
*and that, a thing which I know to be specially dear to you,*

et è ragione: perciò che niuno altro diletto,  
 and it-is reason: for-this that no-one other delight,  
*and with reason; since your most adverse fortune has*

niuno altro diporto, niuna consolazione lasciata  
 no-one other sport, no-one consolation left  
*left you no other delight, no other amusement, no*

t'ha la tua strema fortuna: e questo dono  
 to-the has the thy extreme fortune: and this gift  
*other consolation: and this gift*

è il falcon tuo del quale il fanciul mio è sì  
 is the falcon thy of-the which the child my is so  
*is your falcon, upon which my child has so vehemently*

forte invaghito, che, se io non gli-e-le<sup>6</sup> porto, io  
 strong in-love, that, if I not to-him-him carry, I  
*set his desire, that if I do not carry it to him, I*

temo che egli non aggravi<sup>27</sup> tanto nella  
 fear that he not may-aggravate so-much in-the  
*fear that the illness which he has will*

infermità la quale ha, che poi ne segua  
 infirmity the which he-has, that after of-it may-follow  
*increase so much, that the consequence*

cosa per la quale io il perda. E perciò io  
 thing for the which I him may-lose. And for-this I  
*will be that I shall lose him. And therefore I*

ti priego, non per lo amore che tu mi  
 thee pray, not for the love which thou to-me  
*pray you, not for the love you bear me,*

porti, al quale tu di niente se' tenuto, ma  
 carriest, to-the which thou of nothing art held, but  
*to which you are nowise bound, but*

per la tua nobiltà, la quale in usar cortesia  
 for the thy nobleness, the which in to-use courtesy  
*for the sake of your own nobleness, which in all acts of courtesy*

s' è maggiore che in alcun altro mostrata,  
*herself she-is greater than in any-one other shown,*  
*has ever surpassed that of any other man,*  
 che ti debbia piacere di donar-lo-mi,  
*that to-thee it-may-owe to-please of to-give-him-to-me,*  
*to be pleased to give it me,*  
 acciò che io per<sup>36</sup> questo dono possa dire d'  
*to-this that I for this gift may-be-able to-say of*  
*so that I may be able to say I*  
 avere ritenuto in vita il mio figliuolo, e per  
*to-have retained in life the my son, and for*  
*preserved my son by this gift, and may,*  
 quello aver-lo-ti<sup>6</sup> sempre obbligato. Federigo  
*that to-have-him-to-thee always obliged. Frederick*  
*therefore, always hold myself indebted to you for his life. Federigo,*  
 udendo ciò<sup>7</sup> che la donna addomandava<sup>24</sup>, e  
*hearing that which the woman †asked, and*  
*hearing the lady's request, and*  
 sentendo che servir non la potea, perciò che  
*feeling that to-serve not her †he-could, for-this that*  
*knowing that he could not oblige her, since he*  
 mangiare gli-e-le avea dato, cominciò in  
*to-eat to-her-him †he-had given, he-began in*  
*had given her the bird to eat, began in*  
 presenza di lei a piagnere, anzi<sup>15</sup> che alcuna parola  
*presence of her to to-weep, before that any-one word*  
*her presence to weep, being unable to*  
 risponder potesse. Il qual pianto la donna  
*to-answer he-might-be-able. The which weeping the woman*  
*answer a word. The lady at first*  
 prima credette che da dolore di dover da se  
*first believed that from grief of to-owe from himself*  
*believed that his tears were caused by grief at*  
 dipartire il buon falcon divenisse, più che da  
*to-depart the good falcon might-become, more than from*  
*parting from his good falcon, and not by any other*  
 altro, e quasi fu per dire che nol  
*other, and almost she-was for to-say that not-him*  
*cause, and was ready to say that she would*

volesse; ma pur sostenuta-si, aspettò dopo  
*she-might-will; but too sustained-herself, she-expected after  
 not have it: nevertheless she paused and waited till*

il pianto la risposta di Federigo, il qual così  
*the weeping the answer of Frederick, the who thus  
 Federigo had done weeping, for his answer, which was as*

disse: Madonna, poscia che<sup>7</sup> a Dio piacque che  
*said: My-lady, after that to God it-pleased that  
 follows: Lady, since the time when it pleased God that*

io in voi ponessi il mio amore, in assai cose  
*I in you might-put the my love, in enough things  
 I should place my affections upon you, in many things*

m' ho reputata la fortuna contraria, e  
*to-myself I-have reputed the fortune contrary, and  
 I have esteemed fortune adverse to me, and*

son-mi di lei doluto, ma tutte sono state leggieri  
*I-am-myself of her grieved, but all are been light  
 have grieved thereat; but all these vexations were light*

a rispetto di quello che ella mi fa al  
*to respect of that which she to-me does at-the  
 in comparison with that which she inflicts upon me*

presente; di che io mai pace con lei aver non  
*present; of which I never peace with her to-have not  
 now; for which I can never again be at peace with*

debbo, pensando che voi quì alla mia povera  
*owe, thinking that you here to-the my poor  
 her, when I think that you are come to my*

casa venuta siete, dove, mentre che ricca fu,  
*house come are, where, whilst that rich she-was,  
 poor cottage, (whereas, while I was rich you*

venir non degnaste, e da me un picciol don  
*to-come not you-deigned, and from me a little gift  
 never deigned to visit me,) and that you desire a trifling gift*

vogliate, et ella abbia sì fatto che io donar  
*you-may-will, and she may-have so done that I to-give  
 from me, and that she has so ordered, that I have it no*

no-l<sup>6</sup> vi possa; e perchè questo esser  
*not-him to-you may-be-able; and for-what this to-be  
 longer in my power to give it you; and the reason that this*



non possa vi dirò brevemente. Come  
 not may-be-able to-you I-will-say briefly. As  
 is impossible, I will shortly tell you. When

io udì che voi la vostra mercè me-co<sup>35</sup>  
 I heard that you the your mercy me-with  
 I heard that you, of your gracious condescension, intended

desinar volevate, avendo riguardo alla vostra  
 to-dine †willed, having regard to-the your  
 to dine with me, I thought it worthy and befitting

eccellenza et al vostro valore<sup>33</sup>, reputai degna,  
 excellence and to-the your value, I-reputed worthy,  
 your great merit and excellence,

e convenevole cosa che con più cara vivanda  
 and convenient thing that with more dear viand  
 to strive to do, you honour by entertaining

secondo la mia possibilità io vi dovessi  
 according-to the my possibility I you might-owe  
 you with more precious viands

onorare, che con quelle che generalmente per  
 to-honour, than with those which generally for  
 than what are generally set

l' altre persone s' usano : perchè  
 the other persons themselves use : for-this  
 before other persons : wherefore

ricordando-mi del falcon che mi domandate  
 remembering-myself of-the falcon which to-me you-ask  
 recollecting the falcon for which you ask me,

e della sua bontà, degno cibo da voi il  
 and of-the his goodness, worthy food from you him  
 and his excellence, I thought it meat worthy

reputai, e questa mattina arrostito l' avete  
 I-reputed, and this morning roasted him you-have  
 of you, and this morning you had it set

avuto in su-l<sup>36</sup> tagliere, il quale io per ottimamente  
 had in on-the trencher, the which I for best-wise  
 before you roasted ; and I deemed it most excellently

allogato avea ; ma vedendo ora che in altra  
 placed †had ; but seeing now that in other  
 bestowed ; but now, seeing that you wished

maniera il disideravate, m' è sì gran duolo  
 manner him †you-desired, to-me it-is so great grief  
*to have it in another manner, it is so great a grief to me,*

che servir non ve ne posso, che mai pace  
 that to-serve not you of-him I-am-able, that ever peace  
*not to be able to obey you, that I do not*

non me ne credo dare. E questo detto, le  
 not to-me of-it I-believe to-give. And this said, the  
*think I shall ever have peace again. And saying thus,*

penne et i piedi e 'l becco le fe' in  
 pens and the feet and the beak to-her he-made in  
*he threw down the wings, the feet and the beak*

testimonianza di ciò gittare avanti. La qual cosa  
 testimony of this to-throw before. The which thing  
*before her, as proofs of its truth. Which, when*

la donna vedendo et udendo, prima il biasimò  
 the woman seeing and hearing, first him she-blamed  
*the lady saw and heard, she at first blamed*

d' aver, per dar mangiare ad una femmina<sup>29</sup>,  
 of to-have, for to-give to-eat to a female,  
*him for having killed such a falcon, for the*

ucciso un tal falcone, e poi la grandezza  
 killed a such falcon, and after the greatness  
*sake of entertaining a woman; and then, in her own*

dello animo suo, la quale la povertà non avea  
 of-the mind his, the which the poverty not †had  
*mind, highly commended the greatness of his mind*

potuto nè potea rintuzzare, molto se-co<sup>36</sup>  
 been-able nor †was-able to-blunt, much herself-with  
*which poverty had not been able*

medesimo commendò. Poi<sup>15</sup> rimasa fuor  
 same she-commended. Afterwards remained out  
*to subdue. Having then lost*

della speranza d' avere il falcone, e per quello  
 of-the hope of to-have the falcon, and for that  
*all hope of having the falcon, and consequently*

della salute del figliuolo entrata in forse, tutta  
 of-the safety of-the son, entered in perhaps, all  
*doubting of her son's recovery, she*

malinconosa si dipartì, e torno-s-si al  
 melancholy herself she-departed, and turned-herself to-the  
 departed very melancholy, and returned to her

figliuolo. Il quale o per malinconia che il falcone  
 son. The who or for melancholy that the falcon  
 son. Who, either for grief that he could not

aver non potea, o per la 'nfermità che  
 to-have not †he-was-able, or for the infirmity which  
 have the falcon, or from the strength of the disease

pure a ciò il dovesse aver condotto, non  
 too to this him might-owe to-have conducted, not  
 which had caused this longing desire, did

trapassar<sup>40</sup> molti giorni, che egli con grandissimo  
 passed-over many days, that he with greatest  
 not survive many days, but, to the extreme

dolor della madre di questa vita passò. La quale,  
 grief of-the mother of this life past. The who,  
 grief of his mother, departed this life. And after

poichè piena di lagrime e d'amaritudine fu  
 after-that full of tears and of bitterness she-was  
 she had passed some time in tears and bitter

stata alquanto, essendo rimasa ricchissima e ancora  
 been a-little, being remained most-rich and also-now  
 lamentations, as she was left very rich and was still

giovane; più volte fu dai fratelli costretta a  
 young; more times was from-the brothers constrained to  
 young, she was oftentimes vehemently urged by her brothers

rimaritar-si. La quale, come che voluto non  
 to-again-marry-herself. The who, as that willed not  
 to marry again. And although she would not have

avesse, pur<sup>41</sup> veggendo-si infestare,  
 might-have-had, too seeing-herself to-infest,  
 wished it, yet seeing herself thus persecuted,

ricordata-si del valore<sup>33</sup> di Federigo e della  
 remembered-herself of-the value of Frederick and of-the  
 she bethought herself of Federigo's merit and of

sua magnificenzia ultima, cioè d'aver ucciso un  
 his magnificence last, this-is of to-have killed a  
 his late noble generosity, in killing such a

così fatto falcone per onorar-la, disse a'  
 so made falcon for to-honour-her, said to-the  
*falcon to do her honour, and said to*

fratelli: io volentieri, quando vi piacesse,  
 brothers: I willingly, when to-you it-might-please,  
*her brothers: I would willingly, if it so pleased you,*

mi starei; ma, se a voi pur piace ch' io  
 myself should-stay; but, if to you too it-pleases that I  
*stay as I am; but, if it is your pleasure that I*

marito prenda, per certo io non ne prenderò  
 husband may-take, for certain I not of-them will-take  
*should take a husband, of a certainty I will never take*

mai alcuno altro, se io non ho Federigo degli  
 ever any-one other, if I not have Frederick of-the  
*any other than Federigo degli*

Alberighi. Alla quale i fratelli, faccendo-si  
 Alberighi. To-the whom the brothers, making-themselves  
*Alberighi. Upon which her brothers laughed*

beffe di lei, dissero: sciocca, che è ciò che tu  
 mocks of her, said: silly, what is that which thou  
*at her, saying: Foolish woman, what is it that you*

dì? Come vuoi tu lui, che non ha cosa del  
 sayest? How wilt thou him, who not has thing of-the  
*say? How can you choose a man who has nothing in the*

mondo? A' quali ella rispose: fratelli miei,  
 world? To-the whom she answered: Brothers my,  
*world? To which she replied: My brothers,*

io so bene che così è come voi dite; ma io  
 I know well that thus it-is as you say; but I  
*I well know that the fact is as you say; but I*

voglio avanti uomo che abbia bisogno di ricchezza,  
 will before man who may-have need of wealth,  
*choose rather a man without riches,*

che ricchezza che abbia bisogno d' uomo.  
 than wealth which may-have need of man.  
*than riches without a man.*

Li fratelli udendo l' animo di lei, e conoscendo  
 The brothers hearing the mind of her, and knowing  
*The brothers, hearing her intention, and knowing*

Federigo da molto<sup>46</sup>, quantunque povero fosse  
 Frederick from much, although poor he-might-be  
*that Federigo, though poor, was of a noble nature*

sì come ella volle, lei con tutte le sue ricchezze  
 so as she willed, her with all the her riches  
*bestowed her upon him with all her wealth, according*

gli<sup>o</sup> donaronò. Il quale così fatta donna, e cui  
 to-him they-gave. The who thus made woman, and whom  
*to her desire. And he, finding himself thus the husband*

egli estanto amata avea, per moglie vedendo-si,  
 he so-much loved †had, for wife seeing-to-himself,  
*of the woman he had loved so devotedly,*

et oltre a ciò ricchissimo, in letizia<sup>38</sup> con lei, miglior  
 and beyond to this most-rich, in gladness with her, better  
*and at the same time very rich, became a better manager, and*

massaio fatto, terminò gli anni suoi.  
 steward made, he-terminated the years his.  
*passed the rest of his life with her in great felicity.*

## JACOPO SANAZZARO.

L' ARCADIA.

THE ARCADIA.

THE ARCADIA.

*Descrizione di varie maniere di uccellare.*

*Description of various manners of to-fowl.*

*Description of various modes of fowling.*

**C**OME che<sup>7</sup> di ogni caccia prendessimo  
 As that of every chase we-might-take  
*Although we took great pleasure in every kind of*

sommamente piacere quella delli<sup>6</sup> semplici ed  
 most-highly pleasure that of-the simple and  
*chase, yet did that of the simple and*

innocenti uccelli oltre a tutte ne<sup>6</sup> diletta-  
 innocent birds beyond to all us †delighted;  
*innocent birds delight us beyond all others;*

perocchè con più sollazzo<sup>28</sup>, e con assai meno  
 for-this-that with more solace, and with enough less  
*because we could pursue it with much more*

fatica che nessuna dell' altre si potea  
 fatigue than no-one of-the others herself †she-could  
*diversion and less fatigue than any other,*

continuare. Noi alcuna volta in su-l<sup>35</sup> fare  
 to-continue. We some-one time in upon-the to-make  
*Sometimes at break*

del giorno, quando appena sparite le stelle,  
 of-the day, when scarcely disappeared the stars,  
*of day, when the stars had hardly disappeared,*

per lo vicino<sup>17</sup> sole vedevamo l' oriente tra  
 by the near sun †we-saw the east between  
*when we beheld the east blushing with rosy clouds tinged*

vermigli nuvoletti rosseggiare, n' andavamo  
 vermilion little-clouds to-grow-red, from-there †we-went  
*by the approaching sun, we set forth*

in qualche valle lontana dal conversare delle  
 in some valley far from-the to-converse of-the  
*to some retired valley far from the resort of*

genti, e quivi fra duo altissimi e dritti  
 people, and there between two most-high and right  
*men, and there between two of the loftiest and straightest*

alberi, tendevamo la ampia rete, la quale  
 trees, †we-stretched the ample net, the which  
*trees, we stretched our ample net, which*

sottilissima tanto, che appena tra le frondi  
 most-subtle so-much, that scarcely between the leaves  
*was so fine, that it could hardly be discerned*

scernere si potea, Aragne per nome  
 to-discern herself †she-could, Arachne by name  
*among the leaves, and therefore was called*

chiamavamo, e questa ben maestrevolmente,  
 †we-called, and this well masterly,  
*by us Arachne; and having arranged this in the most dexterous*

come si bisogna, ordinata, ne<sup>6</sup> moveamo  
 as itself it-needs, ordered, ourselves †we-moved  
*manner, as it is necessary to do, we removed thence*

dalle remote parti del bosco, facendo con le  
 from-the remote parts of-the wood, making with the  
*into the remotest parts of the wood, making frightful*

mani romori spaventevoli, e con bastoni e con  
 hands noises frightful, and with sticks and with  
*noises with our hands, and with sticks and stones*

pietre di passo in passo battendo le macchie<sup>6</sup>  
 stones of step in step beating the spots  
*at every step beating the thickets*

verso quella parte ove la rete stava, i tordi,  
 towards that part where the net †staid, the fieldfares,  
*towards that part of the wood in which the net was placed;*

le merule, e gli altri uccelli sgridavamo: li  
 the blackbirds, and the other birds †we-scolded: the  
*we frightened the fieldfares, blackbirds, and other birds:*

quali dinanzi a noi paurosi fuggendo;  
 which before to us fearful fleeing,  
*which, flying in terror before us;*

disavvedutamente davano il petto ne-gli<sup>66</sup> tesi<sup>11</sup>  
 unawares †gave the breast in-the stretched  
*rushed inadvertently into the snare prepared*

inganni, ed in più<sup>10</sup> saeculi diversamente<sup>6</sup>  
 deceits, and in more little-sacks diversely  
*for them, and hung suspended in various little*

pendevano. Ma al fine veggendo la preda esser<sup>6</sup>  
 †hing. But at-the end seeing the prey to-be  
*bag. But when at length we saw that the game was*

bastevole, allentavamo a-p-poco a-p-poco i capi delle  
 sufficient, †we-slackened to-little to-little the heads of-the  
*sufficient, we gradually slackened the ends of the*

maestre funi, quelli calando; ove quali trovati  
 master ropes, those lowering; where which found  
*principal ropes, and so let down the bags; when we found some*

piangere, quali semivivi giacere<sup>44</sup>, in tanta copia  
 to-weep, which half-living to-lie, in such plenty  
*uttering plaintive cries, some lying half-dead, and in short*

ne abbondavano, che molte volte fastiditi di  
 of-them †they-abounded, that many times wearied of  
*in so great abundance, that we were oftentimes weary of*

uccider-li, e non avendo luogo ove tanti  
 to-kill-them, and not having place where so-many  
*killling them; and having no place wherein to put*

ne porre, confusamente con le mal piegate  
 of-them to-put, confusedly with the ill folded  
*so many, carried them home entangled*

reti ne li portavamo insino agli usati  
 nets ourselves them †we-carried until to-the used  
*confusedly in the ill-folded*

alberghi. Altra fiata<sup>45</sup>, quando nel fruttifero  
 abodes. Other time, when in-the fruit-bearing  
*net. At other times, in the fruitful*

Autunno, le folte catterve di storni volando in  
 Autumn, the thick crowds of starlings flying in  
*Autumn, when the numerous flocks of starlings, flying in*

drappello<sup>46</sup> raccolte, si mostrano a' riguardanti  
 flag gathered, themselves they-show to-the lookers  
*a clustering troop, appear to spectators*

quasi una rotonda palla nell' aria, ne ingegnavamo  
 almost a round ball in-the air, ourselves †we-endeavoured  
*almost like a round ball in the air, we strove*

di avere due o tre di quelli, la qual cosa di  
 of to-have two or three of those, the which thing of  
*to catch two or three of them, which was*

leggiero si potea trovare; ai piedi dei quali  
 light herself †could to-find; to-the feet of-the which  
*easily accomplished; we then tied a piece of the*

un capo di spaghetto sottilissimo unto d'  
 a head of small-packthread most-subtle anointed of  
*finest packthread smeared with very*

indissolubile visco legavamo, lungo tanto  
 indissoluble bird-lime †we-bound, long so-much  
*adhesive bird-lime to their feet, so long*



quanto ciascuno il suo potea portare, e quindi,  
 as-much each-one the his †could to-carry, and then,  
*that every one could carry its own; and then,*

come la volante schiera verso noi si  
 as the flying troop towards us herself  
*as the flying troop approached*

approssimava, così li lasciavamo in loro libertà  
 †approximated, thus them †we-left in their liberty  
*us, gave them their liberty.*

andare: li<sup>6</sup> quali subitamente a' compagni  
 to-go: the which suddenly to-the companions  
*They instantly flew to their companions;*

fuggendo, e fra quelli, siccome è lor natura,  
 fleeing, and among those, so-as is their nature,  
*and mixing themselves in the flock, as is their nature,*

mescolando-si<sup>1</sup>, conveniva<sup>21</sup> che a forza con lo  
 mixing-themselves, †it-was-convenient that to force with the  
*drew down with them, perforce,*

inviscato canape una gran parte della ristretta  
 limed hemp-cord a great part of-the restricted  
*a great number of the crowded throng,*

moltitudine ne tirassero seco. Per la  
 multitude to-us they-might-draw them-with. By the  
*caught by the limed cord. The*

qual cosa i miseri, sentendo-si a basso  
 which thing the miserable, feeling-themselves to low  
*poor birds therefore, feeling themselves dragged*

tirare<sup>38</sup>, ed ignorando la cagione che il volare  
 to-draw, and ignoring the cause that the to-fly  
*down, and not knowing the cause which hindered*

loro impediva, gridavano fortissimamente, empiedo  
 to-them †impeded, †they-cried most-strongly, filling  
*their flight, screamed loudly, filling*

l' aria di dolorose voci; e di passo in passo  
 the air of grievous voices; and of step in step  
*the air with mournful cries; and at every step*

per le late campagne<sup>47</sup> ne li vedeamo dinanzi  
 by the wide countries to-us them †we-saw before  
*through the open fields we saw them fall before*

a' piedi cadere ; onde rara era quella volta  
 to-the feet to-fall ; whence rare †was that time  
 our feet ; whence it rarely happened that

che con li sacchi colmi di caccia non ne  
 that with the sacks heaped-up of chase not from-there  
 we did not return home with our bags loaded

tornassimo alle nostre case. Ricorda-mi<sup>65</sup>  
 †we-might-return to-the our houses. It-records-to-me  
 from the chase. I recollect

avere ancora non poche volte riso de' casi  
 to-have also-now not few times laughed of-the cases  
 also that I often laughed at the accidents

della male augurata cornice, ed udite come.  
 of-the ill augured quail, and hear how.  
 which befell the ill-fated quail ; and mark in what manner.

Ogni fiata che tra le mani, siccome spesso  
 Every time that between the hands, so-as thick  
 Every time that one of these birds fell

addiviene, alcuna di quelle ne capitava,  
 it-happens, some-one of those to-us †arrived-by-chance,  
 into our hands, which frequently happened,

noi subitamente n' andavamo in qualche aperta  
 we suddenly from-there †went in some open  
 we immediately went forth into some open

pianura, e quivi per le estreme punte<sup>66</sup> delle  
 plain, and there by the extreme points of-the  
 plain, and there fastened him flat on his back to the

ali la legavamo resupina in terra, nè più nè  
 wings her †we-tied supine in ground, nor more nor  
 earth by the extreme tips of his wings, just in such

meno come se i corsi delle stelle avesse<sup>67</sup>  
 less as if the courses of-the stars she-might-have  
 a posture as if he had been to contemplate the courses

avuto a contemplare. La quale non prima si  
 had to to-contemplate. The which not first herself  
 of the stars. No sooner did he find himself

sentiva così legata, che con stridenti voci gridava,  
 †felt so tied, that with screaming voices †she-cried,  
 thus tied, than with a shrill voice he screamed,

e palpitava sì forte, che tutte le convicine<sup>7</sup>  
 and panted so strong, that all the neighbouring  
 and struggled so violently, that he collected all the neighbouring

cornici faceva intorno a se ragunare: delle  
 quails †she-made around to herself to-assemble: of-the  
 quails around him: one of

quali alcuna forse più de' mali della compagna  
 which some-one perhaps more of-the evils of-the companion  
 which, perhaps, more compassionate to the evils of its companion

pietosa, che de' suoi avveduta, si lasciava  
 pitiful, than of-the his aware, herself †she-left  
 than mindful of its own, sometimes suddenly

alle volte di botto in quella parte calare per  
 to-the times of stroke in that part to-lower for  
 dropped plump down on the spot, in order to help

ajutar-la, e spesso per bene fare ricevea mal  
 to-aid-her, and thick for well to-do †she-received ill  
 him, and generally, for its good deed, received as ill

guiderdone; conciossiacosachè<sup>7</sup> non sì tosto vi  
 reward; since not so soon there  
 reward; for no sooner did it

era giunta, che da quella che il soccorso  
 †she-was joined, that from that which the succour  
 alight, than the one which wanted

aspettava, siccome da desiderosa di scampare;  
 †expected, so-as from desirous of to-save-herself  
 assistance, as one eager to escape,

subito con le uncinute unghie abbracciata e  
 suddenly with the hooked nails embraced and  
 instantly seized it, and held it fast with his

ristretta non fosse, per maniera che forse  
 restricted not might-be, by manner that perhaps  
 crooked claws, in such a manner that the other

volentieri avrebbe voluto, se potuto avesse,  
 willingly she-would-have willed, if been-able she-might-have,  
 would fain, if it could, have freed

sviluppar-si da' suoi artigli: ma ciò era  
 to-develop-herself from-the his talons: but this †was  
 itself from his clutches: but in

niente ; perocchè quella la si<sup>6</sup> stringeva  
 nothing ; for-this-that that her to-herself †she-straitened  
 was ; for the captive grasped so close,

e riteneva sì forte, che non la lasciava punto  
 and †retained so strong, that not her †she-left point  
 and held it so fast, that it could by no means

da se partire : onde avresti in quel  
 from her to-part : whence thou-wouldst-have in that  
 get away : and here you might have seen

punto<sup>48</sup> veduto nascere una nuova pugna ; questa  
 point seen to-be-born a new fight ; this  
 a fresh conflict arise ; the

cercando di fuggire, quella di ajutar-si ; l' una  
 seeking of to-fee, that of to-aid-herself ; the one  
 one striving to fly off, the other to help himself ; and each

le l' altra egualmente più della propria, che  
 and the other equally more of-the own, than  
 more intent upon its own safety, than

dell' altrui salute sollicita, procacciar-si il  
 of-the of-others salvation solicitous, to-procure-to-herself ; the  
 upon that of the other ; striving to make its

uo scampo. Per la qual cosa noi, che in  
 his safety. For the which thing we ; who in  
 own escape. And therefore we, who had

occulta parte dimoravamo, dopo lunga festa sovra  
 occult part †dwelt, after long feast upon  
 remained in a concealed place, after taking long diversion

di ciò presa, vi andavamo a spiccar-le, e,  
 of this taken, there †went to to-pluck-off-them, and,  
 in this sport, went and unbound them, and,

racquetato<sup>49</sup> alquanto il romore, ne riponevamo all'  
 quieted-again a-little the noise, us †we-put-again to-the  
 having somewhat appeased the noise, we put them again in the

usato luogo, da capo attendendo che alcuna  
 used place, from head attending that some-one  
 accustomed place, and waited till some

altra venisse con simile atto a raddoppiar-ne lo  
 other might-come with similar act to to-redouble-to-us the  
 other might come in like manner, to renew

avuto piacere. Or che vi dirò io della  
 had pleasure. Now what to-you shall-say I of-the  
*our pleasure. But what shall I say of the*

cauta grue? Certo non le valeva,  
 cautious crane? Certain not to-her †it-was-worth,  
*cautious crane? Certainly it availed her little,*

tenendo in pugno la pietra, far-si le  
 holding in fist the stone, to-make-to-herself the  
*to make her night-watches, holding a stone*

notturne escubie; perocchè dai nostri  
 nocturnal night-watches; for-this-that from-the our  
*in her foot; since even in mid-*

assalti non vivea ancora<sup>15</sup> di mezzo giorno sicura.  
 assaults not †lived also-now of middle day secure.  
*day she was not secure from our assaults.*

Ed al bianco cigno che giovava abitare  
 And to-the white swan what †was-it-useful to-inhabit  
*And what availed it to the snowy swan, that, to guard*

nelle umide acque per guardar-si dal foco,  
 in-the humid waters for to-guard-himself from-the fire,  
*himself from fire, he inhabited the waters,*

temendo del caso di Fetonte, se in mezzo di  
 fearing of-the case of Phaëton, if in middle of  
*dreading the fate of Phaëton, if in his liquid*

quelle non si potea egli dalle nostre insidie  
 those not himself †could he from-the our wiles  
*abode he could not defend himself from our*

guardare? E tu, misera e cattivella<sup>30</sup> perdice,  
 to-guard? And thou, miserable and little-bad partridge,  
*wiles? And thou, unhappy and naughty partridge,*

a che schifavi gli alti tetti, pensando al  
 to what †shunnedst-thou the high roofs, thinking to-the  
*to what end didst thou shun the high roofs, from the remem-*

fiero avvenimento dell' antica caduta, se nella  
 fierce event of-the ancient fall, if in-the  
*brance of the cruel event of thy ancient fall, if, when*

piana terra quando più sicura stare ti  
 plain land when more secure to-stay thyself  
*thou believedst that thou stoodst most securely on level*

credevi, nelli nostri lacciuoli incappavi?  
 †thou-believest, in-the our little-nooses †thou-stumbledst?  
*ground, thou stumbledst into our snares?*

Chi crederebbe possibile che la sagace oca,  
 Who would-believe possible that the sagacious goose,  
*Who would believe it possible, that the sagacious goose,*

sollicita palesatrice delle notturne frode, non sapeva  
 solicitous revealer of-the nocturnal frauds, not †knew  
*the watchful revealer of nocturnal treachery, could not*

a se medesima le nostre insidie palesare<sup>49</sup>?  
 to herself same the our wiles to-reveal?  
*discover the snares we laid for herself?*

similmente de' fagiani, delle tortore delle  
 likewise of-the pheasants, of-the turtle-doves of-the  
*the like I might say of pheasants, of turtles, of*

colombe, delle fluviali anitre e degli altri uccelli  
 doves, of-the fluvial ducks and of-the other birds  
*pigeons, of the aquatic ducks, and of many other*

vi dico. Niuno ne fu mai di tanta  
 to-you I-say. No-one of-them was ever of so-much  
*birds. Not one among them was ever endowed*

astuzia dalla natura dotato, il quale da'  
 cunning from-the nature endowed, the which from-the  
*by nature with sufficient cunning to protect itself against*

nostri ingegni guardando-si, si potesse  
 our geniuses guarding-himself, himself he-might-be-able  
*our invention, and thus promise himself*

lunga libertà promettere.

long liberty to-promise.  
*a long enjoyment of liberty.*

## NICCOLÒ MACHIAVELLI.

ISTORIE FIORENTINE.

HISTORIES FLORENTINE.

FLORENTINE HISTORIES.

*Congiura de' Pazzi contro Lorenzo de' Medici*  
Conjuration<sup>50</sup> of the Pazzi against Laurence of the Medici.  
*Conspiracy of the Pazzi against Lorenzo de' Medici.*

**ERANO** i Pazzi in Firenze per ricchezze e  
†Were the Pazzi in Florence for riches and  
*The Pazzi were at that time the most*  
nobiltà allora<sup>15</sup> di tutte l' altre famiglie Fiorentine  
nobility then of all the other families Florentine  
*illustrious of all the families in Florence, for wealth*  
splendidissimi. Capo di quelli era Messer Jacopo  
most-splendid. Chief of those †was Mr. James.  
*and noble birth. The head of the family was Messer Jacopo,*  
fatto per le sue ricchezze e nobiltà dal popolo  
made for the his riches and nobility from the people  
*who, on account of his rank and wealth, had been created knight*  
cavaliere. Non aveva altri figliuoli che una  
knight. Not †he had other sons than one  
*by the people. He had no children, except one*  
figliuola naturale; aveva bene molti nipoti nati di  
daughter natural; †he had well many nephews born of  
*natural daughter; but he had many nephews, the sons of*  
Messer Piero ed Antonio suoi fratelli, i prim  
Messrs. Peter and Anthony his brothers, the first  
*Messer Piero and Messer Antonio his brothers; the former*  
dei quali erano Guglielmo, Francesco, Rinato,  
of the whom †were William, Francis, Rinato;  
*of these were Guglielmo, Francesco, Rinato;*

Giovanni, ed appresso<sup>15</sup> Andrea, Niccolò, e Galeotto.

John, and after Andrew, Nicholas, and Galeotto.  
Giovanni, and the latter Andrea, Niccolo, and Galeotto.

Aveva Cosimo de' Medici, veggendo le ricchezze  
+ Had Cosmus of the Medici, seeing the riches  
Cosmo de' Medici, in consideration of their wealth

e la nobiltà di costoro, la Bianca sua nipote  
and the nobility of these persons, the Blanch his niece  
and their nobility, had given his niece Bianca

con Guglielmo congiunta; sperando che quel  
with William conjoined; hoping that that  
in marriage to Guglielmo, in the hope that this

parentado facesse queste famiglie più unite, e  
parentage might make these families more united, and  
alliance might render the families more united, and

levasse via le nimicizie e gli odj, che dal  
might raise away the enmities and the hatreds, which from the  
might remove those enmities and hatreds which are

sospetto il più delle volte sogliono nascere.  
suspicion the more of the times are wont to be born.  
most frequently the offspring of suspicion.

Nondimeno, tanto sono i disegni nostri incerti  
Nevertheless, so much are the designs our uncertain  
Nevertheless, so uncertain and fallacious are all ours

e fallaci, la cosa procedette altrimenti;  
and fallacious, the thing proceeded otherwise;  
schemes, the affair fell out quite otherwise;

perchè chi consigliava Lorenzo gli mostrava  
for that who counselled Laurence to him + showed  
inasmuch as some advisers of Laurence pointed out to him

come egli era in pericolo assissimo, ed era alla sua  
howed it was most dangerous, and due to the nobility  
that it was exceedingly dangerous, and very injurious

autorità contrario raccogliere quei cittadini ricchezze  
authority contrary to range together in the citizens riches  
to his authority, to unite riches and importance in

lo stato. Questo fece che a Messer Jacopo  
and state. This made that to Mr. James  
the citizens. Whence it came to pass that those honourable



ed a' nipoti non erano conceduti quelli gradi  
 and to the nephews not were conceded those degrees  
*distinctions to which Messer Jacopo and his nephews thought*

d' onore, che a loro secondo<sup>36</sup> gli altri cittadini  
 of honour, that to them according to the other citizens  
*they were entitled, as well as the other citizens, were not*

pareva meritare. Di quì nacque nei Pazzi  
 it-seemed to merit. Of here was born in the Pazzi  
*conferred upon them. This was the first cause of*

il primo sdegno, e nei Medici il primo  
 the first indignation, and in the Medici the first  
*resentment in the Pazzi, and of fear in the Medici,*

timore, e l' uno di questi che cresceva, dava  
 fear, and the one of these which grew, gave  
*and the growth of the one furnished*

materia all' altro di crescere, donde i Pazzi in  
 matter to the other of to-grow, whence the Pazzi in  
*matter for the increase of the other; whence is*

ogni azione, dove altri cittadini concorressero,  
 every action, where other citizens might concur,  
*every act in which the other citizens concurred,*

erano dai magistrati non bene<sup>11</sup> veduti. Ed  
 were from the magistrates not well seen. And  
*the Pazzi were viewed by the magistrates with a jealous eye. And*

il magistrato degli Otto per una leggiera cagione  
 the magistracy of the Eight for a light cause  
*Messer Francesco dei Pazzi being at Rome, the magistracy*

sendo Francesco dei Pazzi a Roma, senza avere  
 being Francis of the Pazzi at Rome, without to have  
*of the Eight, for some slight cause, and without observing that*

a lui quel rispetto che ai grandi cittadini  
 to him that respect which to the great citizens  
*respect which is wont to be paid to eminent citizens,*

si suole avere, a venire a Firenze lo  
 himself is wont to have, to to-come to Florence his  
*constrained him to return to Florence.*

costrinse. Tanto che i Pazzi in ogni luogo  
 constrained. So-much that the Pazzi in every place  
*Insomuch that the Pazzi vented their complaint.*

con parole ingiuriose e piene di sdegno si  
 with words injurious and full of indignation themselves  
 in all places in injurious and indignant

dolevano ; le quali cose accrescevano ad altri  
 †grieved ; the which things †increased to others  
 language ; which increased the suspicions of others,

il sospetto ed a se l' ingiurie. Aveva  
 the suspicion and to themselves the injuries. †Had  
 and drew upon themselves fresh injuries. The wife

Giovanni dei Pazzi per moglie la figliuola di  
 John of the Pazzi for wife the daughter of  
 of Giovanni dei Pazzi was daughter of

Giovanni Buonromei, uomo ricchissimo, le sustanze  
 John Buonromei, man very-rich, the substances  
 Giovanni Buonromei, a very opulent man, whose property,

di cui, sendo morto, alla sua figliuola, non avendo  
 of whom, being dead, to the his daughter, not having  
 he having no other children, fell at

egli altri figliuoli, ricadevano<sup>40</sup>. Nondimeno Carlo  
 he other sons, †fell. Nevertheless Charles  
 his death to this daughter. His nephew Charles,

suo nipote occupò parte di quelli beni, e venuta  
 his nephew occupied part of those goods, and come  
 however, took possession of part of it, and the

la cosa in litigio, fu fatta una legge, per virtù  
 the thing in litigation, was made a law, by virtue  
 affair being litigated, a law was made, in virtue

della quale la moglie di Giovanni dei Pazzi fu  
 of the which the wife of John of the Pazzi was  
 of which, the wife of Giovanni dei Pazzi was

della eredità di suo padre spogliata, ed a Carlo  
 of the heritage of her father despoiled, and to Charles  
 stripped of her paternal inheritance, which was adjudged to

concessa ; la quale ingiuria i Pazzi al tutto  
 conceded ; the which injury the Pazzi to the all  
 Charles, and this injury the Pazzi considered as

dai Medici ricognobbero. Della qual cosa  
 from the Medici recognised. Of the which thing  
 proceeding entirely from the Medici. Many times did

Giuliano dei Medici molte volte con Lorenzo suo  
 Julian of-the Medici many times with Laurence his  
*Giuliano de' Medici lament this circumstance to his*

fratello si dolse, dicendo com' ei dubitava, che  
 brother himself grieved, saying how he †doubted, that  
*brother Lorenzo, saying how he doubted, that*

per voler delle cose troppo, ch' elle non si  
 for to-will of-the things too-much, that they not themselves  
*by grasping at too much, they should*

perdessero tutte. Nondimeno Lorenzo, caldo di  
 might-lose all. Nevertheless Laurence, hot of  
*lose all. But Lorenzo, elate with*

gioventù e di potenza, voleva ad ogni cosa pensare, e  
 youth and of potency, †willed to every thing: to-think, and  
*youth and power, wished to intermeddle with every matter, and*

che ciascuno da lui ogni cosa ricognoscesse.  
 that each-one from him every thing might-recognise.  
*to be acknowledged by all men as the source and origin of everything.*

Non potendo adunque i Pazzi con tanta nobiltà  
 Not being-able therefore the Pazzi with so-much nobility  
*The Pazzi, therefore, not being able, with their high rank*

e tante ricchezze sopportar tante ingiurie,  
 and so-many riches to-support so-many injuries,  
*and riches, patiently to endure so many injuries,*

cominciarono a pensare come  
 they-began to to-think how themselves of-them  
*began to consider how they might avenge*

avessero a vendicare. Il primo che mosse  
 they-might-have to to-revenge. The first who moved  
*themselves for them. The first who spoke*

alcun ragionamento contra ai Medici fu Francesco.  
 any-one reasoning against to-the Medici was Francis.  
*of any designs against the Medici was Francesco.*

Era costui più animoso e più sensitivo che  
 †Was this-man more animose and more sensitive than  
*He was a man of higher spirit and greater sensibility than*

alcuno degli altri, tanto, che deliberò di id'  
 any-one of-the others, so-much, that he-deliberated or of  
*any of the others, so that he determined either*

acquistare quello che gli mancava, o di perdere  
 to-acquire that which to-him †failed, or of to-lose  
 to gain what he wanted, or to lose

ciò ch' egli aveva. E perchè gli erano in  
 that which he †had. And for that to-him †were in  
 what he had. And as the government of

odio i governi di Firenze, viveva quasi sempre  
 hatred the governments of Florence, †he-lived almost always  
 Florence was extremely hateful to him, he lived almost constantly

a Roma, dove assai tesoro, secondo il costume  
 at Rome, where enough treasure, according to the custom  
 at Rome, where, as was the custom of the Florentine merchants,

de' mercatanti Fiorentini, travagliava. E perchè  
 of the merchants Florentine, †he-worked. And for that  
 he employed much of his wealth in trade. And as

egli era al conte Girolamo amicissimo, si  
 he †was to the count Jerome most-friend, themselves  
 he was a most intimate friend of the count Girolamo, they often

addolevano costoro spesso l' uno con l' altro  
 †they-grieved these persons thick the one with the other  
 uttered their complaints of the Medici

dei Medici: tanto che dopo molte doglianze e'  
 of the Medici: so-much that after many grievings they  
 to each other: insomuch that after much complaining, they

vennero a ragionamento, com' egli era necessario  
 came to reasoning, how it †was necessary  
 began to say, that if they wished to live

il volere che l' uno vivesse ne' suoi stati, e  
 to, to-will that the one might live in the his states, and  
 secure, the one in his estates, and

l' altro nella sua città sicuro, mutare lo stato di  
 the other in the his city secure, to-change the state of  
 the other in his city, they must change the government of

Firenze; il che<sup>s</sup> senza la morte di Giuliano e  
 Florence; the which without the death of Julian, and  
 Florence; which, without the death of Giuliano and

di Lorenzo pensavano non si potesse fare.  
 of Laurence †they-thought not itself might be-able to-do.  
 of Lorenzo, they thought it impossible to effect.

Giudicarono che il Papa, ed il Re di Napoli  
*They judged that the Pope, and the King of Naples*  
*They judged that the Pope and the King of Naples would*

facilmente vi acconsentirebbero, pur-chè<sup>7</sup> all' uno  
*easily to-it would-consent, provided-that to-the one*  
*readily consent to this step, provided the facility of it were*

ed all' altro si mostrasse la facilità della cosa. Sendo  
*and to-the other herself might-show the facility of-the thing. Being*  
*made manifest to them. Having*

adunque caduti in questo pensiero comunicarono  
*therefore fallen in this thought they-communicated*  
*therefore fallen upon this thought, they communicated*

il tutto con Francesco Salviati, arcivescovo di Pisa,  
*the whole with Francis Salviati, archbishop of Pisa,*  
*it fully to Francesco Salviati, archbishop of Pisa,*

il quale per essere ambizioso, e di poco tempo<sup>8</sup>  
*the who for to-be ambitious, and of little time*  
*who being an ambitious man, and having a short time*

avanti stato offeso dai Medici, volentieri vi  
*before been offended from-the Medici, willingly to-it*  
*before been offended by the Medici, willingly con-*

concorse. Ed esaminando intra loro quello fusse<sup>9</sup>  
*concurrent. And examining between them that might-be*  
*concurrent in it. And discussing among themselves what was to be*

da fare, deliberarono, perchè la cosa più  
*from to-do, they-deliberated, for-that the thing more*  
*done, they determined, in order that the thing might the more*

facilmente succedesse, di tirare nella loro volontà  
*easily might-succeed, of to-draw in-the their will*  
*easily be-brought to bear, to gain over to their design*

Messer Jacopo de' Pazzi, senza il quale non  
*Mr. James of-the Pazzi, without the whom not*  
*Messer Jacopo de' Pazzi, without whose cooperation*

credevano potere cosa alcuna operare. Parve  
*†they-believed to-be-able thing any-one to-operate. It-seemed*  
*they did not think they could effect any thing. It appeared*

adunque che Francesco de' Pazzi a questo  
*therefore that Francis of-the Pazzi to this*  
*expedient therefore that Francesco de' Pazzi should go for this*

**effetto** andasse a Firenze, e l' Arcivescovo ed il  
*effect* might-go to Florence, and the Archbishop and the  
*purpose* to Florence, and that the Archbishop and the

**Conte** a Roma rimanessero per essere col **Papa**,  
*Count* at Rome might-remain for to-be with-the Pope,  
*Count* should remain at Rome, to be near the Pope,

**quando** e' paresse tempo da comunicar-gli-e-ne.  
*when* it might-seem time from to-communicate-to-him-of-it:  
*whenever* it should seem a fit time to communicate the thing to him:

**Trovò** Francesco Messer Jacopo più rispettivo e  
*Found* Francis Mr. James more respective and  
*Francesco* found Messer Jacopo more cautious and

**piu** duro non avrebbe voluto, e fatto-lo intendere:  
*more* hard not he-would-have willed, and made-it to-understand:  
*hard* to be persuaded than he wished, and gave his friends

a Roma si pensò che bisognasse maggiore  
*at* Rome itself it-thought that it-might-need greater  
*at* Rome to understand that he thought greater was

autorità a dispor-lo; donde che l' Arcivescovo  
*authority* to to-dispose-him; whence that the Archbishop  
*needed* to dispose him towards it; on which account the Archbishop

ed il Conte ogni cosa a Giovan Batista  
*and* the Count every thing to John Baptist from  
*and* the Count communicated every thing to Giovan Batista

**Montesecco** condottiere del Papa comunicaronob  
*Montesecco* conductor of-the Pope they-communicated:  
*Montesecco*, a condottiere in the service of the Pope:

**Questo** era stimato assai nella guerra, ed al  
*This* was esteemed enough in-the war, and to-the  
*He*, was a man greatly esteemed in war, and much

**Conte** ed al Papa obbligato. Nondimeno mostrò  
*Count* and to-the Pope obliged. Nevertheless he-showed  
*bound* to the Count and the Pope. He, however, pointed out

la cosa essere difficile e pericolosa; e quali  
*the* thing to-be difficult and dangerous; the which  
*that* the affair was full of difficulties and dangers; the which

**pericoli**, e difficoltà l' Arcivescovo s' ingegnava  
*dangers*, and difficulties the Archbishop himself endeavoured  
*dangers*, and difficulties the Archbishop himself laboured

spegnere, mostrando gli ajuti che il Papa ed il  
 to-*quench*, showing the aids that the Pope and the  
 to-*reduce to nothing*, by showing the assistance the Pope and the

Re farebbero all' impresa; e di più gli odj  
 King would-*make to-the* enterprise; and of more the hatred  
 King would *lend to the enterprise*; and besides, the hatred

che i cittadini di Firenze portavano ai Medici; in  
 that the citizens of Florence †*carried to-the* Medici; the  
 which the citizens of Florence bore to the Medici; the

parenti che i Salviati ed i Pazzi si tiravano  
 parents which the Salviati and the Pazzi themselves drew  
 great family connexions which the Salviati and the Pazzi drew

dietro; la facilità dell' ammazzar-gli per  
 behind; the facility of-the to-*slay-them* for  
 after them; the ease with which the Medici might be assassinated,

andare per la città senza compagnia e senza  
 to-go for the city without company and without  
 going, as they did, about the city without attendants and without

sospetto; e dipoi<sup>15</sup> morti che fussero la facilità  
 suspicion; and of-after dead that they-might-be the facility  
 suspicion; and, after their death, the facility with which the form

di mutare lo stato. Le quali cose Giovan Batista  
 of to-change the state. The which things John Baptist  
 of government might be altered. All which Giovan Batista

interamente non credeva, come quello che da molti  
 but entirely not †believed, as that who from many  
 did not entirely believe, having heard things differently

altri Fiorentini aveva udito altrimenti parlare.  
 others Florentine †had heard otherwise to-speak, as for  
 represented by many other Florentines.

Mentre che si stava in questi ragionamenti  
 Whilst that itself †staid in these reasonings; and  
 Whilst the affair remained thus in debate and

pensieri, occorse che il Signor<sup>29</sup> Carlo di Faenza  
 thoughts, it-occurred that the Mr. Charles of Faenza  
 deliberation, it happened that Signor Carlo di Faenza

ammalò, talchè si dubitava della morte.  
 sickened, such-that itself †it-doubted of-the death  
 fell sick, so that his death was feared

Parve pertanto<sup>51</sup> all' Arcivescovo ed al Conte  
~~It seemed for so much to the Archbishop and to the Count~~  
~~It therefore seemed to the Archbishop and the Count~~  
 di avere occasione di mandare Giovanni Batista  
~~of to have occasion of to send John Baptist~~  
~~that this was a fit occasion to send Giovanni Batista~~  
 a Firenze, e di quivi in Romagna sotto colore di  
~~to Florence, and of there in Romagna under colour of~~  
~~to Florence, and thence to Romagna, under colour of~~  
 riavere certe terre che il Signore di Faenza  
~~to have again certain lands which the Lord of Faenza~~  
~~recovering certain lands which the Lord of Faenza~~  
 gli occupava. Commise pertanto il Conte a  
~~to him to occupy. Committed for so much the Count to~~  
~~retain from him. The Count therefore charged~~  
 Giovan Batista parlasse<sup>57</sup> con Lorenzo, e da  
~~John Baptist he might speak with Laurence, and from~~  
~~Giovan Batista to speak with Lorenzo, and ask~~  
 sua parte gli domandasse consiglio, come nelle  
~~his part to him might demand counsel, how in the~~  
~~advice on his behalf, as to how he ought~~  
 cose di Romagna s' avesse a governare;  
~~things of Romagna himself he might have to to govern;~~  
~~to conduct himself in the affairs of Romagna;~~  
 e poi<sup>55</sup> parlasse con Francesco de' Pazzi, e  
~~and after he might speak with Francis of the Pazzi, and~~  
~~and afterwards to speak to Francesco de' Pazzi, and~~  
 vedessero insieme di disporre Messer Jacopo de'  
~~they might see together of to dispose Mr. James of the~~  
~~concert together how to dispose Messer Jacopo de'~~  
 Pazzi a seguire la loro volontà. E perchè lo  
~~Pazzi to to follow the their will. And for that him~~  
~~Pazzi to fall in with their views. And in order that~~  
 potesse con l' autorità del Papa muovere,  
~~he might be able with the authority of the Pope to move,~~  
~~he might be able to act upon him by means of the Papal authority,~~  
 stolleno avanti alla partita parlasse al  
~~they would before to the departure he might speak to the~~  
~~they resolved before his departure to speak to the~~



Pontefice, il quale fece tutte quelle offerte potette  
 Pontiff, the who made all those offers he-could  
 Pope, who offered every possible assistance

maggiori in beneficio dell' impresa. Arrivato  
 greater in benefit of the enterprise. Arrived  
 towards the advancement of the enterprise. Meanwhile

pertanto Giovan Batista a Firenze parlò con  
 for-so-much John Baptist to Florence he-spoke with  
 Giovan Batista having arrived at Florence, spoke to

Lorenzo, dal quale fu umanissimamente  
 Laurence, from-the whom he-was most-humanely  
 Lorenzo, by whom he was most courteously

ricevuto, e ne' consigli domandati saviamente ed  
 received, and in-the counsels demanded wisely and  
 received, and wisely and affectionately counselled on the

amorevolmente consigliato; tanto che Giovan  
 lovingly counselled; so-much that John  
 matters he consulted him about; insomuch that Giovan

Batista ne prese ammirazione, parendo-gli aver  
 Baptist of-him took admiration, seeming-to-him to-have  
 Batista was struck with admiration of him, and thought he had

trovato altro uomo, che non gli era stato  
 found other man, than not to-him †he-had been  
 found a different man from him who had been described

mostro, e giudieo-l-lo tutto umano, tutto savio ed  
 shown, and judged-him all humane, all wise and  
 to him; and he deemed him perfectly kind, wise, and

al Conte amicissimo. Non-di-meno<sup>51</sup> volle parlare  
 to-the Count most-friend. Not-of-less he-willed to-speak  
 friendly to the Count. Nevertheless he determined to speak

con Francesco, e non ve lo trovando, perchè  
 with Francis, and not there him finding, for-that  
 with Francesco, and not finding him, (as he

era ito a Lucca, parlò con Messer Jacopo,  
 †he-was gone to Lucca, he-spoke with Mr. James  
 was gone to Lucca,) he spoke with Messer Jacopo

e trovo-l-lo nel principio molto alieno dalla  
 and found-him in-the beginning much alien from-him  
 and found him at first very averse from him

~~cosa.~~ Nondimeno avante partisse l' autorità  
~~thing.~~ Nevertheless before he-might-depart, the authority  
~~affair.~~ Nevertheless before he left him, the authority

del Papa lo mosse alquanto, e perciò disse a  
of the Pope him moved a-little, and for-this he-told to  
of the Pope moved him somewhat, and therefore he told

Giovan Batista che andasse in Romagna e  
John Baptist that he-might-go in Romagna and  
Giovan Batista to go into Romagna and

tornasse, e che in-tanto<sup>51</sup> Francesco sarebbe  
might-return, and that in-so-much Francis would-be  
return, and that in the mean time Francesco would be back

in Firenze, ed all-ora<sup>15</sup> più particolarmente della cosa  
in Florence, and to-the-hour more particularly of-the thing  
in Florence, and then they would discuss the affair

ragionerebbero. Andò e tornò Giovan Batista,  
they-would-reason. Went and returned John Baptist,  
more fully. Giovan Batista went and returned,

e con Lorenzo dei Medici seguìto il simulato  
and with Laurence of-the Medici followed the simulated  
and the feigned conference on the Count's affairs with

ragionamento delle cose del Conte, dipoi con  
reasoning of-the things of-the Count, of-after with  
Lorenzo de' Medici took place, after which he

Messer Jacopo e Francesco dei Pazzi si  
Mr. James and Francis of-the Pazzi himself  
had confidential communication with Messer Jacopo and Francesca

ristrinse; e tanto operarono che Messer Jacopo  
he-restricted; and so-much they-operated that Mr. James  
de' Pazzi; and they laboured so effectually that Messer Jacopo

acconsentì all' impresa. Ragionarono del  
consented to-the enterprise. They-reasoned of-the  
consented to the undertaking. They then deliberated about the

modo. A Messer Jacopo non pareva che  
mode. To Mr. James not it-seemed that  
means. Messer Jacopo was of opinion that

fusse riuscibile<sup>18</sup>, sendo ambedui i fratelli in  
it-might-be likely-to-succeed, being both-two the brothers in  
the thing was not practicable while both the brothers were in

Firenze; e perciò s' aspettasse che Lorenzo  
 Florence; and for-this itself it-might-expect that Laurence  
 Florence; and that they should therefore wait till Lorenzo

andasse a Roma, com' era fama che voleva  
 might-go to Rome, as it-was fame that he-willed  
 went to Rome, as was reported to be his in-

andare, ed allora si eseguisse la cosa. A  
 to-go, and then herself might-execute the thing. To  
 tentation, and that the plan should then be put in execution.

Fraucesco piaceva che Lorenzo fusse a  
 Francis it-pleased that Laurence might-be at  
 Francesco would have been well pleased that Lorenzo should be in

Roma; nondimeno, quando bene non vi andasse,  
 Rome; nevertheless, when well not there he-might-go,  
 Rome; but even if that were not the case,

affermava che o a nozze, o a giuoco<sup>14</sup>, o in  
 he-affirmed that or to weddings, or to play, or in  
 he affirmed that either at some wedding, or diversion, or in

chiesa ambiduo i fratelli si potevano  
 church both-two the brothers themselves they-could  
 church, both the brothers might be put

opprimere. E circa gli ajuti forestieri, gli pareva  
 to-oppress. And about the aids foreign, to-him it-seemed  
 to death. And as to foreign assistance, he thought

che il Papa potesse mettere genti insieme per  
 that the Pope might-be-able to-put peoples together for  
 the Pope might collect people under colour of

l'impresa del castello di Montone, avendo giusta  
 the enterprize of-the castle of Montone, having just  
 an attack on the castle of Montone, since he had a

cagione di spogliar-ne il conte Carlo, per aver  
 cause of to-despoil-of-him the count Charles, for to-have  
 fair pretext for taking it from the count Carlo, who had

fatti i tumulti già detti nel Sanese e nel  
 made the tumults already said in-the Sanese and in-the  
 stirred up the troubles already mentioned in the Sanese and in

Perugino: nondimeno non si fece altra  
 Perugino: nevertheless not herself she-made other  
 the Perugino: no conclusion was however come

conclusionone, se non che Francesco dei Pazzi e  
*conclusion, if not that Francis of the Pazzi and so, except that Francesco dei Pazzi and*

Giovan Batista n' andassero a Roma, e quivi  
*John Baptist from there might go to Rome, and there Giovan Batista should proceed to Rome, and there*

col Conte e col Papa ogni cosa concludessero.  
*with the Count and with the Pope every thing might conclude. decide every thing with the Count and the Pope.*

Pratico s' si di nuovo a Roma questa materia, ed  
*Practised herself of new at Rome this matter, and The matter was discussed anew at Rome, and*

in fine si conchiuse, sendo l' impresa di Montone  
*in end itself it concluded, being the enterprise of Montone. at last it was concluded, (the attack on Montone being*

risoluta, che Giovan Francesco da Tolentino soldato  
*resolved, that John Francis from Tolentino soldier resolved on,) that Giovan Francesco da Tolentino, a soldier*

del Papa ne andasse in Romagna, e Messer  
*of the Pope from there might go in Romagna, and Mr. of the Pope, should go to Romagna, and Messer*

Lorenzo da Castello nel paese suo, e ciascheduno  
*Laurence from Castello in the country his, and each one Lorenzo da Castello into his own country, and each*

di questi con le genti del paese tenessero le  
*of these with the peoples of the country might hold the of them hold his company and the people of*

loro compagnie a ordine, per fare quanto dall'  
*their companies to order, for to do as much from the the country in readiness to do whatever the*

arcivescovo dei Salviati, e Francesco dei Pazzi  
*archbishop of the Salviati, and Francis of the Pazzi archbishop dei Salviati, and Francesco dei Pazzi*

fosse loro ordinato, i quali con Giovan Batista  
*might be to them ordered, the who with John Baptist should command. The latter were to come to*

da Montesecco se ne venissero a Firenze,  
*from Montesecco themselves from there might come to Florence, Florence with Giovan Batista da Montesecco,*

dove provvedessero a quanto fusse necessario  
 where they might provide to as-much it-might-be necessary  
*where they were to provide every thing necessary*

per l' esecuzione dell' impresa, alla quale il  
 for the execution of-the enterprise, to-the which the  
*for the execution of the enterprise, to the furtherance of which*

re: Ferrando mediante il suo oratore prometteva  
 king, Ferdinand mediating the his orator † promised  
*king Ferdinand by means of his messenger promised*

qualunque aiuto. Venuti pertanto l' Arcivescovo  
 whatever aid. Come by-so-much the Archbishop  
*all possible assistance. Meanwhile the Archbishop*

e Francesco dei Pazzi a Firenze, tirarono nella  
 and Francis of-the Pazzi to Florence, they-drew in-the  
*and Francesco dei Pazzi being come to Florence, they gained*

sentenza loro Jacopo di Messer Poggio, giovane  
 sentence their James of Mr. Poggio, young  
*Jacopo de' Messer Poggio over to their design, a young*

litterato, ma ambizioso, e di cose nuove  
 lettered, but ambitious, and of things new  
*man of letters, but ambitious, and vehemently desirous*

desiderosissimo; tirarono vi duoi Jacopi Salviani,  
 very-desirous; they-drew-there two Jameses Salviani,  
*of novelties; they also gained over the two Jacopi Salviani;*

l' uno fratello, l' altro affine dell' Arcivescovo,  
 the one brother, the other affined of-the Archbishop  
*the one a brother, the other a relation of the Archbishop*

Condussero vi Bernardo Bandini e Napoleone  
 They-conducted-there Bernard Bandini and Napoleon  
*They led into it Bernardo Bandini and Napoleone*

Franzese, giovani arditi, e alla famiglia dei Pazzi  
 Franzese, young daring, and to-the family of-the Pazzi  
*Franzese, young and daring men and strongly bound to the*

obbligatissimi. Dei forestieri, oltre ai prenommati,  
 most-obliged. Of-the foreigners, besides to-the pre-nominated,  
*Pazzi family. Of foreigners, besides those above named,*

Messer Antonio da Volterra, e uno Stefano  
 Mr. Anthony from Volterra, and one Stephen  
*Messer Antonio da Volterra, and a certain Stefano,*

sacerdote, il quale nelle case di Messer  
 priest, the who in-the houses of Mr.  
*a priest, who taught the Latin tongue in the house*

Jacopo alla sua figliuola la lingua Latina insegnava;  
 James to-the his daughter the tongue Latin †taught,  
*of Messer Jacopo to his daughter, concurred in*

v' intervennero. Rinato dei Pazzi, uomo  
 there intervened. Rinato of-the Pazzi, man  
*the plot. Rinato de' Pazzi, a grave*

prudente e grave, e che ottimamente conosceva  
 prudent and grave, and who most-well †knew  
*and prudent man, and perfectly aware of*

i mali, che da simili imprese nascono, alla  
 the evils, which from similar enterprises are-born, to-the  
*the evils which arise from such enterprises, did*

congiura non acconsentì, anzi la detestò, e  
 conjuration not consented, nay her detested, and  
*not join in the conspiracy, but on the contrary detested it, and*

con quel modo, che onestamente potette adoperare;  
 with that mode, which honestly he could to-use,  
*so far as he could with honour, did every thing to*

l' interroppe. Aveva il Papa tenuto nello studio  
 her he-interrupted. †Had the Pope held in-the study  
*thwart it. The Pope had kept Raffaello at*

Pisano a imparar lettere pontificie Raffaello di Riaro  
 Pisan to to-learn letters pontifical Raphael of Riaro  
*Riaro, a nephew of Count Girolamo, at the university of Pisa*

nipote del conte Girolamo, nel qual luogo<sup>48</sup> ancora  
 nephew of-the count Jerome, in-the which place also-now  
*to study pontifical law; and while he was yet at that place,*

essendo, fu dal Papa alla dignità del Cardinalato  
 being he-was from-the Pope to-the dignity of-the Cardinalship  
*he was raised by the Pope to the dignity of the*

promosso. Parve pertanto ai congiurati di  
 promoted. It seemed for-so-much to-the conjured of  
*Cardinalate. It appeared expedient to the conspirators*

condurre questo cardinale a Firenze; acciocchè  
 to-conduct this cardinal to Florence; to-this-that the  
*to conduct this cardinal to Florence, in order that*

sua venuta la congiura ricoprìsse, potendo-si  
 his coming the conjuration might-cover, being-able-themselves  
*his coming might veil the conspiracy, as the accomplices*

intra la sua famiglia quelli congiurati dei quali  
 within the his family those conjured of-the whom  
*they wanted might conceal themselves*

avevano bisogno nascondere, e da quello prendere  
 they-had need to-hide, and from that to-take  
*in his household, and thence seize a fit occasion*

cagione d' eseguir-la. Venne adunque il Cardinale,  
 cause of to-execute-her. Came therefore the Cardinal,  
*for executing the plot. The Cardinal accordingly came,*

e fu da Messer Jacopo dei Pazzi a Montughi  
 and was from Mr. James of-the Pazzi to Montughi  
*and was received by Messer Jacopo dei Pazzi at Montughi,*

sua villa propinqua a Firenze ricevuto. Desideravano  
 his villa near to Florence received. † Desired  
*his villa near Florence. The conspirators*

i congiurati d' accozzare<sup>52</sup> insieme mediante  
 the conjured of to-range-together together mediating  
*wished through his means to bring together*

costui Lorenzo e Giuliano, e come prima questo  
 this-man Laurence and Julian, and how first this  
*Lorenzo and Giuliano, and, at the very first opportunity*

occorresse ammazzar-gli. Ordinarono pertanto  
 might-occur to-slay-them. They-ordered for-so-much  
*of this sort, to assassinate them. They contrived means that*

convitassero il Cardinale nella villa loro di Fiesole,  
 they-might-invite the Cardinal in-the villa their of Fiesole,  
*the Medici should invite the Cardinal to their villa at Fiesole,*

dove Giuliano o a caso o a studio non convenne;  
 where Julian or to case or to study not convened;  
*whither Giuliano, either by accident or by design, did not go;*

tanto che tornato il disegno vano giudicarono,  
 so-much that turned the design vain they-judged,  
*so that this design being frustrated, they judged*

che se lo convitassero a Firenze, di necessità  
 that if him they-might-invite to Florence, of necessity  
*that if they invited him to Florence, they both*

ambiduo i v' avessero ad intervenire. E così  
 both-two there they-might-have to to-intervene. And so  
 must of necessity be present. And thus

dato l' ordine, la Domenica del dì ventisei d'  
 given the order, the Sunday of-the day twenty-six of  
 matter being thus settled on Sunday the twenty-sixth of

Aprile correndo l' anno mille quattro cento  
 April running the year thousand four hundred  
 April, in the year one thousand four hundred and

settant' otto<sup>16</sup>, a questo convito deputarono. Pensando  
 seventy eight, to this banquet they-deputed. Thinking  
 seventy-eight, they prepared for this banquet. The con-

adunque i congiurati di poter-gli nel mezzo  
 therefore the conjured of to-be-able-them in-the middle  
 spirators therefore, thinking they should be able to kill them

del convito ammazzare, furono il Sabato notte  
 of-the banquet to-slay, they-were the Saturday night  
 in the midst of the feast, passed the Saturday night

insieme, dove tutto quello che la mattina seguente  
 together, where all that which the morning following  
 together, when they arranged every thing they were

s' avesse ad eseguire disposero. Venuto  
 itself it-might-have to to-execute they-disposed. Come  
 to do on the following morning. Day

dipoi il giorno, fu notificato a Francesco, come  
 of-after the day, it-was notified to Francis, how  
 being come, it was signified to Francesco, that

Giuliano al convito non interveniva. Per-tanto  
 Julian to-the banquet not †intervened. For-so-much  
 Giuliano would not be present at the feast. Upon which

di nuovo i capi della congiura si ragunarono  
 of new the chiefs of-the conjuration themselves assembled;  
 the heads of the conspiracy assembled anew,

e conchiusero che non fosse da<sup>ss</sup> differire il  
 and concluded that not might-be from to-delay the  
 and decided that they must not defer putting

mandar-la ad effetto, perch' egli era impossibile,  
 to-send-her to effect, for-that it †was impossible,  
 it into execution, since it was impossible,



sendo nota a tanti, che la<sup>6</sup> non si scoprisse.  
 being known to so-many, that she not herself might discover.  
*being known to so many, that it should not be discovered.*

E per-ciò deliberarono nella chiesa cattedrale di  
 And for-this they-deliberated in-the church cathedral of  
*They therefore determined to assassinate them in the*

Santa Reparata ammazzar-gli, dove sendo il Cardinale;  
 Saint Reparata to-slay-them, where being the Cardinal,  
*cathedral of Santa Reparata, since, the Cardinal being there,*

i duoi fratelli secondo la consuetudine  
 the two brothers according-to the consuetude  
*the two brothers, according to custom, would,*

converrebbero. Volevano che Giovan Batista  
 should-convene. †They-willed that John Baptist  
*of course, be present. They wished Giovan Batista*

prendesse la cura di ammazzare Lorenzo, e  
 might-take the care of to-slay Laurence, and  
*to take upon himself the charge of assassinating Lorenzo, and*

Francesco de' Pazzi, e Bernardo Bandini Giuliano.  
 Francis of-the Pazzi, and Bernard Bandini Julian.  
*Francesco de' Pazzi and Bernardo Bandini, Giuliano.*

Ricusò Giovan Batista il voler-lo fare, o che la  
 Recused John Baptist the to-will-it to-do, or that the  
*Giovan Batista refused to undertake it; either because the*

famigliarità aveva tenuta con Lorenzo gli avesse  
 familiarity †he-had held with Laurence to-him might-have  
*familiar intercourse he had had with Lorenzo had softened his*

addolcito l' animo, o che pure altra cagione lo  
 sweetened the mind, or that too other cause his  
*mind towards him, or for some other cause which in-*

movesse. Disse che non gli basterebbe mai  
 might-move. He-said that not to-him would-suffice never  
*suenced him. He said that he should never have sufficient*

l' animo commettere tanto eccesso in chiesa;  
 the mind to-commit so-much excess in church, and  
*courage to commit such an outrage in a church, and*

accompagnare il tradimento col sacrilegio; il  
 to-accompany the treason with-the sacrilege; the  
*to add sacrilege to treason; and*

che fu il principio della rovina dell' impresa  
 which was the principle of the ruin of the enterprise  
*this was the beginning of the ruin of their enter-*  
 loro. Perchè stringendo-gli il tempo<sup>45</sup> furono  
 their. For that straitening them the time they were  
*prise. For, being pressed for time, they were*  
 necessitati dar questa cura a Messer Antonio  
 necessitated to give this care to Mr. Anthony  
*compelled to entrust this charge to Messer Antonio da*  
 da Volterra, ed a Stefano sacerdote, duoi che  
 from Volterra, and to Stephen priest, two that  
*Volterra, and to Stefano the priest, two men who, both from*  
 per pratica e per natura erano a tanta  
 for practice and for nature † were to so much  
*their natural character and manner of life, were wholly unfit*  
 impresa inettissimi. Perchè se mai in alcuna  
 enterprise very-inept. For that if ever in any one  
*for such an enterprise. For, if an undaunted and*  
 faccenda si ricerca l' animo grande e fermo,  
 business himself researches the mind great and firm,  
*inflexible spirit, and one rendered resolute in every accident of*  
 e nella vita e nella morte per molte esperienze  
 and in the life and in the death for many experiences  
*life or death by long and various experience, is requisite in any*  
 risoluto, è necessario aver-lo in questa,  
 resolute, it is necessary to have him in this,  
*undertaking, it is surely in one like this,*  
 dove si è assai volte veduto agli uomini nell'  
 where itself it is enough times seen to the men in the  
*in which men expert in arms, and familiar with*  
 armi esperti e nel sangue intrisi l' animo mancare.  
 arms expert and in the blood steeped the mind to fail,  
*blood, have often been found to faint and fail.*  
 Fatta adunque questa deliberazione, volleno che il  
 Made therefore this deliberation, they willed that the  
*Having therefore come to this resolution, they determined*  
 segno dell' operare fusse quando si comunicava  
 sign of the to-operate might be when himself † communicated  
*that the signal for its execution should be the moment when*

il sacerdote, che nel tempio la principale messa  
 the priest, who in-the temple the principal mass  
*the priest who celebrated the principal mass, com-*

celebrava; e che in quel mezzo l' Arcivescovo de'  
 †celebrated; and that in that middle the Archbishop of-the  
*municated; and that, in the meantime, the Archbishop de'*

Salviati insieme con i suoi e con Jacopo di Messer  
 Salviati together with the his and with James of Mr.  
*Salviati with his people, and with Jacopo di Messer*

Poggio il palagio pubblico occupassero; acciocchè  
 Poggio the palace public might-occupy; to-this-that  
*Poggio, should seize upon the public palace; in order that*

la Signoria o volontaria, o forzata, seguita che  
 the Lordship or voluntary, or forced, followed that  
*the Signory either voluntarily, or upon compulsion, might,*

fusse de' duoi giovani la morte, fusse loro  
 might-be of-the two young the death, might-be to-them  
*upon the death of the two young men, be favourable*

favorevole.

favourable.  
 to them.

Fatta questa deliberazione, se n' andarono  
 Made this deliberation, themselves from-there they-went  
*This being determined upon, they went into*

nel tempio, nel quale già il Cardinale con  
 in-the temple, in-the which already the Cardinal with  
*the temple, into which the Cardinal with*

Lorenzo de' Medici era venuto. La chiesa era  
 Laurence of-the Medici †was come. The church †was  
*Lorenzo de' Medici was already come. The church was*

piena di popolo; e l' uffizio Divino cominciato,  
 full of people, and the office Divine begun,  
*filled with people, and the service begun,*

quando ancora Giuliano de' Medici non era in  
 when also-now Julian of-the Medici not †was in  
*when Giuliano de' Medici was not yet in the*

chiesa. Onde che Francesco de' Pazzi insieme  
 church. Whence that Francis of-the Pazzi together  
*church. Wherefore Francesco de' Pazzi, together*

con Bernardo alla sua morte destinati, andarono  
with Bernard to the his death destined, went  
with Bernardo, who were appointed to put him to death, went

alle sue case a trovar-lo, e con prieghi, e con arte  
to the his houses to to-find-him, and with prayers, and with art  
to his house to find him; and by entreaties and artifices

nella chiesa lo condussero. E' cosa veramente  
in the church him they-conducted. It is thing truly  
prevailed upon him to go to the church. It is a thing truly

degnà di memoria, che tanto odio, tanto pensiero  
worth of memory, that so-much hatred, so-much thought  
worthy of remembrance, with what force and

di tanto eccesso si potesse con tanto cuore  
of so-much excess itself it-might-be-able with so-much heart  
inflexibility of mind Francesco and Bernardo

e tanta ostinazione d' animo da Francesco e da  
and so-much obstinacy of mind from Francis and from  
concealed such intense hatred and so murderous

Bernardo ricoprire<sup>40</sup>; perchè condotto-lo nel tempio  
Bernard to-again-cover; for-that conducted-him in-the temple  
a purpose; for when they accompanied him to the

e per la via, e nella chiesa con motteggi  
and for the way, and in the church with banter  
temple, both on the way and in the church, they entertained him

e giovenili ragionamenti lo intratenneno.  
and juvenile reasonings him they-entertained.  
with playful discourse, such as is common among young men.

Nè mancò Francesco sotto colore di carezzar-lo con  
Nor failed Francis under colour of to-caress-him with  
Francesco, under colour of caressing him, eke

le mani e con le braccia strigner-lo, per vedere  
the hands and with the arms to-straiten-him, for to-see  
pressed him with his hands and arms, in order to discover

se lo trovava o di corazza, o d' altra simile  
whether him the-found or of cuirass, or of other similar  
whether he was protected by a cuirass, or any like

difesa munito. Sapevano Giuliano e Lorenzo l'  
defence furnished. Knew Julian and Laurence the  
defence. Giuliano and Lorenzo knew the

acerbo animo de' Pazzi contra di loro, e com' unripe mind of the Pazzi against of them, and how bitterness of the Pazzi against them, and how

eglino desideravano di torre loro l' autorità dello they †desired of to-take to-them the authority of-the greatly they desired to deprive them of authority in the

stato; ma non temevano già della vita, come state; but not †they-feared already of-the life, as state; but they had no fears for their lives: for

quelli che credevano, che quando pur eglino avessero those who †believed, that when too they might-have they thought that even if the Pazzi made any attempt

a tentare cosa alcuna, civilmente e non con tanta to-to-tempt thing any-one, civilly and not with so-much to deprive them of power, they would do it with moderation,

violenza l' avessero a fare. E perciò anche violence it they-might-have to-to-do. And for-this also and not by such violent acts. And therefore,

loro non avendo cura alla propria salute, d' essere them not having care to-the own safety, of to-be having no solicitude about their own safety, they feigned

loro amici simulavano. Sendo adunque preparati their friends †they-simulated. Being therefore prepared to-be friendly with them. The murderers being the

gli ucciditori, quelli a canto a Lorenzo, dove per the killers, those to side to Laurence, where for prepared, came by the side of Lorenzo, where, from

la moltitudine che nel tempio era, facilmente e the multitude which in-the temple †was, easily, and the multitude assembled in the church, they could

senza sospetto potevano stare, e quelli altri without suspicion †they-were-able to-stay, and those other easily stand without exciting suspicion, and the others

insieme con Giuliano, venne l' ora destinata, e together with Julian, came the hour destined, and with Giuliano, the appointed time arrived, and

Bernardo Bandini con una arme corta a quello effetto Bernard Bandini with a arm short to that effect. Bernardo Bandini with a short weapon prepared for the

apparecchiata passò il petto a Giuliano, il quale  
 prepared passed the breast to Julian, the who  
*purpose, stabbed Giuliano in the breast, who,*  
 dopo pochi passi cadde in terra; sopra il  
 after few paces fell in ground; upon the  
*after a few steps, fell to the ground; and Francesco*  
 quale Francesco de' Pazzi gittato-si lo empìe  
 whom Francis of-the Pazzi thrown-himself him he-filled  
*de' Pazzi throwing himself upon him, covered him with*  
 di ferite, e con tanto studio lo percosse, che  
 of wounds, and with so-much study him he-struck, that  
*wounds; and with such intense eagerness did he strike, that,*  
 accecato da quel furore che lo portava, se  
 blinded from that furiousness which him †carried, himself  
*blinded by the fury which hurried him along, he*  
 medesimo in una gamba gravemente offese. Messer  
 same in a leg gravely he-offended. Mr.  
*wounded himself severely in the leg. Messer*  
 Antonio e Stefano dall' altra parte assalirono  
 Anthony and Stephen from-the other part assailed  
*Antonio and Stefano on the other side attacked*  
 Lorenzo, e menato-gli più colpi, d' una leggier  
 Laurence, and led-to-him more blows, of a light  
*Lorenzo; and after aiming several blows at him, gave him*  
 ferita nella gola lo percossero. Perchè o la loro  
 wound in-the throat him they-struck. For-that or the their  
*a slight wound in the throat. For either their*  
 negligenza, o l' animo di Lorenzo, che veduto-si  
 negligence, or the mind of Laurence, who seen-himself  
*negligence, or the courage of Lorenzo, (who, finding himself*  
 assalire con l' armi sue si difese, o l' ajuto  
 to-assail with the arms his himself defended, or the aid  
*attacked, defended himself with his own arms,) or the assistance*  
 di chi era seco fece vano ogni sforzo di  
 of whom †was with-himself made vain every effort of  
*of those who were with him, defeated all their*  
 costoro. Tal-chè quelli sbigottiti si fuggirono  
 these-persons. Such-that those astounded themselves they-fled  
*efforts. So that they were terrified, and fled*

e si nascosero; ma dipoi ritrovati, furono  
*and themselves they hid; but of-after found again, they were  
 and hid themselves; but being afterwards found, they were*

vituperosamente morti, e per tutta la città  
*infamously dead, and for whole the town  
 put to an ignominious death, and their bodies dragged through-*

strascinati. Lorenzo dall' altra parte ristretto-si  
*dragged. Laurence from-the other part restricted-himself  
 out the city. Lorenzo, on the other hand, closing in*

con quelli amici, che egli aveva intorno, nel sacrario  
*with those friends, whom he †had round, in-the vestry  
 with those friends who were around him, shut himself*

del tempio si rinchiuse. Bernardo Bandini,  
*of-the temple himself he-enclosed. Bernard Bandini,  
 up in the vestry of the temple. As soon as Bernardo*

morto che vide Giuliano, ammazzò ancora Francesco  
*dead that he-saw Julian, slew also-now Francis  
 Bandini saw that Giuliano was dead, he also killed Francesco*

Nori ai Medici amicissimo, o perchè l' odiasse  
*Nori to-the Medici very-friend, or for-that him he-might-hate  
 Nori, an intimate friend of the Medici, either on account of*

per antico, o perchè Francesco d' aiutare Giuliano  
*for antient, or for-that Francis of to-aid Julian  
 some ancient hatred or because Francesco had tried to*

s' ingegnasse. E non contento a questi  
*himself-might-endeavour. And not content to these  
 assist Giuliano. And not sated by them*

duoi omicidi corse per trovare Lorenzo, e supplire  
*two homicides he-ran for to-find Laurence, and to-supply  
 two murders, he ran to-find Lorenzo, hoping by his*

con l' animo<sup>54</sup> e prestezza sua a quello che gli altri  
*with the mind and quickness his to that which the others  
 courage and promptitude to remedy the failure*

per la tardità e debolezza loro aveano mancato;  
*for the tardiness and debility their †had failed;  
 caused by the tardiness and weakness of others:*

ma trovato-lo nel sacrario rifuggito<sup>40</sup> non potette  
*but found-him in-the vestry fled-again not he-was-able  
 but finding that he had taken refuge in the vestry, he could*

far-lo. Nel mezzo di questi gravi e tumultuosi  
to-do-it. In-the middle of these grave and tumultuous  
not. *In the midst of these important and tumultuous*

accidenti, i quali furono tanto terribili, che pareva  
accidents, the which were so-much terrible, that fit-seemed  
events, which were so terrible, that it appeared

che il tempio rovinasse, il Cardinale si ristrinse  
that the temple might-ruin, the Cardinal himself restricted  
as if the church were falling, the Cardinal kept close to

all' altare, dove con fatica fu dai sacerdoti  
to-the altar, where with fatigue he-was from-the priests  
the altar, where, by the great exertions of the priests he

tanto salvato, che la Signoria<sup>29</sup> cessato il romore  
so-much saved, that the Lordship ceased the rumour  
was so far saved, that the Signory, when the tumult was appeased,

potette nel suo palagio condur-lo; dove con  
was-able in-the her palace to-conduct-him; where with  
were able to convey him to their palace; where he

grandissimo sospetto infino alla liberazione sua  
greatest suspicion until to-the liberation his  
remained in great alarm until his libe-

dimorò. Trovavan-si in Firenze in questi tempi  
he-dwelt. †Found-themselves in Florence in these times  
ration. There were at this time in Florence

alcuni Perugini cacciati per le parti di casa loro,  
some-ones Perugians chased by the parts of house their,  
certain Perugians, driven from home by intestine divisions,

i quali i Pazzi, promettendo di rendere loro la  
the whom the Pazzi, promising of to-render to-them the  
whom the Pazzi had induced to come into their design

patria, avevano tirati nella voglia loro. Donde  
native-country, †had drawn in-the wish their. Whence  
by promises of restoring them to their country. Wherefore

che l' Arcivescovo de' Salviati, il quale era ito  
that the Archbishop of-the Salviati, the who †was gone  
the Archbishop de' Salviati, who had gone

per occupare il palagio insieme con Jacopo di Messer  
for to-occupy the palace together with James of Mr.  
to occupy the palace, together with Jacopo (son) of Messer



Poggio e i suoi Salviati ed amici, gli aveva  
 Poggio and the his Salviati and friends, them †had  
 Poggio and his family adherents and friends, had taken  
 condotti seco, e arrivato al palagio lasciò  
 conducted with-himself, and arrived at-the palace he-left  
 them with him; and on reaching the palace, he left  
 parte de' suoi da<sup>53</sup> basso con ordine, che com'  
 part of-the his from low with order, that as  
 a part of his people below, with orders, that as soon as  
 eglino sentissero il romore, occupassero la porta,  
 they might-feel the rumour, they-might-occupy the door,  
 they heard the noise, they should seize the door;  
 ed egli con la maggior parte de' Perugini salì  
 and he with the greater part of-the Perugians mounted  
 and he, with the greater part of the Perugians, went  
 ad alto, e trovato che la Signoria desinava, perchè  
 to high, and found that the Lordship †dined, for-that  
 upstairs, and finding that the Signory were at dinner, the  
 era l' ora tarda, fu dopo non molto da<sup>53</sup> Cesare  
 †was the hour tardy, he-was after not much from Caesar  
 hour being late, he-was, after a little delay, admitted into  
 Petrucci gonfaloniere di giustizia intromesso. Onde  
 Petrucci standard-bearer of justice introduced. Whence  
 the presence of Cesare Petrucci, Gonfaloniere of justice. Whence  
 che entrato con pochi de' suoi lasciò gli altri  
 that entered with few of-the his he-left the others  
 it happened that having entered with a few of his followers, he  
 fuora, la maggior parte dei quali nella Cancelleria  
 out, the greater part of-the whom in-the Chancery  
 left the others on the outside, the greater part of whom  
 per se medesimi si rinchiusero, perchè in modo  
 by themselves same themselves they-enclosed, for-that in mode  
 imprisoned themselves in the Chancery-chamber; for the door  
 era la porta di quella congegnata, che serrando-si  
 †was the door of that contrived, that shutting-herself  
 of that room was so contrived, that when shut,  
 non si poteva se non con l' aiuto della chiave  
 not herself †she-was-able if not with the aid of-the key  
 it could not be opened without the help of the key

così di dentro come di fuora aprire. L' Arcivescovo  
 so of within as of out to-open. The Archbishop  
*both within and without. Meanwhile the*

in-tanto<sup>36</sup> entrato dal Gonfaloniere, sotto colore  
 in-so-much entered from-the standard-bearer, under colour  
*Archbishop having gone in to the Gonfaloniere, under colour*

di voler-gli alcune cose per parte del Papa  
 of to-will-to-him some-ones things for part of-the Pope  
*of wishing to communicate certain things to him from the Pope,*

riferire, gli cominciò a parlare con parole spezzate  
 to-refer, to-him he-began to to-speak with words broken-in-pieces  
*began to speak in broken and dubious*

e dubbie; in modo che l' alterazioni, che dal  
 and dubious; in mode that the alterations, that from-the  
*words; so that the alterations which appeared*

viso e dalle parole mostrava, generarono nel  
 visage and from-the words †he-showed, generated in-the  
*both in his countenance and words, excited such sus-*

Gonfaloniere tanto sospetto, che a un tratto gridando  
 standard-bearer so-much suspicion, that to a tract crying  
*picion in the Gonfaloniere, that all at once calling out,*

si pinse fuora di camera, e trovato Jacopo  
 himself he-pushed out of chamber, and found James  
*he burst out of the room; and finding Jacopo*

di Messer Poggio lo prese per i capegli, e nelle  
 of Mr. Poggio him took by the hairs, and in-the  
*(son) of Messer Poggio, seized him by the hair, and delivered*

mani dei suoi sergenti lo mise. E levato il romore  
 hands of-the his serjeants him put. And risen the rumour  
*him into the hands of his serjeants. And as soon as the noise*

tra i Signori<sup>29</sup>, con quelle armi che il caso  
 among the lords, with those arms that the case  
*reached the Signory, they seized such arms as the occasion*

somministrava loro, tutti quelli che con l' Arcivescovo  
 †ministered to-them, all those who with the Archbishop  
*presented; and all those who had gone up-*

erano saliti ad alto, sendo-ne parte rinchiasi e  
 †were mounted to high, being-of-them part enclosed and  
*stairs with the Archbishop, being part shut up and part*

parte inviliti, o subito furono morti, o così vivi  
 part cowed, or suddenly were dead, or thus alive  
*stupidified by terror, were either instantly killed, or thrown alive*

fuori delle finestre del palagio gittati, intra i quali,  
 out of the windows of the palace thrown, amongst the whom,  
*out of the windows of the palace, amongst whom,*

l' Arcivescovo, i duoi Jacopi Salviati, e Jacopo  
 the Archbishop, the two Jameses Salviati, and James  
*the Archbishop, the two Jacopi Salviati, and Jacopo*

di Messer Poggio appiccati furono. Quelli che da  
 of Mr. Poggio hanged were. Those who from  
*(son) of Messer Poggio were hanged. Those who remained*

basso in palagio erano rimasi, avevano sforzata la  
 low in palace †were remained, †had forced the  
*at the bottom of the palace, had forced the*

guardia e la porta, e le parti basse tutte occupate,  
 guard and the door, and the parts low all occupied,  
*guard and the door, and occupied all the lower part,*

in modo che i cittadini che in questo romore al  
 in mode that the citizens that in this rumour to-the  
*so that the citizens who had run to the*

palagio corsero, nè armati aiuto, nè disarmati  
 palace ran, nor armed aid, nor disarmed  
*palace on hearing the noise, could neither render the*

consiglio alla Signoria potevano porgere.  
 counsel to-the Lordship †were-able to-proffer.  
*Signory assistance by arms nor by counsels.*

Francesco de' Pazzi intanto e Bernardo Bandini  
 Francis of-the Pazzi in-so-much and Bernard Bandini  
*Francesco de' Pazzi, meanwhile, and Bernardo Bandini*

veggendo Lorenzo campato, e uno di loro, in  
 seeing Laurence saved, and one of them, in  
*seeing that Lorenzo had escaped, and that one of them in*

chi tutta la speranza era posta, gravemente ferito,  
 whom all the hope †was put, gravely wounded,  
*whom all their hopes centered was severely wounded,*

s' erano sbigottiti. Donde che Bernardo  
 themselves †were astounded. Whence that Bernard  
*were struck with alarm. Whereupon Bernardo,*

pensando con quella franchezza d' animo alla sua  
*thinking with that frankness of mind to-the his*  
*turning with the same determination of mind which he*

salute, ch' egli aveva all' ingiuriare i Medici  
*safety, that he †had to-the to-injure the Medici*  
*had displayed against the Medici, to provide for his own*

pensato, veduta la cosa perduta, salvo se ne  
*thought, seen the thing lost, safe himself from-there*  
*safety, seeing that all was lost, saved himself by*

fuggì. Francesco tornato-se-ne a casa  
*he-fled. Francis returned-himself-from-there to house*  
*flight. Francesco, returning wounded to his*

ferito, provò se poteva regger-si a cavallo,  
*wounded, he-proved if †he-could to-rule-himself to horse,*  
*house, tried if he could keep his seat on horseback,*

perchè l' ordine era di circuire con armati la  
*for-that the order †was of to-environ with armed the*  
*because it had been resolved to surround the city with*

terra, e chiamare il popolo alla libertà e  
*land, and to-call the people to-the liberty and*  
*armed men, and to call the people to liberty and*

all' armi, e non potette; tanto era profonda la  
*to-the arms, and not was-able; so-much †was deep the*  
*to arms, but he was unable; so deep was the*

ferita, e tanto sangue aveva per quella perduto.  
*wound, and so-much blood †he-had by that lost.*  
*wound, and so great the loss of blood from it.*

Onde-chè spogliato-si si gittò sopra il suo  
*Whence-that despoiled-himself himself he-threw upon the his*  
*Having therefore undressed himself, he threw himself naked on*

letto ignudo, e pregò Messer Jacopo, che quello  
*bed naked, and prayed Mr. James, that that*  
*his bed, and prayed Messer Jacopo to do that*

da lui non si poteva fare, facesse egli.  
*from him not itself †was-able to-do, might-do he.*  
*which he could not do himself.*

Messer Jacopo ancora-chè<sup>7</sup> vecchio, e in simili  
*Mr. James also-now-that old, and in similar*  
*Messer Jacopo, although old and unpractised*

tumulti non pratico, per fare questa ultima sperienza  
 tumults not practised, for to-make this last experience  
*in such tumults, to make this last trial*

della fortuna loro, salì a cavallo con forse  
 of-the fortune their, he-mounted to horse with perhaps  
*of their fortune, mounted on horseback, with about a*

cento<sup>16</sup> armati suti prima per simile impresa preparati,  
 hundred armed been first for similar enterprise prepared,  
*hundred men in arms, who had been prepared for such an enterprise*

e se n' andò alla piazza<sup>43</sup> del palagio  
 and himself from-there he-went to-the place of-the palace,  
*and repaired to the piazza of the palac*

chiamando in suo aiuto il popolo e la libertà  
 calling in his aid the people and the liberty  
*calling to his aid the people and liberty*

Ma perchè l' uno era dalla fortuna e liberalità  
 But for-that the one † was from-the fortune and liberality  
*But as the former were rendered deaf by the fortune and*

de' Medici fatto sordo, l' altra in Firenze non  
 of-the Medici made deaf, the other in Florence not  
*the liberality of the Medici, and the latter was unknown*

era cognosciuta, non gli fu risposto da alcuno.  
 † was known, not to-him was answered from any-one.  
*in Florence, no answer was given him by any man.*

Solo i signori che la parte superiore del palagio  
 Only the lords who the part superior of-the palace  
*But the Signory, who had possession of the upper part of the*

signoreggiavano, con i sassi lo salutarono e  
 † mastered, with the pebbles him saluted  
*palace, saluted him with stones, at*

con le minacce in quanto poterono lo sbigottirono  
 with the threats in as-much they-could him astounded  
*terrified him as much as they could by thre*

E stando Messer Jacopo dubbioso, fu da Gio:  
 And staying Mr. James doubtful, was from Jo  
*And while Messer Jacopo stood doubting, he was m*

Serristori suo cognato incontrato, il quale  
 Serristori his brother-in-law met, the who  
*Giovanni Serristori his brother-in-law, who first r*

lo riprese degli scandali mossi da loro ;  
 him reprehended of-the scandals moved from them ;  
 him for the scandal he and his accomplices had occasioned ;

dipoi lo confortò a tornar-se-ne a  
 of-after him he-comforted to to-return-himself-from-there to  
 and then exhorted him to return

casa, affermando-gli che il popolo e la libertà  
 house, affirming-to-him that the people and the liberty  
 home, assuring him that the cause of the people and of freedom

era a cuore agli altri cittadini come a lui. Privato  
 †was at heart-to-the other citizens as to him. Deprived  
 was as dear to the hearts of the other citizens as to his own. Messer

adunque Messer Jacopo d' ogni speranza, veggendo-si  
 therefore Mr. James of every hope, seeing-to-himself  
 Jacopo being thus deprived of every hope, seeing the palace

il palagio nimico, Lorenzo vivo, Francesco ferito  
 the palace enemy, Laurence alive, Francis wounded,  
 hostile to him, Lorenzo alive, Francesco wounded,

e da niuno seguitato, non sapendo altro che  
 and from no-one followed, not knowing other that  
 and himself without followers, not knowing to what other

far-si, diliberò di salvare se poteva con la  
 to-do-himself, deliberated of to-save if †he-could with the  
 course to betake himself, determined to save his life if possible by

fuga la vita, e con quella compagnia ch' egli  
 flight the life, and with that company that he  
 flight ; and, with the company he had with

aveva seco in piazza, si uscì di Firenze  
 †had with-himself in place, himself he-went-out of Florence  
 him in the piazza, he quitted Florence and took

per andare in Romagna.  
 for to-go in Romagna.  
 the road to Romagna.

In questo mezzo tutta la città era in armi, e  
 In this middle all the town †was in arms, and  
 Meanwhile the whole city was in arms, and

Lorenzo de' Medici da molti armati accompagnato,  
 Laurence of-the Medici from many armed accompanied,  
 Lorenzo de' Medici, accompanied by many armed men,

s' era nelle sue case ridotto. Il palagio dal  
 himself †was in-the his houses reduced. The palace from-the  
 had retired to his own house. The palace had been  
 popolo era stato ricuperato, e gli occupatori di  
 people †was been recovered, and the occupiers of  
 recovered by the people, and those who occupied  
 quello tutti fra presi e morti; e già per  
 that all between taken and dead; and already by  
 it, all either taken or killed; and already people  
 tutta la città si gridava il nome de' Medici,  
 all the town himself †he-cried the name of-the Medici,  
 shouted the name of the Medici through the whole city;  
 e le membra de' morti o sopra le punte dell'  
 and the limbs of-the dead or upon the points of-the  
 and the limbs of the dead were seen either fixed on the  
 armi fitte, o per la città strascinate si  
 arms fixed, or by the town dragged themselves  
 points of weapons, or dragged through the  
 vedevano; e ciascheduno con parole piene d'  
 †they-saw; and each-one with words full of  
 town; and every one pursued the Pazzi with words full of  
 ira, e con fatti pieni di crudeltà i Pazzi perseguitava.  
 anger, and with facts full of cruelty the Pazzi †persecuted.  
 wrath, and with deeds full of cruelty.

Già erano le loro case dal popolo occupate,  
 Already †were the their houses from-the people occupied,  
 Already were their houses seized by the populace,

e Francesco così ignudo fu di casa tratto, e al  
 and Francis thus naked was of house drawn, and to-the  
 and Francesco, naked as he was, dragged out of his house, and  
 palagio condotto, fu a canto all' Arcivescovo  
 palace conducted, he-was at side to-the Archbishop  
 led to the palace, where he was hanged by the side of the Arch-  
 ed agli altri appiccato. Nè fu possibile, per  
 and to-the others hanged. Nor it-was possible, by  
 bishop and the other conspirators. Nor could any ignominious  
 ingiuria che per il cammino o poi<sup>15</sup> gli fusse  
 injury that by the way or afterwards to-him might-be  
 treatment offered him, either by word or deed, on the way

fatta o detta, far-gli parlare cosa alcuna, ma  
done or said, to-make-to-him to-speak thing any-one, but  
or afterwards, induce him to say any thing; but

guardando altrui fiso senza doler-si altrimenti  
looking-at others fixed without to-grieve-himself otherwise  
looking steadily at others, he complained in no other way than

tacito sospirava. Guglielmo de' Pazzi di Lorenzo  
silent †he-sighed. William of-the Pazzi of Laurence  
by sighing in silence. Guglielmo de' Pazzi, the brother-in-law

cognato nelle case di quello e per l' innocenza  
brother-in-law in-the houses of that and by the innocence  
of Lorenzo, found safety in the house of the latter, both on account

sua, e per l' aiuto della Bianca sua moglie si  
his, and by the aid of-the Blanch his wife himself  
of his own innocence, and through the assistance of Blanch his

salvò. Non fu cittadino che armato o disarmato non  
saved. Not was citizen who armed or disarmed not  
wife. There was not a single citizen who did not go, either

andasse<sup>27</sup> alle case di Lorenzo in quella necessità,  
might-go to-the houses of Laurence in that necessity,  
armed or unarmed, to the house of Lorenzo in this emergency,

e ciascheduno se e le sustanze sue gli offeriva;  
and each-one himself and the substances his to-him †offered;  
and every one made him offers of his person and his property;

tanta era la fortuna e la grazia, che quella  
so-much †was the fortune and the grace, that that  
such was the fortune and the popularity which the

casa per la sua prudenza e liberalità s' aveva  
house by the her prudence and liberality herself †she-had  
house of Medici had acquired by its discretion and its

acquistata. Rinato de' Pazzi s' era, quando  
acquired. Rinato of-the Pazzi himself †was, when  
munificence. Rinato de' Pazzi, at the time this event

il caso seguì nella sua villa ritirato; donde  
the case followed in-the his villa retired; whence  
happened, had retired to his country-house; where hear-

intendendo la cosa si volle travestito fuggire;  
understanding the thing himself willed disguised to-lee;  
and the result of the affair, he endeavoured to escape in disguise;



nondimeno<sup>51</sup> fu per il cammino cognosciuto e preso,  
nevertheless he-was by the way known and taken,  
*but being recognised on the way, he was taken*

ed a Firenze condotto. Fu ancora preso Messer  
and to Florence conducted. Was also-now taken Mr.  
*and led to Florence. Messer Jacopo also was*

Jacopo nel passare l' Alpi; perchè inteso da  
James in-the to-pass the Alps; for-that understood from  
*taken in passing the mountains; for the mountaineers*

quelli alpigiani il caso seguito a Firenze, e veduta  
those alpine the case followed at Florence, and seen  
*having heard what had taken place at Florence, and seeing*

la fuga di quello, fu da loro assalito ed a Firenze  
the flight of that, he-was from them assailed and to Florence  
*him fleeing, fell upon him and led him back to*

rimenato<sup>40</sup>. Nè potette, ancora che più volte ne gli  
led-again. Nor he-could, also-now that more times of-it them  
*that city. Nor could he, though he repeatedly entreated*

pregasse<sup>47</sup>, impetrare d' essere da loro per  
he-might-pray, to-obtain-by-entreaty of to-be from them by  
*them, prevail upon them to put him to death*

il cammino ammazzato. Furono Messer Jacopo e  
the way slain. Were Mr. James and  
*by the way. Messer Jacopo and Messer*

Rinato giudicati a morte dopo quattro giorni che il  
Rinato judged to death after four days that the  
*Rinato were sentenced to death, four days after the*

caso era seguito. E intra tante morti, che in  
case †was followed. And among so-many deaths, that in  
*affair happened. And among the many deaths which*

quelli giorni erano state fatte, ch' avevano ripiene di  
those days †were been made, that †had replete of  
*were perpetrated in those days, (so that the streets were*

membra d' uomini le vie<sup>47</sup>, non ne fu con  
limbs of men the ways, not of-them was with  
*strewn with the limbs of men,) there was not one*

misericordia altra che questa di Rinato riguardata,  
mercy other than this of Rinato regarded,  
*which was viewed with pity except that of Rinato,*

per essere tenuto uomo savio e buono, nè di quella  
 for to-be held man wise and good, nor of that  
 who was esteemed a wise and good man, and not marked

superbia notato, che gli altri di quella famiglia accusati  
 pride noted, that the others of that family accused  
 by that pride of which the others of his family were

erano. E perchè questo caso non mancasse d'  
 †were. And for that this case not might fail of  
 accused. And that no extraordinary example might

alcuno straordinario esempio, fu Messer Jacopo  
 some-one extraordinary example, was Mr. James  
 be wanting in this event, Messer Jacopo was

prima nella sepoltura de' suoi maggiori<sup>55</sup> sepolto ;  
 first in-the sepulture of-the his greater buried ;  
 first buried in the burial-place of his ancestors ;

dipoi di quivi come scomunicato tratto, fu lungo<sup>55</sup>  
 of-after of there as excommunicated drawn, was along  
 and afterwards dragged out of it as excommunicated, and buried

dalle mura della città sotterrato ; e di quivi ancora  
 from-the walls of-the town interred ; and of there also-now  
 under the walls of the city ; and being again dug

cavato, per il capresto con il quale era stato morto,  
 taken-out, by the halter with the which †he-was been dead,  
 up, he was dragged naked through the whole city

fu per tutta la città ignudo strascinato ; e dappoi<sup>15</sup>  
 he-was by all the city naked dragged ; and from-after  
 by the halter in which he was hanged ; and since

che in terra non aveva trovato luogo<sup>43</sup> alla sepoltura  
 that in earth not †he-had found place to-the sepulture  
 he had found no sepulture in the

sua, fu da quelli medesimi che strascinato l'  
 his, he-was from those same who dragged him  
 earth, he was thrown, by the same persons who had dragged him

avevano nel fiume d' Arno, che allora aveva le  
 †had in-the river of Arno, which then †had the  
 through the town, into the river Arno, the waters of which

sue acque altissime, gittato. Esempio veramente  
 his waters very-high, thrown. Example truly  
 were then remarkably high. A most striking instance of

grandissimo di fortuna, vedere un uomo da tante  
 greatest of fortune, to-see a man from so-many  
*the mutability of fortune, to see a man fall with such mighty ruin*

ricchezze, e da sì felicissimo stato in tanta  
 riches, and from so most-happy state in so-much  
*undignominy, from a state of such affluence and of such*

infelicità con tanta rovina, e con tale vilipendio  
 unhappiness with so-much ruin, and with such scornful-treatment  
*extraordinary felicity, into such*

cadere. Narran-si de' suoi alcuni vizi infra  
 to-fall. Narrate-themselves of-the his some-ones vices among  
*misery. Some vices are reported of him,*

i quali erano giuochi<sup>14</sup> e bestemmie più che a  
 the which †were jokes and blasphemies more than to  
*among which was light and profane talk,*

qualunque perduto uomo non si converrebbe.  
 whomsoever lost man not itself would-be-convenient.  
*such as would disgrace the most abandoned man.*

I quali vizi con le molte elemosine ricompensava;  
 The which vices with the many alms †re-compensed;  
*These vices he atoned for by much almsgiving;*

perchè a molti bisognosi e luoghi pii largamente<sup>15</sup>  
 for-that to many needy and places pious largely  
*for he gave largely to many indigent persons and pious*

sovveniva<sup>21</sup>. Può-si<sup>1</sup> ancora di quello dire questo  
 †he-supplied. It-can-itself also-now of that to-say this  
*establishments. This good may also be told of*

bene<sup>11</sup>, che il Sabato davanti a quella Domenica  
 good, that the Saturday before to that Sunday  
*him; that the Saturday before the Sunday appointed*

diputata a tanto omicidio, per non fare partecipe  
 deputed to so-much homicide, for not to-make participator  
*for this dreadful murder, in order that he might not render*

dell' avversa sua fortuna alcun altro, tutti i suoi  
 of-the adverse his fortune any-one other, all the his  
*any one else a sharer in his adverse fortune, he paid*

debiti pagò, e tutte le mercatanzie ch' egli aveva  
 debts he-paid, and all the merchandizes that he †had  
*all his debts, and, with extraordinary solicitude, consigned*

in dogana ed in casa, le quali ad alcuno  
 in custom-house and in house, the which to any-one  
 to their respective owners all the goods he had at the

appartenessero, con maravigliosa sollecitudine ai  
 might-belong, with marvellous solicitude to the  
 custom-house, and in his house, which belonged

padroni di quelle consegnò. Fu a Giovanni Batista  
 masters of those he-consigned. Was to John Baptist  
 to any other persons. Giovanni Batista

da Montesecco dopo una lunga esamina fatta di lui,  
 from Montesecco after a long examination made of him,  
 da Montesecco after a long examination was condemned to

tagliata la testa; Napoleone Franzesi con la fuga fuggì  
 cut the head; Napoleon Franzesi with the flight fled  
 lose his head; Napoleone Franzesi escaped similar

il supplizio; Guglielmo de' Pazzi fu confinato,  
 the penal-torment; William of-the Pazzi was confined,  
 punishment by flight; Guglielmo de' Pazzi was confined,

ed i suoi cugini che erano rimasi vivi nel fondo  
 and the his cousins who †were remained alive in-the bottom  
 and his cousins who remained alive were thrown into

della rocca di Volterra in carcere posti. Fermi tutti i  
 of-the rock of Volterra in prison put. Stopped all the  
 the dungeon under the fortress of Volterra. All tumult being

tumulti e puniti tutti i congiurati si celebrarono  
 tumults and punished all the conjured themselves celebrated  
 thus quelled, and all the conspirators punished, the obsequies of

le esequie di Giuliano, il quale fu con le lagrime da  
 the exequies of Julian, the who was with the tears from  
 Giuliano were celebrated: he was accompanied to the grave with

tutti i cittadini accompagnato; perchè in quello era  
 all the citizens accompanied; for-that in that †was  
 the tears of all the citizens; inasmuch as in him were

tanta liberalità ed umanità, quanta in alcun altro in  
 so-much liberality and humanity, as-much in any-one other in  
 found as great liberality and humanity, as could be desired

tanta fortuna nato si potesse desiderare.  
 so-much fortune born itself it-might-be-able to-desire.  
 in any man born to such illustrious fortune.

BALDESSAR CASTIGLIONE.

IL CORTIGIANO.

THE COURTIER.

THE CORTIGIANO.

*Varie Facezie, Detti arguti, e Burle.*

*Various Jest, Sayings argute, and Jokes.*

*Various Jest, Sharp Sayings, and Jokes.*

QUANDO i Signori<sup>29</sup> Fiorentini faceano la guerra  
When the Lords Florentine †made the war  
*When the lords of Florence made war*  
contra' Pisani, trovaron-si tal-or<sup>15</sup> per molte  
against the-Pisans, they-found-themselves such-hour by many  
*upon the Pisans, they sometimes found their resources exhausted by*  
spese esausti di denari, e parlando-si un giorno in  
expenses exhausted of pennies, and speaking-itself one day in  
*the great expenses; and as they one day deliberated in council*  
consiglio del modo di trovar-ne per i bisogni che  
council of-the mode of to-find-of-them for the wants which  
*concerning the means of finding any for the necessities that present-*  
occorreano<sup>8</sup>, dopo l' esser-si proposto molti partiti,  
†occurred, after the to-be-itself proposed many parties,  
*ed themselves, after many schemes were proposed,*  
disse un cittadino de' più antichi: "Io ho pensato  
said a citizen of-the more ancient: "I have thought  
*one of the oldest of the citizens said: "I have thought of*  
dui modi, per li quali senza molto impaccio presto  
two modes, by the which without much embarrassment quick  
*two modes, by which without much difficulty we*  
potrem trovar buona somma di denari; e di  
we-shall-be-able to-find good sum of pennies; and of  
*may speedily find a considerable sum of money: and the*

questi l' uno è, che noi (perchè non avemo le più  
 these the one is, that we (for-that not we-have the more  
 one is, that as we have no more active source of

vive entrate che le gabelle delle porte di Firenze,)  
 alive entries than the tolls of the gates of Florence,)  
 revenue than the tolls of the gates of Florence,

secondo che v' abbiamo undici porte, subito ve  
 according-to that there we-have eleven gates, suddenly there  
 whereas we have now eleven gates, we imme-

ne facciam fare undici altre, e così  
 of-them we-may-make to-make eleven others, and thus  
 diately cause eleven others to be built, by which

raddoppieremo quella entrata. L' altro modo è che  
 we-shall-redouble that entry. The other mode is that  
 means we shall double this income. The other mode is, that

si dia ordine, che subito in Pistoja, e Prato  
 himself may-give order, that suddenly in Pistoja, and Prato  
 we should give orders, that mints should immediately be

s' aprino le zecche nè più nè meno come  
 themselves may-open the mints nor more nor less as  
 opened in Pistoja and in Prato, precisely as

in Firenze, e quivi non si faccia altro giorno e  
 in Florence, and there not itself may-do other day and  
 in Florence, and that nothing should be done there, day or

notte, che batter denari, e tutti, siano ducati d' oro,  
 night, than to-beat pennies, and all, may-be ducats of gold,  
 night, but to coin money, and that all the coin be gold ducats;

e questo partito<sup>56</sup> (secondo me) è più breve ed ancor  
 and this party (according-to me) is more brief and also-now  
 and this plan is, in my opinion, the shortest and also

di minore spesa."

of lesser expense."

the least expensive."

Il Duca Federico d' Urbino, un dì ragionando di  
 The Duke Frederick of Urbino, one day reasoning of  
 As the Duke Federico d' Urbino, was one day talking of

ciò che si dovesse<sup>4</sup> far di così gran quantità di  
 that that itself it-might-owe to-do of so great quantity of  
 what was to be done with so great a quantity of

terreno<sup>47</sup>, come s' era cavato per far i-  
 earth, as himself †was taken-out for to-make the  
*earth, as had been dug up to lay the*

fondamenti del suo palazzo, che tuttavia<sup>15</sup> si lavorava,  
 foundations of-the his palace, that still himself †laboured,  
*foundations of his palace, which was still building,*

disse un abbate ivi presente: “Signor mio, io ho  
 said an abbot there present: “Sir my, I have  
*an abbot there present said: “My Lord, I have*

pensato benissimo dov' e' s' abbia a mettere:  
 thought very-well where he himself may-have to to-put:  
*a most excellent thought where to put it:*

ordinate che si faccia una grandissima<sup>10</sup> fossa, e  
 order that herself may-make a greatest ditch, and  
*order a very large ditch to be dug, and*

quivi riponere<sup>40</sup> si potrà senz' altro  
 there to-put-again himself he-will-be-able without other  
*in that it may be put without any further*

impedimento.” Rispose il Duca Federico non senza  
 impediment.” Answered the Duke Frederick not without  
*impediment.” The Duke Federico replied, not without*

risa: “e dove metteremo noi quel terreno che  
 laughs: “and where shall-put we that earth which  
*laughter: “And where shall we put the earth which*

si caverà di questa fossa?” Soggiunse l' Abbate:  
 himself will-take-out of this ditch?” Subjoined the Abbot:  
*will be dug out of this ditch?” The Abbot answered:*

“Fate-la far tanto grande che l' uno, e l' altro  
 “Make-her to-make so-much great that the one, and the other  
*“Have it made so big, that the earth from both may*

vi stia.” Così benchè<sup>7</sup> il Duca più volte  
 there may-stay.” Thus well-that the Duke more times  
*remain in it.” And although the Duke several times*

replicasse che quanto la fossa si faceva maggiore,  
 might-reply that as-much the ditch herself †made greater,  
*replied that the larger the ditch was made,*

tanto più terren si cavava, mai non gli  
 so-much more earth himself †took-out, ever not to-him  
*the more earth would be thrown up, it never could*

otè caper nel cervello ch' ella non si  
 could to-comprehend in-the brain that she not herself  
 and its way into the abbot's head that it might not  
 potesse far tanto grande, che l' uno, e l'  
 ight-be-able to-make so-much great, that the one, and the  
 ; made so large, that the earth of  
 tro metter non vi si potesse; nè mai rispose.  
 her to-put not there itself might-be-able; nor ever answered  
 th might be thrown in; nor did he ever  
 tro, se non: "Fate-la tanto maggiore<sup>55</sup>."  
 her, if not: "Make-her so-much greater."  
 make any other reply but, "Make it larger, then."

Un mercatante Lucchese ritrovando-si una volta in  
 A merchant Lucchese finding-himself a time in  
 A merchant of Lucca being once on a time in  
 olonia, deliberò di comperare una quantità di  
 Poland, deliberated of to-buy a quantity of  
 oland, determined to buy a quantity of  
 bellini, con opinion di portar-gli in Italia, e  
 sables, with opinion of to-carry-them in Italy, and  
 ble-skins, with the design of carrying them to Italy, and  
 far-ne un gran guadagno; e dopo molte  
 -make-of-them a great gain; and after many  
 aking a great profit of them; and after many  
 ratiche, non potendo egli stesso in persona andar  
 ractices, not being-able he same in person to-go  
 tempts, not being able to go himself in person  
 Moscovia, per la guerra che era tra  
 Muscovy, for the war which was between  
 Muscovy, on account of the war which then prevailed between  
 l Re di Polonia e 'l Duca di Moscovia, per  
 e King of Poland and the Duke of Muscovy, by  
 e King of Poland and the Duke of Muscovy, he  
 mezzo d' alcuni del paese<sup>47</sup> ordinò che un giorno  
 ndist of some-ones of the country he-ordered that one day  
 strived, by means of some people of the country, that, on an ap-  
 eterminato certi mercatanti Moscoviti coi lor  
 determined certain merchants Muscovite with-the their  
 stated day, certain Muscovite merchants should come with-



zibellini venissero ai confini di Polonia, e promise  
*sables might come to the confines of Poland, and promised  
 their sables to the confines of Poland, and he promised*

esso ancora di trovar-vi-si per praticar la cosa.  
*he also now of to find there himself for to practise the thing  
 also to be there himself to transact the business.*

Andando dunque il Lucchese coi suoi compagni  
*Going therefore the Lucchese with the his companions  
 Accordingly, the Lucchese went with his companions*

verso Moscovia, giunse al Boristene, il quale  
*towards Muscovy, he joined to the Boristhenes, the which  
 towards Muscovy, and arrived at the Boristhenes, which*

trovò tutto duro di ghiaccio, come un marmo; e  
*he found all hard of ice, as a marble; and  
 he found a solid mass of ice, as hard as marble; and*

vide che i Moscoviti li quali per lo sospetto  
*he saw that the Muscovites the who for the suspicion  
 he saw that the Muscovites, who, from the suspicion*

della guerra dubitavano essi ancor de' Poloni, erano  
*of the war †doubted they also now of the Poles, †were  
 of nations at war, were also afraid to trust the Poles, were*

già sull' altra riva<sup>37</sup>, ma non s' accostavano,  
*already on the other rivage, but not themselves †they accosted,  
 already on the other bank, but they would not approach nearer*

se non quanto era largo<sup>55</sup> il fiume. Così conosciuti-si  
*if not as much †was large the river. Thus known themselves  
 than within the breadth of the river. Having thus recognised*

l' un l' altro dopo alcuni cenni, li Moscoviti  
*the one the other after some-ones signs, the Muscovites  
 each other, after some signs, the Muscovites*

cominciarono a parlar alto e domandar<sup>24</sup> il prezzo  
*began to to-speak high and to-demand the price  
 began to speak aloud and to say the price*

che volevano<sup>4</sup> dei loro zibellini, ma tanto era estremo  
*that †they-willed of the their sables, but so-much †was extreme  
 they would have for their sables; but so extreme was*

il freddo, che non erano intesi; perchè le parole  
*the cold, that not †they-were understood; for-that the words  
 the cold, that they were not heard; because before the*

prima che giungessero all' altra riva, dove era  
*before that they-might-join to-the other rivage, where †was  
 words could reach the other bank, where the*

questo Lucchese, e i suoi interpreti, si gelavano  
*this Lucchese, and the his interpreters, themselves †froze  
 Lucchese and his interpreters were, they froze in*

in aria, e vi restavano ghiacciate, e prese di  
*in air, and there †remained iced, and taken of  
 the air, and there remained, frost-bound, and caught in such a*

modo, che quei Poloni che sapevano il costume,  
*mode, that those Poles who †knew the custom,  
 manner, that the Poles, who knew that this was usual,*

presero per partito<sup>50</sup> di far un gran fuoco, proprio  
*took for party of to-make a great fire, proper  
 set about making a large fire, exactly*

al mezzo del fiume; perchè al lor parere quello  
*to-the middle of-the river; for-that to-the their to-seem that  
 in the middle of the river; since that, in their opinion,*

era il termine dove giungeva<sup>52</sup> la voce ancor calda,  
*†was the termination where †joined the voice also-now warm,  
 was the point which the voice reached while yet warm,*

prima ch' ella fosse dal ghiaccio intercetta; ed  
*before that she might-be from-the ice intercepted; and  
 before it was intercepted by the frost; and*

ancora il fiume era tanto sodo che ben poteva  
*also-now the river †was so-much solid that well †he-could  
 the river was so solid that it could well*

sostenere il fuoco. Onde fatto questo, le parole,  
*to-sustain the fire. Whence done this, the words,  
 support the fire. And having so done, the words,*

che per ispazio d' un ora<sup>15</sup> erano state ghiacciate,  
*which for space of an hour †were been iced,  
 which had been frozen for the space of an hour,*

cominciarono a liquefar-si, e discender giù  
*began to to-liquefy-themselves, and to-descend down  
 began to thaw, and to flow down in a*

mormorando, come la neve dai monti il Maggio;  
*murmuring, as the snow from-the mountains the May;  
 gentle murmur, like snow from the mountains in May;*

e così subito furono intese benissimo, ben-chè  
 and thus suddenly were understood very-well, well-that  
 and thus they were immediately perfectly audible, although

già gli uomini di là fossero partiti<sup>56</sup>. Ma perchè  
 already the men of there might-be parted. But for-that  
 the men were already gone from thence. But since

a lui parve che quelle parole dimandassero troppo  
 to him it-seemed that those words might-demand too-much  
 it appeared to him that these words asked too

gran prezzo per i zibellini, non volle accettar il  
 great price for the sables, not he-willed to-accept the  
 high a price for the sables, he would not conclude the

mercato; e così se ne ritornò senza.  
 market; and thus himself from-there he-returned without  
 bargain; and thus he went his way without them.

Qualche volta per accrescere o per minuire si  
 Some time for to-increase or for to-diminish themselves  
 Sometimes, in order to increase or extenuate things,

dicon cose che eccedono incredibilmente la  
 say things which exceed incredibly the  
 people say what goes incredibly beyond all

verisimilitudine; e di questa sorte fu quella che disse  
 likelihood; and of this sort was that that said  
 probability; and of this kind was the saying of a Roman

un cavalier Romano d' un prelato, che si tenea  
 a knight Roman of a prelate, who himself †held  
 cavalier concerning a certain prelate; that he thought

tanto grand' uomo, che quando egli entrava in San  
 so-much great man, that when he †entered in Saint  
 himself so great a man, that when he entered Saint

Pietro, s' abbassava, per non dare della testa nell'  
 Peter, himself †he-abased, for not to-give of-the head in-the  
 Peter's, he stooped that he might not knock his head against the

architrave della porta.—Disse un altro che Golpino  
 architrave of-the door. Said an other that Golpino  
 architrave of the door. Another man said that his ser-

suo servitor era tanto magro, e secco, che una mattina  
 his servant †was so-much meagre, and dry, that one morning  
 want Golpino was so lean and dry, that one morning

soffiando sotto il fuoco per accender-lo, era stato  
blowing under the fire for to-Kindle-him, †he-was been  
when he was blowing the fire to light it, he was

portato dal fumo su per lo camino, insino alla  
carried from-the smoke on by the chimney, until to-the  
carried by the smoke up the chimney, to the very

cima, ed essendo-si per sorte<sup>57</sup> traversato ad una di  
top, and being-himself by sort crossed to one of  
top; and as by chance he came cross-wise against one of

quelle finestrette aveva avuto tanto di ventura che  
those little-windows †he-had had so-much of luck that  
the loop-holes, he had the great good luck

non era volato via insieme con esso<sup>6</sup>. — Disse ancor  
not †he-was flown away together with him. Said also-now  
not to fly through it with the smoke. And another

un signore, che uno avaro, il quale non aveva  
a gentleman, that an avaricious, the who not †had  
gentleman said that a certain miser, who would not

voluto vendere il grano mentre che era caro, vedendo  
willed to-sell the corn whilst that †he-was dear, seeing  
sell his corn whilst it was dear, finding that

che poi<sup>15</sup> si era molto avvilito, per disperazione  
that afterwards himself †he-was much made-vile, for despair  
afterwards it was greatly fallen in price, hung himself

s' impiccò ad una trave della sua camera: ed  
himself he-hung to a beam of-the his chamber: and  
in despair to a beam of his chamber: and

avendo un servitor suo sentito lo strepito, corse e  
having a servant his felt the noise, ran and  
a servant of his hearing the noise, ran and

vide il patron' impiccato, e prestamente tagliò la  
saw the master hanged, and quickly cut the  
saw his master hanging, and quickly cut the

fune, e così libero-l-lo dalla morte. Dapoi  
rope, and thus delivered-him from-the death. From-after  
rope, and thus delivered him from death. After the

l' avaro tornato in se, volle che quel servitore  
the avaricious returned in himself, willed that that servant  
miser had come to himself, he insisted that his servant

gli pagasse la sua fune che tagliata gli avea.—  
 to-him might-pay the his rope which cut to-him †he-had.  
*should pay him for the rope which he had cut.*

Sono ancor arguti quei motti<sup>37</sup> che hanno in se  
 Are also-now argute those mottos which have in themselves  
*Those sayings are also very cutting, which contain*

una certa suspizion di ridere; come lamentando-si  
 a certain suspicion of to-laugh; as lamenting-himself  
*a certain tinge of irony; as in the case of a hu-*

un marito molto, e piangendo sua moglie, che  
 a husband much, and weeping his wife, who  
*band who was greatly lamenting and weeping for his wife, who*

da se stessa s'era ad un fico impiccata, un  
 from herself same herself †was to a fig-tree banged, an  
*had hanged herself to a fig-tree, when*

altro se gli accostò, e tirato-lo<sup>38</sup> per la veste,  
 other himself to-him accosted, and drawn-him by the gown,  
*another came up to him, and drawing him aside by the garment,*

disse: "Fratello, potrei io per grazia grandissima  
 said: "Brother, should-be-able I by grace greatest  
*said: "Brother, might I, as the greatest favour,*

aver un rametto di quel fico, per inserire in  
 to-have a little-branch of that fig-tree, for to-insert in  
*have a little branch of that fig-tree, to graft on*

qualche albero dell' orto mio?"  
 some tree of-the kitchen-garden mine?"  
*some tree in my orchard?"*

---

A questo carneval passato il Principe mio Signore,

At this carnival past the Prince my Lord,  
*At the last carnival the Prince my Lord,*

il quale sa com' io mi piglio piacer quando  
 the who knows how I myself take pleasure when  
*who knows how I amuse myself when*

sono maschera di burlar Giudei, avendo prima ben  
 I-am mask of to-joke Jews, having first well  
*I am masked with playing tricks on Jews, having first well*

ordinato ciò che far intendeva, venne insieme un  
 ordered that which to-do †he-intended, came together one  
*planned what he intended to do, came one day,*

dì con altri Signori a certe finestre in Banchi,  
 day with other Lords to certain windows in Banchi,  
*together with some other Lords, to certain windows in the Banchi,*

mostrando voler star quivi a veder passar le maschere  
 . showing to-will to-stay there to to-see to-pass the masks  
*pretending to wish to stay there to see the masks pass,*

com' è usanza di Roma ; io essendo maschera passai  
 . as is usage of Rome ; I being mask passed  
*as is the custom in Rome ; I, being masked, passed,*

e vedendo uno, così da<sup>53</sup> un canto che stava un poco  
 and seeing one, thus from one side who †staid a little  
*and seeing a man standing apart, apparently somewhat*

sospeso, conobbi al segno rosso ch' innanzi al  
 suspended, knew to-the sign red which before to-the  
*perplexed, I knew by the red badge which he had upon his*

petto aveva esser Giudeo, e giudicai aver trovata  
 breast †he-had to-be Jew, and I-judged to-have found  
*breast that he was a Jew, and I thought I had found a*

la mia ventura ; e subito gli corsi come un famelico  
 the my luck ; and suddenly to-him I-ran as a hungry  
*piece of good luck ; and immediately I ran to him as a hungry*

falcone alla preda. E prima domandato-gli<sup>54</sup> chi egli  
 falcon to-the prey. And first asked-to-him who he  
*falcon to her prey. And having first asked him who he*

era ed esso rispostò-mi, mostrai di conoscer-lo<sup>55</sup>, e  
 †was and he answered-to-me, I-showed of to-know-him, and  
*was, and he having answered me, I affected to know him, and*

con molte parole cominciai ad indur-lo a credere  
 with many words began to to-induce-him to to-believe  
*began with many words to lead him to believe*

che 'l barigello l' andava cercando per alcune male  
 that the bailiff him †went seeking for some-ones ill  
*that the bailiff was in search of him on account of certain*

informazioni che di lui s'<sup>56</sup> erano avute, e  
 informations which of him themselves †they-were had, and  
*evil reports which had been made of him, and*

confortar-lo che venisse meco sin alla Cancelleria,  
 to-comfort-him that he-might-come with-me till to-the Chancery,  
*to urge him to come with me to the Chancery,*

che io quivi lo salverei. Il Giudeo pauroso e  
 that I there him would save. The Jew fearful and  
*where I would protect him. The Jew, timorous and*

tutto tremante pareva che non sapesse che si  
 all trembling †seemed that not might-know what himself  
*trembling, appeared not to know what*

fare; e dicea dubitar, se si dilungava di San  
 to-do; and †he-said to-doubt, if himself †he-elongated of Saint  
*to do, and said that he doubted that if he went far from San*

Celso, d'esser preso. Io pur facendo-gli buon animo<sup>51</sup>,  
 Celse, of to-be taken. I too making-to-him good mind,  
*Celso, he should be taken. I continued to encourage him,*

gli dissi tanto che mi montò di groppa; ed  
 to-him said so-much that to-me he-mounted of crupper; and  
*and said so much that he mounted behind me; and*

allor a me parve d'aver a-p-pien<sup>51</sup> compito il mio  
 then to me it-seemed of to-have to—full accomplished the my  
*then I thought that I had fully accomplished my*

disegno; così subito cominciai a rimettere il cavallo  
 design; so suddenly I-began to to-put-again the horse  
*design; so that I immediately turned my horse again*

per Banchi, il qual andava saltellando e traendo  
 for Banchi, the which †went skipping and drawing  
*through Banchi, and he went prancing and throwing up his*

calci, ed io gridava che quel che mi era in groppa,  
 kicks, and I †cried that that who to-me †was in crupper,  
*heels, whilst I cried out that the man who was behind me*

era Giudeo; onde s' udì subito una popolarasca  
 †was Jew; whence herself heard suddenly a popular  
*was a Jew; upon which a shout was instantly heard from*

voce che diceva: "Da-gli, da-gli, ch' è  
 voice which †said: "Give-to-him, give-to-him, that he-is  
*the populace, of "Give it to him, give it to him, for he is*

Giudeo." *Imaginate or voi che bella vista faceva*  
 Jew." *Imagine now you what beautiful view †made*  
 Jew." *Imagine then, what a fine figure a Jew*

un Giudeo in groppa d'una maschera, col volare  
 a Jew in crupper of a mask, with-the to-fly  
*cut on the crupper behind a mask, with his mantle*

del mantello, e scuoter il capo innanzi e 'n dietro;  
*of-the mantle, and to-shake the chief forwards and in behind;*  
*flying, and his head shaking backwards and forwards;*

che sempre pareva ch' andasse per cadere. Con  
*that always †it-seemed that he-might-go for to-fall. With*  
*so that he always appeared to be going to fall. At*

questo bello spettacolo cominciarono quei Signori a  
*this beautiful spectacle began those Lords to*  
*this fine spectacle those Lords began to throw*

tirar-ci<sup>38</sup> uova dalle finestre, poi tutti i banchieri,  
*to-draw-to-us eggs from-the windows, afterwards all the bankers,*  
*eggs at us from the windows, and after them all the bankers,*

e quante persone v' erano<sup>8</sup>, di modo che non con  
*and as-many persons there †were, of mode that not with*  
*and whatever persons were there; so that never did*

maggior impeto cadde dal cielo mai la grandine,  
*greater impetuosity fell from-the heaven ever the hail,*  
*hail fall from heaven with greater violence,*

come da quelle finestre cadeano l' uova, le quali  
*as from those windows †fell the eggs, the which*  
*than the eggs fell from those windows; and for*

per la maggior parte sopra di me venivano; ed io  
*for the greater part upon of me †came; and I*  
*the most part they fell on me; but I*

per esser maschera non mi curava; e pareva-mi<sup>19</sup>  
*for to-be mask not myself †cared; and †it-seemed-to-me*  
*being masked did not mind; and it appeared to me*

che quelle risa fossero tutte per lo Giudeo, e  
*that those laughters might-be all for the Jew, and*  
*that the laughter was all at the Jew, and*

non per me; e per questo più volte tornai<sup>39</sup>  
*not for me; and for this more times I returned*  
*not at me; and for this reason I turned several times*

innanzi e 'n dietro per Banchi, sempre con quella  
*forwards and in behind by Banchi, always with that*  
*backwards and forwards through Banchi, always with that*

furia alle spalle, benchè<sup>7</sup> il Giudeo quasi piangendo  
*fury at-the shoulders, although the Jew almost weeping*  
*storm at our backs, although the Jew almost with tears*



mi pregava che io lo lasciassi<sup>27</sup> scendere e non  
 me †prayed that I him might-leave to-descend and not  
*besought me to allow him to alight, and not*

facessi questa vergogna alla sinagoga. Poi<sup>15</sup> di  
 might.do this shame to-the synagoga. After of  
*to do that insult to the synagoga. Therascal*

nascosto il ribaldo<sup>27</sup> si faceva dar uova ad alcuni  
 hidden the ribald himself †made to-give eggs to some-ones  
*then stily got eggs from some*

staffieri, posti quivi per questo effetto, e mostrando  
 grooms, put there for this effect, and showing  
*grooms placed there for that purpose, and affecting*

tener-mi stretto per non cadere, me le schiacciava  
 to-hold-me strait for not to-fall, to-me them †he-crushed  
*to hold me close that he might not fall, he crushed them*

nel petto, spesso in sul capo, e tal-or<sup>15</sup> in su la  
 in-the breast, thick in on-the chief, and such-hour in on the  
*in my breast, often upon my head, and sometimes even on*

fronte medesima, tanto ch' io era tutto consumato.  
 forehead same, so-much that I †was all consumed.  
*my forehead, so that I was entirely done for.*

In ultimo quando ognuno era stanco e di ridere,  
 In last when every-one †was tired and of to-laugh,  
*At last, when every body was tired both of laughing*

e di tirar uova, mi saltò di groppa e  
 and of to-draw eggs, to-me he-jumped of crupper and  
*and of throwing eggs, he jumped off the crupper, and*

cavato-si il cappello e con riso stracciato-si  
 taken-out-to-himself the hat and with laughter torn-to-himself  
*uncovering his head and pulling off the red badge*

il segno rosso, mostrò una gran zazzera, e disse:  
 the sign red, he-showed a great head-of-hair, and said:  
*with a laugh, he displayed a great head of hair, and said:*

“Messer Bernardo, io sono un famiglio di stalla del  
 “Mr. Bernard, I am a servant of stable of-the  
 “Messer Bernardo, I am a groom of

vostro principe, e son quello che governa il vostro  
 your prince, and am that who governs the your  
*your prince, and the one who takes care of your*

*muletto.*" Allor io non so qual maggiore avessi<sup>87</sup>  
*little-mule.*" Then I not know which greater I-might-have  
*little mule.*" *At that I know not whether I felt more*

*dolore, o ira, o vergogna; pur<sup>41</sup> per men male*  
*or grief, or anger, or shame; too for less evil*  
*grief, or anger, or shame: as the least evil, however,*

*mi posi<sup>38</sup> a fuggire verso casa, e la mattina*  
*myself I-put to to- flee towards home, and the morning*  
*I betook myself quickly to my house, and the following*

*seguinte non osava comparire<sup>19</sup>; ma le risa, di*  
*following not †I-dared to-appear; but the laughters, of*  
*morning I dared not appear; but the laughter at*

*questa burla non solamente il dì seguente, ma insino*  
*this joke not solely the day following, but until*  
*that joke continued not only for the following day, but up to*

*adesso son durate.*

*now are lasted.*  
*the present time.*

" *Trovava-si in Padova uno scolar Siciliano chiamato*  
*† Found-himself in Padua a scholar Sicilian called*  
*There was in Padua a Sicilian scholar called*

*Ponzio; il qual vedendo una volta un contadino<sup>87</sup> ch'è*  
*Ponzio; the who seeing one time a countryman who*  
*Ponzio, who, seeing once on a time a peasant who*

*aveva un paro di grossi capponi, fingendo di voler-gli<sup>6</sup>*  
*† had a pair of big capons, feigning of to-will-them*  
*had a couple of large capons, pretending to wish to*

*comperare, fece mercato con esso, e disse: che*  
*† to-buy, he-made market with him, and said: that*  
*buy them, made a bargain with him, and said, that*

*andasse a casa seco, che oltre al prezzo gli*  
*he-might-go to house with-himself, that besides to-the price to-him*  
*he-should go home with him, and that he would give him*

*andrebbe da far colazione; e così lo condusse*  
*he-would-give from to-make breakfast; and thus him he-conducted*  
*some breakfast over and above his price; and thus he led him*

*in parte dov' era un campanile, il quale è diviso*  
*in part where † was a belfry, the which is divided*  
*to a place where there was a belfry, which is divided*

dalla chiesa, che andar vi si può d' intorno ;  
*from-the church, that to-go there itself it-can of around ;*  
*from the church, so that one can go round it ;*

e proprio ad una delle quattro faccie del campanile  
*and proper to one of-the four faces of-the belfry*  
*and exactly opposite to one of the four sides of the tower*

rispondeva una stradetta piccola. Quivi Ponzio avendo  
*†answered a little-road little. There Ponzio having*  
*was the end of a little lane. Here Ponzio having*

prima pensato ciò che far intendeva, disse al  
*first thought that which to-do †he-intended, said to-the*  
*first thought what he designed to do, said to the*

contadino: "Io ho giocati<sup>14</sup> questi capponi con un mio  
*countryman: "I have played these capons with a my*  
*countryman: "I have wagered these capons with a*

compagno, il qual dice che questa torre circonda ben  
*companion, the who says that this tower surrounds well*  
*companion of mine, who says that this tower is forty*

quaranta piedi, ed io dico di no: e a-p-punto allora  
*forty feet, and I say of not: and to— point then*  
*feet in circumference, and I say it is not: and just at the moment*

quand' io ti trovai, aveva comperato questo spago  
*when I thee found, †I-had bought this packthread*  
*when I met you, I had bought this cord*

per misurar-la: però prima che andiamo a casa  
*for to-measure-her: for-this before that we-go to home*  
*to measure it: wherefore before we go home*

voglio chiarir-mi chi di noi abbia vinto." E  
*I-will to-clear-myself who of us may-have vanquished." And*  
*I will ascertain which of us has won." And*

così dicendo, trasse-si della manica quello spago,  
*thus saying, he-drew-to-himself of-the sleeve that packthread,*  
*thus saying, he drew out from his sleeve the cord,*

e die-l-lo da un capo in mano al contadino, e  
*and gave-him from a chief in hand to-the countryman, and*  
*and gave one end of it into the countryman's hand, and*

disse: "Dà quà;" e tolse<sup>38</sup> i capponi, e preso lo  
*said: "Give here;" and he-took the capons, and taken the*  
*said: "Give me those;" and he took the capons, and taking the*

spago dall' altro capo, e come misurar  
 packthread from-the other chief, and as to-measure  
 cord by the other end, as if he were going

volesse cominciò a circondar la torre, avendo  
 he-might-will he-began to to-surround the tower, having  
 to measure, he began to walk round the tower, having

prima fatto affermare il contadino e tener lo spago  
 first made to-affirm the countryman and to-hold the packthread  
 first made the countryman stop and hold the cord

dalla parte che era opposta a quella faccia che  
 from-the part which †was opposed to that face which  
 at the side which was opposite to that which

rispondeva nella stradetta, alla quale come esso fu  
 †answered in-the little-road, to-the which as he was  
 fronted the lane; and, when he had

giunto così ficcò un chiodo nel muro, a cui  
 joined thus he-fixed a nail in-the wall, to which  
 reached it, he fixed a nail in that wall, and

annodò lo spago; e lasciato-lo in tal modo,  
 he-knotted the packthread; and left-him in such mode,  
 tied the cord to it; and leaving him in that manner,

cheto cheto se n' andò per quella stradetta  
 quiet quiet himself from-there he-went by that little-road  
 he crept softly away through the lane

coi capponi. Il contadino per buono spazio stette  
 with-the capons. The countryman for good space staid  
 with the capons. The peasant stood still for a good while,

fermo aspettando pur che colui<sup>5</sup> finisse di misurare;  
 firm expecting too that that-man might-finish of to-measure;  
 waiting till the scholar should have finished his measurement;

in ultimo poi che più volte ebbe detto: "Che fate  
 in last after that more times he-had said: "What do  
 at last, after having repeatedly called out, "What are

voi tanto?" Volle vedere, e trovò che quello che  
 you so-much?" He-willed to-see, and found that that which  
 yeu so long about?" he resolved to look; and found that the

tenea lo spago non era Ponzio, ma era un chiodo  
 †held the packthread not †was Ponzio, but †was a nail  
 holder of the cord was not Ponzio, but a nail

fitto nel muro; il qual solo gli restò per  
 fixed in-the wall; the which sole to-him remained for  
*fixed in the wall: which was the only payment he got*

pagamento dei capponi.  
 payment of-the capons.  
*for his capons.*

---

## PIETRO BEMBO.

DELLA ISTORIA VINIZIANA.  
 OF THE HISTORY VENETIAN.  
 HISTORY OF VENICE.

*Rotta di Carlo Ottavo al Taro.*  
 Rout of Charles Eighth at-the Taro.  
*Rout of Charles the Eighth at the Taro.*

Il re (Carlo ottavo di Francia) penato avendo.  
 The king (Charles Eighth of France) pained having  
*The king (Charles the Eighth of France) having laboured*

tre dì a portare le sue artiglierie di molto peso.  
 three days to to-carry the his artilleries of much weight  
*three days to drag his artillery, which was very heavy,*

per impeditissime vie e per monti disagevoli e  
 by most-impeded ways and by mounts uneasy and  
*through most difficult roads, and over rugged and precipitous*

traboccanti, non quelle tanto solamente, che egli  
 overflowing, not those so-much solely, which he  
*mountains, (not only that body of artillery which he*

nella prima sua gita seco avea, ma quelle  
 in-the first his going with-himself +had, but those  
*had with him in his first expedition, but the*

ancora, che egli avea con l' altra parte della sua  
*also-now, that he †had with the other part of-the his  
 likewise which he had sent forward with the other part*

oste nella Romagna innanzi mandate, con tutte le  
*host in-the Romagna before sent, with all the  
 of his army into Romagna,) arrived with all*

sue genti, avanti il mezzo giorno, giunse a Fornovo.  
*his peoples, before the middle day, he-joined to Fornovo.  
 his troops before mid-day at Fornovo.*

Quel dì rimandati<sup>40</sup> i cavalli Greci infino al campo  
*That day sent-back the horses Greek until to-the camp  
 That day the Greek cavalry being sent back to the*

del re, con molte teste de' nimici al marchese  
*of-the king, with many heads of-the enemies to-the marquess  
 king's camp, returned to the marquess of Mantua with a great*

di Mantova tornarono. E da Fornovo mandato  
*of Mantua they-returned. And from Fornovo sent  
 many heads of enemies. And a trumpet having been sent*

da monsignor<sup>29</sup> d' Argentone un trombetta a'  
*from my-lord of Argenton a trumpet to-the  
 from Fornovo by Monsieur d'Argenton to the*

Provveditori dimandante-gli a nome del re,  
*Providers demanding-them at name of-the king,  
 Provveditori to demand a passage in the king's name,*

che egli potesse dinanzi l' oste loro passare ; non  
*that he might-be-able before the host their to-pass ; not  
 in front of their army ; and*

avendo egli ciò impetrar potuto, perciocchè i  
*having he this to-obtain-by-entreaty been-able, for-this-that the  
 having been unable to obtain it, (since the*

Provveditori risposero, che se il re non restituiva  
*Providers answered, that if the king not made-restitution-of  
 Provveditori replied, that if the king did not restore*

que' luoghi<sup>43</sup>, che egli e i suoi presi aveano dei  
*those places, that he and the his †taken †had of-the  
 those places which he and his troops had taken from the*

collegati della Repubblica, essi non gli-e-le<sup>6</sup>  
*bound-together of-the Republic, they not to-him-at  
 allies of the Republic, they would not*

concederebbono ; ritornato al re, ogni speranza  
 would-concede ; returned to-the king, every hope  
*grant it) ; having returned to the king, he took*

di pace levò via<sup>47</sup>. Ciò inteso-si, gran timore  
 of peace he-raised away. This understood-itself, great fear  
*away all hope of peace. When this was heard, it excited great*

a' Francesi apportò, i quali dai colli veduto  
 to-the French it-carried-to, the who from-the hills seen  
*fear in the French, who from the hills had*

aveano l' oste de' Viniziani, che teneva con le  
 †had the host of-the Venetians, which †held with the  
*seen the Venetian army, which with its tents*

sue trabacche uno spazio grandissimo ; e parve  
 her tents a space most-great ; and it-seemed  
*occupied a very large space ; and it appeared*

loro, avendo tante genti allo 'ncontro, a stretto  
 to-them, having so-many peoples to-the against, at strait  
*to them, that having such numbers against them, they were*

partito essere : e così comunemente quelli che più  
 party to-be : and thus commonly those who more  
*reduced to great straits, and thus those who were the*

prudenti erano Capitani e Condottieri, al re, e  
 prudent †were Captains and Conductors, to-the king, and  
*most prudent Captains and Condottieri, generally feared*

a se stessi più e più temeano, e gravissimo  
 to themselves same more and more †feared, and very-grave  
*more and more for the king and for themselves, and they thought*

caso ad essi soprastare estimavano. Il qual timore  
 case to them to-over-stay †esteemed. The which fear  
*that a very heavy fate impended over them. This fear was*

la seguente notte crebbe doppiamente ; perciocchè  
 the following night grew doubly ; for-this-that  
*redoubled the following night ; for those*

grandi piogge e tuoni orribili e spessi e  
 great rains and thunders horrible and thick and  
*was a violent rain and dreadful thunder and frequent*

fieri lampeggiamenti vi furono, in guisa che pare  
 fierce lightnings there were, in guise that †it-seemed  
*and fierce lightning, so that it seemed*

che il cielo aprir si dovesse; e molti quella  
*that the heaven to-open himself might-owe; and many that*  
*as if the heavens were about to open; and many thought*

dovere essere l' ultima loro notte, quasi da una  
*to-owe to-be the last their night, as-it-were from a*  
*that this would be their last night, struck as it were*

cotale divina denunziatione mossi, credeano. E  
*such divine denunciation moved, †believed. And*  
*by such a divine denunciation. And*

suole quasi sempre avvenire<sup>61</sup>, che comunque una  
*it-is-wont almost always to-come-to, that howsoever one*  
*it almost always happens, that when once*

volta alcuna gran paura le menti degli uomini commosse  
*time any-one great fear the minds of-the men agitated*  
*a great alarm has agitated the minds of*

ha, eziandio da quelle cose che da temer<sup>62</sup> non  
*has, also from those things which from to-fear not*  
*men, their spirits are vehemently disturbed, even by*

sono, gli animi<sup>63</sup> loro si turbano grandemente.  
*are, the minds their themselves trouble greatly.*  
*those things which are not subjects of fear.*

Perchè essendo essi poco dormiti, e molto  
*For-that being they little slept, and much*  
*Wherefore having slept but little, and consulted*

consigliati-si tra loro, appena venuto il giorno,  
*counselled-themselves among them, scarcely come the day,*  
*much together, the day, which was the last of June,*

che fu il sezzajo di Giugno, (dell' anno mille  
*which was the last of June, (of-the year thousand*  
*(of the year one thousand four hundred and ninety-five,)*

quattro-cento novanta-cinque) i Capitani del Re,  
*four-hundred ninety-five) the Captains of-the King,*  
*had hardly dawned, when the King's Captains having drawn*

ordinata la battaglia, a camminare<sup>67</sup> incominciarono.  
*ordered the battle, to to-march began.*  
*up their line of battle, began their march.*

In questo mezzo avendo i Provveditori e i Capitani  
*In this middle having the Providers and the Captains*  
*Meanwhile the Provveditori and the Captains*



de' Viniziani fatto consiglio di quello che far.  
of-the Venetians made council of that which to-do  
of the Venetians having held a council as to what ought  
: si dovea, e i Provveditori dissuadendo il  
itself †it-owed, and the Providers dissuading the  
to be done, and the Provveditori being of opinion that they ought  
combattere, tra per la opinione e sentenza del  
to-combat, between for the opinion and sentence of-the  
not to fight, partly on account of the resolution of the  
Senato detta di sopra, e per lo non essere ancor  
Senate told of above, and for the not to-be also-now  
Senate mentioned above, and partly because many companies  
venute molte compagnie di cavalli e di fanti nell'  
come many companies of horses and of footmen in-the  
of horse and foot had not yet joined the  
ostery: (perciochè e il Signor Pandolfo d' Arimino  
host; (for this-that and the Mr. Pandolph of Arimino  
army; (by reason that Signor Pandolfo d' Arimino  
te il Signor Giovanni da Pesaro e il Signor  
and the Mr. John from Pesaro and the Mr.  
and the Signor Giovanni da Pesaro and Signor  
Paulo Manfrone, con le loro compagnie di cavalli  
Paul Manfrone, with the their companies of horse  
Paulo Manfrone, with their companies of horse  
grossi, e molti fanti ancora: s' aspettavano;)  
big, and many footmen also-now themselves †expected;)  
cavalry, and many infantry also were expected;)  
alla fine, di dovere assalire i Francesi, che dei  
to-the end, of to-owe to-assail the French, who of-the  
at length they decided to attack the French, who had  
collegati della Repubblica prese le terre e arse  
allies of-the Republic taken the lands and burnt  
taken and burnt the lands of the allies of the  
aveano, e di far la giornata, si deliberò.  
†had, and of to-make the journey itself it-deliberated.  
Republic, and to give battle  
Erano le genti Francesi divise in tre schiere, nella  
†Were the peoples French divided in three bodies, in-the  
The French army was divided into three divisions, in-the

prima delle quali grande speranza i Capitani loro  
*first of the which great hope the Captains their*  
*first of which their Captains had great*  
 aveano; perciocchè e di numero di cavalli e di  
 †had; for this that and of number of horses and of  
*hope; inasmuch as they had reinforced it with*  
 fanti e del loro fiore afforzata l'aveano, e  
*footmen and of the their flower strengthened her †they had, and*  
*a number of the flower both of their horse and foot, and*  
 aggiunto-le quattro-cento balestrieri a cavallo di  
*adjoined-to-her four-hundred cross-bowmen at horse of*  
*had added to it four hundred mounted cross-bowmen*  
 quelli della guardia del Re, ch'eglino tra quattro  
*those of the guard of the King, whom they among four*  
*of the King's guard, whom they had mixed among four*  
 mila<sup>15</sup> Svizzeri, ne' quali molto si rifidavano,  
*thousand Swiss, in the whom much themselves †they relied upon*  
*thousand Swiss, in whom they greatly*  
 mescolati aveano. Nella seconda battaglia<sup>46</sup> era il  
*mingled †they had. In the second battle †was the*  
*trusted. In the second division was the*  
 Re; e in quella quasi tutta la nobiltà della  
*King; and in that almost all the nobility of the*  
*King; and in that almost all the nobility of*  
 Francia si contenea. Nel lato sinistro della terza  
*France herself †contained. In the side left of the third*  
*France were stationed. On the left side of the third,*  
 seguivano le bagaglie: le artiglierie a tutte le schiere  
 †followed the baggages: the artilleries to all the bodies  
*followed the baggage: the artillery was in advance of all*  
 erano dinanzi: e queste schiere, lasciato non molto  
 †were before: and these bodies, left not much  
*the divisions: and these divisions, not much space*  
 spazio dall'una all'altra, ristrette, velocemente  
*space from the one to the other, restricted, swiftly*  
*being left between them, were posted close together, in order that*  
 per fuggire, se potessero, i Viniziani. El  
*for to flee, if they might be able, the Venetians. And*  
*they might escape from the Venetians if they could. They*

tutta-via<sup>61</sup> loro uomini chiedenti la pace a' all-way to-them men asking the peace to-them  
*still continued to send them men with proposals of peace to the*

Provveditori, per ingannar-li, mandavano. Il Providers, for to-deceive-them, †they-sent. The  
*Provveditori, in order to deceive them. The*

Marchese (Francesco Gonzaga di Mantova Capitano Marquess. (Francis Gonzaga of Mantova Captain  
*Marquess. (Francesco Gonzaga di Mantova Captain*

generale de' Viniziani) inteso oï, ordinò che general of-the Venetians) understood this, ordered that  
*general of the Venetians) having heard this, ordered*

ognuno pigliasse le arme; ed egli poi<sup>62</sup>, armata every-one might take the arms; and he afterwards, armed  
*every man to take up arms; and afterwards, when his troops*

la sua oste, e salito a cavallo, tutte le genti the his host, and mounted to horse, all the peoples  
*were armed, and he mounted on horseback, he distributed*

in questa maniera distribuì, che di loro nove schiere in this manner he distributed, that of them nine bodies  
*his men in such a manner, as to form them into nine*

fece: delle quali cinque fossero di cavalli grossi, he made: of the which five might be of horses big,  
*divisions of which five might be of heavy cavalry,*

e tre di fanti, e de' cavalli leggieri una: and three of footmen, and of the horses light: one:  
*three of infantry, and one of light horse:*

la qual partigione scemò le forze dell'oste, the which partition lessened the forces of the host,  
*which distribution diminished the force of the army,*

perciocchè nessuna di loro avea forza da poter for-this-that no-one of them †had force from to-be-able  
*since no one of these bodies had strength enough*

rispingere<sup>60</sup> l'avversario. Era tra l'una e l' to-push-back the adversary. †Was between the one and  
*to repulse the enemy. Between the two*

l'altra oste il Taro fiume, di cui s'è detto, the other host the Taro river, of which itself it-is told,  
*armies was the river Taro, already mentioned,*

il quale quella notte cresciuto era: e il piano  
 the which that night grown †was: and the plane  
 which had swollen in that very night: and the level bottom  
 di quella valle impedito non tanto solamente dalle  
 of: that valley impeded not so much solely from the  
 of: the valley was obstructed not only by the  
 ripe: del fiume, ma eziandio dalla ghiaia e/  
 banks of the river, but also from the gravel and  
 banks of the river, but also by the shingle and  
 grandi sassi, e ancora dal luogo frattoso, e:  
 great pebbles, and also now from the place bushy, and  
 large stones, and by the underwood, and  
 perciocchè le pioggie erano grandi state, da lacunoso  
 for this that the rains †were great been, from marshy  
 in consequence of the heavy rains which had fallen, by swampy:  
 e sdrucioloso suolo, di maniera che mal-agevole in  
 and slippery soil, of manner that ill-easy in the  
 and slippery ground, so that the passage was rendered  
 passo facea. La prima schiera de' Francesi  
 pass †it-made. The first body of the French in  
 very difficult. The first division of the French  
 dinanzi all' oste Viniziana pervenuta, veduto ch'  
 before to the host Venetian arrived, seen that  
 having come up in front of the Venetian army, seeing that  
 ella s' armava, grande numero di palle di ferro  
 she herself †armed, great number of balls of iron  
 it was taking arms, threw into it a great number  
 con le artiglierie scaricò in lei: le quali nondimeno  
 with the artilleries discharged in her: the which not-of-less  
 of iron balls by means of its artillery: almost all of which  
 quasi tutte sopra i capi de' soldati l' empito e;  
 almost all over the chiefs of the soldiers the impetus and  
 however, the impulse and force of the fire carried over  
 la forza del fuoco portò via, sicchè poco dannaggio  
 the force of the fire carried away, so that little damage  
 the heads of the soldiers, so that they did little  
 fecero. E avvenne<sup>21</sup> a loro utile, che all' ora<sup>15</sup>  
 made. And it happened to their useful, that to the hour  
 mischief. And it happened favourably for them, that at that

tuttavia piovea; di maniera che i Francesi le loro  
 still †it-rained; of manner that the French the their  
 time it still rained; so that the French could not  
 artiglierie, delle quali ne avean gran dovizia,  
 artilleries, of the which of them they had great riches,  
 make any use of their artillery, of which they  
 adoperare non poterono. Allora il Marchese non  
 to use not †they were able. Then the Marquess not  
 had great abundance. Then the Marquess without  
 punto indugiato-si, con grande animo e di fiducia  
 point delayed-himself, with great mind and of confidence  
 the slightest delay, with a great mind full of a confidence  
 di ben operare pieno, il quale eziandio avanzava la  
 of well to operate full, the which also †advanced the  
 in his own conduct, which even went beyond his  
 giovinezza, apprestata l'oste, e ordinato ciò che  
 his youth, got ready the host, and ordered that which  
 age, having made ready his army, and ordered what was  
 far si dovesse, e commessa al zio di  
 to do itself it might owe, and committed to the uncle of  
 to be done, and having charged his uncle to  
 spingere le altre schiere la impresa, dato il segno  
 to push the other bodies the enterprise, given the sign  
 upon the other troops to the attack, gave the signal  
 del combattere, e guadato il fiume, l'oste  
 of the to combat, and forded the river, the host  
 for the onset, forded the river, and at a rapid pace  
 del Re, che già un miglio<sup>57</sup> e più era ita  
 of the King, which already one mile and more †was gone  
 began the pursuit of the King's army, which had  
 innanzi, con veloce passo cominciò a seguitare, e  
 forwards, with swift pace began, to to-follow, and  
 already advanced a mile and more forwards; and  
 quella giunta nel mezzo della schiera<sup>60</sup> del Re, che  
 that joined in the middle of the body of the King, which  
 having come up with the middle of the King's division, which  
 rivolta<sup>40</sup> se gli era, percosse. Intracciato il  
 turned-back herself to him †was, struck. Entangled the  
 had faced towards him, attacked them. The combat

fatto d' arme, e da ambe le schiere fortemente  
*feat of arms, and from both the bodies strongly*  
*having thickened, and both armies fighting*  
 combattendo-si, il Signor Ridolfo zio del Marchese,  
*combating-itself, the Mr. Ridolph uncle of the Marquess,*  
*valiantly, Signor Ridolfo, uncle of the Marquess,*  
 ordinato ad una delle schiere grande e pienissima,  
*ordered to one of the bodies great and very full,*  
*ordered one of the largest and most numerous companies;*  
 a cui il Conte Antonio da Monte Feltro fratello  
*to which the Count Anthony from Mount Feltro brother*  
*of which Count Antonio da Monte Feltro brother*  
 del Duca d' Urbino era capo, che si fermasse;  
*of the Duke d' Urbino was chief, that herself she might stop;*  
*of the Duke d' Urbino was leader, to stand fast;*  
 e ad un' altra, che a sicurezza dell' oste si  
*and to another, that to security of the host herself*  
*and another to remain*  
 rimanesse, nè veruna di loro di quel luogo si  
*she might remain, nor any-one of them of that place herself*  
*stationary, and neither of them to move from that*  
 movesse, infino a tanto che egli non le chiamasse;  
*might move, until to so-much that he not them might call;*  
*spot, until he should call them;*  
 seguitando il Marchese, con la seconda schiera nella  
*following the Marquess, with the second body in the*  
*following the Marquess, he then rushed forward with the*  
 moltitudine de' Francesi si spinse, e  
*multitude of the French himself he pushed, and*  
*second division into the midst of the French, and*  
 gagliardamente combattendo, la disciolse: nè  
*with vigorously combating, she dissolved and not*  
*fighting, gallantly broke their line; and*  
 solamente al Marchese opportuno soccorso  
*solely to the Marquess opportune succour he brought,*  
*not only did he afford timely succour to the Marquess;*  
 con la schiera di lui congiungendo-si; ma eziandio  
*with the body of him conjoining-himself; but also*  
*by joining his division; but also*

grande animo<sup>54</sup> accrebbe ai soldati con la sua venuta.  
*great mind increased to-the soldiers with the his coming.*  
*greatly raised the spirits of the soldiers by his arrival.*

E così le due schiere in picciol tempo grande  
*And thus the two bodies in little time great*  
*And thus did the two divisions in a short time stay a*

numero di Francesi uccisero, e grande ne  
*number of-the French killed, and great of-him*  
*great number of the French, and lose many of*

perdettero dei loro. Il Re rimaso con pochi,  
*they-lost of-the theirs. The King remained with few,*  
*their own body. The King having remained with a few,*

avvertito da' suoi, da quelli che combatteano  
*advertised from-the his, from those who †combated*  
*and being warned by his followers, went off from*

si dilungò e sottrasse.  
*himself elongated and subtracted.*  
*the combatants and escaped.*

In quello stesso tempo la terza battaglia, alla  
*In that same time the third battle, to-the*  
*At the very same time, the third division, of*

quale era capo il Sanseverino, avendo giunta la  
*which †was chief the Sanseverino, having joined the*  
*which Sanseverino was commander, having come up with the*

prima schiera de' Francesi, subito si ritornò; non  
*first body of-the French, suddenly herself returned; not*  
*first division of the French, suddenly turned, not*

avendo ardire, o piu-tosto ordine d' andare innanzi.  
*having to-dare, or more-soon order of to-go forward.*  
*having courage, or rather orders, to go forward.*

E per poco a tutte le compagnie de' cavalieri, che  
*And for little to all the companies of-the horsemen, who*  
*And the same great inconveniencies befell nearly all the*

andarono all' oste del Re, quello stesso molto  
*went to-the host-of-the King, that same much*  
*company of horsemen who advanced upon the*

incomodamente addivenne<sup>55</sup>, che e nel valicar del  
*incommodiously happened, that and in-the to-pass-over-of-the*  
*King's army; namely, that in passing the*

fiume, e nel salir le ripe, e nell' andare  
 river, and in-the to-mount the banks, and in-the to-go  
 river, in climbing the banks, and in riding

pe' sassi e per le fratte e per la via<sup>47</sup> fangosa,  
 by-the pebbles and by the bushes and by the way muddy,  
 through the stones and thickets, and through the muddy road,

e ancora per la molta pioggia, non tanto solamente  
 and also-now by the much rain, not so-much solely  
 and also through the heavy rain, not only

gli ordini serbar non si poterono, ma molti  
 the orders to-keep not themselves were-able, but many  
 they could not keep their ranks, but many

sdruciolavano e cadevano, molti nel mezzo della  
 †slipped and †fell, many in-the middle of-the  
 slipped and fell, many lay along in the

via si ritendevano<sup>40</sup>, e molti in altre parti si  
 way themselves †stretched, and many in other parts themselves  
 middle of the road, and many wandered in other

rivolgevano; di maniera che picciola loro parte nel  
 †revolved; of manner that small their part in-the  
 places; so that but a small part of them

fatto d' arme si trovò. Perciocchè i fanti a  
 feat of arms herself found. For-this-that the footmen at  
 were in the engagement. For which reason almost all

piè per poco tutti, levato-ne ducento, onde era  
 feet for little all, raised-of-them two-hundred, whence †was  
 the infantry, excepting two hundred, who were com-

capo Genova Viniziano, e alcuni pochi della  
 chief Genova Venetian, and some-ones few of-the  
 handed by Genova, a Venetian, and a few of the

compagnia del Marchese trapposti ne' cavalieri  
 company of-the Marquess interposed in-the horsemen  
 Marquess's company, posted among the cavalry

a sua<sup>6</sup> difesa, combatterè non vollero. Ma i cavalli  
 to their defence, to-combat not willed. But the horses  
 for their defence, would not fight. But the light

Italiani leggieri, a' quali insieme co' Greci avea  
 Italian light, to-the whom together with-the Greeks †had  
 Italian horse, whom, together with the Greeks, the



il Marchese ordinato, che dalle spalle dell' oste  
*the Marquess ordered, that from the shoulders of the host*  
*Marquess had ordered to occupy the left side of the*

del Re la sinistra parte del monte pigliassero,  
*of the King the left part of the mount they might take,*  
*mountain by the rear of the King's army,*

e di quindi in essa percotessero; come videro gli  
*and of thence in her they might strike; as they saw the*  
*and from thence to attack them; when they saw*

arnesi e le bagaglie di lei, a quelle quasi tutti,  
*harnesses and the baggages of her, to those almost all,*  
*their accoutrements and baggage, nearly all of them,*

sprezzando gli ordini loro dati, convolarono; e  
*despising the orders to them given, flew together; and*  
*disregarding the orders they had received, rushed upon them; and*

alcuni, che alla custodia loro<sup>6</sup> erano, uccisi, a  
*some ones, who to the custody of them † were, killed, to*  
*having killed the men who kept guard over them, gave*

pigliar-le e portar-le via<sup>47</sup> si diedero. I  
*to take them and to carry them away themselves they gave. The*  
*themselves up to plundering and carrying them away. The*

quali imitando i Greci, quello stesso fecero: solamente  
*whom imitating the Greeks, that same did: solely*  
*Greeks, imitating them, did the same: their*

i capi loro con pochi a percuotere ne' Francesi  
*the chiefs of them with few to strike in the French*  
*chiefs alone with a few followers advanced to attack*

si dirizzarono. Questa cosa in gran parte la  
*themselves made right. This thing in great part the*  
*the French. This circumstance in great measure*

vittoria della Repubblica trattenne. Perciocchè se  
*victory of the Republic entertained. For this that if*  
*hindered the victory of the Republic. For if all*

questi tutti, come doveano, e come era stato loro  
*these all, as † they ought, and as † it was been to them*  
*these men had made an impression on the side wings*

ordinato che facessero, nelle schiere del Re dalle  
*ordered that they might do, in the bodies of the King from the*  
*of the King's army, as they ought, and as they had*

allora fatta impressione avessero, i Francesi  
 sides made impression might-have, the French  
 been ordered to do, the French

sottrar-si dal combattere, senza manifesta  
 to-subtract-themselves, from-the to-combat, without manifest  
 would not have been able to retire from the

loro perdita, potuto non arebbono. Comechè<sup>7</sup> eziandio  
 their loss, been-able not would-have. As-that also  
 combat without great loss. Although on

dall' altra parte il caso fu a favore e a salvezza  
 from-the other part the case was to favour and to safety  
 the other hand, fortune also favoured and saved

dei Francesi; perciocchè due schiere di cavalieri,  
 of-the French; for-this-that two bodies of horsemen,  
 the French; since two divisions of horse,

siccome il Signor Ridolfo avea loro ordinato che  
 so-as the Mr. Ridulph †had to-them ordered that  
 in-consequence of Signor Ridolfo having ordered them

non si movessero, nel fatto d' arme non  
 not themselves they-might-move, in-the feat of arms not  
 not to move, were not in the action, but

furono, aspettando in qual parte chiamati da lui  
 were, expecting in what part called from him  
 were waiting to see to what part they should be called

fossero: ed egli da' Francesi era ucciso  
 they-might-be: and he from-the French †was killed  
 by him: while he had been killed by the

stato. Così coloro che ribattuti<sup>40</sup> e rotti di  
 been. So those-persons who beaten and broken of  
 French. So that those who being beaten and routed were

fuggir-si pensavano, restituito<sup>19</sup> il fatto d' arme  
 to-flee-themselves †thought, restored the feat of arms  
 just about to take to flight, when the action was renewed

da quelle schiere, che a soccorso del Re venute  
 from those bodies, which to succour of-the King come  
 by the division who came up to the King's assist-

erano, si contennero. Fu adunque combattuto  
 †were, themselves contained. It-was therefore combated  
 once, stood their ground. The combat was

dagli uni e dagli altri, siccome sopra si disse,  
*from-the ones and from-the others, so-as above itself it-told,*  
*therefore, as it is said above, gallantly*

gagliardamente, e grande mortalità fatta; e in  
*vigorously, and great mortality made; and in*  
*maintained, and great slaughter made; and in*

ispazio d' una ora a tanto condotta la bisogna,  
*space of one hour to so-much conducted the business,*  
*the space of an hour the affair had got to such a pass,*

che nessuna parte vincendo, e stanchi piuttosto  
*that no-one part vanquishing, and weary sooner*  
*that neither party having conquered, and the Venetians being*

dal combattere i Viniziani, che concedenti,  
*from-the to-combat the Venetians, than conceding,*  
*rather wearied with fighting than disposed to give way,*

tostamente i Francesi si sottrasser loro; e  
*soon the French themselves subtracted to-them; and*  
*the French suddenly withdrew themselves from the field; and*

gran parte degl' impedimenti perduta, e con questi  
*great part of-the impediments lost, and with these*  
*having lost great part of their baggage, and with it*

il padiglion del Re, e la camera, e l' arnese  
*the pavilion of-the King, and the chamber, and the harness*  
*the King's tent, and the furniture, and the sacred*

sacro, del quale egli alla messa si serviva, e  
*sacred, of-the which he to-the mass himself served, and*  
*utensils which he used at mass, and*

alquante insegne militari; a tanta via fare, quanta  
*a-few ensigns military; to so-much way to-make, as-much*  
*some military ensigns; they betook themselves with great*

dalla fatica e dalle ferite impediti far  
*from-the fatigue and from-the wounds impeded to-do*  
*speed, to escape to as great a distance as they could, retarded*

poterono, con molta fretta si diedero; e  
*they-were-able, with much haste themselves they-gave; and*  
*as they were by fatigue and wounds; and*

quella notte con gran timore, a cielo scoperto,  
*that night with great fear, to sky discovered,*  
*they passed that night in great fear, under the open sky,*

senza padiglioni, senza accampar-si, passarono.  
 without pavilions, without to-encamp-themselves, they-passed.  
*without tents, and without encamping.*

Il Marchese nel suo alloggiamento ritornò. Morirono  
 The Marquess in-the his lodging returned. Died  
*The Marquess returned to his quarters, About*

de' Viniziani d' intorno a mille e cinque-cento:  
 of-the Venetians of round to thousand and five-hundred:  
*one thousand five hundred of the Venetians were killed:*

de' quali nel vero non poca parte o ritenuta  
 of-the whom in-the true not little part or retained  
*of whom indeed no small number being either detained*

dalla disagevolezza<sup>25</sup> del luogo e vagante, o  
 from-the uneasiness of-the place and wandering, or  
*by the difficulties of the place and wandering about, or*

dalle ferite e da' cavalli loro sbudellati caduta  
 from-the wounds and from-the horses their embowelled fallen  
*fallen down and delaying from wounds or from their horses*

e indugiante, i saccomanni e famigli Francesi in  
 and delaying, the camp-boys and servants French in  
*being killed, the French camp-boys and servants*

grande numero, i quali, dalla cavalleria leggiera  
 great number, the who from-the cavalry light  
*who, having been dispersed by the Venetian light horse, were*

de' Viniziani rotti, nelle schiere si ritornavano,  
 of-the Venetians broken in-the bodies themselves †returned,  
*returning in great numbers to their own army, they*

abbandonata dagli altri soldati, molti uno assalendo-ne,  
 abandoned from-the other soldiers, many one assailing-of-them,  
*being deserted by the other soldiers, many attacking one,*

con le scure uccisa aveano. Tra questi quelli  
 with the axes killed †had. Among these those  
*killed them with their hatchets. Among these those*

che animosamente combattendo morirono, oltre il  
 who animously combating died, besides  
*who fell bravely fighting, besides*

Signor Ridolfo, furono il Signor Rinuzzo Farnese,  
 Mr. Ridolph, were the Mr. Rinuzzo Farnese,  
*Signor Ridolfo, were Signor Rinuzzo Farnese,*

Romano, nato di famiglia illustre, uomo di molta  
 Roman, born of family illustrious, man of much  
*a Roman, born of an illustrious family, a man of great*

virtù, e fratel cugino di quello Alessandro Farnese,  
 virtue, and brother cousin of that Alexander Farnese,  
*virtue, and first-cousin to that Alessandro Farnese,*

che di poi creato a sommo Pontefice, Paulo terzo<sup>16</sup>  
 who of after created to uppermost Pontiff, Paul third  
*who being afterwards created Pontiff, was called Paul*

fu nomato: e la compagnia famigliare del Marchese  
 was named: and the company familiar of the Marquess  
*the third: and more than half of the private company*

più di mezza, e Condottieri di cavalleria, uomini  
 more of half, and leaders of cavalry, men  
*of the Marquess, and twelve Condottieri of cavalry, very*

fortissimi, dodici, e Capitani di fanti quattro. Il  
 very-strong, twelve, and Captains of footmen four. The  
*brave men, and four Captains of infantry. The*

Conte Bernardin da Montona con molte ferite, gittato  
 Count little-Bernard from Montona with many wounds, thrown  
*Count Bernardin da Montona being thrown from his horse*

da cavallo, tra' corpi morti ritrovato, sopra le  
 from horse, among the bodies dead found again, upon the  
*with many wounds, and found among the dead, was carried*

spalle de' suoi nell' oste riportato fu e salvato.  
 shoulders of the his in the host reported was and saved.  
*back to the army on the shoulders of his followers, and saved.*

Nel mezzo di questo fatto d' arme il Signor Niccolò  
 In the midst of this feat of arms the Mr. Nicholas  
*In the midst of this action Signor Niccolò*

Orsino Conte di Pitigliano, il qual dicemmo essere  
 Orsino Count of Pitigliano, the whom we said to be  
*Orsino Count of Pitigliano, who, as we have related, had*

a Nola stato preso da' Francesi, e il Re  
 at Nola been taken from the French, and the King  
*been taken prisoner by the French at Nola, and whom the King*

avea ordinato, che guardato e custodito fosse,  
 † had ordered, that guarded and had-in-custody might be,  
*had ordered to be strictly guarded,*

combattendo-si da tutti, egli fuggendo, a' Provveditori  
 combating-itself by all, he fleeing, to-the Providers  
*when all were engaged in the battle, flying, he repaired*

se n' andò, e proferendo ogni sua opera  
 himself from-there went, and proffering every his work  
*to the Provveditori, and offering all his assistance*

alla Repubblica, i Francesi essere come rotti, e  
 to-the Republic, the French to-be as broken, and  
*to the Republic, affirming, and calling God to witness his*

se qualsivoglia l' una delle parti della loro oste gli  
 if whatsoever the one of-the parts of-the their host them  
*affirmation, that the French were well-nigh routed, and that*

seguitasse, essere per voltar le spalle affermando  
 might-follow, to-be for to-turn the shoulders affirming  
*if any part whatsoever of the Venetian army would follow*

loro e Dio in testimonio recando; che eglino ciò  
 to-them and God in testimony bringing; that they this  
*him, they would quickly take to flight; vehemently*

ordinassero che fatto fosse, grandemente di  
 might-order that done might-be, greatly of  
*stroke to persuade them to give*

persuader loro s' ingegnava. Ma essi, smarrita\*  
 to-persuade to-them himself he-endeavoured. But they, lost  
*orders to that effect. But they, seeing their*

la loro oste, e i soldati o dispersi, o ritornanti  
 the their host, and the soldiers or dispersed, or returning  
*army confused, and their soldiers either dispersed, or return-*

vedendo, ciò fare non ardirono. De' Francesi ne\*  
 seeing, this to-do not dared. Of-the French of-them  
*ing, dared not to do this. Of the French there*

morirono da mille, e tra questi il Capitano  
 died from thousand, and among these the Captain  
*fell about a thousand, and among them the Captain*

della guardia del Re, e quello delli balestrieri  
 of-the guard of-the King, and that of-the crossbow-men  
*of the King's guard, and the Captain of the mounted*

a cavallo, e quell'ufficiale che essi grande Maniscalco  
 at horse, and that officer whom they great Marshal  
*crossbow-men, and that officer whom they call grand*

chiamano, e altri Capitani di soldati infino a dieci<sup>16</sup> :  
*call, and other Captains of soldiers until to ten :  
 Marshal, and other Captains of troops to the number of ten :*

il bastardo poscia di Borbon, che per avventura  
*the bastard afterwards of Bourbon, who for adventure  
 besides the bastard of Bourbon, who, perchance*

d' autorità appo<sup>15</sup> il Re era il primo, ed era di  
*of authority after the King † was the first, and † was of  
 in authority was first after the King, and of great*

gran nome tra' Francesi, ferito ; e due figliuoli  
*great name among the French, wounded ; and two sons  
 renown among the French, was wounded ; and two sons*

di gran Signori, e il Cappellano del Re, e  
*of great Lords, and the Chaplain of the King, and  
 of great Lords, and the King's Chaplain, and*

altri furono fatti prigioni ; non essendo de' Viniziani  
*others were made prisoners ; not being of the Venetians  
 others, were made prisoners ; while not one of the Venetians*

venuto alcun vivo a mano de' Francesi. Il seguente  
*come any one alive to hand of the French. The following  
 fell into the hands of the French alive. The following*

giorno fatto il Re innanzi al dì molto fuoco,  
*day made the King before to the day much fire,  
 day the King having caused a great fire to be kindled,*

a-fin-chè le sue genti ivi essere si credesse,  
*to-end-that the his peoples there to-be itself it-might-believe,  
 before day-break, to the end that his troops might be thought to*

senza veruno strepito si partì ; e celerità usando  
*without any one noise himself departed ; and celerity using  
 be there, departed without any noise ; and making speed,*

quanto più lontano potè, s' avacciò di passare  
*as much more far he could, himself hastened of to pass  
 hastened to get forward to as great a distance as he*

innanzi.  
*forwards.  
 could.*

FRANCESCO GUICCIARDINI.

ISTORIA D' ITALIA.

HISTORY OF ITALY.

HISTORY OF ITALY.

*Il Sacco di Roma.*

*The Sack of Rome.*

*The Sack of Rome.*

**A** LLOGGIO' [il Contestabile Carlo di] Borbone con  
Lodged [the Constable Charles of] Bourbon with  
*On the fifth day of May, [of the year fifteen*

*l' esercito il quinto giorno di Maggio [dell' anno*  
the army the fifth day of May [of the year  
*hundred and twenty seven,] [the Constable Charles de]*

*mille cinque cento venti sette] nei prati presso*  
thousand five hundred twenty seven] in the meadows near  
*Bourbon with his army lay in the fields near*

*a Roma, e con insolenza militare mandò un trombetto*  
to Rome, and with insolence military he sent a trumpet  
*Rome, and with military insolence he sent a trumpet*

*a dimandare il passo al Pontefice [Clemente Settimo],*  
to to demand the pass to the Pontiff [Clement Seventh],  
*to demand a passage of the Pope [Clement the Seventh],*

*per la città di Roma, per andare con l' esercito*  
by the town of Rome, for to go with the army  
*through the city of Rome, on his way to the kingdom of*

*nel reame di Napoli; e la mattina seguente in*  
in the realm of Naples; and the morning following in  
*Naples with his army; and the following morning at*

*sul fare del giorno deliberato o di morire o di*  
on the to make of the day deliberated or of to die or of  
*break of day, having decided either to conquer or*



vincere, perchè certamente poc' altra speranza  
 to-vanquish, for-that certainly little other hope  
 to die, since little other hope of his affairs

restava alle cose sue, accostato-si al Borgo dalla  
 †remained to-the things his, accosted-himself to-the Borough from-the  
 certainly remained, having advanced towards the Borgo on the

banda del monte e di Santo Spirito, cominciò  
 band of-the mount and of Saint Spirit, he-began  
 side of the mountain and of Santo Spirito, he began

un' aspra battaglia, avendo-lo favorito la fortuna nel  
 a harsh battle, having-him favoured the fortune in-the  
 a sharp conflict, fortune having favoured him by

far-gli appresentare<sup>40</sup> l' esercito più sicuramente  
 to-make-to-him to-present-to the army more securely  
 enabling him to march up his army more securely

per beneficio d' una folta nebbia, che levata-si  
 by benefit of a thick fog, which raised-herself  
 under favour of a thick fog, which arising

innanzi al giorno lo coperse insino a tanto si  
 before to-the day him covered until to so-much themselves  
 before day, covered him until they drew

accostarono al luogo, dove fu cominciata la battaglia,  
 they-accosted to-the place, where was begun the battle,  
 near to the place where the battle began;

nel principio della quale Borbone spinto-si innanzi  
 in-the principle of-the which Bourbon pushed-himself before  
 in the beginning of which, Bourbon rushing on in front

a tutta la gente per ultima disperazione, non solo  
 to all the people for last desperation, not sole  
 of all his people, as a last act of desperation, not only

perchè non ottenendo la vittoria non gli restava  
 for-that not obtaining the victory not to-him †remained  
 because if he did not obtain the victory no other refuge

più refugio alcuno, ma perchè gli pareva i fanti  
 more refuge any-one, but for-that to-him †it-seemed the footmen  
 remained to him, but because it appeared to him that the

Tedeschi procedere con freddezza a dare l' assalto,  
 German to-proceed with coldness to to-give the assault,  
 German infantry advanced to the assault with coldness,

ferito nel principio dell' assalto di un archibuso  
*wounded in the principle of the assault of a arquebuss*  
*being wounded in the onset by an arquebuse,*  
 cadde in terra morto : e nondimeno la morte sua  
*fell in earth dead : and not-of-less the death his*  
*fell dead on the ground : and nevertheless his death did*  
 non raffreddò, anzi accese l' ardore dei soldati, i  
*not cooled, nay kindled the ardour of the soldiers, the*  
*not cool, but rather inflamed the ardour of the soldiers,*  
 quali combattendo con grandissimo vigore per spazio  
*who combating with greatest vigour for space*  
*who, after fighting with the utmost bravery for the space*  
 di due ore entrarono finalmente nel Borgo,  
*of two hours entered finally in the Borough,*  
*of two hours, at length made their entrance into the Borgo,*  
 giovando loro nonsolamente la debolezza grandissima  
*being-useful to them not solely the feebleness greatest*  
*being favoured not only by the extreme weakness*  
 dei ripari, ma eziandio la mala<sup>11</sup> resistenza che  
*of the ramparts, but also the ill resistance which*  
*of the fortifications, but also by the feeble resistance made*  
 fu fatta dalla gente, per la quale, come molte  
*was made from the people, by the which, as many*  
*by the people, which, like many*  
 altre volte si dimostrò a quegli che per gli esempi  
*other times itself it demonstrated to those who by the examples*  
*other occasions, afforded proof to those who from ancient*  
 antichi non hanno ancora imparato le cose presenti,  
*ancient not have also now learnt the things present,*  
*examples have not yet got a knowledge of present affairs,*  
 quanto : sia differente la virtù degli uomini  
*how-much may be different the virtue of the men*  
*how different is the valour of men*  
 esercitati alla guerra, agli eserciti nuovi congregati  
*exercised to the war, to the armies new congregated*  
*exercised in war, from that of new troops gathered together*  
 di turba collettizia, e alla moltitudine popolare ;  
*of crowd collectitious, and to the multitude popular ;*  
*out of an irregular crowd, or from a popular multitude ;*

perchè era alla difesa una parte della gioventù  
 for-that † was to-the defence a part of-the youth  
 for the defence was entrusted to a part of the Roman

Romana sotto i loro Caporioni, e bandiere del  
 Roman under the their Chieftains, and banners of-the  
 youth under their Caporioni, and the banners of the

popolo, benchè<sup>7</sup> molti Ghibellini, e della fazione  
 people, well-that many Ghibellines, and of-the faction  
 people, although many of the Ghibellines, and of the Colonna

Colonnese desiderassero, o al-manco<sup>10</sup> non temessero  
 Colonnese might-desire, or at-the-less not might-fear  
 faction desired, or at least did not fear

la vittoria degl' Imperiali, sperando per il rispetto  
 the victory of-the Imperials, hoping by the respect  
 the victory of the Imperialists, hoping that out of favour

della fazione di non avere a essere offesi da loro;  
 of-the faction of not to-have to to-be offended from them;  
 to their faction they should sustain no injury from them;

cosa che anche fece procedere la difesa più  
 thing which also made to-proceed the defence more  
 a circumstance which served to increase the coldness of the

freddamente; e nondimeno perchè è pure<sup>41</sup> difficile  
 coldly; and not-of-less for-that it-is also difficult  
 defence; nevertheless, from the difficulty

espugnare le terre senza artiglieria, restarono morti  
 to-expugn the lands without artillery, remained dead  
 of storming a place without artillery, nearly a thousand

quasi mille fanti di quegli di fuori, i quali come  
 almost thousand footmen of those of without, the who as  
 of the infantry of the assailants were killed, who, as soon

si ebbero aperta la via di entrare dentro,  
 themselves had opened the way of to-enter within,  
 as they had opened a way to enter,

mettendo-si ciascuno in manifestissima fuga, e  
 putting-himself each-one in most-manifest flight, and  
 all openly took to flight, and

molti concorrendo al Castello restarono i borghi  
 many concurring to-the Castle remained the boroughs  
 many rushing into the Castle, the suburbs remained

totalmente abbandonati in preda dei vincitori; e  
 totally abandoned in prey of the vanquishers; and  
*entirely abandoned as a prey to the conquerors; and*

il Pontefice che aspettava il successo nel palazzo di  
 the Pontiff who expected the success in the palace of  
*the Pope, who awaited the event in his palace of the*

Vaticano, inteso gl' inimici essere dentro, fuggì  
 Vatican, understood the enemies to be within, fled  
*Vatican, having heard that the enemy were within the walls, fled*

subito con molti Cardinali nel Castello, dove  
 suddenly with many Cardinals in the Castle, where  
*immediately with several Cardinals into the Castle, where*

consultando se era da fermar-si quivi, o pure  
 consulting whether he was from to stop himself there, or too  
*whilst he deliberated whether to shut himself up there, or to*

per la via<sup>47</sup> di Roma accompagnato dai cavalli  
 by the way of Rome accompanied from the horses  
*escape through Rome, accompanied by the light*

leggieri della sua guardia ridur-si in luogo sicuro,  
 light of the his guard to reduce himself in place secure,  
*horse of his guard, and take refuge in some secure place,*

destinato a essere esempio delle calamità  
 destined to to be example of the calamities  
*being destined to serve both as an example of the cala-*

che possono sopravvenire ai Pontefici, e anche  
 which can supervene to the Pontiffs, and also  
*mities which may befall Pontiffs, and of*

quanto sia difficile a estinguere l' autorità,  
 how much it may be difficult to to extinguish the authority,  
*the difficulty of annihilating their authority*

e maestà loro, avuto nuove per Berardo da Padova,  
 and majesty their, had news by Berard from Padua,  
*and majesty, having had intelligence by Berardo of Padua,*

che fuggì dell' esercito Imperiale, della morte di  
 who fled of the army Imperial, of the death of  
*who fled from the Imperial army, of the death of*

Borbone, e che tutta la gente costernata per la  
 Bourbon, and that all the people in consternation for the  
*Bourbon, and that all his people, in consternation at the*

morte del Capitano desiderava di fare accordo  
*death of the Captain †desired of to-make accord*  
*death of their leader, wished to make terms*

seco, mandato fuori a parlare con i capi loro,  
*with-himself, sent out to to-speak with the chiefs their,*  
*with him, having sent to confer with their leaders,*

lasciò in-dietro infelicamente il consiglio di partir-si,  
*he-left in-behind unhappily the counsel of to-depart-himself,*  
*he unfortunately abandoned the design of going*

non stando egli, e i suoi Capitani manco irresoluti  
*not staying he, and the his Captains less irresolute*  
*away, he and his Captains not being less irresolute*

nelle provvisioni del difender-si, che fossero  
*in-the provisions of-the to-defend-themselves than they-might-be*  
*in taking measures of defence than they were*

nelle spedizioni. Però il giorno medesimo gli  
*in-the expeditions. For-this the day same the*  
*in those of attack. The same day, therefore, the*

Spagnuoli non avendo trovato nè ordine, nè consiglio  
*Spaniards not having found nor order, nor counsel*  
*Spaniards, having found neither order nor intention*

di difendere il Trastevere, non avuto resistenza alcuna,  
*of to-defend the Trastevere, not had resistance any-one,*  
*for the defence of the Trastevere, and no resistance being made,*

vi entrarono dentro, donde non trovando più  
*there they-entered within, whence not finding more*  
*entered there, whence finding no further*

difficoltà la sera medesima a ore ventitrè  
*difficulty the evening same at hours twenty-three*  
*obstacle, the same evening at twenty-three o'clock*

entrarono per il Ponte Sisto nella città di Roma,  
*they-entered by the Bridge Sextus in-the city of Rome,*  
*they marched over the Sistine Bridge into the city of Rome,*

dove da quegli in fuori che si confidavano  
*where from those in without who themselves †confided*  
*where, except those who trusted*

nel nome della fazione, e da alcuni Cardinali,  
*in-the name of-the faction, and from some-ones Cardinals,*  
*in the name of their faction, and a few Cardinals,*

che per avere nome d' avere seguitato le parti di  
*who by to-have name of to-have followed the parts of*  
*who from having the reputation of being partisans of the*

Cesare, credevano essere più sicuri che gli altri, tutto  
*Cesar, †believed to-be more secure than the others, all*  
*Emperor, thought themselves more secure than others, all*

il resto della corte e della città, come si fa  
*the rest of the court and of the city, as itself it does*  
*the court and city, as is usual*

nei casi tanto spaventosi, era in fuga,  
*in the cases so-much frightful, †was in flight,*  
*in such dreadful circumstances, were endeavouring to escape,*

e in confusione. Entrati dentro cominciò  
*and in confusion. Entered within began*  
*and in the utmost confusion. As soon as the army was within,*

ciascuno a discorrere tumultuosamente alla preda, non  
*each-one to to-discourse tumultuously to-the prey, not*  
*every man rushed tumultuously to plunder,*

avendo rispetto non solo al nome degli amici, e  
*having respect not sole to-the name of the friends, and*  
*having no respect not only to the name of friends, and*

all' autorità e dignità dei Prelati, ma eziandio  
*to-the authority and dignity of the Prelates, but also*  
*to the authority and dignity of Prelates, but even*

ai templi, ai monasterj, alle reliquie onorate  
*to-the temples, to-the monasteries, to-the relics honoured*  
*to the temples, to the monasteries, to the relics honoured*

dal concorso di tutto il mondo, e alle cose  
*from-the concourse of all the world, and to-the things*  
*by the resort of the whole world, and to any thing*

sacre. Però sarebbe impossibile non solo narrare,  
*sacred. For this it-would-be impossible not sole to-narrate,*  
*sacred. Wherefore it would be impossible not only to narrate,*

ma quasi immaginar-si le calamità di quella città,  
*but almost to-imagine-itself the calamities of that city,*  
*but even to imagine the calamities of that city,*

destinata per ordine dei Cieli a somma grandezza,  
*destined by order of the Heavens to uppermost greatness,*  
*destined by the decrees of Heaven to the loftiest grandeur,*

ma eziandio a spesse diruzioni, perchè era l'anno  
 but also to thick diruptions, for-that †it-was the year  
*but also to frequent ruin and spoliation; for it was nine*

novecento ottanta ch' era stata saccheggiata  
 nine-hundred eighty that †she-was been sacked  
*hundred and eighty years that it had been sacked*

dai Goti: impossibile a narrare la grandezza  
 from-the Goths: impossible to to-narrate the greatness  
*by the Goths: impossible to relate the greatness*

della preda, essendo-vi accumulate tante ricchezze,  
 of-the prey, being-there accumulated so-many riches,  
*of the plunder, there being such an accumulation of riches,*

e tante cose preziose, e rare di cortigiani, e  
 and so-many things precious, and rare of courtiers, and  
*and of precious and rare things belonging to courtiers and*

di mercatanti; ma la fece ancora maggiore la quantità,  
 of merchants; but her made also-now greater the quantity,  
*merchants; but it was much increased by the great quantity*

e il numero grande dei prigionieri, che si ebbero  
 and the number great of-the prisoners, who themselves had  
*and number of prisoners, who were bound*

a ricomperare con grossissime taglie, accumulando  
 to to-buy-again with most-big ransoms, accumulating  
*to be redeemed by very heavy ransoms, the misery and*

ancora la miseria, e la infamia che molti Prelati  
 also-now the misery, and the infamy that many Prelates  
*infamy being also aggravated by this, that many Prelates*

presi dai soldati, massimamente dai fanti  
 taken from-the soldiers, most-greatly from-the footmen  
*taken by the soldiers, especially by the German*

Tedeschi, che per odio del nome della Chiesa Romana  
 Germans, who by hatred of-the name of-the Church Roman  
*infantry, who from hatred of the name of the Roman Church*

erano crudeli e insolenti, erano in su bestie vili con  
 †were cruel and insolent, †were in on beasts vile with  
*were cruel and insolent towards them, were led with the greatest*

gli abiti, e con le insegne delle loro dignità menati  
 the habits, and with the ensigns of-the their dignity led  
*insult and contumely throughout Rome, on vile beasts*

attorno con grandissimo vilipendio per tutta Roma;  
 around with greatest contemptuousness by all Rome;  
*in the dress and with the insignia of their dignity;*

molti tormentati crudelissimamente, o morirono nei  
 many tormented most-cruelly, or died in-the  
*many, most cruelly tortured, either died under the*

tormenti, o trattati di sorte che pagata ch' ebbero la  
 torments, or treated of sort that paid that they had the  
*torture, or were treated in such a manner, that after they had paid the*

taglia finirono fra pochi giorni la vita. Morirono  
 ransom they finished among few days the life. Died  
*ransom they ended their lives in a few days. There*

tra nella battaglia, e nell' impeto del sacco, circa  
 between in-the battle, and in-the impetus of-the sack, about  
*perished in the battle and in the heat of the sack about*

quattromila uomini; furono saccheggiate i palazzi di  
 four-thousands men; were sacked the palaces of  
*four thousand men; the palaces of all the Cardinals*

tutti i Cardinali, eziandio del Cardinale Colonna,  
 all the Cardinals, also of-the Cardinal Colonna,  
*were sacked, even that of Cardinal Colonna,*

che non era con l' esercito, eccetto quei palazzi,  
 who not † was with the army, except those palaces,  
*who was not with the army, except those palaces,*

che per salvare i mercatanti che vi erano rifuggiti  
 which for to-save the merchants who there † were fled again  
*which, in order to save the merchants who had taken refuge in*

con le robe<sup>re</sup> loro, e così le persone e le robe di  
 with the robes their, and so the persons and the robes of  
*them with their goods, as well as the persons and goods of many*

molt' altri, fecero grossissima imposizione in danari<sup>re</sup>,  
 many others, made most-big imposition in pennies;  
*other individuals, paid extremely heavy impositions in money;*

e alcuni di quegli che si composero con gli  
 and some-ones of those who themselves compounded with the  
*and some of those who had compounded with the*

Spagnuoli furono poi o saccheggiate dai Tedeschi,  
 Spaniards were after or sacked from-the Germans,  
*Spaniards were afterwards either sacked by the Germans,*



o si ebbero a ricomporre con loro. Compose or themselves had to compound again with them. Compounded or had to enter into a fresh composition with them. The

la Marchesana di Mantova il suo palazzo in the Marchioness of Mantua the her palace in Marchioness of Mantua compounded for her palace in the sum

cinquantamila ducati, che furono pagati dai fifty-thousands ducats, which were paid from the of fifty thousand ducats, which were paid by the

mercatanti, e da altri che vi erano rifuggiti<sup>40</sup>; merchants, and from others who there were fled again; merchants, and others who had taken refuge there;

dei quali fu fama che Don Ferrando suo figliuolo of the which it was fame that Don Ferdinand her son of which it was reported that Don Ferrando her son

ne partecipasse di diecimila. Il Cardinal di of them might-participate of ten-thousands. The Cardinal of received ten thousand. The Cardinal of

Siena, dedicato per antica eredità dei suoi maggiori Siena, dedicated by ancient inheritance of the his greater Sienna, devoted by ancient inheritance from his ancestors

al nome Imperiale, poichè ebbe composto se to the name Imperial, after that he had compounded himself to the Imperial name, after having ransomed himself

e il suo palazzo con gli Spagnuoli, fu fatto prigione and the his palace with the Spaniards, was made prisoner and his palace from the Spaniards, was made prisoner

dai Tedeschi, e si ebbe, poichè gli fu from the Germans, and himself had, after that to him was by the Germans, and after his palace was

saccheggiato da loro il palazzo, e condotto in sacked from them the palace, and conducted in sacked by them, and himself led into the

borgo col capo nudo con molte pugna<sup>57</sup>, a borough with the chief naked with many fists, to Borgo bare-headed and with many blows, was obliged to

riscuotere<sup>40</sup> da loro con cinquemila ducati. Quasi to shake again from them with five-thousands ducats. Almost ransom himself from them by five thousand ducats. Nearly

simile calamità patirono i Cardinali della Minerva, e  
*similar calamity suffered the Cardinals of the Minerva, and  
 the same calamity was suffered by the Cardinals della Minerva, and*

il Ponzetta, i quali fatti prigionieri dai Tedeschi  
*the Ponzetta, the who made prisoners from the Germans  
 Ponzetta, who being made prisoners by the Germans*

pagarono la taglia, menati prima l' uno, e l' altro  
*paid the ransom, lead first the one, and the other  
 paid their ransom, having first both been led igno-*

di loro a processione vilmente per tutta Roma. I  
*of them to procession vilely by all Rome. The  
 minisiously in procession through all Rome. The*

Prelati, e i Cortigiani Spagnuoli e Tedeschi,  
*Prelates, and the Courtiers Spanish and Germans,  
 Spanish and Austrian Prelates and Courtiers,*

riputando-si sicuri dalla ingiuria delle loro  
*reputing themselves secure from the injury of the their  
 who thought themselves secure from injury from their own*

nazioni, furono presi e trattati non manco acerbamente<sup>29</sup>  
*nations, were taken and treated not less sourly  
 nations, were taken and treated not less severely*

che gli altri. Sentivan-si i gridi e le urla  
*than the others. † Felt themselves the cries and the howlings  
 than the others. There were heard the cries and miserable*

miserabili delle donne Romane, e delle monache  
*miserable of the women Roman, and of the nuns,  
 wails of the Roman women, and of the nuns,*

condotte a torme<sup>37</sup> dai soldati per saziare la loro  
*conducted at turns from the soldiers for to satiate the their  
 dragged in troops by the soldiers to satisfy their*

libidine: potendo veramente dir-si essere oscuri  
*it being able truly to say itself to be obscure  
 and it may truly be said, that the judgements of*

ai mortali i giudizj di Dio, che comportasse che  
*to the mortal the judgements of God, who might comport that  
 God are obscure to mortals, when he permitted the*

la castità famosa delle donne Romane cadesse per  
*the chastity famous of the women Roman might fall by  
 illustrious chastity of the women of Rome to fall by*

forza in tanta bruttezza e miseria. Udivan-si  
 force in so-much ugliness and misery. † Heard-themselves  
*violence into such abomination and misery. On all sides*

per tutto infiniti lamenti di quegli ch' erano  
 by all infinite lamentations of those who † were  
*were heard infinite lamentations of those who were*

miserabilmente tormentati, parte per astrigner-gli<sup>77</sup> a  
 miserably tormented, part for to-astrict-them to  
*miserably tortured; some to compel them to*

fare la taglia, parte per manifestare le robe ascoste.  
 to-make the ransom part for to-manifest the robes absconded.  
*pay their ransom, some to discover hidden wealth.*

Tutte le cose sacre, i sacramenti, e le reliquie  
 All the things sacred, the sacraments, and the relics  
*All the sacred things, the sacraments, and the relics*

dei santi, delle quali erano piene tutte le chiese,  
 of-the saints, of-the which † were full all the churches,  
*of saints, of which all the churches were full,*

spogliate dei loro ornamenti, erano gittate per  
 despoiled of-the their ornaments, † were thrown by  
*spoiled of their ornaments, were thrown on the*

terra<sup>47</sup>, aggiugnendo-vi la barbarie Tedesca infiniti  
 ground, adjoining-there the barbarity German infinite  
*ground, to which German barbarism added infinite*

vilipendj; e quello che avanzò alla preda  
 contemptuousnesses; and that which advanced to-the prey  
*contumely and insults; and the more worthless things*

dei soldati che furono le cose più vili, tolsero  
 of-the soldiers that were the things more vile, took  
*which escaped the plunder of the soldiers, were taken*

poi i villani dei Colonesi, che vennero dentro:  
 afterwards the villagers of-the Colonnese, who came within:  
*by the villagers of the Colonnese, who came into the city.*

pure il Cardinale Colonna, che arrivò il dì seguente,  
 too the Cardinal Colonna, who arrived the day following,  
*Nevertheless the Cardinal Colonna, who arrived the day following,*

salvò molte donne fuggite in casa sua: ed era  
 saved many women fled in house his: and † it was  
*saved many women who had taken refuge in his house: and it was*

fama che tra danari, oro, argento, e gioje<sup>33</sup> fosse  
 *fame that between pennies, gold, silver, and joys might be  
 reported that with money, gold, silver, and jewels, the sack*

asceso il sacco a più di un milione di ducati, ma  
 *ascended the sack to more of a million of ducats, but  
 amounted to more than a million of ducats, but*

che di taglie avessero cavato ancora quantità  
 *that of ransoms they might have taken out also now quantity  
 that what they had carried away by means of ransoms amounted*

molto maggiore.

*much greater.*

*to much more.*

---

## JACOPO BONFADIO.

LETTERE.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

*Al Signor Giovan Batista Grimaldi.*

*To Mr. John Baptist Grimaldi.*

*To Signor Giovan Batista Grimaldi.*

**S**ABATO fui a casa di vostra Signoria, benchè  
 *Saturday I was to house of your Lordship, well that  
 On Saturday I was at your house, although*

vi era stato prima ancora<sup>15</sup>, per soddisfare al debito  
 *there I was been first also, for to-satisfy to-the debt  
 I had been there before, to discharge my debt,*

mio, ma non ebbi ventura di ritrovar-la<sup>29</sup>. E perchè  
 *my, but not I had luck of to-find-her. And for-that  
 but I had not the good fortune to find you. And as*

un servidore mi disse, che vostra Signoria starà  
 a servant to-me told, that your Lordship will stay  
 a servant told me that you would be from  
 fuori questi tre giorni, ho pensato che sia bene  
 out these three days, I have thought that it may be well  
 home for three days, I thought that it would be well  
 soddisfare in parte con questa lettera, per non parere;  
 to-satisfy in part with this letter, for not to seem,  
 to acquit myself of it in part by means of this letter, that I might  
 trascurato in quella cosa, nella quale debbo essere  
 negligent in that thing, in-the which I-owe to-be  
 not appear negligent in that, in which I ought to be  
 diligentissimo. Io molto onoro vostra Signoria, e  
 most-diligent. I much honour your Lordship, and  
 most diligent. I hold you in great honour, and  
 perchè tengo per fermo ch' ella sia cara a Dio,  
 for-that I-hold for firm that she may-be dear to God,  
 because I hold it for certain that you are favoured of God,  
 poichè si vede aver tanti beni, quanto  
 after-that herself she-sees to-have so-many goods, as-much  
 since it is manifest that you are possessed of as  
 qualsivoglia altro giovane d' Italia. Poscia  
 whatsoever other young man of Italy. After  
 great wealth as any other young man whatsoever in Italy. Ever  
 ch' io sono in Genova, ho desiderato sempre di  
 that I am in Genoa, I have desired always of  
 since I have been in Genoa, I have desired continually  
 venire in conoscenza di lei, ed in qualche grazia  
 to-come in acquaintance of her, and in some grace if  
 to gain your acquaintance, and in some degree your grace,  
 io potessi. Ora avendo vostra Signoria domandato  
 I might-be-able. Now having your Lordship demanded  
 if I could. And as you have done me the favour to ask con-  
 di me a Messer Stefano Penello, quì mi pare di  
 of me to Mr. Stephen Penello, here to-me it seems of  
 concerning me of Messer Stefano Penello, it now seems to me fitting  
 dar-le-ne<sup>6</sup> io brevemente informazione. Quanto  
 to-give-to-her-of-him I briefly information. As-much  
 to-give-you-briefly some intelligence of myself. As to

alle lettere, certo io ne so meno di quel che.  
*to-the letters, certain I of-them know less of that which*  
*letters, certainly I know less of them than I*

vorrei, e quelle ancora non so magnificar  
*I-should-will, and those also-now not I-know to-magnify*  
*should wish; and even what knowledge I have, I cannot magnify*

molto, inimico in tutto d' arroganza, e tirato  
*much, enemy in all of arrogance, and drawn*  
*much, being unfriendly in all things to arrogance, and drawn*

per forza della natura mia all' altro estremo, che  
*by force of-the nature my to-the other extreme, that*  
*by the bent of my nature towards the other extreme; for*

in vero son poco ardito. Quanto alla vita e:  
*in true I-am poco daring. As-much to-the life-and*  
*in truth I am deficient in boldness. As to my life and*

costumi, fo maggior professione di sincerità e di  
*customs, I-make greater profession of sincerity and of*  
*manners, I make greater profession of sincerity and*

modestia, che di dottrina e di lettere, amico sopra  
*modesty, than of doctrine and of letters, friend over*  
*modesty, than of learning and of literature, being a lover above*

tutto di verità e di fede, nè mai sarà alcuno  
*all of truth and of faith, nor ever will be any-one*  
*all things of truth and of fidelity, nor shall there ever be any one*

che possa veramente imputar-mi del contrario.  
*who may be able truly to impute-me of-the contrary.*  
*who can with truth impute the contrary to me.*

Negli amori, se vostra Signoria volesse sapere questo  
*In-the loves, if your Lordship might-will to-know this*  
*In love affairs, if, Sir, you wish to know this*

ancora, peccai un tempo<sup>45</sup>, ora l' età, e i migliori  
*also-now, I-sinned one time, now the age, and the better*  
*matter also, there was a time when I sinned; now my age and better*

pensieri me n' hanno liberato. Sono uomo di pochi  
*thoughts me of-it have delivered. I am man of few*  
*thoughts have freed me from these vices. I am a man of few*

parole, non allegro come vorria, nè però  
*words, not cheerful as I-should-wish, nor for this*  
*words, not so cheerful as I should wish, nor yet melan-*

malinconico, ma pensoso molto, anzi tanto che mi  
*melancholy, but thoughtful much, nay so-much that to-me  
 choly either, but very thoughtful, so-much so indeed, that it is*

nuoce. Dell' ambizione ho passato la parte  
*it-does-harm. Of-the ambition I-have passed the part  
 injurious to me. Of ambition I past my share*

mia in Roma, e vi ho imparato ancora a sopportare  
*my in Rome, and there I-have learnt also-now to to-support  
 in Rome, and there I learnt also to endure*

ogni incomodità; però, nè di quella mi curo,  
*every incommodiousness; for-this, nor of that myself I-care,  
 every inconvenience; so that neither do I care for advancement,*

nè di questa molto mi pare stranio quando viene,  
*nor of this much to-me it-seems strange when she-comes,  
 nor does misfortune appear strange to me when it comes,*

e senza cerimonie mi accomodo a qualsivoglia  
*and without ceremonies myself I-accommodate to whatsoever  
 and without difficulty I accommodate myself to whatever may*

cosa. Fuggo dai superbi: di chi mi mostra un  
*thing. I-fee from-the superb: of whom to-me shows a  
 happen. I shun the proud; I am always the humble*

menomo segno di cortesia, son sempre umile servidore;  
*least sign of courtesy, I-am always humble servant;  
 servant of those who give me any proofs of courtesy:*

nè mai affronto alcuno. Qui in brevità vostra Signoria  
*nor ever I-affront any-one. Here in brevity your Lordship  
 nor do I ever affront any man. Here, in brief space, Sir, you*

ha tutta la vita mia, la qual vorrei che non  
*has all the life my, the which I-should-will that not  
 have my whole life, the which I could wish might*

le spiacesse; perchè tanto istimerei l'  
*to-her might-displease; for-that so-much I-should-esteem the  
 not be unpleasing to you; since I should esteem the*

esser servidor di vostra Signoria, quanto l' esser  
*to-be servant of your Lordship, as-much the to-be  
 being your servant as much as being a*

scrittore degli annali; pur quando non le piaccia,  
*writer of-the annals; too when not to-her she-may-please,  
 writer of the annals: but if it does not please you,*

piaccia-le almeno<sup>10</sup> la mia buona volontà, ed il  
 let-please-to-her at-the-less the my good will, and the  
 let my good will at least, and the

desiderio ch' io tengo di servir-la. Nostro santo  
 desire that I hold of to-serve-her. Our holy  
 desire I have to serve you. May our holy

Iddio la conservi felicemente.

God her may-serve happily.

God keep you in all felicity.

A Messer Paolo Manuzio.

To Mr. Paul Manuzio.

To Mr. Paulus Manutius.

Il Tramezzino mi diede la lettera vostra, e per  
 The Tramezzino to-me gave the letter yours, and for  
 The Tramezzino gave me your letter, and by

ventura mi ci trovai, che apriva il plico.

luck myself there I-found, that he-opened the packet-of-letters.  
 good luck I was present when he opened the cover.

Mi è stata grata quanto voi potete pensare, e  
 To-me she-is been grateful as-much you are-able to-think; and  
 to-has-been-as-delightful to-me-as-you-can-imagin; and

vi ringrazio di cuore: risponderò confusamente;  
 you I-thank of heart: I-shall-answer confusedly,  
 I-thank you from my heart: I shall reply confusedly,

com' è l'animo mio ora confuso di dispiacere e  
 as is the mind my now confused of displeasure and  
 my mind-being now confused between displeasure and

piacere; e comincerò da quella parte che più  
 pleasure; and I-shall-begin from that part that most  
 pleasure; and I-shall begin from that part which most heavily

mi preme. Egli è il vero, che alla partita d'  
 to-me presses. It is the true, that at-the departure of  
 presses-upon me. It is true, that at the departure of



un amico mio di Venezia, col quale io era in  
 a friend my of Venice, with the whom I † was in  
 a friend of mine from Venice, towards whom I was

obbligo della vita, convenendo-gli<sup>21</sup> per cosa che  
 obligation of the life, being-convenient-to-him for thing which  
 obliged for my life, as it was necessary for him to come

gl' importava all' onore, venire in Roma, nè avendo  
 to-him † imported to the honour, to come in Rome, nor having  
 to Rome for a matter which touched his honour, and he had

dauari pur<sup>41</sup> da montare in barca<sup>50</sup>, io ricercato da  
 pennies too from to-mount in bark, I sought-again from  
 no money even to go on board ship, I being entreated by

lui coi più efficaci ed ardenti preghi ch'io sentissi  
 him with the most efficacious and ardent prayers that I might feel  
 him with the most earnest and ardent prayers that ever I

mai, e non potendo per altra via sovvenir-lo<sup>21</sup>, diedi  
 ever, and not being able by other way to supply-him, gave  
 heard, and not being able to assist him in any other way, gave

al Giunta quelle correzioni, che già quattr' anni  
 to the Giunta those corrections, that already four years  
 to Giunta those corrections, which four years ago

sono fece il Padre Ottavio sopra alcune orazioni  
 are made the Father Octavius upon some-ones orations  
 Father Ottavio made upon certain orations

di Marco Tullio, quelle che aveste voi da me già  
 of Marcus Tullius, those which had you from me already  
 of Marcus Tullius; those which you had from me in the

in casa Colonna. Come gli-e-le dessi<sup>27</sup> e con  
 in house Colonna. How to-him-them I might give and with  
 Colonna palace. How I gave them to him, and with

qual animo, pensate-lo voi, che ben mi conoscete;  
 what mind, think-it you, who well me know;  
 what spirit, you, who know me well, may think;

perchè in vero fu atto sforzato, e contro la natura  
 because in true it was act forced, and against the nature  
 since in truth it was a forced act, and against my nature

e l' istituto mio. E benchè la cagione che a  
 and the institute my. And although the cause that to  
 and my education. And although the cause which led

ciò m' indusse, sia d' umanità e d' ufficio, come  
*this me induced, may-be of humanity and of office; as  
 me to this, was one of humanity and of duty, as*

vedete; nondimeno<sup>51</sup> e' mi pare poter-ne dall'  
*you-see; nevertheless it to-me appears to-be-able-of-it from-the  
 you see; yet it appears to me that on other*

altra parte essere giustamente biasimato, perchè ho  
*other part to-be justly blamed, because I have  
 accountis I may be justly blamed, because I have*

diservito voi. E però siate certo che d' allora  
*diserved you. And for-this be certain that of then:  
 done you a disservice. And therefore be assured that from that*

in poi sempre ne ho portato l' animo scontento  
*in afterwards always of-it I have carried the mind discontented  
 time forward I have always had my mind greatly dissatisfied as it*

e' pieno d' un pungentissimo rimorso. Qui non vuol  
*and full of a very-stinging remorse. Here not I-will  
 and full of most acute remorse. I will not here*

stender-mi in narrare altro; che con voi non mi  
*to-extend-myself in to-narrate other; that with you not to-me  
 dilate further on this matter; for with you it does not*

pare necessario; ma, come ho detto, fu gran  
*it-seems necessary; but, as I have said, it was great  
 appear to me necessary; but, as I have said, it was a great*

bisogno e gran necessità, alla quale io non potea;  
*want and great necessity, to-the which I not could;  
 want and a pressing necessity, which I could not,*

nè dovea mancare, che mi sforzò; che, come sapete;  
*nor ought to-fail, that me forced; that, as you-know,  
 and ought not to disregard, which compelled me; for as you know;*

l' uomo in simili casi talor<sup>52</sup> è astretto a far  
*the man in similar cases sometimes is astricted to to-make  
 man in such cases is sometimes constrained to do*

cose, che per ordinario non farebbe per  
*things, which for ordinary not he-would do for  
 things, which under ordinary circumstances he would not do to save*

la vita. Se perdono è al mondo concesso e dalla  
*the life. If pardon is to-the world conceded and from-the  
 his life. If pardon be granted to any one in the world by*

natura e dalle leggi, par-mi, che sia  
*nature and from the laws, it seems to me, that he may be*  
*nature and by the laws, it appears to me, that it may be*

trovato per queste simili colpe. Oh quanto dolse-mi<sup>1</sup>  
*found for these similar faults. Oh how much it grieved to me*  
*for such faults as this. Oh how much it grieved me*

allora, quanto me ne son doluto poi, e dorrò  
*then, how much myself of it am grieved afterwards, and shall grieve*  
*then, how much I have lamented it ever since, and ever shall*

sempre! Potea la fortuna indur-mi a far cosa,  
*always! † Was able the fortune to induce me to to-do thing,*  
*lament it! Fortune might have drawn me into the commission of*

in che offendessi solo me stesso; non fu contenta  
*in which I might offend sole myself same: not she was content*  
*acts which might have injured myself alone: she was not content*

di questo; volle che insieme offendessi i due più  
*of this; she willed that together I might offend the two most*  
*with this; she decreed that at the same time I should offend*

cari amici ch' io m' avessi<sup>6</sup>, voi ed il Padre  
*dear friends that I myself might have, you and the Father*  
*the two dearest friends I had, you and Father*

Ottavio. Messer Paolo, per grazia, con parole non  
*Octavius. Mr. Paul, for grace, with words not*  
*Ottavio. Messer Paolo, I implore you, do not aggravate*

aggravate la fortuna mia con dir-mi, ch' io feci  
*aggravate the fortune my with to-tell-to-me, that I did*  
*my misfortune by reproaches, telling me that I did*

ingiuria. Io errai, io vi offesi, io vi feci cosa  
*injury. I erred, I you offended, I to-you did thing*  
*an injury. I erred, I wronged you, I did an unjust thing*

ingiusta; ma non vi feci già ingiuria: perchè  
*unjust; but not to-you I did already injury: for that*  
*towards you; but I did not do you an intentional injury: for*

quel che feci, fu contra volontà mia, non fu con  
*that which I did, was against will my, not it was with*  
*that which I did was against my will, it was not with*

fermo giudizio, non fu a quel fine. Benchè in vero  
*firm judgement, not it was to that end. Although in true*  
*deliberate judgement, not with that intent. But in truth*

non parlate di voi; scrivete ch'io ho fatto ingiuria  
 not you-speak of yourself; you-write that I have done injury  
*you speak not of yourself; you write that I have done* Father

al Padre Ottavio, e che in gran maniera è  
 to-the Father Octavius, and that in great manner he-is  
*Ottavio an injury, and that he is greatly irritated*

sdegnato meco. Già me n'era avveduto,  
 indignant with-me. Already myself of-it †I-was aware,  
*against me. I had already perceived this,*

che non ha voluto far risposta a due lettere ch'  
 that not he-has willed to-make answer to two letters that  
*for he has not chosen to reply to two letters which*

io gli scrissi ai dì passati. Se il Padre Ottavio  
 I to-him wrote to-the days past. If the Father Octavius  
*I wrote him some days ago. If Father Ottavio*

pensa ch'io facessi per far-gli dispiacere, o  
 thinks that I might-do for to-do-to-him displeasure, or  
*thinks that I did it to do him displeasure, or*

danno, o disonore, o ingiuria, fa una grande  
 damage, or dishonour, or injury, he-does a great  
*loss, or dishonour, or injury, he does a great*

ingiuria a me; e se non pensa che qualche causa  
 injury to me; and if not he-thinks that some cause  
*injury to me; and if he does not think that some extra-*

straordinaria mi fece incorrere a tal termine, mostra  
 extraordinary me made incur to such term, he-shows  
*ordinary cause made me recur to such an expedient, he shows*

non aver creduto mai ch'io l'abbia amato. Ed  
 not to-have believed ever that I him may-have loved. And  
*that he never believed that I ever loved him. And*

io so, e sa-l-lo Iddio, ch'io l'abbia amato  
 I know, and knows-it God, that I him may-have loved  
*I know, and God knows, that I have loved*

tanto di cuore, quanto uomo possa amare, e  
 so-much of heart, as-much man may-be-able to-love, and  
*him as heartily as man can love, and*

onorato e celebrato: e così pur farò fin ch'io  
 honoured and celebrated: and so too I-shall-do till that I  
*honoured and openly admired him: and shall do so as long as I*

vivo. Nè pur<sup>si</sup> mostra questo, ma mostra ancor, di  
live. Nor too he-shows this, but he-shows also, of  
live. Nor indeed does he show this alone, but he shows also,

che mi doglio, non aver-mi amato mai: che un  
which myself I-grieve, not to-have-me loved ever: that a  
(which I-greutly lament,) that he never loved me: for a

giusto e dolce amico ne' peccati dell'amico (benchè  
just and sweet friend in-the sins of-the friend (although  
just and tender friend, respecting his friend's faults (though

il mio più presto si dovia chiamar disavventura  
the mine more ready himself should-owe to-call misfortune  
mine ought rather to be called misfortune

che peccato) piglia le bilance in mano, ed inchina alla  
than sin) takes the balances in hand, and inclines to-the  
than fault) takes the balance in his hand, and inclines to the

parte migliore, il che esso non fa; e non diventa  
part better, the which he not does; and not becomes  
more favourable part, which he does not; and does not become

amaro così di leggero, com' egli è diventato ora meco.  
bitter so of light, as he is become now with-me.  
bitter so lightly, as he has now become against me.

E poniamo che nessuna causa estrinseca m' avesse  
And let-us-put that no-one cause extrinsic to-me might-have  
And let us suppose that no external cause whatever had

fatto violenza, e quel che è di fortuna fosse  
done violence, and that which is of fortune might-be  
done violence, and that that which was the work of fortune was

di colpa, non doveva il Padre Ottavio perdonare  
of fault, not owed the Father Octavius to-pardon  
indeed a fault, ought not Father Ottavio to pardon

al Bonfadio? Si doveva. Ov' è il suo San Paolo?  
to-the Bonfadio? Yes he-owed. Where is the his Saint Paul?  
Bonfadio? Yes, he ought. Where is his Saint Paul?

Or mi perdonerà il Padre Ottavio, s' io dirò che  
Now me will-pardon the Father Octavius, if I shall say that  
Father Ottavio must excuse me then, if I should say that

voi siete miglior amico, e molto più gentile di lui;  
you are better friend, and much more gentle of him;  
you are a better friend, and much kinder than he;

che se ben si considera, ho offeso solo voi,  
 that if well itself it-considers, I-have offended sole you,  
*for if the thing is justly considered, I have offended against you alone.*

e voi mi perdonate prima, ch' io vi chiegga perdono,  
 and you me pardon first, than I to-you may ask pardon,  
*and you pardon me before I ask for pardon.*

occorrendo con la cortesia vostra al dispiacer mio;  
 occurring with the courtesy yours to-the displeasure my;  
*hastening with your courtesy to alleviate my regret;*

che ben avete pensato, ch' io non ne possa  
 that well you-have thought, that I not of-it may-be-able  
*for truly indeed have you thought that I cannot be*

star, se non con dispiacere e dolor grandissimo,  
 to-stay if not with displeasure and grief: greatest,  
*otherwise than full of regret and extreme grief;*

ancorchè<sup>15</sup> nelle altre prime abbia scritto dissimulando;  
 although in-the other first may-have written dissimulating,  
*although in my other former letters I dissembled my feelings.*

Bell' artificio che usate meco nella lettera vostra;  
 Beautiful artifice that you-use with-me in-the letter your,  
*A noble artifice you employ towards me in your letter;*

artificio di cortesia e di amorevolezza. Nel princip  
 artifice of courtesy and of loveliness. In-the principle  
*an artifice of courtesy and affection. You begin*

vi rallegrate meco del ritorno mio; mi  
 yourself you-overjoy with-me of-the return my; to-me  
*by congratulating me on my return; you*

scrivate gli studj vostri; appresso<sup>15</sup> comunicate  
 you-write the studies your; near-to you-communicate  
*write to me of your studies; then you inform*

meo familiarissimamente della lite vostra, delli  
 with-me most-familiarly of-the litigation your, of-the  
*me most familiarly of your lawsuit, of the*

caratteri trovati; nel fine amorevolissimamente vi  
 characters found; in-the end most-lovingly yourself  
*types you have found; and at last most affectionately*

offerite faticar-vi per amor mio. Per tutto quasi  
 you-offer to-fatigue-yourself for love my. By all almost  
*offer to labour for my sake. Through every part*

spargete qualche segno d' amore, e ciò fate con  
*you-spread some sign of love, and this you-do with  
 you scatter some proof of love, and you do it with*

efficacia; e per più affidar-mi, la lettera  
*efficacy; and for more to-inspire-me-with-trust, the letter  
 earnestness; and the more to encourage me, your letter*

è lunga. Oltre di questo mi mandate la vostra  
*is long. Besides of this to-me you-send the your  
 is long. Besides this, you send me your*

lettera Latina, ch' io stimo assai<sup>10</sup>. Del caso di  
*letter Latin, that I esteem enough. Of-the case of  
 Latin letter, which I highly prize. Concerning the event of*

che dovea esser piena la lettera, appena mi scrivete  
*which thought to-be full the letter, scarcely to-me you-write  
 which the letter might be expected to be full, you write me scarcely*

quattro versi e ciò fate nel mezzo, quasi volendo-  
*four verses, and this you-do in-the middle, as-it-were willing-it  
 four lines, and those in the middle, as if you wished thus*

nascondere e coprire; e nel riprender-mi mi  
*to-hide and cover; and in-the to-reprehend-me me  
 to hide and cover it; and even in reproving, you pay me*

onorate. In fine per tutte le vie mi mostrate non  
*you-honour. In end by all the ways to-me you-show not  
 honour. In short, in every way you prove to me not*

solamente aver-mi perdonato, ma aver-mi caro ed  
*solely to-have-me pardoned, but to-have-me dear and  
 only that you have forgiven me, but that you esteem and*

amar-mi come prima, anzi quasi più che prima, poichè<sup>7</sup>  
*to-love-me as first, nay almost more than first, since  
 love me as before; nay almost more than before, since*

la diligenza in mostrar-mi l' amorevolezza vostra è  
*the diligence in to-show-to-me the loveliness your is  
 your earnestness in manifesting your affection is*

maggiore, di maniera ch' io non so, se in tutto  
*greater, of manner that I not know, whether in all  
 greater than ever; so that I know not whether on the*

mi debba dolere della fortuna, che par quasi  
*myself I-may-owe to-grieve of-the fortune, who seems almost  
 whole I ought to grieve at fortune, who seems almost*

che abbia voluto ch' io erri, perchè errando  
 that she-may-have willed that I may-err, for-that erring  
*to have decreed that I should err, in order that by erring*

conoscessi la finezza della bontà e dell' amor vostro  
 I-might-know the fineness of-the goodness and of-the love your  
*I might know the delicacy of your kindness and of your*

verso di me. Ma tanto più mi sento obbligato io  
 towards of me. But so-much more myself feel obliged I  
*love for me. But so much the more do I feel myself bound*

a portar-mi di modo in questa vita che mi resta,  
 to to-carry-myself of mode in this life which to-me remains,  
*so to conduct myself in the portion of life which remains to me,*

che non mi possiate<sup>7</sup> meritamente chiamar  
 that not me you-may-be-able deservedly to-call  
*that you may never be able deservedly to call me*

ingrato. E forse piacerà a Dio un dì, ch'  
 ungrateful. And perhaps it-will-please to God one day, that  
*ungrateful. And perhaps it will please God one day, that*

io possa in qualche maniera dimostrar-vi  
 I may-be-able in some manner to-demonstrate-to-you  
*I may be able in some manner to prove to you*

a quanta grazia riceva questa grazia vostra, e  
 to how-much grace I-may-receive this grace your, and  
*with what thanks this favour of yours may be requited, and*

quanto io vi ami, e quanto vi onori.  
 how-much I you may-love, and how-much you I-may-honour.  
*how greatly I love and honour you.*

Mi raccomando a vostra Signoria. Risponderò  
 Myself I-recommend to your Lordship. I-will-answer  
*I recommend myself to you respectfully. I will reply*

all' altre parti in un' altra lettera, poichè<sup>7</sup> qui sono  
 to-the other parts in an other letter, since here I-am  
*to the other parts in another letter, since I have run*

scorso<sup>7</sup> più che non pensava.  
 excurred more than not †I-thought.  
*to greater length here than I thought.*



*Al Signor Giambattista Grimaldi.*  
 To-the Mr. John-baptist Grimaldi.  
 To Signor Giambattista Grimaldi.

**M**i pesa il morire, perchè non mi pare  
 To-me weighs the to-die, because not to-me it-seems  
*I am sorry to die, because I do not appear to myself*  
 di meritar tanto: e pur m' acqueto del voler  
 of to-deserve so-much: and too myself I-quiet of-the to-will  
*to deserve so much: nevertheless I resign myself to the will*  
 di Dio; e mi pesa ancora, perchè moro ingrato,  
 of God; and to-me weighs also, because I-die ungrateful,  
*of God; and I am sorry also, because I die ungrateful,*  
 non potendo render segno a tanti onorati  
 not being-able to-render sign to so-many honoured  
*as I cannot show the gratitude of my soul to so*  
 gentiluomini, che per me hanno sudato ed angustiato<sup>to</sup>,  
 gentlemen, who for me have sweated and suffered,  
*many honourable gentlemen, who have taken pains*  
 e massimamente a V. S. del grato animo  
 and most-greatly to your Lordship of-the grateful mind  
*and suffered for me, and principally to*  
 mio. Le rendo con l' estremo spirito grazie  
 my. To-her I-render with the extreme spirit graces  
*you. I give you infinite thanks with my last*  
 infinite, e le raccomando Bonfadino mio nipote,  
 infinite, and to-her I-recommend Bonfadino my nephew,  
*breath, and recommend Bonfadino my nephew to you,*  
 e al Signor Domenico Grillo, ed al Signor  
 and to-the Mr. Dominick Grillo, and to-the Mr.  
*and to Signor Domenico Grillo, and to Signor*  
 Cipriano Pallavicino. Seppelliranno<sup>to</sup> il corpo mio  
 Cipriano Pallavicino. They-will-bury the body my  
*Cipriano Pallavicino. They will bury my body*  
 in San Lorenzo; e se da quel mondo di là si  
 in Saint Laurence; and if from that world of there itself  
*in San Lorenzo; and if from the other world it be*

potrà dar qualche amico segno senza  
 it-shall-be.able to-give some friend sign without  
*possible to give any sign of friendship without*  
 spavento, lo farò. Restate tutti felici.  
 fright, it I-shall-do. Remain all happy.  
*alarm, I will give it. May you remain all happy.*

---

 GIOVANNI DELLA CASA.

IL GALATEO.

THE GALATEO.

THE GALATEO.

*Dono del Vescovo Giberti al Conte Ricciardo.*  
 Gift of the Bishop Giberti to the Count Ricciardo.  
*Gift of Bishop Giberti to Count Ricciardo.*

**I**N Verona ebbe già un Vescovo molto savio di  
 In Verona had already a Bishop much wise of  
*There was a Bishop in Verona of great*  
 scrittura e di senno naturale, il cui nome fu  
 scripture and of good-sense natural, the whose name was  
*learning and natural good sense, whose name was*  
 Messer Giovanni Matteo Giberti, il quale fra  
 Mr. John Matthew Giberti, the who among  
*Messer, Giovanni Matteo Giberti; who among*  
 gli altri suoi laudevoli costumi si fu cortese e  
 the other his laudable customs himself was courteous and  
*his other praiseworthy habits was very courteous and*  
 liberale assai a' nobili gentiluomini che andavano  
 liberal enough to the noble gentlemen who went  
*liberal to the persons of distinction who*

e venivano a lui, onorando-gli in casa sua con  
 and †came to him, honouring-them in house his with  
*visited him, honouring them in his house with*

magnificenza non soprabbondante, ma mezzana quale  
 magnificence not superabundant, but middling which  
*a magnificence not extravagant, but moderate, such as is*

conviene a cherico. Avvenne, che passando  
 is-convenient to clergyman. It-happened, that passing  
*suitable to the clerical condition. It happened that a nobleman*

in quel tempo di là un nobile uomo nomato Conte  
 in that time of there a noble man named Count  
*called Count Ricciardo, passing at that time through*

Ricciardo, egli si dimorò più giorni col  
 Ricciardo, he himself dwelt more days with-the  
*the city, remained several days with the*

Vescovo e con la famiglia di lui, la quale era  
 Bishop and with the family of him, the which †was  
*Bishop and his household, which was for the*

per lo più di costumati uomini e scienziati; e  
 for the most of customed men and scientific; and  
*most part composed of accomplished and scientific men; and*

per-ciò-c-chè gentilissimo cavaliere pareva loro  
 for-this-that most-gentle knight †he-seemed to-them  
*since he seemed to them a very courteous gentleman,*

e di bellissime maniere, molto lo commendarono  
 and of most-beautiful manners, much him they-commended  
*and of most finished manners, they commended him much,*

e apprezzarono; se non che un picciolo difetto  
 and appreciated; if not that a little defect  
*and esteemed him highly, except that he had one slight defect*

avea ne' suoi modi; del quale essendo-si  
 †he had in-the his modes; of-the which being-himself  
*in his behaviour; which the Bishop, who*

il Vescovo, che intendente Signore era, avveduto;  
 the Bishop, who understanding Lord †was, aware;  
*was a man of great discernment, having perceived;*

e avuto-ne consiglio con alcuno de' suoi più  
 and had-of-it counsel with some-one of-the his most  
*and having taken counsel on the subject with some of his most*

domestichi; proposero che fosse da far-ne domestic; they-proposed that it-might-be from to-make-of-it intimate friends, they thought that it was right to apprise avveduto il Conte; come che<sup>7</sup> temessero di aware the Count; as that they-might-fear of the Count of it, although they feared to far-gli-e-ne<sup>1</sup> noja. Per la qual cosa avendo to-make-to-him-of-it annoyance. For the which thing having displease him in doing so. Wherefore the Count having già il Conte preso commiato, e dovendo-si partir already the Count taken dismissal, and owing-himself to-depart already taken leave, and intending to set out la mattina seguente, il Vescovo chiamato un suo the morning following, the Bishop called a his the next morning, the Bishop having called a discreet discreto familiare, gl' impose che montato a discreet familiar, to-him imposed that mounted at member of his household, gave it in charge to him that, taking cavallo col Conte, per modo di accompagnar-lo, horse with-the Count, by mode of to-accompany-him, horse with the Count, by way of company, se ne andasse con esso lui<sup>6</sup> alquanto di himself from-there he-might-go with him him a-little of he should go on with him a small part of his via, e quando tempo gli paresse, per dolce way, and when time to-him it-might-seem, by sweet journey; and when an occasion presented itself, should con- modo gli venisse dicendo quello che essi mode to-him he-might-come saying that which they trive to say in the most gentle manner that which they avevano proposto tra loro. Era il detto † had proposed amongst themselves. † Was the said had determined amongst themselves. The confidant in familiare uomo già pien d'anni, molto scienziato, familiar man already full of years, much scientific, question was a man already advanced in years, of much knowledge, e oltre ad ogni credenza piacevole e ben parlante and beyond to every belief pleasing and well speaking agreeable beyond belief, of a good address

e di grazioso aspetto, e molto avea de' suoi  
 and of gracious aspect, and much he had of the his  
 and pleasing aspect, and who had passed much of his  
 di usato alle corti de' gran Signori; il quale  
 days used at the courts of the great Lords; the who  
 time in the courts of distinguished noblemen; he  
 fu, e forse ancora<sup>15</sup> è chiamato Messer Galateo;  
 was, and perhaps still is called Mr. Galateo;  
 was, and perhaps still is, called Messer Galateo;  
 a petizion del quale, e per suo consiglio presi io  
 at petition of the whom, and by his counsel took I  
 at the request of whom, and by whose advice, I first  
 da prima a dettar questo presente trattato.  
 from first to to dictate this present treatise.  
 undertook to dictate the present treatise.  
 Costui cavalcando col Conte, lo ebbe assai  
 This man riding-on-horseback with the Count, him had enough  
 This gentleman, riding with the Count, soon engaged  
 tosto messo in piacevoli ragionamenti; e di uno in  
 soon put in pleasing reasonings; and of one in  
 him in an agreeable conversation; and passing from one  
 altro passando, quando tempo gli parve di dover  
 other passing, when time to him it seemed of to owe  
 subject to another, when it seemed time for him to return  
 verso Verona tornar-si, pregando-ne-lo il Conte  
 towards Verona to return-himself praying-of-it-him the Count  
 towards Verona, (the Count begging him to do so  
 e accommiatando-lo, con lieto viso gli venne  
 and dismissing-him, with glad visage to-him he came  
 and bidding him farewell,) he took occasion thus gently  
 dolcemente così dicendo. “Signor mio, il Vescovo  
 sweetly thus saying on “Sir my, the Bishop  
 to address him. “My Lord, the Bishop  
 mio Signore rende a vostra Signoria infinite grazie  
 my Lord renders to your Lordship infinite graces  
 my master returns infinite thanks to your Lordship  
 dell'onore che egli ha da voi ricevuto, il quale  
 of the honour that he has from you received, the who  
 for the honour which you have done him, in having

degnato vi siete di entrare e di soggiornar nella  
*deigned yourself are of to-enter and of to-sojourn in-the*  
*deigned to enter and to take up your abode in*

sua piccola casa: e oltre a ciò in riconoscimento  
*his small house: and besides to this in acknowledgment*  
*his humble dwelling: and moreover, in acknowledgment*

di tanta cortesia da voi usata verso di lui, mi  
*of so-much courtesy from you used towards of him, to-me*  
*for so great a courtesy vouchsafed by you towards him, he*

ha imposto che io vi faccia un dono per sua  
*he-has imposed that I to-you may-make a gift by his*  
*has charged me to present you with a gift from*

parte, e caramente vi manda pregando che vi  
*part, and dearly to-you he-sends praying that to-you*  
*himself, and he commands me earnestly to pray you that you*

piaccia di ricever-lo con lieto animo; e il  
*it-may-please of to-receive-him with glad mind; and the*  
*will please to receive it cheerfully; and the*

dono è questo. Voi siete il più leggiadro e il  
*gift is this. You are the most graceful and the*  
*gift is this. You are the most elegant and the*

più costumato gentiluomo che mai paresse<sup>77</sup> al  
*most customed gentleman that ever it-might-seem to-the*  
*most accomplished gentleman that the Bishop, as he thinks,*

Vescovo di vedere. Per la qual cosa avendo egli  
*Bishop of to-see. For the which thing having he*  
*has ever seen. On which account he having*

attentamente risguardato alle vostre maniere e  
*attentively regarded at-the your manners and*  
*attentively observed your manners, and*

esaminato-le partitamente, niuna ne ha tra  
*examined-them partitively, no-one of-them he-has among*  
*examined them minutely, has found not one among*

loro trovata che non sia sommamente piacevole  
*them found that not may-be most-greatly pleasing*  
*them which is not in the highest degree agreeable*

e commendabile fuori solamente un atto deforme<sup>78</sup>  
*and commendable out solely an act deform*  
*and commendable, except only an unseemly gesture*

che voi fate colle labbra e colla bocca,  
 which you make with-the lips and with-the mouth,  
*which you make with your lips and mouth,*

masticando alla mensa con un nuovo strepito molto  
 chewing at-the mess-table with a new noise much  
*chewing at table with a singular noise very*

spiacevole ad udire. Questo vi manda significando  
 displeasing to to-hear. This to-you sends signifying  
*disagreeable to hear. This the Bishop commands me*

il Vescovo, e pregando-vi che voi v' ingegniate  
 the Bishop, and praying-you that you yourself may-endeavour  
*to point out, and to pray you to apply your attention to*

del tutto di rimaner-ve-ne, e che voi prendiate  
 of-the whole of to-remain-yourself-of-it, and that you may-take  
*abstain from it altogether, and to accept kindly,*

in luogo di caro dono la sua amorevole<sup>59</sup> riprensione  
 in place of dear gift the his loving reprehension  
*instead of a gift, this his friendly reprehension*

e avvertimento; perciocchè egli si rende  
 and advertisement; for-this-that he himself renders  
*and warning; because he feels certain*

certo, niuno altro al mondo essere che tale presente  
 certain, no-one other to-the world to-be who such present  
*that no other person in the world would offer you such*

vi facesse." Il Conte, che del suo difetto non  
 to-you might-make." The Count, who of-the his defect not  
*a present." The Count, who had before never been*

si era ancora<sup>15</sup> mai avveduto, udendo-se-lo  
 himself †was yet ever aware, hearing-to-himself-him  
*aware of his failing, hearing himself re-*

rimproverare, arrossò così un poco; ma come valente  
 to-reproach, reddened thus a little; but as valuable  
*proved for it, blushed for an instant; but like a man of*

uomo, assai tosto ripreso cuore, disse: "Direte  
 man, enough soon retaken heart, he-said: "You-will-tell  
*sense, immediately having resumed his spirits, said: "Tell*

al Vescovo, che se tali fossero tutti i doni che gli  
 to-the Bishop, that if such might-be all the gifts that the  
*the Bishop, that if the gifts which men make to*

uomini si fanno fra di loro, quale<sup>3</sup> il suo è,  
 men themselves make among of them, which the his is,  
*one another were such as this of his,*

eglino troppo più ricchi sarebbono, che essi non sono;  
 they too-much more rich would-be, than they not are;  
*they would be much more rich than they are;*

e di tanta sua cortesia e liberalità verso di me  
 and of so-much his courtesy and liberality towards of me  
*and for this his great courtesy and liberality towards me,*

ringraziate-lo senza fine, assicurando-lo, che io del  
 thank-him without end, assuring-him, that I of-the  
*give him infinite thanks, assuring him, that I shall*

mio difetto senza dubbio per innanzi bene e  
 my defect without doubt for forwards well and  
*undoubtedly from henceforth take good and diligent*

diligentemente mi guarderò: e andate-vi con Dio."  
 diligently myself shall-guard: and go-yourself with God."  
*heed to avoid my failing: and God be with you:"*

---

LETTERE.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

*A Messer Annibale Rucellai suo Nipote.*  
 To Mr. Hannibal Rucellai his Nephew.  
*To Messer Annibale Rucellai his Nephew.*

**C**REDEVA che le tue sciocchezze fossero finite  
 †I-believed that the thy sillinesses might-be finished  
*I thought that your follies might have ended*

a Civitavecchia, dove tu mi lasciasti; e poi ho  
 at Civitavecchia, where thou me leftest; and after I-have  
*at Civitavecchia, where you left me; and I have since*

veduto che quello era il prologo, e il primo atto  
 seen that that †was the prologue, and the first act  
*seen that that was the prologue, and that the first act*



si fece a Firenze, il resto della commedia  
 himself made at Florence, the rest of the comedy  
 was performed at Florence, the rest of the comedy

si fece a Siena. Or Dio voglia che la<sup>6</sup> sia  
 itself made at Siena. Now God may-will that she may-be  
 at Sienna. God grant that it be

finita, e che ella sia pur commedia. E poi  
 finished, and that she may-be also comedy. And after  
 ended, and that it be merely a comedy. And then

fai la scusa di non m' avere scritto, che  
 thou-makest the excuse of not to-me to-have written, that  
 you apologize for not having written to me, which

non è grave errore; e di tanto e tanto che  
 not is heavy error; and of so-much and so-much that  
 is not a serious fault; and you do not excuse yourself for the

tu hai errato non ti scusi. Io non sono nè  
 thou hast erred not thyself excusest. I not am nor  
 repeated faults which you have committed. I am not of

tanto innanzi con l' età nè sì severo per natura,  
 so-much forward with the age nor so severe by nature,  
 so advanced an age, nor so severe by nature,

che io non abbia assai fresca memoria, e dirò  
 that I not may-have enough fresh memory, and I-shall-say  
 as not to remember, and I will

ancora senso delle forze della gioventù; e come  
 also sense of-the forces of-the youth; and as  
 even say not to feel, the force of youth; and, as you

tu stesso hai veduto, io ancora giuoco alle volte,  
 thou same hast seen, I also play at-the times,  
 yourself have seen, I still amuse myself at times,

e non sono alieno da molti piaceri; e però<sup>7</sup>  
 and not am alien from many pleasures; and therefore  
 and am not averse to many pleasures: therefore if

se io mi cruccio de' tuoi portamenti strabocchevoli,  
 if I myself am-angry of-the thy carryings overflowing,  
 I am angry on account of your extravagant behaviour,

e non convenienti non solo a persona religiosa  
 and not convenient not sole to person religious  
 unsuitable not only to a religious person

come convien che sia tu, ma a verun laico  
 as it-is-convenient that mayest-be thou, but to any-one layman  
*as you ought to be, but to any layman*

etiam vile e plebeo; non che ad un gentiluomo  
 also vile and plebeian; not that to a gentleman  
*of the lowest condition; not to speak of a respectable*

onorato; tu debbi credere che questo cruccio non  
 honoured; thou owest to-believe that this anger not  
*gentleman;—you ought to believe that my anger does*

venga dalla mia severità e rusticità, ma dal  
 may-come from-the my severity and rusticity, but from-the  
*not proceed from my severity and roughness, but from your*

tuo difetto e vizio brutto e non tollerabile. Che  
 thy defect and vice ugly and not tolerable. What  
*own fault, and your low and inexcusable vices. What*

può far peggio un giovane, che odiare ogni sorta  
 can to-do worse a young, than to-hate every sort  
*can a young man do worse than to hate every sort*

di virtù, ed abbracciare ogni sorta e ogni maniera  
 of virtue, and to-embrace every sort and every manner  
*of virtue, and to give himself up to every sort and every description*

di vizio? E tu hai fatto diligentissimamente l' uno  
 of vice? And thou hast done most-diligently the one  
*of vice? And you have done both most*

e l' altro. Io ti ho confortato, fatto ajutare,  
 and the other. I thee have comforted, made to-aid,  
*diligently. I have encouraged you, obtained assistance for you,*

e ajutato io stesso alle lettere, e cominciai  
 and aided I same to-the letters, and I-began  
*and assisted you myself in the pursuit of learning, and I began*

assai per tempo; e tu cominciasti prima a  
 enough for time; and thou beganest first to  
*very early; and you first began to*

fuggir-le, a odiar-le, a sprezzar-le; e se'  
 to-flee-them, to to-hate-them, to to-despise-them; and thou-art  
*shun it, to hate it, to despise it; and in this*

stato solo in questo tanto sollecito, che tu se' tosto  
 been sole in this so-much solicitous, that thou art soon  
*respect alone you have been so diligent, that you imme-*

sparito dianzi a chiunque ne ha ragionato, che tu  
*disappeared before to whomsoever of-them has reasoned, that thou*  
*dialately fled from those who have spoken of it, so that you*

non ne sai una. Or-sù<sup>51</sup> i principj delle lettere  
*not of-them knowest one. Now-up the principles of-the letters*  
*know nothing at all of it. Certainly the rudiments of learning*

sono amari; non è gran fatto che i giovanetti<sup>50</sup> le  
*are bitter; not it-is great fact that the little-young them*  
*are disagreeable; it is not strange that young people*

schifino; io ne ho veduti molti, e ancora tu gli vedi,  
*may-shun; I of-them have seen many, and still thou them seest,*  
*shun them: I have seen many, and you see them also,*

che ne sono stati vaghissimi: ma sia come tu  
*who of-them are been very-vague; but let-it-be as thou*  
*who have been very desirous of it: but be it as you please,*

vuoi dell' amarezza delle lettere. Vediamo la musica,  
*wilt of-the bitterness of-the letters. Let-us-see the music,*  
*as to the disagreeableness of learning. Let us turn to music:*

hai-la tu abbandonata? Il ballare, lo schermire,  
*hast-her thou abandoned? The to-dance, the to-fence,*  
*have you abandoned it? Dancing, fencing,*

il cavalcare, la caccia? Queste pur sono  
*the to-ride-on-horseback, the chase? These also are*  
*riding, hunting? These also are*

virtù da giovani, e potevi-le usare;  
*virtues from young, and † thou-wast-able-them to-use;*  
*accomplishments in young people, and you might exercise them:*

anzi<sup>15</sup> v' eri invitato ognora, e di alcune  
*before there thou-wert invited every-hour, and of some-ones*  
*may you were constantly invited to them; and had the rudi-*

avevi i principj, e di tutte i mezzi e gli  
*† thou-hadst the principles, and of all the means and the*  
*ments of some of them, and the means and the instruments*

strumenti. Può essere che tu abbi tanta  
*instruments. Can-it to-be that thou mayest-have so-much*  
*of all. Is it possible that you are so hostile*

nimistà con le cose laudabili, che tu fugga e  
*enmity with the things laudable, that thou mayest-flee and*  
*to any thing praiseworthy, that you fly from, and*

ricusi ciò che ha in sè pur<sup>41</sup> un poco di  
 mayest-refuse that which has in itself even a little of  
*refuse every thing which has the least*

somiglianza di virtù? Hai tu mai pensato pur  
 resemblance of virtue? Hast thou ever thought even  
*resemblance of virtue? Have you ever even thought*

solamente d'esser bel parlatore, bello scrittore;  
 only of to-be beautiful speaker, beautiful writer;  
*of being a fine speaker, a fine writer;*

sapere o dell'istoria o de' bisogni della guerra,  
 to-know or of-the history or of-the wants of-the war,  
*of knowing any thing of history, or of the art of war,*

de' costumi degli uomini, o almeno di queste altre  
 of-the customs of-the men, or at-least of these other  
*of the manners of nations, or at least of those*

cose più basse, di medaglie, di pitture, di fogge?  
 things more low, of medals, of pictures, of fashions?  
*inferior matters,—of medals, of painting, of fashions?*

Niente. Nel tuo pensiero non è mai caduto desiderio  
 Nothing. In-the thy thought not is ever fallen desire  
*Never. There has never entered your thoughts a desire*

di cosa simile a ben nessuno: così ti sei, e  
 of thing similar to good no-one: thus thou art, and  
*for any thing like any sort of good. Thus you are, and*

sarai-ti sempre disadatto e inutile ad ogni  
 wilt-be-thyself always unapt and useless to every  
*always will be inapt and useless for any*

azione e in ogni conversazione di gentiluomo. E  
 action and in every conversation of gentleman. And  
*undertaking, and in all conversation among gentlemen. And*

intendi bene, che quanti compagni tu hai avuti,  
 understand well, that as-many companions thou hast had,  
*understand, that both the males and females of your*

e compagne ancora hanno che contare e che ridere  
 and companions also have what to-count and what to-laugh  
*acquaintancehavehad, and still have, continual matter for laughter*

delle tue balorderie e delle tue millanterie, e del  
 of-the thy blockishnesses and of-the thy boastings, and of-the  
*at your stupidity and boasting, and in the*

vento, di che tu hai pieno il capo; che sendo di  
wind, of which thou hast full the chief; that being of  
*vanity, of which your head is full; since, being of*

niun valore e inferiore a ciascuno, ti tieni  
no-one value and inferior to each-one, thyself thou-holdest  
*no sort of worth, and inferior to every one, you esteem yourself*

in ogni cosa il maestro; nè, perchè la prova ti  
in every thing the master; nor, for-that the proof to-thee  
*the chief in all things; nor, notwithstanding experience*

mostri sempre il contrario, ti rimuovi mai da  
may-show always the contrary, thyself removest ever from  
*shows you always the contrary, you never divest yourself of*

questa opinion falsa, anzi<sup>15</sup> la confermi sempre  
this opinion false, before her thou-confirmest always  
*this erroneous opinion, but rather are more strongly confirmed*

più. Intendo che tu t' innamorasti a Siena  
more. I-understand that thou thyself enamouredst at Siena  
*in it. I understand that at Sienna you fell in love*

d' una gentildonna: lasciamo stare quanto è  
of a gentlewoman: let-us-leave to-stay how-much it-is  
*with a lady. Let us leave the consideration of how*

conveniente, partendo-ti di Roma per corregger-ti,  
convenient, departing-thyself of Rome for to-correct-thyself,  
*proper it is that you, quitting Rome to reform your habits,*

siccome tu medesimo avevi chiesto, innamorar-ti  
so-as thou same †hadst asked, to-enamour-thyself  
*as you yourself had requested, should fall in love*

al primo uscio, come se tu andassi per il mondo  
at-the first door, as if thou mightest-go by the world  
*at your first step; as if you went through the world*

facendo questo esercizio, e fussi il fante di  
making this exercise, and mightest-be the footman of  
*for this purpose, and were the servant of*

fra<sup>29</sup> Cipolla, che in ogni luogo pigliava moglie e  
brother Cipolla, who in every place †took wife and  
*fra Cipolla, who in every place hired wife and*

casa a pigione: ma che<sup>3</sup> qualità hai tu procurato  
house at hire: but what qualities hast thou procured  
*house together. But what qualifications have you endeavored*

che siano in te, da esser, non dico amato, ma  
*that may-be in thee, from to-be, not I-say loved, but  
 to acquire, which should induce a lady, not to say love, but*

pur guardato da una gentildonna? Belle maniere  
*even guarded by a gentlewoman? Beautiful manners  
 even to look at you? Admirable manners*

d' innamorato! Che non sai<sup>2</sup> dire nè far cosa  
*of enamoured! That not knowest to-say nor to-do thing  
 for a lover! For you do not know what to*

che sia, come quello che non ti se' mai voluto  
*that may-be, as that who not thyself art ever willed  
 do or say, as you never would detach yourself*

spiccare dalla conversazione di genterelle<sup>30</sup>, e se'  
*to-pluck-off from-the conversation of low-people, and art  
 from vulgar people, and are*

brutto come un zingano, benchè io odo che tu ti  
*ugly as a gipsy, although I hear that thou thyself  
 as ugly as a gipsy, although I hear you fancy*

persuadi d' esser bello, tanto se' cieco ed  
*persuadest of to-be beautiful, so-much thou-art blind and  
 yourself handsome; so much does your vanity blind*

ebbro nella tua vanità: che vuoi tu che si sperì  
*drunk in-the thy vanity: what wilt thou that itself it-may-hope  
 and intoxicate you: What is to be expected*

di te? E' questo quello che tu scrivesti al  
*of thee? Is this that which thou wrotest to-the  
 from you? Is this conformable to what you wrote to*

Rufino di voler fare a consolazione di tuo padre e  
*Rufino of to-will to-do to consolation of thy father and  
 Rufino that you intended to do, to comfort your father and*

mia; e in emenda di tanti e sì lunghi e sì  
*mine; and in emendation of so-many and so long and so  
 me; and to make amends for so many errors, and such*

fatti tuoi falli?<sup>31</sup> Innamorar-si a viaggio, senza  
*made thy fails? To-enamour-oneself at voyage, without  
 continued misconduct? To fall in love by the road, without*

aver riguardo di chi, nè dove nè perchè nè come?  
*to-have regard of whom, nor where nor why nor how?  
 regard to condition, place, reason, or manner?*

Ma Dio volesse<sup>77</sup> che amor di donna ti avesse  
 But God might-will that love of woman thee might-have  
*But would to God that love had captivated*

preso e ritenuto in Siena: egli vi ti ha ritenuto  
 taken and retained in Siena: it there thee has retained  
*and detained you in Sienna! It was your ungovernable*

la tua straboccata natura, che fai tutte le tue  
 the thy overflowed nature, that thou-dost all the thy  
*nature that detained you there; because all your actions*

azioni riguardando solo il presente e quello che  
 actions regarding sole the present and that which  
*have regard only to the moment, and to*

tu vedi con gli occhi; e con l' animo non  
 thou seest with the eyes; and with the mind not  
*what is before you; and you do not reason*

discorri nè guardi alcuna cosa mai, come le  
 thou-discoursest nor lookest-at any-one thing ever, as the  
*or ever consider any thing, more*

bestie nè più nè manco; e questo fu in parte che  
 beasts nor more nor less; and this was in part that  
*than a beast: and this in part*

ti ritenne; e l' altro uncino fu l' avarizia tua  
 thee retained; and the other hook was the avarice thy  
*detained you: and the other attraction was your excessive fondness*

del giuoco. Credi tu ch' io non sappia che tu  
 of-the play. Believest thou that I not may-know that thou  
*for gaming. Do you suppose I am ignorant that you*

giocavi a Siena tutta notte? O ben avventurosamente  
 †playedst at Siena all night? O! well happily  
*gambled all night at Sienna? How happy the lady must*

innamorata gentildonna! Uno che è stato giuoco,  
 enamoured gentlewoman! One who is been joke,  
*have been in her lover! A man who has been the laugh-*

e scherno, e bersaglio a tutte le triste, comparisce<sup>b</sup>  
 and scoff, and aim to all the tristful, appears  
*ing-stock and the dupe of loose women, to present*

a fare il servitor di dama!  
 to to-do the servant of dame!  
*himself to court a lady!*

Questo è il frutto che tu hai cavato di<sup>36</sup> sprezzar

This is the fruit that thou hast taken-out of to-despise

*This is the fruit that you have gathered from despising*

le lettere e l' altre virtù. Odi ora quello che  
the letters and the other virtues. Hear now that which  
*learning and virtue. Now learn what you*

tu avrai di amare i vizj così cordialmente.  
thou shalt-have of to-love the vices so cordially.  
*will gain by loving vice so cordially.*

Tuo padre, al quale tu hai con le punture ch'  
Thy father, to-the whom thou hast with the punctures which  
*Your father, whose days you have visibly shortened*

ei riceve da te, accorciato la vita assai visibilmente,  
he receives by thee, shortened the life enough visibly,  
*by the distress you cause him,*

ha venduto uno di quelli ufficj che erano in tua  
has sold one of those offices which †were in thy  
*has already sold one of those offices with which you were*

persona, e andrà vendendo gli altri di mano in mano,  
person, and will-go selling the others of hand in hand,  
*invested, and will by degrees sell the others,*

acciocchè tu giuochi<sup>14</sup> e scialacqui della parte  
in-order-that thou mayest-play and mayest-squander of-the part  
*in order that you may be enabled to squander and gamble away your*

tua, e non di quella de' tuoi fratelli; i quali  
thy, and not of that of-the thy brothers; the who-  
*portion, and not that of your brothers; who by*

onorando la casa loro, come io spero, accresceranno  
honouring the house their, as I hope, will-increase  
*their good conduct will, I hope, reflect upon you*

vergogna<sup>35</sup> e biasimo a te; e dell' amor paterno  
shame and blame to thee; and of-the love paternal  
*shame and disgrace; and in the same proportion*

e del desiderio e cura di far-ti grande e  
and of-the desire and care of to-make-thee great and  
*that you have made yourself less deserving, has*

onorato ha scemato tanto, quanto tu de' tuoi  
honoured has diminished so-much, as-much thou of-the thy  
*your father's love and care for you diminish-*



meriti: e io che ti aveva disegnato per figliuolo,  
 merits: and I who thee †had designed for son,  
 ed: and I, who had adopted you as my son,

come sa esso tuo padre, ti ricuso<sup>37</sup> anche per nipote,  
 as knows he thy father, thee I-recuse also for nephew,  
 as your father knows, reject you also as my nephew,

e questo anco sa esso<sup>6</sup> tuo padre. Appresso  
 and this also knows he thy father. After  
 with which he is also acquainted. After

a questo tu viverai sanz' onore e senza la  
 to this thou shalt-live without honour and without the  
 this, you will live without honour and without the

grazia degli uomini, senza la quale niuna cosa è  
 grace of-the men, without the which no-one thing is  
 favour of men, without which nothing

nella vita che possa piacere: e tanto maggior  
 in-the life that may-be-able to-please: and so-much greater  
 in life can give pleasure: and so much greater

dolore ti fia questo, quanto è più grave<sup>54</sup> il male  
 grief to-thee will-be this, as-much is more grave the evil  
 will be your affliction, as evils are greater

che noi abbiamo per nostra colpa, che quello che  
 which we have by our fault, than that which  
 which are caused by our own faults, than those which are

ci avviene<sup>21</sup> per fortuna. Tu hai avuto e consiglio  
 to-us happens by fortune. Thou hast had and counsel  
 the result of misfortune. You have had advice, and masters,

e maestri e facoltà, e oltre a ciò se' sano,  
 and masters and faculties, and besides to this thou-art healthy,  
 and facilities for instruction; and besides this, you are healthy;

nobile, e nato in buona città, e de' tuoi vizj  
 noble, and born in good city, and of-the thy vices  
 noble, and born in a good city; and you can only

non puoi accusare se non te stesso; questo ti  
 not thou-art-able to-accuse if not thee same; this thee  
 blame yourself for your vices; this

accompagnerà fino che avrai vita.  
 will-accompany till that thou-wilt-have life.  
 will accompany you to the end of your life.

## ANNIBAL CARO.

LETTERE.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

*Al Signor Francesco Maria Molza.*  
To-the Mr. Francis Mary Molza.  
To Signor Francesco Maria Molza.

NON mi posso tenere di non far parte a Vostra  
Not myself I-can to-hold of not to-make part to Your  
*I cannot refrain from making you a sharer, my dear*

Signoria, del piacere che tutto jeri avemmo sul  
Lordship, of-the pleasure that all yesterday †we-had on-the  
*Sir, in the pleasure which we enjoyed all yesterday on*

Monte di San Martino, dove siete stato<sup>2</sup> chiamato  
Mount of Saint Martin, where you-are been called  
*Saint Martin's Mount, where you were wished-for*

e desiderato da tutti. E tanto s' è detto, e  
and desired by all. And so-much itself it-is said, and  
*and regretted by all. And so much was said and*

tanto s' è predicato di voi, che tutto 'l poggio<sup>66</sup>  
so-much itself it-is preached of you, that all the eminence  
*repeated concerning you, that all the hill*

ne risonava. Eravamo molti vostri amici; tra  
of-it †resounded. †We-were many your friends; among  
*resounded with it. We-were a large party of your friends; among*

i quali il Cenami, il Martello, il Giova, tutti amatori  
the whom the Cenami, the Martello, the Giova, all lovers  
*whom were Cenami, Martello, Giova, all attached*

del nome vostro, ed il Frescaruolo che n' è anco  
of-the name your, and the Frescaruolo who of-him is also  
*to your good name, and Frescaruolo who is a vociferator*

gridatore alla Napolitana<sup>36</sup>. Salimmo prima  
 crier at-the Neapolitan. We-mounted first  
*of it, after the Neapolitan fashion. First we ascended*

al monte, e dopo una vista maravigliosa della città,  
 to-the mount, and after a view marvellous of-the city,  
*the mountain; and after a wondrous view of the city,*

del porto, del mare, dell' isole, de' giardini e  
 of-the port, of-the sea, of-the islands, of-the gardens and  
*the port, the sea, the islands, the gardens and*

de' palazzi che d' intorno scoprivamo, fummo in  
 of-the palaces which of round †we-discovered, we-were in  
*the palaces which we descried around, we went to*

un convento de' frati<sup>39</sup> della Certosa. O Signor  
 a convent of-the friars of-the Carthusia. Oh Mr.  
*a convent of the Carthusian friars. Oh Signor*

Molza che loco<sup>43</sup> è quello! in che sito è egli posto!  
 Molza what place is that! in what site is he placed!  
*Molza, what a place is this! in what a situation is it placed!*

che morbidezza e che agj vi sono! che piacere  
 what softness and what eases there are! what pleasure  
*what luxury and comfort reign there! what pleasures*

e che spassi<sup>38</sup> ci avemmo! Udite-ne uno fra  
 and what sports there †we-had! Hear-of-them one among  
*and what diversions we enjoyed there! I must tell you one among*

gli altri. Voi avete a sapere che Luigetto Castravillani  
 the others. You have to to-know that little-Lewis Castravillani  
*others. You must know that Luigetto Castravillani*

è quà, siccome è per tutto: e per mia tribulazione  
 is here, so-as he-is by whole: and for my tribulation  
*is here, as indeed he is every where: and to my great distress,*

da che son quì, non me l' ho potuto mai  
 from that I-am here, not myself him I-have been-able ever  
*ever since I have been here I have never been able*

spiccar<sup>39</sup> da dosso<sup>15</sup>. E non m' è solamente  
 to-pluck-off from back. And not to-me he-is solely  
*to shake him off. And not only is he the*

ombra al corpo, ma fastidio e tormento all'  
 shadow to-the body, but fastidiousness and torment to-the  
*shadow of my person, but the annoyance and torment of my*

animo, e quel ch' è peggio, disonore ed infamia.  
 mind, and that which is worse, dishonour and infamy.  
*mind; and what is worse, a dishonour and disgrace to me.*

Vuol esser tenuto per intrinseco vostro, per ajo  
 He-wills to-be held for intrinsic your, for tutor  
*He wants to be regarded as very intimate with you, as my*

mio, per cucco<sup>22</sup> di tutti i prelati di Roma: s'  
 my, for cuckoo of all the prelates of Rome: himself  
*tutor, as a pet of all the prelates of Rome: he*

ingerisce<sup>23</sup> con ognuno in mio nome: parla in  
 he-meddles with every-one in my name: he-speaks in  
*thrusts himself upon every body in my name: he speaks in*

mio nome: fa professione di consigliar-mi e di  
 my name: he-makes profession of to-counsel-me and of  
*my name: he makes profession of advising me, and*

governar-mi di tutto: tanto che a chi<sup>3</sup> non lo  
 to-govern-me of whole: so-much that to him-who not him  
*governing me in everything: so that to those who do not know*

conosce, sono tenuto di render conto di lui e di me:  
 knows, I-am held of to-render account of him and of me:  
*him, I am obliged to render an account of him and of myself;*

e porto parte della presunzione e della tracotanza  
 and I-carry part of-the presumption and of-the arrogance  
*and I bear a part of his presumption and arrogance.*

sua. M' è venuto in tanta abbominazione che  
 his. To-me he-is come in so-much abomination that  
*He is become such an abomination to me, that*

l' altra sera tornando a casa chiamai da parte<sup>36</sup> il  
 the other evening returning to house I-called from part the  
*the other evening returning home, I called Cenami*

Cenami, e me gli raccomandai perchè<sup>7</sup>, se il  
 Cenami, and myself to-him I-recommended in-order-that, if the  
*aside, and entreated his good offices, if*

possibil fosse, me ne liberasse. Egli si  
 possible it-might-be, me of-him he-might-liberate. He himself  
*possible to rid me of him. He shut*

rinchiuse meco in uno scrittojo<sup>43</sup>, e facendo le viste<sup>28</sup>  
 inclosed with-me in a scrntoire, and making the views  
*himself up with me in a closet, and making a show*

che avessimo da scriver per Roma, diede non  
 that we-might-have from to-write for Rome, he-gave not  
 of one having to write to Rome, he gave

so che ordine che se ne andasse. Ma  
 I-know what order that himself from-there he-might-go. But  
 I know not what order that he would go away. But

tutto fu in vano; che vi volle cenare a mal-grado<sup>31</sup>  
 all was in vain; that there he-willed to-sup to ill-gree  
 all was in vain; for he insisted on supping there in spite

di tutti. Ed avea fatto disegno d' alloggiar-vi e  
 of all. And †he-had made design of to.lodge-there and  
 of us all. He has laid his plan for lodging there, and

credo anche di dormire con esso me<sup>6</sup>; se non che  
 I-believe also of to-sleep with him me<sup>6</sup>; if not that  
 I even believe for sleeping with me; if at last

all' ultimo gli fu fatta la orazione del Gallese<sup>32</sup>,  
 at-the last to-him was made the oration of-the Gallese,  
 the speech of the Gallese had not been addressed to him,

che non ci era loco per lui. Andato che  
 that not there †was place for him. Gone that  
 that there was not room for him. When he

se ne fu in sua mal' ora, il Cenami,  
 himself from-there he-was in his ill hour, the Cenami,  
 was gone (in an evil hour) Cenami,

visto l' assedio che costui m' avea posto,  
 seen the siege that this-man to-me †had placed,  
 seeing the siege this fellow laid to me,

per liberar-me-ne almeno per tutto jeri,  
 for to-liberate-me-from-him at-least for all yesterday,  
 to deliver me from him, at least for all yesterday,

deliberò che dispensassimo la giornata tutta sul  
 deliberated that we-might-dispense the journey all on-the  
 determined that we should spend the whole day upon the

monte predetto; e fatto-lo intender secretamente  
 mount aforesaid; and made-it to-understand secretly  
 aforesaid mountain; and having communicated this secretly

a quelli che desideravamo per compagni, uscimmo di  
 to those whom †we-desired for companions, we-went-out of  
 to those whom we desired us companions, we went out of

Napoli jer-mattina<sup>46</sup> quasi avanti giorno, per andar-vi.  
 Naples yester-morning almost before day, for to-go-there  
*Naples yesterday morning almost before day, in order to go*

senza lui. Ora udite quel che ci avvenne. Voi  
 without him. Now hear that which to-us happened. You  
*without him. But hear now what happened to us. You*

sapete che i Certosini fan professione di silenzio,  
 know that the Carthusians make profession of silence,  
*know that the Carthusians make profession of silence,*

e che da uno in fuori, il quale è deputato a  
 and that from one in without, the who is deputed to  
*and that with the exception of one who is deputed to*

trattenere i gentiluomini che vi capitano<sup>51</sup>, tutti gli  
 to-entertain the gentlemen who there arrive-by-chance, all the  
*converse with the gentlemen who may come there, none of*

altri non si lasciano parlare, nè quasi vedere.  
 others not themselves leave to-speak, nor almost to-see.  
*them allow themselves to be spoken to, and scarcely seen.*

Quegli<sup>5</sup> che fu consegnato a noi per guida e per  
 That-man who was consigned to us for guide and for  
*The one who was assigned to us as guide and for*

trattenimento nostro s' abbatté<sup>52</sup> ad essere un gentil  
 entertainment our himself abated to to-be a gentle  
*our reception, happened to be a polite*

frate e molto amico de' gentiluomini sopraddetti.  
 friar and much friend of-the gentlemen above-said.  
*friar and a great friend of the aforementioned gentlemen.*

Onde che ne ricevette molto gentilmente e con  
 Whence that us he-received much gently and with  
*He therefore received us very politely and with*

bella creanza; venendo con noi, ne mostrava le  
 beautiful civility; coming with us, to-us †he-showed the  
*great civility; he accompanied us, and showed us the*

celle, i giardini e le altre bellezze e comodità  
 cells, the gardens and the other beauties and commodities  
*cells, the gardens, and the other beauties and conveniencies*

del convento. Quando ecco<sup>60</sup> sentiamo picchiar<sup>50</sup> la  
 of-the convent. When behold we-feel to-knock the  
*of the convent. When, behold, we heard some one knock at the*

porta, donde eravamo entrati, con fretta e con insolenza  
 door, whence †we-were entered, with haste and with insolence  
*door by which we had entered, with such a hurried and insolent*

tale che 'l padre medesimo se ne scandalizzò.  
 such that the father same himself of-it scandalized.  
*air, that even the father was scandalized at it.*

Io, che m' avvisai<sup>24</sup> subito che non poteva esser  
 I, who myself advised suddenly that not †it-could to-be  
*I, who instantly perceived that it could be no*

altri che Luigetto, venni quasi in angoscia, e di  
 other-person than little-Lewis, came almost in anguish, and of  
*other than Luigetto, fell into an agony, and again*

nuovo mi raccomandai a tutti loro. La prima cosa,  
 new myself recommended to all them. The first thing,  
*implored the assistance of all my friends. The first thing*

si fece trattenere che la porta non si aprisse;  
 itself it-made to-entertain that the door not herself might-open;  
*was to prevent the door from being immediately opened;*

di poi si consultò *quid agendum*; ed alla consulta  
 of after itself it-consulted *quid agendum*; and to-the consult  
*the next to consult quid agendum. At this consultation*

intervenne il padre, il quale, udita la qualità dell'  
 intervened the father, the who, heard the quality of-the  
*the father assisted, who having heard the character of the*

uomo: "Non dubitate," disse, "che in qualche modo  
 man: "Not doubt," said, "that in some mode  
 man: "Doubt not," said he, "that in some manner

vi leverò questo fastidio d' attorno."  
 to-you I-shall-raise this fastidiousness of around."  
*I will relieve you from this annoyance."*

Intanto alla porta pareva che fosse un  
 In-the-mean-time at-the door †it-seemed that might-be a  
*Meanwhile it seemed that there was a battering-ram at the*

ariete che la gittasse giù; e 'l portinajo<sup>24</sup> non  
 aries that her might-throw down; and the porter not  
*door which wouldthrow it down; and the porter, unable*

potendo più tollerare, aperse con animo di  
 being-able more to-tolerate, opened with mind of  
*any longer to bear it, opened, with the intention of*

ributtar-lo; ma egli saltato<sup>31</sup> dentro senza punto  
to-repulse-him; but he jumped within without point  
*driving him away; but he having leaped in, without stopping*

fermar-si con lui, venne subito alla volta nostra.  
to-stop-himself with him, he-came suddenly to-the turn our.  
*a moment with him, instantly came up to us.*

Alla prima giunta mi fece un cappello<sup>32</sup>, ch' io  
At-the first joining to-me he-made a hat, that I  
*At his first arrival he reproached me, that I*

non l' avessi aspettato; si dolse con gli  
not him might-have expected; himself he-grieved with the  
*had not waited for him; he complained to the*

altri che non l' avessero invitato; ed  
others that not him they-might-have invited; and  
*others, that they had not invited him; and*

interrompendo-ci i ragionamenti, cominciò subito  
interrupting-to-us the reasonings, he-began suddenly  
*interrupting our conversation, immediately began*

con la solita arroganza a dire: "Che vi par,  
with the wonted arrogance to to-say: "What to-you seems,  
*with his accustomed impertinence to say: "What think you,*

Signori, di questo loco?" E rivolto<sup>40</sup> al frate  
Lords, of this place?" And turned to-the friar  
*gentlemen, of this place?" Then turning to the friar*

medesimo: "Com' è possibile," soggiunse, "a non  
same: "How is-it possible," he-subjoined, "to not  
*himself: "How is it possible," added he, "not to*

scandalezzar-si che lo godiate voi?" E seguitò:  
to-scandalize-oneself that him may-enjoy you?" And followed:  
*be scandalized that you friars should enjoy it?" And he went on*

"Che non erano buoni a nulla, che nulla  
"That not †they-were good to nothing, that nothing  
*saying "that they were good for nothing, that they did*

facevano, che nulla sapevano fare, che non parlavano  
†they-did, that nothing †they-knew to-do, that not †they-spoke  
*nothing, knew how to do nothing, that they did not speak*

per non aver a dare conto della loro ignoranza,  
for not to-have to to-give account of-the their ignorance,  
*that they might not have to give an account of their ignorance,*



per non affannar le mascelle, e per non isventolare  
for not to-afflict the jaw-bones, and for not to-winnow  
to give trouble to their jaw-bones, and that they might not exer-

i polmoni;" ed in su questo andare, mille altre  
the lungs;" and in on this to-go, thousand other  
cise their lungs;" and many other insolent speeches of the same

cosaccie<sup>50</sup>: il che ne stordì per modo che non  
bad-things: the which us astounded for mode that not  
kind: the which stunned us to such a degree, that we

sapemmo pigliar così subito partito<sup>56</sup> di far-lo  
we-knew to-take so suddenly party of to-make-him  
were unable so on a sudden to adopt any means of making him hold

tacere. Ma il frate, che di già avea compreso  
to-be-silent. But the friar, who of already had comprehended  
histongue. But the friar, who had already perceived

l'umor della bestia e forse era risoluto di  
the humour of-the beast and perhaps was resolved of  
the humour of the animal, and had perhaps resolved upon

quel che volea fare: "Chi è," disse, "quest'  
that which he-willed to-do: "Who is," he-said, "this  
what he intended to do, said: "Who is this

ometto, che ci è venuto a dir villania in casa  
little-man, who to-us is come to to-say villany in house  
little man, who is come to say abusive things to us in our own

nostra? Io non credo che sia de' vostri,  
our? I not believe that he-may-be of-the yours,  
house? I do not believe he can be one of your party,

perchè non è degno d'esser con voi; e penso,  
because not he-is worthy of to-be with you; and I-think,  
because he is not worthy to be with you; and I think,

con vostra buona grazia, poter-gli mostrarè  
with your good grace, to-be-able-to-him to-show  
with your good favour, that I can show him

che 'l nostro silenzio è come quello de' cigni, e  
that the our silence is as that of-the swans, and  
that our silence is like that of the swans, and

'l suo gracchiare come quello delle rondini: e di  
the his to-chatter as that of-the swallows: and of  
his chattering like that of the swallows: and

più, che la professione che noi facciamo di tacere  
 more, that the profession which we make of to-be-silent  
*moreover, that the profession of silence which we make,*

non ci toglie che non sappiamo parlare e far  
 not to-us takes that not we-may-know to-speak and to-do  
*does not deprive us of the power of speaking, and of*

delle altre cose quando bisogna." E data un'occhiata  
 of-the other things when it-needs." And given a look  
*doing other things when it is needful." And giving a wink*

a tutti ci conobbe nel viso e comprese anco  
 to all us he-knew in-the visage and comprehended also  
*to all of us, he knew by our countenances, and understood also*

da' cenni che ci avrebbe fatto piacere a  
 by-the signs that to-us he-would-have done pleasure to  
*by our signs, that he would do us a pleasure by*

dar-le-ne<sup>6</sup> un buon carpiccio. Fermato-si<sup>39</sup>  
 to-give-to-him-of-them a good great-quantity. Stopped-himself  
*giving him a good dose. Pausing*

dunque, e sbracciato-si in un tempo, si  
 then, and taken-up-the-sleeves-to-himself in one time, to-himself  
*then, and taking up his sleeves at the same time, he let*

lasciò calar lo scapperuccio su le spalle, e gli  
 he-left to-lower the cowl on the shoulders, and to-him  
*his cowl fall back upon his shoulders, and the*

si arruffò per modo il ciuffetto<sup>30</sup> della cherica,  
 himself dishevelled by mode the little-tuft-of-hair of-the tonsure,  
*hair of his tonsure dishevelled in such a manner,*

che 'l bestiuolo<sup>30</sup> cagliò, e volea ridurre  
 that the poor-little-beast failed-in-courage, and †willed to-reduce  
*that the little wretch was frightened, and wanted to turn*

la cosa a burla. Quando: "Non," disse il frate,  
 the thing to joke. When: "Not," said the friar,  
*the thing off in a jest. But the friar said, "No,*

"tu hai bisogno più d' imparare questa virtù del  
 "thou hast need more of to-learn this virtue of-the  
*you have greater need to learn the virtue of*

tacere, che noi quella del parlare. E però io  
 to-be-silent, than us that of-the to-speak. And for-this I  
*silence, than we that of speaking. And therefore I*

intendo che tu ti faccia della nostra professione  
*intend that thou thyself mayest-make of-the our profession*  
*intend that you should become one of our profession*

ad ogni modo, e che tu diventi porcello del nostro  
*to every mode, and that thou mayest-become little-pig of-the our*  
*in every respect, and that you should become a pig of our*

guattero, ed arai quella stipa e quelle ghiande  
*scullion, and thou shalt-have that sty and those acorns*  
*scullion, and you shall have the sty and the acorns*

che ti si convengono." E chiamato  
*which to thee themselves are-convenient."* And called  
*which are fit for you."* And calling

un fratone, di quei conversi che servono agli  
*a great-friar, of those lay-brothers who serve to-the*  
*one of those lay-brothers who serve the*

altri, se lo fece venire appresso<sup>17</sup> con un  
*others, to-himself him he-made to-come near-to with a*  
*others, he caused him to come near with a*

materozzolo<sup>26</sup> dov' erano appese alcune chiavi.  
*bit-of-wood where †were appended some-ones keys.*  
*bit of wood to which were hung some keys.*

Eravamo di incontro<sup>15</sup> a una porta, sopra la quale  
*†We-were of rencounter to a door, over the which*  
*We were opposite to a door, over which*

era scritto: 'Silentium.' Innanzi a questa  
*†was written: 'Silentium.' Before to this*  
*was written: 'Silentium.' Going in front*

recato-si: "Guarda qui," disse, "questa virtù  
*brought-himself: "Look here," he-said, "this virtue*  
*of it: "Look here," said he, "this virtue*

ti conviene apprendere da noi altri ignoranti,  
*to-thee it-is-convenient to-learn from us other ignorant,*  
*you must learn from us poor ignorant men,*

e questa sarà la scuola dove te la insegneremo."  
*and this will-be the school where to-thee her we-will-teach."*  
*and this shall be the school where we will teach if you."*

E fatto cenno al fratone che facesse il bisogno,  
*And made sign to-the great-friar that he-might-do the need,*  
*And making a sign to the friar to do what was required,*

il buon brigante<sup>5</sup> gli diè di piglio<sup>33</sup>; e con  
 the good quarrelsome-fellow to-him gave of taking; and with  
*the good fellow seized hold of him; and*

tutto che noi facessimo le viste di gridare, e di  
 all that we might-make the views of to-cry, and of  
*although we made a show of crying out, and of*

voler-lo soccorrere, in due sole scosse v'-el<sup>6</sup> mise  
 to-will-him to-succour, in two sole shakes there-him he-put  
*trying to assist him, in only two shoves he pushed him*

dentro e tirò la porta a se, la quale si chiude  
 within and drew the door to himself, the which herself closes  
*within and drew after him the door, which shuts*

con una serratura saracinesca e non si può aprir  
 with a lock saracenic and not herself can to-open  
*with a saracenic lock, and cannot be opened*

senza chiave. Così gridando egli di dentro, e noi  
 without key. Thus crying he of within, and we  
*without a key. Thus he calling out within, and we*

di fuori, si mostrò che 'l convento si levasse  
 of without, itself it-showed that the convent himself might-rise  
*without, it appeared that the convent was rising*

a romore e che ancora noi ne fussimo cacciati.  
 at rumour and that also we of-there might-be chased.  
*up in arms, and that we also should be driven out.*

Le feste e le risa che ne facemmo intorno al  
 The feasts and the laughs that of-it we-made round to-the  
*The delight and laughter we gave vent to around the*

padre, ed i ringraziamenti che n' ebbe da noi  
 father, and the thanks which of-it he-had from us  
*father, and the thanks he received for this from us*

furono molti. Seguitando poi di vedere il resto del  
 were many. Following after of to-see the rest of-the  
*were great. Then proceeding to look at the rest of the*

loco, e tornando a vagheggiar più volte  
 place, and returning to to-look-at-with-pleasure more times  
*place, and returning several times to admire*

quella mirabile prospettiva, ci accommiatammo dal  
 that admirable prospect, ourselves we-dismissed from-the  
*that wonderful prospect, we took leave of the*

padre con promessa che per quel giorno, e per più,  
 father with promise that for that day, and for more,  
*father, with a promise that for that day, and longer,*

bisognando, il prigioner non ci darebbe noja. E  
 needing, the prisoner not to us would give annoyance. And  
*it being necessary, the prisoner should give us no annoyance. Not-*

nondimeno a cautela si ordinò che gli fosse  
 nevertheless to cautiousness itself it ordered that to him it might be  
*withstanding which, for further security, we agreed that he*

detto che ce n' eramo tornati a Napoli;  
 said that ourselves from there † we were returned to Naples;  
*should be told that we were returned to Naples;*

e per un' altra strada ce ne<sup>5</sup> scendemmo a una  
 and by an other road ourselves from it we descended to a  
*and by another road we descended to a*

bellissima villa detta del Tolosa. Quivi stemmo  
 most beautiful villa said of the Tolosa. There we stayed  
*most beautiful villa called del Tolosa. There we staid*

a desinare ed a cena, pur con voi a capo di tavola.  
 to dine and to supper, also with you at chief of table.  
*to dine and to sup,—with you still presiding at our table.*

Voi foste il condimento di tutte le nostre vivande;  
 You were the condiment of all the our viands;  
*You were the condiment to all our meats;*

voi l' inframesso<sup>40</sup> fra l' una vivanda e l' altra. In  
 you the interposed between the one viand and the other. In  
*you were the entremèt between one dish and another. In*

somma, voi ogni cosa dal *Benedicite* fino al *Buon*  
 sum, you every thing from the *Benedicite* till to the Good  
*a word, you were every thing from the Benedicite to the Buon*

*prò*<sup>52</sup>. Dicemmo assai male del Gandolfo, e diremo  
 profit. We said enough evil of the Gandolfo, and we shall say  
*prò. We spoke very ill of Gandolfo, and we will speak*

peggio se non torna presto. Mi sono arrischiato  
 worse if not he returns ready. Myself I am risked  
*worse if he does not soon return. I ventured*

senza lui di visitare donna Giulia, avendo ci trovato  
 without him of to visit lady Julia, having there found  
*without him to visit donna Giulia, having found*

Messer Giuliano che mi ha intromesso<sup>40</sup>. Di questa  
 Mr. Julian who me has introduced. Of this  
*Messer Giuliano there, who introduced me. Of this*

Signora<sup>41</sup> non posso dir cosa che non sia stata  
 Lady not I-am-able to-say thing which not may-be been  
*Lady I can say nothing that has not been already*

detta, e che dicendo-si non sia assai men del  
 said, and that saying-herself not may-be enough less of-the  
*said, or that, being said, is not far less than the*

vero. La maggior parte de' nostri ragionamenti  
 true. The greater part of-the our reasonings  
*truth. The greater part of our conversation*

furono pur sopra al Signor Molza: "Come trionfa  
 were also upon-to-the Mr. Molza: "How triumphs  
*was also about Signor Molza: "How does*

il Molza? come dirompe? come fa delle berte?"<sup>42</sup>  
 the Molza? how softens? how makes of-the jests?"  
*Molza conquer? how does he soften? how does he joke?"*

e simili altri vostri modi di parlare, che in bocca di  
 and similar other your modes of to-speak, which in mouth of  
*and such like expressions of yours, which, in the mouth*

questa donna potete immaginare se son altro che  
 this woman you-can to-imagine whether they-are other than  
*of this lady, you may imagine whether they be other than*

Toscanesimi. Fermo-s-si all' ultimo in  
 Tuscanisms. She-stopped-herself at-the last in  
*Tuscanisms. At last she asked me*

domandar-mi come siete innamorato. Considerate  
 to-demand-me how you-are enamoured. Consider  
*how you were in love. Think, I beg*

se ci fu da ragionare! Insomma vi vuole  
 whether here was from to-reason! In-sum to-you she-wills  
*of you, whether here was matter for talk! In short, she likes you*

un gran bene; desidera veder-vi una volta<sup>43</sup> a Napoli;  
 a great good; she-desires to-see-you one turn at Naples;  
*very much; wishes to see you once at Naples;*

e vi si raccomanda.  
 and to-you herself she-recommends.  
*and sends her compliments to you.*

GIORGIO VASARI.

VITE DI SCULTORI, PITTORI, ED ARCHITETTI.  
LIVES OF SCULPTORS, PAINTERS, & ARCHITECTS.  
*LIVES OF SCULPTORS, PAINTERS, & ARCHITECTS.*

*Michel-Agnolo alla Corte di Giulio II.*  
Michael-Angel at the Court of Julius Second.  
*Michael-Angelo at the Court of Julius the Second.*

**D**ICESI che mentre Michel-Agnolo faceva  
It-says-itself that whilst Michael-Angel †made  
*It is said that whilst Michael-Angelo was employed upon*  
quest' opera (la sepoltura di Giulio Secondo), venne  
this work (the sepulture of Julius Second), came  
*this work (the sepulture of Julius the Second), the*  
a Ripa tutto il restante de' marmi per detta  
to Ripa all the rest of the marbles for said  
*remainder of the marbles for the sepulchre arrived*  
sepoltura, i quali fur fatti condurre cogli altri  
sepulture, the which were made to-conduct with-the others  
*at Ripa, which were ordered to be conveyed to the others*  
sopra la piazza di San Pietro; e che bisognando  
upon the place of Saint Peter; and that †needing  
*upon the Place of Saint Peter; and that it being*  
pagar-gli a chi gli aveva condotti, andò  
to-pay-them to whom them †had conducted, went  
*necessary to pay for them to those who had brought them,*  
Michel-Agnolo, come era solito, al Papa; ma  
Michael-Angel, as †he-was wont, to-the Pope; but  
*Michael-Angelo, as was his custom, went to the Pope; but*  
avendo Sua Santità in quel dì cosa che gl' importava  
having His Holiness in that day thing which to-him †imported  
*His Holiness being at that time engaged in important*

per le cose di Bologna, tornò a casa, e pagò  
*for the things of Bologna, he returned to house, and paid*  
*affairs relating to Bologna, he returned to his house, and paid*

di suo detti marmi, pensando aver-ne l'ordine  
*of his said marbles, thinking to have of it the order*  
*for the marbles out of his own funds, expecting that His Holiness*

subito da Sua Santità. Tornò<sup>39</sup> un  
*suddenly from His Holiness. He returned and*  
*would immediately order him to be reimbursed. Having called*

altro giorno per parlar-ne al Papa, e trovato  
*other day for to speak of it to the Pope, and found*  
*another day to speak to the Pope about it, and having found*

difficoltà a entrare, perchè un palafreniere gli disse  
*difficulty to enter, because a groom to him said*  
*obstruction to his admission, because a groom told him*

che avesse pazienza, che aveva commissione di  
*that he might have patience, that he had commission of*  
*to have patience, that he had orders*

non metter-lo dentro, fu detto da un vescovo al  
*not to put him within, it was said from a bishop to the*  
*not to admit him, a bishop said to the*

palafreniere: "Tu non conosci forse questo uomo."

*groom: "Thou not knowest perhaps this man."*

*groom: "You perhaps do not know this man."*

"Troppo ben lo conosco," disse il palafreniere:

*"Too much well him I know," said the groom:*

*"I know him too well," said the groom:*

"ma io son qui per far quel che m'è commesso

*"but I am here for to do that which to me is committed*

*"but I am here to do that which is consigned to me*

da' miei superiori, e dal Papa." Dispiacque

*from the my superiors, and from the Pope." Displeased*

*by my superiors, and by the Pope." This circum-*

questo atto a Michelagnolo, e parendo-gli<sup>19</sup> il

*this act to Michael-Angel, and seeming to him the*

*stance displeased Michael Angelo, and appearing to him the*

contrario di quello che aveva provato innanzi,

*contrary of that which he had proved before,*

*reverse of what he had previously experienced,*



sdegnato rispose al palafreniere del Papa, che  
 indignant he-answered to-the groom of-the Pope, that  
*he replied with indignation to the groom of the Pope, that*

gli dicesse da quì innanzi, quando lo cercava  
 to-him he-might-tell from here forward, when him †sought  
*he might tell His Holiness in future, when he asked*

Sua Santità, essere ito altrove: e tornato alla  
 His Holiness, to-be gone elsewhere: and returned to-the  
*for him, that he had gone elsewhere: and returning to his*

stanza a due ore di notte, montò in sulle poste,  
 abode at two hours of night, he-mounted in on-the posts,  
*lodging at the second hour of the night, he took post,*

lasciando a due servitori che vendessino tutte le  
 leaving to two servants that they-might-sell all the  
*leaving orders with two servants to sell his household*

cose di casa a' Giudei, e lo seguitassero a Fiorenza,  
 things of house to-the Jews, and him might-follow to Florence,  
*furniture to the Jews, and follow him to Florence,*

dove egli s' era avviato; e arrivato a  
 where he himself †was set-on-the-road-to; and arrived to  
*where he was going: and having arrived at Poggibonsi,*

Poggibonsi luogo<sup>43</sup> sul Fiorentino, sicuro si  
 Poggibonsi place on-the Florentine, secure himself  
*a place on the Florentine territory, where he thought himself safe,*

fermò: nè andò guari, che cinque corrieri  
 he-stopped: nor he-went long-while, that five couriers  
*he stopped: and a long time had not passed, when five couriers*

arrivarono con le lettere del Papa per menar-lo  
 arrived with the letters of-the Pope for to-lead-him  
*arrived from the Pope with letters to bring him*

indietro; ma nè per prieghi, nè per la lettera che  
 backwards; but nor by prayers, nor by the letter which  
*back: but notwithstanding the solicitations, and the letter which*

gli comandava, che tornasse a Roma sotto pena  
 to-him †commanded, that he-might-return to Rome under pain  
*commanded him to return to Rome under pain*

della sua disgrazia, di ciò fare non volle intendere.  
 of-the his disgrace, of this to-do not he-willed to-understand  
*of being disgraced, he would not hear anything concerning*

niente: ma i prieghi de' corrieri finalmente lo  
 nothing: but the prayers of-the couriers finally him  
*it: but the solicitations of the couriers prevailed on him*

svolsono a scrivere due parole in risposta a Sua Santità,  
 turned-from to to-write two words in answer to His Holiness,  
*at last to write a short answer to His Holiness,*

che gli perdonasse, che non era per<sup>36</sup> tornare  
 that to-him he-might-pardon, that not †he-was for to-return  
*to say he must excuse him, that he was not going to return any*

più alla presenza sua, poichè l' aveva fatto cacciare  
 more to-the presence his, since him †he-had made to-chase  
*more into his presence, he having expelled him*

via<sup>37</sup> come un tristo, e che la sua fedel servitù non  
 away as a tristful, and that the his faithful servitude not  
*like a rogue, that his faithful services had*

meritava questo, e che si provvedesse altrove  
 †merited this, and that himself he-might-provide elsewhere  
*not merited this, and that he might provide himself elsewhere*

di chi lo servisse. Arrivato Michelagnolo a  
 of whom him might-serve. Arrived Michael-Angel to  
*with some one to serve him. Michael Angelo having arrived at*

Fiorenza, attese<sup>30</sup> a finire in tre mesi che  
 Florence, he-attended to to-finish in three months that  
*Florence, was employed during the three months he*

vi stette il cartone della sala grande, che Pier  
 there he-staid the cartoon of-the hall great, which Peter  
*remained there to finish the cartoon of the great hall, which Pier*

Soderini gonfaloniere desiderava che lo mettesse  
 Soderini standard-bearer †desired that him he-might-put  
*Soderini, gonfaloniere, desired him to*

in opera. Imperò venne alla Signoria in quel tempo  
 in work. For-this it-came to-the Lordship in that time  
*execute. Wherefore three Briefs arrived from the Pope, addressed*

tre Brevi, che dovessino rimandare<sup>40</sup> Michelagnolo  
 three Briefs, that they-might-owe to-send-back Michael-Angel  
*to the Government, directing them to send Michael Angelo back*

a Roma; per il che egli, veduto questa furia del  
 to Rome; for the which he, seen this fury of-the  
*to Rome; on account of which he, having seen the rage of the*

Papa, dubitando di lui, ebbe, secondo che  
 Pope, doubting of him, had, according-to which  
 Pope, fearing him, intended, as it is

si dice, voglia di andar-se-ne a Costantinopoli  
 itself says, wish of to-go-himself-from-there to Constantinople  
 said, to go to Constantinople,

a servire il Turco, che desiderava aver-lo per fare  
 to to-serve the Turk, who †desired to-have-him for to-make  
 to serve the Sultan, who desired to employ him to construct

un ponte che passasse da Costantinopoli a Pera.  
 a bridge which might-pass from Constantinople to Pera.  
 a bridge between Constantinople and Pera.

Pure<sup>41</sup> persuaso da Pier Soderini allo andare  
 Nevertheless persuaded from Peter Soderini to-the to-go  
 However, being persuaded by Pier Soderini to go

a trovare il Papa come persona pubblica, per  
 to - to-find the Pope as person public, for  
 to the Pope in a public capacity, in order

assicurar-lo, con titolo d' Ambasciadore della città,  
 to-assure-him, with title of Ambassador of-the city,  
 to secure him, he at last recommended him, with the title

finalmente lo raccomandò al Cardinale Soderini  
 finally him he-recommended to-the Cardinal Soderini  
 of Ambassador of the city, to the Cardinal Soderini

suo fratello, che lo introducesse al Papa; e lo  
 his brother, that him he-might-introduce to-the Pope; and him  
 his brother, that he might introduce him to the Pope; and he

inviò a Bologna, dove era già di Roma venuto  
 he-sent to Bologna, where †was already of Rome come  
 sent him to Bologna, where His Holiness had already arrived

Sua Santità.

His Holiness.

from Rome.

Dice-si ancora in altro modo questa sua  
 Says-herself also in other mode this his  
 There is also another account of his

partita di Roma: che il Papa si sdegnasse  
 departure of Rome: that the Pope himself might-grow-angry  
 departure from Rome: that the Pope was angry

con Michelagnolo, il quale non voleva lasciar vedere  
 with Michael-Angel, the who not †willed to-leave to-see  
 with Michael Angelo, who would not let any one  
 nessuna delle sue cose, e che corrompesse più d'  
 no-one of-the his things, and that he-might-corrupt more of  
 see any of his works; and that he more than  
 una volta i suoi garzoni con danari per entrare  
 one turn the his boys with pennies for to-enter  
 once bribed his pupils with money to get entrance in  
 travestito, in certe occasioni che Michelagnolo non  
 disguised, in certain occasions that Michael-Angel not;  
 disguise, on certain occasions, when Michael Angelo was  
 era al lavoro, a vedere quel che faceva nella  
 †was at-the labour, to to-see that which †he-made in-the  
 not at work, to see what he was doing in the  
 cappella di Sisto suo zio, che gli fece  
 chapel of Sextus his uncle, which to-him he-made  
 chapel of Sextus his uncle, which he had ordered him  
 dipingere<sup>38</sup>, come si dirà poco appresso; e che  
 to-paint, as itself it-will-tell little afterwards; and that  
 to paint, as will be recounted hereafter; and that  
 nascosto-si Michelagnolo una volta, perchè egli  
 hidden-himself Michael-Angel one turn, because he  
 Michael Angelo having once concealed himself, because he  
 dubitava del tradimento de' garzoni, tirò<sup>38</sup> con  
 †doubted of-the treason of-the boys, he-drew with  
 doubted of the faithfulness of his assistants, he threw tables  
 tavole nell' entrare il Papa in cappella, e non  
 tables in-the to-enter the Pope in chapel, and not  
 at the Pope as he entered the chapel, and having  
 pensando chi fosse, lo fece tornare fuori a  
 thinking whom he-might-be, him he-made to-return out at  
 no regard for him, caused him to return pre-  
 furia.  
 fury.  
 cipitately.

Basta, che o nell' uno modo o nell' altro  
 It-suffices, that or in-the one mode or in-the other  
 It suffices to say, that by some means he

egli ebbe sdegno col Papa, e poi paura,  
 he had indignation with the Pope, and after fear,  
*was offended with the Pope, and was afterwards afraid,*

che se gli ebbe a levar dinanzi<sup>15</sup>. Così  
 that himself to-him he-had to to-raise of-before. Thus  
*so that he took to flight. Thus having*

arrivato in Bologna, nè prima tratto-si gli stivali,  
 arrived in Bologna, nor first drawn-to-himself the boots,  
*arrived in Bologna, before he had taken off his boots,*

fu da' famigliari del Papa condotto da Sua  
 he-was by-the familiar of-the Pope conducted from His  
*he was conducted by the servants of the Pope to His*

Santità, che era nel palazzo de' sedici, accompagnato  
 Holiness, who † was in-the palace of-the sixteen, accompanied  
*Holiness, who was in the palace of government, accompanied*

da un vescovo del Cardinale Soderini, perchè essendo  
 by a bishop of-the Cardinal Soderini, because being  
*by a bishop of the Cardinal Soderini, because the*

malato il Cardinale non potè andar-vi: ed arrivati  
 ill the Cardinal no-he-was-able to-go-there: and arrived  
*Cardinal being ill could not go: and having arrived*

dinanzi al Papa, inginocchiato-si Michelagnolo,  
 before to-the Pope, kneeled-himself Michael-Angel,  
*in the Pope's presence, and Michael Angelo having kneeled down,*

lo guardò Sua Santità a traverso e come sdegnato,  
 him looked His Holiness at cross and as indignant,  
*His Holiness looked angrily at him,*

e gli disse: "In cambio di venire tu a trovar  
 and to-him said: "In exchange of to-come thou to to-find  
*and said: "Instead of your coming to*

noi, tu hai aspettato che veniamo a trovar te?"  
 us, thou hast expected that we-may-come to to-find thee?"  
*us, you wait for us to come to you?"*

volendo inferire che Bologna è più vicina a Fiorenza  
 willing to-infer that Bologna is more near to Florence  
*meaning to say that Bologna is nearer to Florence*

che Roma. Michelagnolo con le mani estese ed a  
 than Rome. Michael-Angel with the hands extended and at  
*than Rome. Michael Angelo with extended hands and*

voce alta gli chiese umilmente perdono, scusando-si,  
 voice high to-him asked humbly pardon, excusing-himself,  
*with a loud voice asked pardon humbly, excusing himself,*

che quel che aveva fatto era stato per isdegno,  
 that that which †he-had done †was been for indignation,  
*that what he had done was done in anger,*

non potendo sopportare d' esser lasciato così via,  
 not being-able to-support of to-be left thus away,  
*not being able to endure being left thus,*

e che avendo errato, di nuovo gli perdonasse.  
 and that having erred, of new to-him he-might-pardon.  
*and that he having erred, His Holiness would again for give him.*

Il vescovo che aveva al Papa offerto Michelagnolo  
 The bishop who †had to-the Pope offered Michael-Angel  
*The bishop, who had presented Michael Angelo to the Pope,*

scusando-lo diceva a Sua Santità che tali uomini sono  
 excusing-him †said to His Holiness that such men are  
*apologizing for him, said to His Holiness that such men are*

ignoranti, e che da quell' arte in fuora non  
 ignorant, and that from that art in out not  
*ignorant, that excepting in their own profession they*

valevano in altro, e che volentieri gli perdonasse.  
 †they-were-worth in other, and that willingly to-him he-might-pardon.  
*were worthless, and that he ought to pardon him willingly.*

Al Papa venne collera, e con una mazza che  
 To-the Pope came anger, and with a club that  
*The Pope was angry with him, and with a club that*

aveva, rifestò<sup>40</sup> il vescovo, dicendo-gli: "Ignorante  
 †he-had, he-whipped the bishop, saying-to-him: "Ignorant  
*he held he struck the bishop, saying: "Thou art*

sei tu che gli di' villania, che non gliene<sup>6</sup>  
 art thou who to-him tellest villany, that not to-him-of-them  
*ignorant to abuse him, when we ourselves*

diciam noi." Così dal palafreniere fu spinto fuori  
 tell we." Thus by-the groom was pushed out  
*do not." Then the bishop was thrust out*

il vescovo con frugoni, e partito, ed il Papa sfogato  
 the bishop with thumps, and departed, and the Pope vented  
*by the servant; and being gone, and the Pope having*

la collera sopra di lui, benedì Michelagnolo, il  
 the anger upon of him, blessed Michael-Angel, the  
 given vent to his anger upon him, blessed Michael Angelo, who  
 quale con doni, e speranze fu trattenuto in Bologna  
 who with gifts, and hopes was entertained in Bologna  
 with presents and promises was entertained in Bologna

tanto, che Sua Santità gli ordinò che dovesse  
 so-much, that His Holiness to-him ordered that he might owe  
 until His Holiness ordered him to execute

fare una statua di bronzo a similitudine di Papa  
 to make a statue of bronze to similitude of Pope  
 a statue in bronze of Pope

Giulio, di cinque braccia<sup>7</sup> d' altezza, nella quale usò  
 Julius, of five arms of height, in the which he used  
 Julius, of five yards in height, in which Michael Angelo

arte bellissima nell' attitudine, perchè nel tutto  
 art most-beautiful in the attitude, because in the whole  
 displayed great art in the attitude, as on the whole it

aveva maestà e grandezza, e ne' panni mostrava  
 †she had majesty and greatness, and in the clothes †showed  
 had majesty and grandeur, and in the drapery exhibited richness

ricchezza e magnificenza, e nel viso animo, forza,  
 richness and magnificence, and in the visage mind, force,  
 and magnificence, and in the countenance was mind, force,

prontezza, e terribilità. Questa fu posta in una  
 promptitude, and terribleness. This was placed in a  
 promptitude, and severity. This was placed in a

nicchia sopra la porta di San Petronio. Dice-si  
 niche over the door of Saint Petronius. It says-itself  
 niche over the door of San Petronio. It is said

che mentre Michelagnolo la lavorava, vi capitò<sup>21</sup> il  
 that whilst Michael-Angel her †laboured, there arrived the  
 that whilst Michael Angelo was at work upon it, Francia, a

Francia orefice e pittore eccellentissimo per voler-la  
 Francia goldsmith and painter most-excellent for to-will-her  
 most excellent painter and goldsmith, arrived, desiring to

vedere, avendo tanto sentito delle lodi e della fama  
 to-see, having so-much heard of the praises and of the fame  
 see it, having heard much of his celebrity and fame

di lui e delle opere sue, e non avendo-ne veduta  
*of him and of-the works his, and not having-of-them seen  
 and of his works, and never having seen any*

alcuna. Furono adunque messi mezzani<sup>68</sup> perchè  
*any-one. Were therefore put middling for-that  
 of them. Mediators were therefore employed, in order that*

vedesse questa, e n' ebbe grazia. Onde,  
*he-might-see this, and of-it he-had grace. Whence,  
 he might see this, and he obtained the favour. Whence,*

veggendo egli l' artificio di Michelagnolo, stupì.  
*seeing he the artifice of Michael-Angel, stupified.  
 seeing the skill of Michael Angelo, he was astonished.*

Per il che fu da lui dimandato che gli pareva  
*For the which he-was from him demanded what to-him †seemed  
 Wherefore Michael Angelo asked him what he thought*

di quella figura? Rispose il Francia, che era un  
*of that figure? Answered the Francia, that †she-was a  
 of that figure? Francia replied, that it was a*

bellissimo getto e una bella materia. La-d-dove  
*most-beautiful throw and a beautiful matter. There-where  
 very fine cast and of good materials. Upon which*

parendo a Michelagnolo, ch' egli avesse lodato  
*seeming to Michael-Angel, that he might-have praised  
 it appearing to Michael Angelo that he had praised*

più il bronzo che l' artificio, disse: "Io ho quel  
*more the bronze than the artifice, he-said: "I have that  
 the bronze more than the skill, he said: "I am under the*

medesimo obbligo a Papa Giulio che me l' ha  
*same obligation to Pope Julius who to-me her has  
 same obligation to Pope Julius who gave it to*

data, che voi agli speziali che vi danno i  
*given, which you to-the apothecaries who to-you give the  
 me, that you are to the apothecaries who supply you with*

colori per dipingere:" e con collera in presenza di  
*colours for to-paint:" and with anger in presence of  
 colours for painting:" and in the presence of these*

que' gentiluomini disse ch' egli era un goffo.  
*those gentlemen he-said that he †was a dunce.  
 gentlemen he told him angrily that he was a fool.*



E di questo proposito medesimo, venendo-gli  
 And of this purpose same, coming-to-him  
 Whilst saying this, a son of Francia

innanzi un figliuolo del Francia, che era molto  
 before a son of-the Francia, who †was much  
 making his appearance, who was a very

bel giovanetto, gli disse: "Tuo padre  
 beautiful little-young, to-him he-said: "Thy father  
 handsome youth, Michael Angelo said to him: "Your father

fa più belle figure vive, che dipinte." Fra  
 makes more beautiful figures alive, than painted." Among  
 makes better living figures, than painted ones." Amongst

i medesimi gentiluomini fu uno che dimandò a  
 the same gentlemen was one who demanded to  
 the same gentlemen was one who asked

Michelagnolo qual credeva che fosse maggiore,  
 Michael-Angel which †he-believed that might-be greater,  
 Michael Angelo which he thought the greatest,

o la statua di quel Papa o un par di buoi, ed ei  
 or the statue of that Pope or a pair of oxen, and he  
 the statue of the Pope, or a pair of oxen; and he

rispose: "Secondo che buoi: se di questi  
 answered: "According-to what oxen: if of these  
 answered: "It depends upon what oxen you speak of: if it is of these

Bolognesi, oh senza dubbio: son minori i nostri  
 Bolognese, oh without doubt: are lesser the ours  
 of Bologna, without doubt: ours of Florence

da Fiorenza." Condusse Michelagnolo questa statua  
 from Florence." Conducted Michael-Angel this statue  
 are smaller." Michael Angelo finished the model

finita di terra, innanzi che 'l Papa partisse di  
 finished of earth, before that the Pope might-depart of  
 of this statue, before the Pope quitted

Bologna per Roma, e andò Sua Santità a veder-la.  
 Bologna for Rome, and went His Holiness to to-see-her.  
 Bologna for Rome, and His Holiness went to see it.

Non sapeva che se gli<sup>6</sup> porre nella mano sinistra.  
 Not he-knew what himself to-him to-put in-the hand left,  
 He did not know what he should put in the left hand,

alzando la destra con un atto sì fiero, che il Papa  
 rising the right with an act so fierce, that the Pope  
*the right hand being raised with such apparent violence, that*  
 dimandò s' ella dava la benedizione, o la  
 demanded whether she †gave the benediction, or the  
*the Pope asked if it was giving the benediction, or whether*  
 maledizione. Rispose Michelagnolo ch' ella avvisava  
 malediction. Answered Michael-Angel that she †advised  
*it was cursing. Michael Angelo replied, that it was advising*  
 il popolo di Bologna perchè fosse savio; e  
 the people of Bologna for-that he-might-be wise; and  
*the people of Bologna to be wise; and*  
 richiesto Sua Santità di parere, se dovesse  
 requested His Holiness of to-seein, whether he-might-owe  
*having requested His Holiness to advise, whether he should put*  
 porre un libro nella sinistra, gli disse: "Metti vi  
 to-put a book in-the left, to-him he-said: "Put there  
*a book in the left hand, the Pope replied to him: "Put a*  
 una spada, che io non so lettere." Lasciò il Papa  
 a sword, that I not know letters." Left the Pope  
*sword there, I am not a man of letters." The Pope left*  
 in sul banco di Messer Anton-maria da Lignano  
 in on-the bank of Mr. Anthony-Mary from Lignano  
*at the bank of Messer Anton-maria of Lignano*  
 scudi mille per finir-la, la quale fu poi  
 crowns thousand for to-finish-her, the which was afterwards  
*a thousand scudi to finish it, and at the end of*  
 posta, nel fine di sedici mesi che pendè a  
 put, in-the end of sixteen months that he-pained to  
*sixteen months, during which he laboured to finish it,*  
 condur-la, nel frontespizio della chiesa di San  
 to-conduct-her, in-the frontispiece of the church of Saint  
*it was placed in the front of the church of San*  
 Petronio nella facciata dinanzi, come si è detto;  
 Petronius in-the fore-front before, as itself it-is said;  
*Petronio, at the front entrance, as we have said;*  
 e si è detto della sua grandezza. Questa statua  
 and itself it-is said of-the her greatness. This statue  
*and we have spoken of its magnitude. This statue*

fu rovinata da' Bentivogli, e il bronzo di quella  
 was ruined from the Bentivogli, and the bronze of that  
 was overthrown by the Bentivoglios, and the bronze was  
 venduto al Duca Alfonso di Ferrara, che ne  
 sold to the Duke Alphonse of Ferrara, who of him  
 sold to the Duke Alfonso di Ferrara, who made of it  
 fece un' artiglieria chiamata la Giulia, salvo la testa,  
 made an artillery called the Julia, save the head,  
 a piece of ordnance which was called la Giulia, except the head,  
 la quale si trova nella sua guardaroba. Mentre  
 the which herself finds in the his wardrobe. Whilst  
 which is in his wardrobe. After  
 che il Papa se n' era tornato a Roma,  
 that the Pope himself from there was returned to Rome,  
 the Pope had returned to Rome,  
 e che Michelagnolo aveva condotto questa statua,  
 and that Michael-Angel had conducted this statue,  
 and Michael Angelo had finished this statue,  
 nell' assenza di Michelagnolo, Bramante amico e  
 in the absence of Michael-Angel, Bramante friend and  
 in the absence of Michael Angelo, Bramante, the friend and  
 parente di Raffaello da Urbino, e per questo rispetto  
 parent of Raphael from Urbino, and for this respect  
 relation of Raphael da Urbino, and on this account  
 poco amico di Michelagnolo, vedendo che il Papa  
 little friend of Michael-Angel, seeing that the Pope  
 not friendly to Michael Angelo, seeing that the Pope  
 favoriva ed ingrandiva l' opere che faceva di  
 favoured and aggrandized the works which he made of  
 favoured and praised highly the works of sculpture which he  
 scultura, andaron pensando di levar-gli dell'  
 sculpture, they went thinking of to raise to him of the  
 executed, considered of the means to obliterate from his mind  
 animo il desiderio che, tornando Michelagnolo,  
 mind the desire that, returning Michael-Angel,  
 the desire that Michael Angelo, on his return, should apply  
 attendesse a finire la sepoltura sua, dicendo che  
 might attend to to finish the sepulture his, saying that  
 himself to finish his sepulchre, saying that

pareva un affrettar-si: la morte, ed un augurio  
 †it-seemed a to-hasten-to-oneself the death, and an augury,  
*it appeared to precipitate one's death, and to be a bad*

cattivo, il far-si in vita il sepolcro; e,  
 bad, the to-make-to-oneself in life the sepulchre; and  
*sign, to build oneself a sepulchre during life-time: and*

lo persuasono che, nel ritorno di Michelagnolo  
 him they-persuaded that, in-the return of Michael-Angel,  
*they persuaded him that, at the return of Michael Angelo,*

Sua Santità, per memoria di Sisto suo zio, gli  
 His Holiness, for memory, of Sextus his uncle, to-him  
*His Holiness, in memory of Sextus his uncle, would*

dovesse far dipingere la volta della cappella,  
 might-owe to-make to-paint the vault of-the chapel,  
*order him to paint the ceiling of the chapel*

che gli aveva fatto in palazzo; ed in questo modo  
 which to-him †he-had made in palace; and in this mode,  
*which he had built for him in the palace; by this means*

pareva a Bramante ed altri emuli di Michelagnolo  
 †it-seemed to Bramante and other emulators of Michael-Angel;  
*it appeared to Bramante and other rivals of Michael Angelo,*

di ritrar-lo<sup>40</sup> dalla scultura, ove lo vedeva  
 of to-draw-back-him from-the sculpture, where him †he-saw  
*that they should draw him from sculpture, in which he saw he*

perfetto, e metter-lo in disperazione; pensando col  
 perfect, and to-put-him in despair; thinking with-the  
*was perfect, and make him despair; thinking that in*

far-lo dipingere, che dovesse fare, per non  
 to-make-him to-paint, that he-might-owe to-make, by not-  
*making him paint, he would, from want*

avere sperimento ne' colori a fresco, opera men  
 to-have experiment in-the colours at fresh, work less  
*of experience in fresco colours, produce less*

lodata, e che dovesse riuscire<sup>18</sup> da meno  
 praised, and that he-might-owe to-turn-out from less  
*praiseworthy works, and that he would prove himself inferior*

che Raffaello; e caso pure che e' riuscisse,  
 than Raphael; and case also that he might-succeed,  
*to Raphael; and even if he succeeded,*

far-lo sdegnare per ogni modo col Papa,  
 to-make-him to-grow-angry by every mode with the Pope,  
 would at any rate embroil him with the Pope,  
 dove ne avesse a seguire o nell' un modo  
 where from-it might have to to-follow or in-the one mode  
 whence might follow, by some means  
 o nell' altro l' intento loro di levar-se-lo  
 or in-the other the intent their of to-raise-to-themselves-him  
 or other, their intention to get him out of the  
 dinanzi. Così ritornato Michelagnolo a Roma, e  
 before. Thus returned Michael-Angel to Rome, and  
 way. Michael Angelo having returned to Rome, and  
 stando in proposito il Papa di non finire per allora  
 staying in purpose the Pope of not to-finish for then  
 the Pope not intending to finish his sepulchre  
 la sua sepoltura, lo ricercò<sup>40</sup> che dipignesse la volta  
 the his sepulture, him sought that he-might-paint the vault  
 at that time, requested him to paint the cieling  
 della cappella. Ma Michelagnolo, che desiderava  
 of-the chapel. But Michael-Angel, who desired  
 of-the chapel. But Michael Angelo, who wished  
 finire la sepoltura, e parendo-gli la volta di quella  
 to-finish the sepulture, and seeming-to-him the vault of that  
 to finish the sepulchre, and the cieling of this chapel appearing  
 cappella lavor grande e difficile, e considerando  
 chapel labour great and difficult, and considering  
 to him a great and difficult work, and also considering  
 la poca pratica sua ne' colori, cercò con ogni  
 the little practice his in-the colours, he-sought with every  
 his little experience in colouring, sought by every  
 via di scaricar-si questo peso da dosso, mettendo  
 way of to-discharge-to-himself this weight from back, putting  
 means to throw the load off his shoulders, by pro-  
 per ciò innanzi Raffaello. Ma quanto più ricusava,  
 for this forward Raphael. But as-much more the-recused,  
 posing Raphael for it. But in proportion to his  
 tanto maggior voglia ne cresceva al Papa,  
 so-much greater wish of-it grew to-the Pope,  
 reluctance, so much greater was the desire of the Pope,

impetuoso nelle sue imprese, e subito, e  
 impetuous in-the his undertakings, and sudden, and  
*who was impetuous in his undertakings, and of a hasty temper, and*

per arrotto di nuovo dagli<sup>36</sup> emuli di Michelagnolo,  
 for addition of new from-the emulators of Michael-Angel,  
*besides so much stimulated by the rivals of*

e specialmente da Bramante, talmente stimolato, che  
 and especially by Bramante, so-much stimulated, that  
*Michael Angelo, and especially by Bramante, that*

si fu quasi per adirare con Michelagnolo.  
 himself was almost for to-grow-angry with Michael-Angel.  
*he almost became angry with Michael Angelo.*

Laddove visto che perseverava Sua Santità in questo,  
 Whence seen that †persevered His Holiness in this,  
*Upon which, seeing that His Holiness persevered in it,*

si risolvè a far-la, e a Bramante comandò  
 himself he-resolved to to-make-her, and to Bramante commanded  
*he resolved to do it, and the Pope ordered*

il Papa che facesse per poter-la dipignerè il  
 the Pope that he-might-make for to-be-able-her to-paint the  
*Bramante to erect the scaffold for the*

palco; dove lo fece impiccato tutto sopra canapi  
 scaffold; where him he-made hung all upon cables  
*painting; which he did, hanging it upon cables*

bucando la volta; il che da Michelagnolo visto,  
 piercing the vault; the which by Michael-Angel seen,  
*which pierced the wall; which being seen by Michael Angelo,*

dimandò Bramante come egli avea a fare, finito  
 he-demanded Bramante how he †had to to-do, finished  
*he asked Bramante how he was to fill up the*

che avea di dipigner-la, a riturare<sup>39</sup> i buchi; il  
 that †he-had of to-paint-her, to to-stop-again the holes; the  
*holes when he had finished painting it; who*

quale disse: "E' vi si penserà poi," e  
 who said: "It there itself will-think afterwards," and  
*replied: "We will think of that afterwards," and*

che non si poteva fare altrimenti. Conobbe  
 that not itself †it-could to-make otherwise. Knew  
*that it could not be done otherwise. Michael*

Michelagnolo, che o Bramante in questo valeva  
 Michael Angel, his that or Bramante in this was worth  
 Angelo perceived that either Bramante had little skill in  
 poco, o che gli era poco amico, e se non  
 little, or that to him the was little friend, and himself from there  
 this, or that he was unfriendly to him, and he went  
 andò dal Papa e gli disse che quel ponte non  
 he went from the Pope and to him said that that bridge not  
 to the Pope and said that the bridge was not  
 stava bene, e che Bramante non l'aveva saputo  
 staid well, and that Bramante not him had know  
 good, and that Bramante did not know how to  
 fare; il quale gli rispose in presenza di Bramante,  
 to make; the who to him answered in presence of Bramante,  
 erect it; to which he replied in presence of Bramante,  
 che lo facesse a modo suo. Così ordinò di  
 that him he might make to mode his. Thus he ordered of  
 that it was to be done as he pleased. Thus he ordered it to  
 farlo sopra i sorgozzoni che non toccasse il  
 to make him upon the props that not might touch the  
 be placed upon props, that it might not touch the  
 muro, che fu il modo che ha insegnato poi  
 wall, which was the mode that has taught afterwards  
 all, which was the mode by which Bramante and  
 e a Bramante ed agli altri di armare le volte e  
 and to Bramante and to the others of to arm the vaults and  
 others afterwards learnt to prop up the cieling, and  
 fare molte buone opere: dove egli fece avanzare  
 to make many good works: where he made to advance  
 to execute many fine works: by which means he caused  
 a un pover uomo legnajuolo, che lo rifecce, tanto  
 to a poor man carpenter, who him made again, so much  
 a poor carpenter, who re-built it, to save such a quantity  
 di canapi, che venduti gli, avanzò la dote per una sua  
 of cables, that sold them, he advanced the dowry for a his  
 of cables, that having sold them, he obtained a dowry for his  
 figliuola, donando gli li Michelagnolo. Perilchè  
 daughter, giving to him them Michael Angel. For the which  
 daughter, Michael Angelo, having given them to him. He

messo mano a fare i cartoni di detta volta<sup>46</sup>, dove  
 put hand to to-make the cartoons of said vault, where  
 commenced working upon the cartoons of the said ceiling, where  
 volle ancora il Papa che si guastasse<sup>37</sup> le facciate  
 willed also the Pope that itself it-might-waste the fore-fronts  
 the Pope wished that the sides which had been  
 che avevano già dipinto al tempo di Sisto i.  
 which had already painted at the time of Sextus the  
 painted by the masters who preceded him in the time of Sextus  
 maestri innanzi a lui, e fermò<sup>39</sup> che per tutto il  
 masters before to him, and he-firmed that for all the  
 should be obliterated; and he determined that for the whole  
 costo di questa opera avesse quindici mila  
 cost of this work he-might-have fifteen thousands  
 cost of the work Michael Angelo should have fifteen thousand  
 ducati; il qual prezzo fu fatto per Giuliano da  
 ducats; the which price was made by Julian from  
 ducats; which price was fixed by Giuliano da  
 San Gallo. Per-lo-chè, sforzato Michelagnolo dalla  
 Saint Gallo. For-the-which, forced Michael-Angel from-the  
 San Gallo. Wherefore, Michael Angelo, being forced  
 grandezza dell' impresa a risolver-si di volere  
 greatness of the undertaking to to-resolve-himself of to-will  
 by the greatness of the undertaking to call in  
 pigliare ajuto, e mandato a Fiorenza per uomini,  
 to-take aid, and sent to Florence for men,  
 assistance, and having sent to Florence for men,  
 e deliberato mostrare in tal cosa, che quei che  
 and deliberated to-show in such thing, that those who  
 had deliberated upon showing in this instance, that those who  
 prima v' avevano dipinto dovevano essere superati  
 first there had painted thought to-be overcome  
 at first had painted there should be surpassed by  
 dalle fatiche sue, volle ancora mostrare agli artefici  
 from-the fatigues his, he-willed also to-show to-the artists  
 his exertions, he wished also to show modern  
 moderni, come si disegna e dipinge. Laonde  
 modern, how itself it-designs and paints. Wherefore  
 artists how design and painting are executed. Whence



maggior desiderio di veder-la. Era Papa Giulio  
 greater desire of to-see-her. Was Pope Julius  
 to see it increased. Pope Julius

molto desideroso di vedere le imprese che e' faceva;  
 much desirous of to-see the undertakings which he made;  
 very anxious to inspect the works which he had ordered;

per-lo-chè di questa che gli era nascosa venne  
 for-the-which of this which to-him was hidden he-came  
 wherefore he had the strongest desire to see this which was

in grandissimo desiderio. Onde volle un giorno  
 in most-great desire. Whence he-willed one day  
 concealed from him. In consequence he determined

andare a veder-la, e non gli fu aperto, che  
 to-go to to-see-her, and not to-him was opened, that  
 one day to go and see it, and he was not admitted, because

Michelagnolo non avrebbe voluto mostrar-la. Per la  
 Michael-Angelo not-would-have-willed-to-show-her. For the  
 Michael-Angelo did not wish to show it. From

qual cosa nacque il disordine, come s'è  
 which thing was born the disorder, as itself it is  
 which cause arose the disorder which has been

ragionato, che s'ebbe a partire di Roma: non  
 reasoned, that himself he-had to to-depart of Rome: not  
 related, that Michael-Angelo was obliged to quit-Rome: not

volendo mostrar-la al Papa, perchè, secondo che  
 willing to-show-her to-the-Pope, because, according-to what  
 being-willing to show it to the Pope, because, as I have

io intesi da lui per chiarir questo dubbio, quando  
 I understood from him for to-clear this doubt, when  
 understood from him, to clear up this doubt, when

e' ne fu condotto il terzo, ella gli cominciò a  
 it of-her was conducted the third, she to-him began to  
 the third part of it was accomplished, it began to

levare certe muffe, traendo<sup>38</sup> Tramontano una  
 to-raise certain mustinesses drawing Tramontano a  
 throw out mouldy appearances, in consequence of a wintry north

invernata. Ciò fu per cagione che la calce di Roma,  
 all-winter. This was by cause that the lime of Rome,  
 wind. The reason was, that the plaster being

per esser bianca fatta di travertino, non secca poi  
*for to be white made of travertino, not dries so*  
*made with white with travertino, does not dry so*

presto, e mescolata con la pozzolana, che o di  
*ready, and mingled with the pozzolana, which is of*  
*soon, and being mixed with pozzolana, which is of*

color tanè, e fa una mestica scura, e quando ella  
*colour tanè, makes a plaister dark, and when she*  
*a dun colour, it makes a dark mixture, and when it is*

è liquida; acquosa, e che il muro è bagnato bene,  
*is liquid, watery, and that the wall is well washed,*  
*liquid, watery, and that the walls are well washed,*

si fiorisce spesso nel seccar-si, dove che in molti  
*she flourishes thick in the to-dry herself, whence that in many*  
*it often effloresces in drying, whence that in many*

luoghi sputava quel salso umore fiorito, ma col  
*places she spouted that salt humour flowered, but with the*  
*places this salt matter appeared, but with the*

tempo l'aria lo consumava. Era di questa cosa  
*time the air him consumed. †Was of this thing*  
*consumed in time by the air. This circumstance reduced*

disperato Michelagnolo, nè voleva seguir più  
*despaired Michael-Angel, nor he-willed to-follow more and*  
*Michael-Angelo to despair, and he-wished to-relinquish his-work,*

excusando-si col Papa che quel lavoro non gli  
*excusing-himself-with-the-Pope that that labour-not to him*  
*excusing himself with the Pope, by saying that that*

risuscitava, e gli mandò Sua Santità Giuliano da San  
*†succeeded, there sent His-Holliness Julian from Saint*  
*succeed, the Pope sent Giuliano da San*

Galloy, che detto gli da che veniva il difetto, lo  
*Gallo, who told to him from what †to-came the defect, in his*  
*Gallo, who having told him whence †to-came the defect, in his*

confortò a seguirlo, e gli insegnò a levarlo  
*he-comforted to to-follow, and to him taught to to-raise the*  
*encouraged him to persevere, and taught him how to get rid of the*

umidità. Laddove condotta fino alla metà il  
*mouldiness. Upon which conducted her till to the half of the*  
*mouldiness. Having finished half the work, she*

Papa, che era poi andato a vedere: alcune  
 Pope, who there was after gone to to-see some-one  
 Pope, who had gone several times to an

volte per certe scale a pioli, aiutata da Michelagnolo,  
 times by certain stairs at pegs, aided by Michael-Angel,  
 by a species of peg ladders, assisted by Michael-Angel,

volle ch'ella si scoprisse, perchè era di natura  
 willed that she herself might uncover, because she was of nature  
 desired to have his uncovered, because he was naturally

frettoloso e impaziente, e non poteva aspettare  
 hasty and impatient, and not she was able to expect  
 hasty and impatient, and could not wait until

ch'ella fosse perfetta, ed avesse avuto, come  
 that she might be perfect, and might have had, as  
 it was perfected, and had, as we say, received

si dice, l'ultima mano. Trasse subito che  
 itself it says, the last hand. Drew immediately that  
 the finishing touch. As soon as it

fu scoperta tutta Roma a vedere, ed il Papa  
 she was uncovered all Rome to to-see, and the Pope  
 was uncovered, all Rome was attracted to see it, and the Pope

fu il primo, non avendo pazienza che abbassasse  
 was the first, not having patience that might abas-  
 was the first, not having patience to wait till the

la polvere per il disfarsi de' palchi, dove  
 the powder by the to-undo of the scaffolds, where  
 dust was laid which arose from taking down the scaffold, whereupon

Raffaello da Urbino che era molto eccellente in  
 Raphael from Urbino who was much excellent in  
 Raphael d'Urbino, who was excellent at

imitare, visto la mutò subito maniera, e fece a  
 to imitate, seen her changed suddenly manner, and made to  
 imitation, seeing it, quickly changed his style, and immediately

un tratto per mostrare la virtù sua, di Profeti e di  
 a tract for to show the virtue his, the Prophets and the  
 to show his skill, executed the Prophets and the

Sibille dell'opera della Pace, e Bramante allora  
 Sibyls of the work of the Peace, and Bramante then  
 Sibyls in the work of "La Pace", and Bramante then

tentò che l' altra metà della cappella si  
 tempted that the other half of the chapel herself  
 endeavoured to obtain consent that the other half of the chapel

desse dal Papa a Raffaello. Il che inteso  
 might give from the Pope to Raphael. The which understood  
 should be given to Raphael by the Pope. Which being known by

Michelagnolo, si dolse di Bramante, e disse al  
 Michael-Angel, himself he-grieved of Bramante, and said to the  
 Michael Angelo, he complained of Bramante, and informed the

Papa molti difetti delle opere sue d' architettura, i  
 Pope many defects of the works his of architecture, the  
 Pope of many defects in his works of architecture,

quali egli corresse poi nella fabbrica di San Pietro.  
 which he corrected afterwards in the fabrick of Saint Peter.  
 which he since corrected in the building of Saint Peter's.

Ma il Papa conoscendo ogni giorno più la virtù  
 But the Pope knowing every day more the virtue  
 But the Pope perceiving more and more every day the power

di Michelagnolo, volle che seguitasse, e veduto  
 of Michael-Angel, willed that he-might-follow, and seen  
 of Michael Angelo, desired him to persevere; and having seen

l' opera scoperta, giudicò che Michelagnolo l'  
 the work uncovered, he-judged that Michael-Angel the  
 the work uncovered, judged that Michael Angelo could

altra metà poteva migliorare assai: e così del  
 other half †was-able to-meliorate enough: and thus of the  
 greatly improve the other half: and thus in

tutto condusse alla fine perfettamente in venti  
 whole he-conducted to the end perfectly in twenty  
 twenty months he completely finished

mesi da se solo quell' opera senza ajuto pure  
 months by himself sole that work without aid even  
 by himself this undertaking without any assistance, even

di chi gli macinasse i colori. Essi<sup>1</sup> Michelagnolo  
 of whom to-him might-grind the colours. Is-himself Michael-Angel  
 from persons to mix his colours. Michael Angelo

doluto talvolta, che per la fretta che gli faceva il  
 grieved such-time, that for the haste that to-him †made the  
 complained that in consequence of being hurried by the

Papa, e' non la potesse finire come  
 Pope, he not her might-be-able to-finish as  
 Pope, he had not been able to finish it

arebbe voluto a modo suo, dimandando-gli il  
 he-would-have willed to mode his, demanding-to-him the  
 in the manner he desired, the Pope having

Papa importunamente quando e' finirebbe.  
 Pope importunately when he would-finish.  
 continually importuned him with inquiries when he would finish it.

Dove una volta fra le altre gli rispose, "ella  
 Whence one time among the others to-him he-answered, "she  
 To which he once replied, "it shall

sarà finita quando io avrò soddisfatto a me  
 will-be finished when I shall-have satisfied to me  
 be finished when I shall have satisfied myself

nelle cose dell' arte." "E noi vogliamo," rispose il  
 in-the things of-the art." "And we will," answered the  
 as regards the art." "We desire," replied the

Papa, "che satisfacciate a noi nella voglia che abbiamo  
 Pope, "that you-may-satisfy to us in-the wish that we-have  
 Pope, "that you satisfy us in our wishes that it be

di far-la presto." Gli conchiuse finalmente che  
 of-to-make-her ready." To-him he-concluded finally that  
 done quickly." He told him at last that

se non la finiva presto, lo farebbe gettare giù  
 if not her †he-finished ready, him he-would-make to-throw down  
 if he did not finish it quickly, he would have him thrown

da quel palco. Dove Michelagnolo, che temeva  
 from that scaffold. Where Michael-Angel, who †feared  
 from the scaffold. Wherefore Michael Angelo, who feared

ed aveva da temere la furia del Papa, finì  
 and †had from to-fear the fury of-the Pope, finished  
 and had cause to fear the fury of the Pope, finished

subito senza metter tempo in mezzo quel che ci  
 directly without to-put time in middle that which there  
 quickly and without delay that which was

mancava, e disfatto il resto del palco, la  
 †failed, and undone the rest of-the scaffold, her  
 wanting, and the rest of the scaffold being removed, he

scoperse la mattina d' Ognissanti che il Papa  
 he-uncovered the morning of Every-Saints that the Pope  
 uncovered it on the morning of All-Saints, when the Pope  
 andò in cappella a cantare la messa con soddisfazione  
 went in chapel to to sing the mass with satisfaction  
 entered the chapel to chant the mass, to the  
 di tutta quella città. Desiderava Michelagnolo  
 of all that city. † Desired Michael-Angel  
 satisfaction of the whole city. † Michael-Angel desired  
 ritoccare alcune cose a secco, come averan fatto  
 to touch again some-ones things at dry, as † had done  
 to retouch some parts a secco; as had been done  
 que' maestri vecchi nelle storie di sotto, certi campi  
 those masters old in the histories of under, certain fields  
 by the old masters who painted the stories below, certain ground  
 e panni e arie di azzurro ultramarino e ornamenti  
 and clothes and airs of azure ultramarine and ornaments  
 and drapery, and sky of azure ultramarine, and ornaments  
 d'oro in qualche luogo, acciocchè gli desse  
 of gold in some place; to this that to her he might give  
 of gold in some places; that more richness and  
 più ricchezza e maggior vista: perchè avendo  
 more richness and greater sight: for which having to  
 insignificant might appear: wherefore the Pope  
 inteso il Papa che ci mancava ancor questo  
 heard the Pope that there † lacked still this,  
 having understood that this was still wanting,  
 desiderava, sentendo la lodar tanto da chi  
 † he desired, feeling her to praise so much from whom her  
 and hearing it much praised by those who had  
 aveva vista, che la fornisse, ma perchè era  
 † had seen, that her he might furnish; but because it was  
 been it, desired it to be finished; but as it was too  
 troppo lunga cosa a Michelagnolo rifare il palco,  
 too much long thing to Michael-Angel to make again the scaffold,  
 troublesome for Michael-Angel to reconstruct the scaffold,  
 restò pur così. Il Papa vedendo spesso  
 he remained too so. The Pope seeing often  
 it remained as it was. The Pope often seeing

Michelagnolo gli diceva: "Che la cappella si  
 Michael-Angel to-him †said: "That the chapel herself  
 Michael Angelo, told him "Let the chapel be  
 arricchisca di colori e d' oro, ch' ell' è povera."  
 may-enrich of colours and of gold that she is poor."  
 enriched with colouring and gilding, for it looks mean."

Michelagnolo con domestichezza<sup>31</sup> rispondeva: "Padre  
 Michael-Angel with familiarity †answered: "Father  
 Michael Angelo replied familiarly: "Holy

Santo, in quel tempo<sup>45</sup> gli uomini non portavano addosso  
 Holy, in that time the men not †wore at-back  
 Father, in those times men did not wear

oro, e quelli che son dipinti non furon mai troppo  
 gold, and those who are painted not were ever too-much  
 gold, and those who are represented were never too

ricchi, ma santi uomini, perch' eglino sprezzaron le  
 rich, but holy men, because they despised the  
 rich, but were holy men, because they despised

ricchezze." Fu pagato in più volte a Michelagnolo  
 riches." It-was paid in more times to Michael-Angel  
 riches." Michael Angelo was paid at different times

dal Papa tremila scudi<sup>33</sup>, a conto di quest' opera  
 by-the Pope three-thousands crowns, to account of this work  
 for this work by the Pope three thousand scudi,

che<sup>5</sup> ne dovette spendere in colori venticinque.  
 which of-them he-owed to-spend in colours twenty-five.  
 of which he spent twenty-five in colour.

Fu condotta quest' opera con suo grandissimo  
 Was conducted this work with his greatest  
 The work was carried on at much inconvenience to

disagio<sup>25</sup> dello stare a lavorare col capo all' in-sù,  
 uneasiness of-the to-stay to to-labour with-the chief to-the in-up,  
 him, because he was obliged to work with his head upwards,

e talmente aveva guasto la vista, che non potea  
 and in-such-manner †he-had wasted the sight, that not †he-could  
 which injured his sight so much that he could

legger lettere nè guardar disegni, se non all' in-sù<sup>36</sup>;  
 to-read letters nor to-look-at desigus, if not at-the in-up;  
 not read or look at drawings unless upwards,

il che gli durò poi parecchi mesi: ed io  
 the which to-him lasted afterwards many months: and I  
*which lasted for several months: and I*

ne posso far fede, che avendo lavorato cinque  
 of-it am-able to-make faith, that having laboured five  
*may certify it; because having painted five*

stanze in volta<sup>45</sup> per le camere grandi del palazzo  
 rooms in vault for the chambers great of-the palace  
*cielings for the great rooms of the palace*

del Duca Cosimo, se io non avessi fatto una  
 of-the Duke Cosmo, if I not might-have made a  
*of the Duke Cosimo, if I had not made a*

sedia ove s' appoggiava<sup>46</sup> la testa e si stava  
 chair where herself †sustained the head and herself †staid  
*seat upon which the head rested, and laid*

a giacere lavorando, non le conduceva mai;  
 to to-lay labouring, not them †I-conducted ever;  
*down to work, I should never have finished them;*

il che mi ha rovinato la vista e indebolito la testa  
 the which to-me has ruined the sight and weakened the head  
*which has ruined my sight, and so weakened my*

di maniera, che me ne sento ancora, e  
 of manner, that myself of-it I-feel still, and  
*head that I still feel it, and*

stupisco che Michelagnolo reggesse<sup>19</sup> tanto a quel  
 I-am-stupefied that Michael-Angel might-rule so-much to that  
*wonder how Michael Angelo overcame such an incou-*

disagio.

uneasiness.

venience.



## BERNARDO DAVANZATI.

## NOTIZIA DE' CAMBJ.

## NOTICE OF THE EXCHANGES.

## NOTICE ON EXCHANGES.

*A Messer Giulio del Caccia, Dottor di Legge.*  
 To Mr. Julius of-the Caccia, Doctor of Law.  
*To Messer Giulio del Caccia, Doctor in Law.*

**L**A mercatura si è un' arte trovata dagli uomini  
 The marketing herself is a art found by-the men  
*Commerce is an art invented by men*

per supplire a quello che non ha potuto far la  
 for to-supply to that which not has been-able to-do the  
*to supply that which nature could not*

natura, di produrre in ogni paese ogni cosa necessaria,  
 nature, of to-produce in every country every thing necessary,  
*do, namely to produce in every country every thing necessary*

o comoda al viver umano. Coloro adunque  
 or commodious to-the to-live human. Those-persons therefore  
*or convenient to human life. Those therefore*

che le cose cavano ond' elle abbondano, e le  
 who the things take-out whence they abound, and them  
*who take things from where they are abundant, and bring*

conducono ov' elle mancano, son mercatanti; e  
 conduct where they are-failing, are merchants; and  
*them to where they are wanting, are merchants; and those*

quelle cose in quest' atto, mercanzie. Mercatare,  
 those things in this act, merchandizes. To-market,  
*things under this circumstance are merchandize. To merchandize,*

o contrattare si è, dare tanto d' una o più  
 or to-contract itself is, to-give so-much of one or more  
*or contract, is to give so much of one or more*

cose, per aver-ne tanto d' un' altra, o d' altre.  
 things, for to-have-of-them so-much of one other, or of others.  
*things, to have so much of another, or others.*

Le cose mercatabili sono o robe o danari; queste  
 The things marketable are or goods or pennies; these  
*The marketable things are either goods or money; these*

contrattar si possono l' una con l' altra in  
 to-contract themselves are-able the one with the other in  
*may be bargained one with the other in*

tre modi: robe con robe; robe con danari; e  
 three modes: robes with robes; robes with pennies; and  
*three ways: goods with goods; goods with money; and*

danari con danari<sup>ss</sup>. Onde tutto il traffico mercantile  
 pennies with pennies. Whence all the traffic mercantile  
*money with money. Whence all mercantile traffic*

è di tre sorte: Baratto, Vendita, e Cambio. Il  
 is of three sorts: Barter, Sell, and Exchange. The  
*is of three sorts: Barter, Sale, and Exchange. Na-*

primo insegnò agli uomini la natura, che per  
 first taught to-the men the nature, who for  
*ture taught the first to men, who in order*

fornir-si di quelle cose che lor mancavano,  
 to-furnish-themselves of those things which to-them †were-failing,  
*to furnish themselves with those things which they needed;*

davano di quelle che avanzavano; il secondo fu  
 †gave of those which †they-advanced; the second was  
*gave of those of which they had abundance; the second was*

trovato per agevolar il primo; il terzo per agevolar  
 found for to-easy the first; the third for to-easy  
*discovered to facilitate the first; the third to facilitate*

il secondo, come andrò divisando. Durava appo<sup>15</sup>  
 the second, as I-shall-go devising. †Lasted near-to  
*the second, as I shall presently show. The first method*

i Trojani il primo modo, del barattar cose a  
 the Trojans the first mode, of-the to-barter things to  
*of bartering things for things prevailed among the*

cose; e non pare che l' oro si monetasse;  
 things; and not seems that the gold himself might-mint;  
*Trojans; and gold does not appear to have been coined;*

sì bene ch' e' valesse più degli altri metalli.  
 yes well that he might-be-worth more of-the other metals.  
*but yet that it had more value than the other metals.*

Ma accorgendo-si gli uomini, che le cose non  
 But being-aware-themselves the men, that the things not  
*But men perceiving that goods*

si possono agevolmente portar attorno e lontano;  
 themselves are-able easily to-carry around and far;  
*cannot be easily carried far and wide,*

per fuggir tanta molestia convennero di eleggere  
 for to-flee so-much molestation they-convened of to-elect  
*to avoid so much inconvenience agreed to choose*

alcuna cosa, che fosse comune misura del valor  
 some-one thing, which might-be common measure of-the value  
*something, which might be a common measure of the value of*

di tutte, e 'l misurato col misurante si  
 of all, and the measured with-the measuring itself  
*all things, and to exchange the thing measured with the thing*

permutasse; cioè che ciascheduna cosa valesse  
 might-exchange; this-is that each-one thing might-be-worth  
*measuring; that is to say, that each thing should be worth*

un tanto di quella, e un tanto di quella si  
 one so-much of that, and one so-much of that itself  
*so much of that medium, and that so much of that medium*

desse e ricevesse in pagamento, e per equivalente  
 might-give and might-recvive in payment, and for equivalent  
*should be given and received in payment, and as an equivalent*

di ciascheduna. Elesser l' oro, l' argento, e  
 of each-one. They-elected the gold, the silver, and  
*for that thing. They chose gold, silver, and*

'l rame; metalli più nobili e portabili, contenenti  
 the brass; metals more noble and portable, containing  
*brass; the most noble and portable metals, which in a*

in poca massa molta valuta<sup>33</sup>. Di questi fecer da  
 in small mass much value. Of this they-made from  
*small mass contain much value. At first they made certain*

prima cotai pezzi rozzi, grandi e piccoli, e gli  
 first such pieces rough, great and small, and them  
*rough pieces of these metals, large and small, and they*

spendevano a vista; poi cominciarono a  
 †they-spent at view; afterwards they-commenced to  
 passed them by sight; afterwards they began to

coniar-li col segno del comune, dimostrante  
 to-coin-them with-the sign of-the common, demonstrating  
 coin them with the device of the community, which showed

lor peso e bontà. Tutti i mercatanti adunque  
 their weight and goodness. All the merchants therefore  
 their weight and fineness. Thus the merchants

che volevan cavar robe d' un paese, conveniva<sup>8</sup>  
 who †willed to-take-out goods of a country, †it-was-convenient  
 who wanted to take goods from a country, were obliged

che vi portassero o altre robe per barattar-le,  
 that there might-carry or other goods for to-barter-them;  
 to carry other goods to it in order to barter them,

o danari per comperar-le. Per agevoliar ancor più;  
 or pennies for to-buy-them. For to-easy still more;  
 or money to buy them. To make the business still more easy;

e schifar la scomodezza e il pericolo del  
 and to-shun the incommodiousness and the danger of-the  
 and to avoid the inconvenience and the danger of the

viaggio, crescendo il commercio, si trovò modo  
 voyage, growing the commerce, itself it-found mode  
 journey, commerce increasing, men found the means

d' avere i suoi danari dove altri gli volesse senza  
 of to-have the his pennies where other them might-will without  
 of having their money where they wished to have it without

portar-vi-gli. Perchè e' fu avvertito, che se  
 to-carry-there-them. Because it was advertised, that if  
 carrying it there. Because it was considered, that if

voi, verbigrizia; avete qui in Firenze ducati duecento  
 you, for-instance, have here in Florence ducats two-hundred  
 you, for instance, have two hundred ducats here in Florence,

e li vorrete rimettere in Lione in mano al  
 and them you-will-will to-remit in Lyons in hand to-the  
 and want to remit them into the hands of your correspondent

vostro Tommaso Sertini per comperar-ne libri, ed  
 your Thomas Sertini for to-buy-of-them books, and  
 Thomas Sertini in Lyons to buy books with them, and

io ne vorrò trar di mano a' Salviati  
 I of-them shall-will to-draw of hand to-the Salviati  
*I wish to draw as many from the*

altrettanti, ritratti di mia mercanzia, e aver-gli  
 as-many, drawn-back of my merchandize, and to-have-them  
*Salviatis, the proceeds of my merchandize, and to have them*

qui, noi possiamo riscontrar-ci insieme, e  
 here, we can to-rencounter-ourselves together, and  
*here, we can meet together, and*

bell' è accomodar-ci l' un l' altro;  
 beautiful it-is to-accommodate-ourselves the one the other;  
*admirably accommodate each other;*

dando-mi voi li vostri qui, e facendo io pagare  
 giving-to-me you the yours here, and making I to-pay  
*you giving yours to me here, and I ordering that mine*

in Lione da' Salviati li miei al Sertino.  
 in Lyons from-the Salviati the mine to-the Sertino.  
*be paid by the Salviatis to Sertino in Lyons.*

Questo scambievole accomodamento fu detto Cambio;  
 This reciprocal accommodation was said Exchange;  
*This mutual accommodation was called Exchange;*

il quale non è altro che dare tanta moneta qui a  
 the which not is other than to-give so-much money here to  
*which is nothing else than to give so much money to somebody*

uno, perchè e' te<sup>33</sup> ne dia tanta altrove,  
 one, in-order-that he to-thee of-her may-give so-much elsewhere,  
*here, in order that he may give you so much elsewhere,*

o la facciu dare dal commesso suo al  
 or her he-may-make to-give from-the committed his to-the  
*or order it to be given by his agent to*

tuo; il quale scambio si faceva da prima  
 thine; the which exchange himself †made from first  
*yours; this exchange was made at first*

del pari, per solo comodo e servizio di mercanzia,  
 of-the par, for sole commodity and service of merchandize,  
*at par, only for the accommodation and service of trade,*

onde trovo-s-si<sup>8</sup>. Comincio-s-si poi ad aprir  
 whence he-found-himself. It-began-itself afterwards to to-open  
*whence it was invented. Afterwards men began to open*

gli occhi, e veder che dall' un pagamento all'  
*the eyes, and to-see that from-the one payment to-the  
 their eyes, and to see that during the interval between one pay-*

altro, correndo tempo<sup>45</sup>, si poteva goder quel d'  
*other, running time, itself †it-could to-enjoy that of  
 ment and the other, a person could by this means make use*

altri per questa via, e pareva onesto render-ne  
*others by this way, and †it-seemed honest to-render-of-it  
 of the money of another ; and it appeared fair to pay the*

l' interesse, cioè *quanti interfuit* ; però cominciarono  
*the interest, this-is quanti interfuit ; for-this they-commenced  
 interest of it, that is, quanti interfuit ; they therefore began*

a fare il secondo pagamento più qualche cosa del  
*to-make the second payment more some thing-of-the  
 to make the second payment somewhat more than the*

primo, cioè rendere un po' più del ricevuto.  
*first, this-is to-render a little more of-the received.  
 first, that is, to pay back rather more than had been received.*

L' ingordigia di questo guadagno ha convertito il  
*The greediness of this gain has converted the  
 The eager desire of this gain has converted ex-*

cambio in arte ; e danno-si danari<sup>33</sup> a cambio,  
*exchange in art ; and give-themselves pennies to exchange,  
 change into an art ; and money is given in exchange,*

non per bisogno d' aver-li altrove, ma per  
*not for need of to-have-them elsewhere, but for  
 not for the sake of having it elsewhere, but in order*

riaver-li<sup>40</sup> con utile ; e piglian-si non  
*to-have-back-them with useful ; and they-take-themselves not  
 to receive it back with interest ; and it is received, not*

per trarre i danari suoi d' alcun luogo, ma per  
*for to-draw the pennies his of any-one place, but for  
 in order to recover one's own money from any place, but to*

servir-si di quei d' altri alcun tempo con  
*to-serve-oneself of those of others some-one time with  
 employ that of another person for some time with*

interesse ; e Sant' Antonino, il Gaetano, e gli  
*interest ; and Saint Antoninus, the Gaetan, and the  
 interest ; and Saint Antonino, Gaetano, and*

altri teologi lo concedono, oltre all' altre ragioni,  
*other theologians it concede, besides to-the other reasons,*  
*other theologians, permit it for the sake of public utility,*

per la comune utilitade. Conciossiachè<sup>7</sup> se non si  
*for the common utility. Since if not itself*  
*besides other reasons. Since, if exchanges were not*

cambiassè per arte, i cambj sarebbon rari, e  
*it-might-exchange by art, the exchanges would-be rare, and*  
*conducted according to art, they would be rare, and it*

non si troverebbe riscontro<sup>15</sup> ogni volta<sup>45</sup> che  
*not itself it-would-find rencounter every turn that*  
*would not be possible to find an opportunity every time that it*

bisognasse rimettere o trarre per mercanzie, come  
*it-might-need to-remit or to-draw for merchandizes, as*  
*might be necessary to remit money or to receive it in exchange, for*

ora<sup>15</sup> si fa; onde assai manco se ne  
*now itself it-does; whence enough less itself of-it*  
*merchandize, as is now done; whence much less merchandize would*

condurrebbe, e manco bene si farebbe alla  
*it-would-conduct, and less good himself would-do to-the*  
*be brought to market, and less good would be done to*

società e vita umana, la qual più si ajuta e  
*society and life human, the which more herself aids and*  
*society and human life, which is greatly assisted, and*

fa-s-si agiata e splendida, per non dir beata,  
*makes-herself easy and splendid, for not to-say happy,*  
*made comfortable and splendid, not to say happy,*

quanto più gli uomini s' agitano e s'  
*as-much more the men themselves agitate and themselves*  
*in proportion as men move about and mix with one*

inframmettono<sup>40</sup>, e quasi s' arruotano  
*interpose, and as-it-were themselves whet*  
*another, and as it were, rub against one*

insieme; talchè sebbene l' intenzione de' particolari  
*together; such-that although the intention of-the particular*  
*another; so that although the intention of the individual*

cambiatori non è così buona, l' effetto universale  
*exchangers not is so good, the effect universal*  
*exchangers is not particularly good, the general effect*

che ne seguita, è buono egli; e molti piccioli  
 which of-it follows, is good he; and many little  
*which follows from it, is good: and nature*

mali permette eziandio la natura per un gran bene,  
 evils permits also the nature for a great good,  
*permits many small evils for one great good,*

come la morte di vili animali, per la vita  
 as the death of vile animals, for the life  
*as for example, the death of the lower animals, to preserve the life*

de' più nobili.  
 of-the more noble.  
*of the more noble.*

Ho detto l' origine del cambio, quel ch' e'  
 I-have said the origin of-the exchange, that which he  
*I have stated the origin of exchange, what it*

sia, e perchè lecito: dirò ora come e'  
 may-be, and why licit: I-shall-say now how he  
*is, and why it is lawful: I will now explain how it*

si faccia, dando prima alcune notizie. Ogni  
 himself may-make, giving first some-ones notices. Every  
*is done, having first stated some particulars. Every*

scienza e ogni arte ha li suoi termini e vocaboli.  
 science and every art has the her terms and words.  
*science and every art has its terms and words.*

La mercatura chiama Piazza tutto il corpo de'  
 The marketing calls Place all the body of-the  
*In trade, the whole body of the merchants of a*

negozianti<sup>34</sup> in una città, forse dal luogo dov'  
 negotiating in one city, perhaps from-the place where  
*city is called Piazza, perhaps from the place where*

e<sup>5</sup> si ragunano, che suol essere per lo  
 they themselves assemble, which is-wout to-be for the  
*they assemble, which is in general*

più una piazza<sup>43</sup>. Quando si dice la piazza  
 most a place. When itself it-says the place  
*a square. When the piazza is said*

ristringere<sup>37</sup> o allargare, s' intende esser pochi  
 to-restrict or to-enlarge, itself it-understands to-be few  
*to restrict or to enlarge itself, the meaning is, that*



o molti danari ne' mercatanti da cambiar-si;  
 or many pennies in-the merchants from to-exchange-themselves;  
*the merchants have little or much money to exchange;*

il che nasce da varie cagioni. Accaderà  
 the which is-born from various causes. It-will-happen  
*which arises from various causes. It may happen*

che della piazza esca grossa somma di contanti<sup>35</sup>  
 that of-the place may-go-out big sum of counting  
*that a large sum of ready money goes out of the piazza in*

per far un pagamento a un Principe, o per  
 for to-make a payment to a Prince, or for  
*order to make a payment to a Prince, or to*

mandare all' incette, o per altro; onde a pochi  
 to-send to-the purchases, or for other; whence to few  
*make foreign purchases, or for some other purpose; so that few*

ne restano, e chi n' ha, gli tien cari e  
 of-them they-remain, and who of-them has, them holds dear and  
*persons have any left; and those who have, hold it*

stretti<sup>37</sup>, e non gli vuol dare a pregio ordinario,  
 strait, and not them wills to-give at price ordinary,  
*fast, and will not give it at the ordinary price,*

ma a migliore; e chi ha bisogno di pigliare, fa  
 but at better; and who has need of to-take, does  
*but at a higher; and those who want to get it, do*

come e' può; e piglierà, poniamo, ducati cento,  
 as he can; and will-take, let-us-put, ducats hundred,  
*as they can; and will pay, let us suppose, a hundred and*

per render-ne in Venezia fra<sup>40</sup> tre settimane  
 for to-render-of-them in Venice between three weeks  
*two ducats or more, to get a hundred ducats in order to pay them*

ducati cento due, o più. Il contrario nelle larghezze  
 ducats hundred two, or more. The contrary in-the largenesses  
*in Venice within three weeks. The contrary happens when there*

avviene. . . . . Ogni paese<sup>47</sup> ha sua moneta e  
 happens. . . . . Every country has his money and  
*is abundance. . . . . Every country has its money and*

costumi. . . . . E perchè il forte de' cambj  
 customs. . . . . And because the strong of-the exchanges  
*its customs. . . . . And because the greater part of the exchanges*

in Firenze si fa per Lione, dirò i costumi  
 in Florence itself makes for Lyons, I shall tell the customs  
 in Florence are made upon Lyons, I will state the customs

li quella piazza. Fiera è un concorso di molti,  
 of that place. Fair is a concourse of many,  
 of the piazza of that city. A fair is a concourse of many persons

da molte bande<sup>56</sup>, in alcun luogo, per vendere o  
 from many bands, in some one place, for to sell or  
 from many quarters in some one place, in order to sell or

comperare con franchigia di gabella, che dura  
 to buy with franchise of excise, which lasts  
 buy with exemption from duty, which lasts

alquanti giorni. A Lione si fanno quattro  
 a few days. At Lyons themselves make four  
 some days. At Lyons are held four

fiere l' anno; che cominciano, la fiera di Pasqua  
 fairs the year; which commence, the fair of Easter  
 fairs a year; which commence, the fair of Pente-

Rosa, fatto l' Ottava. Quella d' Agosto, il dì quattro  
 Rose, made the Octave. That of August, the day four  
 cost, after the Octave. That of August, on the fourth

di Agosto. Quella di tutti i Santi, il dì dopo i  
 of August. That of all the Saints, the day after the  
 of August. That of All Saints, the day after All

Morti. Quella d' Apparizione, dopo l' Epifania.  
 Dead. That of Apparition, after the Epiphany.  
 Souls. That of Apparition, after the Epiphany.

Dura ciascheduna quindici giorni. Finita la fiera  
 Lasts each one fifteen days. Finished the fair  
 Each lasts fifteen days. A few days after the

d' alquanti giorni, le lettere tutte in un giorno  
 of a few days, the letters all in one day  
 termination of the fair, all the bills of exchange are accepted

s' accettano, e due dì poi<sup>15</sup> si fanno  
 themselves accept, and two days after themselves make  
 in one day, and two days after new exchanges

nuovi cambj, e poi i pagamenti. Cambia-si  
 new exchanges, and after the payments. It-exchanges-itself  
 are made, and afterwards the payments. The exchanges are

a marchi. Da-s-si quì manco che si può  
at marks. It-gives-itself here less than itself it-can  
*reckoned by marks. The object here is to give as little as possible,*

per avere un marco in Lione; e da-s-si un  
for to-have one mark in Lyons; and it-gives-itself one  
*in order to have a mark at Lyons; and the object at Lyons*

marco in Lione per aver quì più scudi<sup>33</sup> che si  
mark in Lyons for to-have here more crowns than itself  
*is to give a mark, in order to have here as many crowns as*

può; e gira<sup>39</sup> il cambio, come vedete per questo  
it-can; and turns the exchange, as you-see by this  
*possible; and the exchange goes on, as you will see by the following*

esempio. Voi avete danari, e gli volete cambiare  
example. You have pennies, and them you-will to-exchange  
*example. You have money, and you wish to exchange it for*

per Lione, perchè vi ritornino con guadagno:  
for Lyons, for-that to-you they-may-return with gain:  
*money in Lyons, in order to get it back with a profit:*

riscontrate in me Bernardo Davanzati, che ho bisogno  
recounter in me Bernard Davanzati, who have need  
*go and find me Bernardo Davanzati, who wants to*

di pigliare, e date-mi scudi sessanta quattro, se  
of to-take, and give-me crowns sixty four, if  
*receive it, and give me sixty-four crowns, if*

tanto fa la piazza, perchè io faccia pagare un  
so-much does the place, for-that I may-make to-pay one  
*that be the market rate, that I may cause a mark to be*

marco in Lione a Tommaso Sertini, e io do a  
mark in Lyons to Thomas Sertini, and I give to  
*paid in Lyons to Tommaso Sertini, and I give*

voi una brevissima mia lettera diretta a' Salviati,  
you a very-brief my letter directed to-the Salviati,  
*you a very short letter directed to the Salviati,*

che dice così: "Pagate in fiera tale a Tommaso  
which says thus: "Pay in fair such to Thomas  
*which says thus: "Pay at such a fair to Tommaso*

Sertini un marco d' oro, per la valuta quì da Messer  
Sertini one mark of gold, for the value here from Mr.  
*Sertini one gold mark, for value here received from Messer*

Giulio del Caccia :” questa si chiama lettera  
*Julius of-the Caccia :” this herself calls letter*  
*Giulio del Caccia :” this is called a letter*

di Cambio, perocchè niuna altra cosa contiene che  
*of Exchange, since no-one other thing she-contains than*  
*of Exchange, because it contains nothing besides*

questo cambio. Voi poi scrivete a Tommaso : “ Io  
*this exchange. You then write to Thomas : “ I*  
*this exchange. You then write to Tommaso : “ I*

ti rimetto per l' inchiusa di Bernardo Davanzati  
*to-thee remit by the inclosed of Bernard Davanzati*  
*remit to you by the inclosed of Bernardo Davanzati*

un marco da' Salviati; presenta-la,  
*one mark from-the Salviati; present-her,*  
*a mark (to be received) from the Salviatis; present the enclosed,*

e riscuoti-lo, e torna<sup>39</sup> a rimetter-lo a me;” cioè  
*and ransom-him, and return to to-remit-him to me;” this-is*  
*recover the mark, and remit it to me again;” that is,*

da-l-lo costì<sup>5</sup> a chi me ne faccia dar  
*give-him where-you-are to whom to-me of-him may-make to-give*  
*give it where you are, to whoever will give me the greatest*

qua più scudi che potrai: e questa si  
*here more crowns than thou-shalt-be-able: and this herself*  
*number of crowns here for it: and this is*

chiama lettera d' Avviso, ovvero lo Spaccio. Tommaso  
*calls letter of Advice, or-true the Dispatch. Thomas*  
*called a letter of Advice, or Dispatch. Tommaso*

segue vostr' ordine; dà il vostro marco, diciamo,  
*follows your order; he-gives the your mark, let-us-say,*  
*follows your directions; he gives your mark, let us say,*

a Piero; e da esso riceve lettera a Federigo,  
*to Peter; and from him he-receives letter to Frederick,*  
*to Piero; and he receives from him a letter to Frederick,*

che vi paghi in tal giorno scudi sessanta cinque  
*that to-you he-may-pay in such day crowns sixty five*  
*that on such a day he shall pay you sixty-five crowns*

e mezzo, se tanto avranno accordato, per la  
*and half, if so-much they-will-have accorded, for the*  
*and a half, if they shall have granted so much, for the*

saluta<sup>ss</sup> da Tommaso, e risponde al vostro spaccio:  
*value from Thomas, and he answers to the your dispatch;*  
*value received from Tommaso, and he answers to your dispatch:*

“Mando-vi questa lettera di cambio, riscotete-la  
*I send to you this letter of exchange, ransom her-*  
*I send you this letter of exchange, recover it*

da Federigo; e così dal primo sborso vostro  
*from Federick; and thus from the first disbursement your*  
*from Federigo; and so from the first disbursement*

io al presente ritorno, che son per li ordinario tre  
*to the present return, that am for the ordinary three*  
*in the present return, generally the interval of three*

mesi, avete guadagnato scudi uno e mezzo con  
*months, you have gained crowns one and half with*  
*months, you have gained one crown and a half with*

sessanta quattro; dove per esser ito il vostro in  
*sixty four crowns, whilst, as your money has passed through*  
*sixty four crowns, whilst, as your money has passed through*

tre mani, avrete corso risico di tre fallimenti;  
*three hands, you have run the risk of three failings;*  
*three hands, you have run the risk of three failings:*

del mio, fin a che la mia lettera in Lione non  
*of the mine, until my letter was discharged*  
*of the mine, until my letter was discharged*

fu compiuta; di Tommaso, poichè l' ebbe riscossa;  
*was accomplished of Thomas, after that he had ransomed;*  
*in Lyons of Tommaso, after he had encashed it;*

e di Piero avanti che Federigo accettasse; però  
*and of Peter before that Frederick might accept; for this*  
*and of Piero before Federigo gave his acceptance: therefore*

bisogna aver gli occhi d'Argo in avvertire a chi  
*it needs to have the eyes of Argus in to-advert to whom*  
*you ought to have the eyes of Argus to be cautious to whom*

tu dai a cambio, a chi tu rimetti, a chi rifida  
*thou givest to exchange, to whom thou remittest, to whom trusts*  
*you give to exchange, to whom you remit, to whom the*

colui che ti ritorna il tuo. Per la qual  
*that man who to thee returns the thine. For the which*  
*person who returns you your money trusts it. On this account*

cosa coloro che non hanno la pratica, usano  
 thing those-persons who not have the practice, use  
*those who have no experience in trade usually*

dare i lor danari a un banco, che li cambii  
 to-give the their pennies to a bank, that them may-exchange  
*give their money to a bank, that it may exchange it*

per loro con doppia provvisione, per non aver a  
 for them with double provision, for not to-have to  
*for them with double security, in order not to have to*

conoscere altro debitore che quel banco. Se voi  
 to-know other debtor than that bank. If you  
*recognize any other debtor than that bank. On the*

pel contrario avete debito e volete stare su'  
 for-the contrary have debt and wish to-stay upon-the  
*contrary, if you are in debt and wish to continue in exchange*

cambj, come non correte rischio d' altri, ma altri  
 exchanges, as not you-run risk of others, but others  
*business, as you have nothing to fear from others, but others*

di voi, così ogni altra cosa, rivolto l' ordine,  
 of you, thus every other thing, turned-back the order,  
*from you, (the order being changed) every thing,*

torna al contrario; però non richiede altro  
 turns to-the contrary; for-this not it-requests other  
*goes on vice versá; therefore no further notice is*

insegnamento, essendo delle medesime cose una  
 teaching, being of-the same things one  
*required, as it is the same course for the*

medesima disciplina.

same discipline.

*same things.*

# GALILEO GALILEI.

LETTERE.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

*Al Padre Vincenzo Renieri.*  
To the Father Vincent Renieri.  
To Father Vincenzo Renieri.

**V**OI ben sapete, padre Vincenzo, che la mia vita  
You well know, father Vincent, that the my life  
*You know well, father Vincenzo, that my life has*  
**non è stata finora che un soggetto di accidenti e**  
not is been till-now than a subject of accidents and  
*hitherto been only a series of accidents and*  
**di casi, che la sola pazienza di un filosofo può**  
of cases, which the sole patience of a philosopher can  
*casualties, which the patience of a philosopher can alone*  
**riguardare con indifferenza, come effetti necessarj**  
regard with indifference, as effects necessary  
*regard with indifference, as the necessary effects*  
**delle tante strane rivoluzioni, a cui è sottomesso**  
of the so-many strange revolutions, to which is submitted  
*of the many strange revolutions to which the*  
**il globo che abitiamo. I nostri simili, per quanto<sup>s</sup>**  
the globe which we inhabit. The our similar, for as-much  
*globe we inhabit is subject. Our fellow-creatures, however*  
**ci affatichiamo di giovar loro, a dritto e a**  
ourselves we-fatigue of to-be-useful to-them, to right and to  
*much we may labour to benefit them, try by all*  
**rovescio procurano di render-ci la pariglia coll'**  
reverse procure of to-render-to-us the like-for-like with the  
*sorts of means to requite us with*

ingratitude, co' furti, colle accuse, e tutto  
 ingratitude, with-the stealths, with-the accusations, and all  
*ingratitude, with robbery, with accusations, all of*

ciò si trova nel corso della mia vita. Ciò vi  
 this itself finds in-the course-of-the my life. This to-you  
*which I have experienced in the course of my life. Let this suf-*

basti, senza più interpellar-mi circa le notizie di  
 suffice, without more to-summon-me about the news of  
*vice you, without further questioning me concerning the details of*

una causa e di un reato che io neppur<sup>41</sup> so di avere.

a cause and of a guilt that I not-even know of to-have.  
*a cause and of a crime which I however know.*

Voi mi dimandate conto nell' ultima vostra dei  
 You to-me demand account in-the last yours of-the  
*In your last letter of the 17th of June of this year,*

17 di Giugno di quest' anno di ciò che in Roma  
 17th of June of this year of that which in Rome  
*you ask me for an account of what defol*

mi è accaduto, e di qual tenore fosse verso  
 to-me is befallen, and of what tenor might be towards  
*me in Rome, and of the sort of conduct which the father*

di me il padre commissario Ippolito Maria Lancio,  
 of me the father commissary Hippolitus Mary Lancio,  
*commissary Ippolito Maria Lancio, and Monsignor Alessandro*

e Monsignor Alessandro Vitrici assessore. Questi  
 and my-Lord Alexander Vitrici assessor. These  
*Vitrici the assessor observed towards me. These*

sono i nomi de' miei giudici che ho presenti  
 are the names of-the my judges which I-have present  
*are the names of my judges which I have still*

ancora alla memoria, sebbene ora mi vien detto<sup>47</sup>,  
 still to-the memory, although now to-me it-comes said,  
*present to my memory, although I am now told*

che tanto l' uno come l' altro sieno mutati; e  
 that so-much the one as the other may-be changed, and  
*that both one and the other are changed, and*

sia fatto assessore Monsignor Pietro Paolo Febei,  
 may-be made assessor my-Lord Peter Paul Febei,  
*that Monsignor Pietro Paolo Febei is made assessor,*



e commissario il padre Vincenzo Macolani. M'  
and commissary the father Vincent Macolani. Me  
and father Vincenzo Macolani assessor. I am

interessa un tribunale, in cui per essere ragionevole  
interests a tribunal, in which for to-be reasonable  
certainly interested in a tribunal in which, for having used my

sono stato riputato poco men che eretico. Chi sa?  
I-am been reputed little less than heretic. Who know  
reason, I was deemed little less than a heretic. Who know

che non mi riducano gli uomini dalla professione  
that not me may-reduce the men from-the profession  
but men will reduce me from-the profession

di filosofo a quella di storico dell' Inquisizione!  
of philosopher to that of historian of-the Inquisition!  
of a philosopher to that of historian of-the Inquisition!

Ma me ne fan tante a fine ch' io diventi  
But to-me of-them they-do so-many to end that I may-become  
But they behave so to me in order that I may become

d' ignorante e lo sciocco d' Italia, che farà  
the ignorant and the silly of Italy, that it-will-do  
the ignoramus and the fool of Italy, what it will be

d' uopo alla per fine finger di esser-lo. Carò padre  
of need to-the for end to-feign of to-be-it. Dear father  
necessary in the end to feign to be so. Dear father

Vincenzo, io non sono alieno di porre in carta i  
Vincent, I not am alien of to-put in paper the  
Vincenzo, I am not loth to put upon paper

miei sentimenti, su di ciò che mi dimandate,  
my sentiments upon of that which to-me you-demand,  
my sentiments concerning that which you ask me,

purchè si prendano le precauzioni per  
provided-that themselves may-take the precautions for  
provided those precautions are taken, that

far-vi giungere questa lettera, che già  
to-make-to-you to-join this letter, that already  
this letter may reach you, which

si preser da me allor<sup>15</sup> quando mi  
themselves they-took from me then when to-me  
formerly took when I had

convenne rispondere al Signor Lotario Sarsi  
 it-was-convenient to-answer to-the Mr. Lotario Sarsi  
 to answer the Signor Lotario Sarsi

Sigenzano, sotto il qual nome era nascosto il padre  
 Sigenzano, under the which name was hidden the father  
 Sigenzano, under which name was concealed the father

Orazio Grassi Gesuita, autore della Libbra astronomica  
 Horace Grassi Jesuit, author of the Libbra astronomical  
 Orazio Grassi a Jesuit, the author of the astronomical and

e filosofica, nel quale ebbe l'abilità di stinger  
 and philosophical Libbra, who had the ability of stinging  
 philosophical Libbra, who had sufficient ability to sting

me, unitamente con il Signor Mario Guiducci nostro  
 me, together with the Mr. to Marius Guiducci our  
 me, together with Signor Mario Guiducci was

comune amico. Ma non bastarono le lettere, bisognò  
 common friend. But not sufficed the letters, it needed  
 common friend. But letters did not suffice, it was necessary

dar fuori il Saggiatore, e porlo sotto l'ombra  
 to-give out the Assayer, and to-put him under the shadow  
 to publish the Saggiatore, and put him under the shadow

delle Api di Urbano Ottavo; acciò pensasse  
 of the Bees of Urban the Eighth, to this might think of the  
 of the Bees of Urban the Eighth, in order that they

col loro aculeo, la pungero, e non a difendermi.  
 with the their sting to sting him, and to defend me.  
 might think how, with their sting, to wound him and to defend me

A voi però basterà questa lettera, che non imi  
 To you however will suffice this letter, that not myself  
 To you, however, this letter will suffice, for I do not

sono portato a fare un libro sul mio processo,  
 I feel carried to make a book on the my process,  
 feel inclined to write a book about my process

e su l'Inquisizione, non essendo nato per fare  
 and on the Inquisition, not being born for to make  
 and about the Inquisition, not being born to play

il teologo, e molto meno l'autor criminalista.  
 the theologian, and much less the author of criminalist  
 the theologian, and much less the writer on criminalist

Io avea fin da giovane studiato e meditato per  
 I †had even from young studied and meditated for  
*From my youth I had studied and meditated on the*

publicare un dialogo dei due sistemi Tolemaico  
 to-publish a dialogue of-the two systems Ptolemaic  
*publication of a dialogue on the Ptolemaic and Copernican*

e Copernicano, pel soggetto del quale fin da  
 and Copernican, for-the subject of-the which even from  
*systems, on which subject, from the first*

principio che andai lettore a Padova avea di continuo  
 principle that I-went reader to Padua †I-had of continual  
*of my going lecturer to Padua, I continually*

osservato e filosofato, indotto-vi<sup>6</sup> principalmente  
 observed and philosophized, induced-there principally  
*observed and philosophized, principally led thereto*

da una idea, che mi sovvenne<sup>21</sup> di salvare co'  
 by an idea, that to-me came-under of to-save with-the  
*by an idea that occurred to me to solve by the*

supposti moti della terra il flusso e riflusso del  
 supposed motions of-the earth the flux and reflux of-the  
*supposed motions of the earth the flux and reflux of the*

mare. Alcune cosa su questo proposito mi uscì  
 sea. Some-one thing upon this purpose to-me went-out  
*sea. Some thing on this question fell from my*

di bocca allor-chè<sup>15</sup> si degnò di sentir-mi a  
 of mouth at-the-hour-that himself deigned of to-hear-me at  
*lips when Prince Gustavus of Sweden condescended*

Padova il Principe Gustavo di Svezia, che da  
 Padua the Prince Gustavus of Sweden, who from  
*to hear me at Padua, when, while*

giovine facendo l' incognito per<sup>36</sup> l' Italia, si  
 young making the incognito for the Italy, himself  
*travelling incognito through Italy in his youth, he*

fermò<sup>39</sup> quivi colla sua comitiva per molti mesi,  
 stopped there with-the his suite for many months,  
*stopped there with his suite for several months,*

ed ebbi la sorte di contrar-vi servitù, mediante  
 and I-had the sort of to-contract-there servitude, mediating  
*and I had the good fortune to enter his service, on account*

le nuove mie speculazioni, e curiosi problemi, che  
 the. new my speculations, and curious problems, which  
 of my new speculations, and the curious problems which

venivan giornalmente promossi, e da me risolti,  
 †came daily promoted, and by me resolved,  
 were daily proposed and resolved by me,

e volle ancora ch' io gl' insegnassi la lingua  
 and he-willed also that I to-him might-teach the language  
 and. he also wished me to teach him the Italian

Toscana. Ma ciò che rese pubblici in Roma  
 Tuscan. But that which rendered public in Rome  
 language. But the thing which rendered my opinions

i miei sentimenti circa il moto della terra fù un  
 the my sentiments about the motion of the earth was an  
 public in Rome concerning the motion of the earth, was a

assai lungo discorso: all' eccellentissimo Signor  
 enough long discourse to the most-excellent Mr.  
 pretty long discussion addressed to the most excellent Lord

Cardinale Orsini, e fui allora accusato di scandaloso.  
 Cardinal Orsini, and I was then accused of scandalous  
 Cardinal Orsini, and I was then accused of being a scandalous

e temerario scrittore. Dopo la pubblicazione de'  
 and temerarious writer. After the publication of the  
 and presumptuous writer. After the publication of

miei Dialoghi, fui chiamato a Roma dalla Congregazione  
 my Dialogues I was called to Rome by the Congregation  
 my Dialogues, I was summoned to Rome by the Congregation

del Santo Ufficio, dove giunto a' dieci<sup>16</sup> di febbrajo  
 of the Holy Office, where joined at the ten of February  
 of the Holy Office, where, being arrived on the 10th of February

1633, fui sottomesso alla somma clemenza di quel  
 1633, I was submitted to the uppermost clemency of that  
 1633, I was subjected to the infinite clemency of that

tribunale, e del Sovrano Pontefice Urbano Ottavo;  
 tribunal, and of the Sovereign Pontiff Urban Eighth;  
 tribunal, and of the Sovereign Pontiff, Urban the Eighth;

il quale non per tanto<sup>51</sup> mi credeva degno della sua  
 the who not for so much me †believed worthy of the his  
 who, notwithstanding, thought me deserving of his.

stima, benchè non sapessi far l' epigramma  
 esteem, although not I-might-know to-make the epigram  
*esteem, because I could not write epigrams*

ed il sonettino amoroso. Fui arrestato nel  
 and the little-sonnet amorous. I-was arrested in-the  
*and amatory sonnets. I was arrested in the*

delizioso palazzo della Trinità de' Monti presso<sup>17</sup> l'  
 delicious palace of-the Trinity of-the Mounts near-to the  
*delicious palace of the Trinità de' Monti at the house of*

ambasciadore di Toscana. Il giorno dopo venne a  
 ambassador of Tuscany. The day after came to  
*the ambassador of Tuscany. The day following, the father*

trovar-mi il padre commissario Lancio, e condotto-mi  
 to-find-me the father commissary Lancio, and conducted-me  
*commissary Lancio came to seek me, and taking me*

seco in carrozza, mi fece per la strada<sup>47</sup> varie  
 with-himself in carriage, to-me he-made by the road various  
*with him in the carriage, put various interrogations by*

interrogazioni, e mostrò dello zelo acciò riparassi  
 interrogations, and showed of-the zeal to-this I-might-repair  
*the way, and showed great zeal to wipe out*

lo scandalo che io aveva dato a tutta l' Italia  
 the scandal that I †had given to all the Italy  
*the scandal which I had given to all Italy,*

col sostenere l' opinione del moto della terra,  
 with-the to-sustain the opinion of-the motion of-the earth,  
*by supporting the opinion of the motion of the earth;*

e per quante solide ragioni e matematiche gli  
 and for as-many solid reasons and mathematical to-him  
*and in reply to all the substantial and mathematical proofs*

adducessi, egli null' altro mi rispondeva che:  
 I-might-adduce, he nothing other to-me †answered than:  
*I could adduce, he answered nothing but that:*

“terra autem in æternum stabit, quia terra in

“terra autem in æternum stabit, quia terra in

“terra autem in æternum stabit, quia terra in

æternum stat,” come dice la Scrittura. Con questo  
 æternum stat,” as says the Scripture. With this  
*æternum stat,” as the Scripture saith. With this*

dialogo giungemmo<sup>21</sup> al palazzo del Sant' Ufficio.  
 dialogue we joined at the palace of the Holy Office.  
 dialogue we arrived at the palace of the Holy Office.

Questo è situato a ponente della magnifica chiesa  
 This is situated at west of the magnificent church.  
 This was situated on the west of the magnificent church

di San Pietro. Fu subito<sup>22</sup> presentato dal<sup>23</sup>  
 of Saint Peter. I was immediately presented by the  
 of Saint Peter. I was immediately presented by the

commissario a Monsignor Vitrici assessore, e  
 commissary to My-Lord Vitrici assessor, and  
 commissary to Monsignor Vitrici the assessor, and

in seco lui<sup>24</sup> trovai due religiosi domenicani. Essi  
 with himself him I found two religious dominicans. They  
 with myself him I found two dominican monks. They

mi intimarono civilmente di produrre mie ragioni  
 to me intimated civilly of to produce my reasons.  
 civilly told me to produce my reasons

in piena congregazione; e che si sarebbe dato  
 in full congregation, and that himself would be given  
 in full congregation, and that time would be

luogo alle mie discolpe, in caso che fossi  
 place to the my exculpations, in case that I might be  
 allowed for my defence, in case I should be

stimato<sup>25</sup> reo. Il Giovedì dopo fui presentato alla  
 esteemed guilty. The Thursday after I was presented to the  
 judged guilty. The Thursday after I was presented to the

congregazione, ed ivi accinto mi<sup>26</sup> alle  
 congregation, and there ginded myself up to the  
 congregation, and having there commenced my

prove, per mia disgrazia<sup>27</sup> non furono queste intese,  
 proofs, for my disgrace not were these understood,  
 proofs, to my misfortune they were not heard,

e per quanto mi affaticassi, non ebbi mai l'  
 and by as-much myself I might-fatigue, not I had ever the  
 and in spite of all my efforts, I could never

abilità di capacitare. Si veniva con digressioni  
 ability of to-capacitate. Itself it-came with digressions  
 succeed in persuading. With great effusions of zeal

di zelo a convincer-mi dello scandalo, e il passo  
of zeal to to-convict-me of-the scandal, and the pass  
*they succeeded in convicting me of the offence, and that passage*

della Scrittura era sempre allegato per l' Achille  
of-the Scripture †was always alleged for the Achilles  
*of Scripture was always alleged as the Achilles*

del mio delitto. Sovvenuto-mi<sup>21</sup> a tempo di una  
of-the my crime. Remembered-myself at time of a  
*of my crime. Having opportunely recollected a*

ragione scritturale, io l' allegai, ma con poco successo.  
reason scriptural, I her alleged, but with little success.  
*scriptural argument, I adduced it, but with little success.*

Io diceva, che nella Bibbia mi pareva trovar-si  
I †said, that in-the Bible to-me †it-seemed to-find-itself  
*I said, that it appeared to me that expressions were to be found*

delle espressioni, che si conformavan con ciò  
of-the expressions, which themselves †conformed with that  
*in the Bible, which accorded with*

che anticamente si credeva circa le scienze  
which anciently itself †believed about the sciences  
*what was anciently believed concerning the astronomical*

astronomiche, e che di questa natura poteva essere  
astronomical, and that of this nature †was-able to-be  
*sciences, and that the passage alleged against me*

il passo che contro me si allegava, poichè, io  
the pass which against me himself †alleged, since, I  
*might be of that kind, since,*

soggiugneva, in Giobbe, al capitolo xxxvii. v. 18,  
.. †subjoined, in Job, at-the chapter xxxvii. v. 18,  
*added I, in Job, chapter xxxvii. v. 18,*

è detto, che i cieli sono solidi e puliti come  
is said, that the heavens are solid and polished as  
*it is said, that the heavens are solid and polished as*

uno specchio di rame o di bronzo. Eliu è quegli  
a mirror of copper or of bronze. Elibu is that-man  
*a mirror of brass or of copper. Elibu is he*

che ciò dice. Qui si vede dunque, che parla  
who this says. Here itself it-sees therefore; that he-speaks  
*who says this. Here it is seen, therefore, that he speaks*

secondo il sistema di Tolomeo, dimostrato assurdo  
 according-to the system of Ptolemy, demonstrated absurd.  
*according to the system of Ptolemy, which has been demon-*

dalla moderna filosofia, e da ciò che ha di più  
 by-the modern philosophy, and by that which has of most  
*strated to be absurd by modern philosophy, and by the most solid*

solido la retta ragione. Se si fa dunque  
 solid the right reason. If itself it-does then  
*arguments of right reason. If so much stress*

tanto caso della fermata del sole fatta da Giosuè  
 so-much case of-the stopping of-the sun made by Joshua  
*is laid then on the stopping of the sun by Joshua*

per dimostrare che il sole si muova, dovrà  
 for to-demonstrate that the sun himself may-move, it-will-owe  
*as a proof that the sun moves, that passage*

pur<sup>41</sup> considerar-si questo passo, ove è detto, che il  
 however to-consider-himself this pass, where is said, that the  
*ought also to be considered in which it is said that the*

cielo è composto di tanti cieli a guisa di specchi.  
 heaven is composed of so-many heavens to guise of mirrors.  
*heaven is composed of many heavens like mirrors.*

La conseguenza mi pareva giusta; non ostante  
 The consequence to-me †seemed just; not withstanding  
*The consequence appeared to me just; nevertheless*

fu sempre trascurata, e non ebbi per risposta,  
 she-was always neglected, and not I-had for answer,  
*it was invariably rejected, and I had no other reply*

che un' alzata<sup>34</sup> di spalle, solito rifugio di chi è  
 than a rising of shoulders, wonted refuge of whom is  
*than a shrug of the shoulders, the usual refuge of a man who is*

persuaso per pregiudizio, e per anticipata opinione.  
 persuaded by prejudice, and by anticipated opinion.  
*convinced by prejudice, and by pre-conceived opinion.*

Finalmente, fui obbligato di ritrattare, come vero  
 Finally, I-was obliged of to-retract, as true  
*Lastly, I was obliged to retract, like a good*

Cattolico, questa mia opinione; e in pena mi fu  
 Catholic, this my opinion; and in pain to-me was  
*Catholic, this opinion of mine; and as a punishment my*



proibito il Dialogo ; e dopo cinque mesi licenziato  
 prohibited the Dialogue ; and after five months licensed  
*Dialogue was prohibited; and after five months being dismissed*

di Roma (in tempo che la città di Firenze era  
 of Rome (in time that the city of Florence †was  
*from Rome (at the time that the city of Florence was*

infetta di peste) mi fu destinata per carcere con  
 infected of plague) to-me was destined for prison with  
*infected with the plague), the habitation which with generous pity*

generosa pietà l' abitazione del mio più caro amico  
 generous pity the habitation of-the my most dear friend  
*was assigned to me, was that of the dearest friend*

che avessi in Siena, Monsignor Arcivescovo  
 that I-might-have in Siena, My-Lord Archbishop  
*I had in Siena, Monsignor the Archbishop*

Piccolomini, della cui gentilissima conversazione io  
 Piccolomini, of-the whose most-gentle conversation I  
*Piccolomini, whose most agreeable conversation I*

godetti con tanta quiete e soddisfazione dell' animo  
 enjoyed with so-much quiet and satisfaction of-the mind  
*enjoyed with such quiet and satisfaction of*

mio, che quivi, ripigliati i miei studj, trovai e  
 my, that there, taken-again the my studies, I-found and  
*mind, that having there resumed my studies, I discovered and*

dimostrai gran parte delle conclusioni meccaniche  
 demonstrated great part of-the conclusions mechanical  
*demonstrated a great number of the mechanical conclusions*

sopra la resistenza de' solidi, con altre speculazioni ;  
 upon the resistance of-the solids, with other speculations ;  
*on the resistance of solids, with other speculations ;*

e dopo cinque mesi incirca, cessata la pestilenza  
 and after five months about, ceased the pestilence  
*and after about five months, the pestilence having ceased*

della mia patria, da Sua Santità mi è stata  
 of-the my native-country, by His Holiness to-me is been  
*in my country, the confinement of that house*

permutata la strettezza di quella casa nella libertà  
 permuted the strictness of that house in-the freedom  
*was changed by His Holiness for the freedom*

della campagna da me tanto gradita, onde me.  
of-the country by me so-much agreed, whence myself  
of the country so extremely agreeable to me, whence I

ne tornai alla villa di Bellosguardo, e  
from-there I-returned to-the villa of Bellosguardo, and  
returned to the villa of Bellosguardo, and

dopo in Arcetri, dove tutt-ora<sup>15</sup> mi ritrovo a  
afterwards in Arcetri, where all-hour myself I-find to  
afterwards to Arcetri, where I still

respirare quest' aria salubre, vicino alla mia cara  
to-breathe this air salubrious, near to-the my dear  
breathe this salubrious air near my dear

patria<sup>47</sup> Firenze. State sano.  
native-country Florence. Stay sane.  
country Florence. Farewell.

## TORQUATO TASSO.

SUPPLICA ALLA CITTA' DI BERGAMO.  
SUPPLICATION TO THE TOWN OF BERGAMO.  
SUPPLICATION TO THE TOWN OF BERGAMO.

*Illustri Signori, e Padroni miei osservandissimi:*  
Illustrious Lords, and Masters my most-observable:  
*Illustrious Gentlemen, and my most honourable Lords:*

**T**ORQUATO Tasso, Bergamasco per affezione, non  
Torquato Tasso, Bergamese by affection, not  
Torquato Tasso, a Bergamese not only by birth,  
solo per origine, avendo prima perduto l' eredità di suo  
sole by origin, having first lost the heritage of his  
but from affection, having first lost the heritage of his

padre, e la dote di sua madre, e l' antifato,  
 father, and the dowry of his mother, and the interest-of-the-dowry,  
*father, and the dowry of his mother, and the interest of it,*

e dipoi la servitù di molti anni, e le fatiche di  
 and of-after the servitude of many years, and the fatigues of  
*and afterwards the services of many years, and the labours of*

lungo tempo, e la speranza de' premj, ed  
 long time, and the hope of-the premiums, and  
*a long period, and the hope of rewards, and*

ultimamente la sanità, e la libertà; fra tante  
 lastly the health, and the liberty; among so-many  
*at last his health, and his liberty; amidst so many*

miserie non ha perduta la fede la quale ha  
 miseries not has lost the faith the which he-has  
*misfortunes has not lost the confidence which he has*

in cotesta città, nell' ardire di supplicar-la che si  
 in that town, in-the to-dare of to-supplcate-her that herself  
*in your city, in daring to supplicate you to*

muova<sup>27</sup> con pubblica deliberazione a dar-gli  
 she-may-move with public deliberation to to-give-to-him  
*determine by a public debate to give him assist-*

aiuto, e ricetto: supplicando il Signor Duca di  
 aid, and receipt: supplicating the Lord Duke of  
*ance and shelter: supplicating the Duke of*

Ferrara, già suo padrone e benefattore, che il  
 Ferrara, already his master and benefactor, that him  
*Ferrara, formerly his master and benefactor, to restore*

conceda alla sua patria, a' parenti, agli  
 he-may-concede to-the his native-country, to-the parents, to-the  
*him to his native country, to his relations, to his*

amici, a se medesimo<sup>6</sup>. Supplica dunque l'  
 friends, to himself same. Supplicates therefore the  
*friends, to himself. The unfortunate therefore*

infelice, perchè le Signorie vostre si degnino  
 unhappy, for-that the Lordships your themselves may-deign  
*supplicates, in order that you, Gentlemen, may deign*

di supplicare a S. A. e di mandare Monsignor  
 of to-supplcate to His Highness and of to-send My-Lord  
*to supplicate His Highness, and to send Monsignor*

Licino, ovvero qualche altro apposta<sup>51</sup>; acciocchè  
 Licino, or-true some other at-post; to-this-that  
*Licino, or some one else on purpose; that they*

trattino il negozio della sua liberazione; per la  
 they-may-treat the business of-the his liberation; for the  
*may negotiate for his liberation; for*

quale sarà loro obbligato perpetuamente, nè  
 which he-will-be to-them obliged perpetually, nor  
*which he will ever be obliged to you, nor*

finirà la memoria degli obblighi colla vita.  
 will-finish the memory of-the obligations with-the life.  
*will the remembrance of his obligations end with his life.*

Di V. Signorie illustri affez. servitore  
 Of your Lordships illustrious affectionate servant  
*Your illustrious Lordships' affectionate servant*

Torquato Tasso, prigioniero, ed infermo nell' ospedale  
 Torquato Tasso, prisoner, and infirm in-the hospital  
*Torquato Tasso, prisoner, and sick in the hospital*

di S. Anna in Ferrara.  
 of Saint Anne in Ferrara.  
*of Saint Anna in Ferrara.*

---

## GUIDO BENTIVOGLIO.

LETTERE.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

*A Monsignor di Modigliana.*  
 To My-Lord of Modigliana.  
 To Monsignor di Modigliana.

---

**Q**UESTA seconda lettera che scrivo a vostra  
 This second letter which I-write to your  
 This second letter, which I address to you

Signoria riveritissima è un parto dell' Alpi, onde  
 Lordship most-revered is an offspring of-the Alps, whence  
 most respectfully, is a production of the Alps, there.

le<sup>99</sup> comparirà innanzi tutta alpestre e tutta  
 to-her she-will-appear before all alpine and all  
 fore it will appear to you alpine and

orrida. Che teme ella? Teme di veder-la e di  
 horrible. What fears she? Fears of to-see-her and of  
 horrible. What do you fear? Do you fear seeing it and

legger-la? Non tema, nò; che d' Alpi e di balze  
 to-read-her? Not fear, no; that of Alps and of cliffs  
 reading: it? No, do not fear; for it will retain nothing

non avrà altro che i nomi; là dove<sup>a</sup> io  
 not she-will-have other than the names; there where I  
 of Alps and rocks but the name; whilst I

ne ho provati gli effetti per sette giorni, montando  
 of-them have proved the effects for seven days, mounting  
 have experienced the effects of them for seven days, continually

e scendendo continuamente, sin che pur son giunto,  
 and descending continually, till that however I-am joined,  
 ascending and descending, until, thank God,

Dio lodato, a Lucerna, che vuol<sup>t</sup> dire, alla parte  
 God praised, at Lucerne, which wills to-say, at-the part  
 I came to Lucerne, that is to say, to the most level part

più piana di questo paese impraticabile degli Svizzeri.  
 most plain of this country impracticable of-the Swisses.  
 of this most inaccessible country of Switzerland.

Da Ferrara venni a Milano. Passai per Modena  
 From Ferrara I-came to Milan. I-passed by Modena  
 From Ferrara I-proceeded to Milan. I-passed through Modena

e Parma, raccolto ed alloggiato con grand' onore  
 and Parma, gathered and lodged with great honour  
 and Parma, and was honourably received and welcomed

dall' uno e dall' altro di quei due principi. In  
 by-the one and by-the other of those two princes. In  
 by the princes of both these states. In

Milano fui ospite del Signor Cardinal Boromeo,  
 Milan I-was host of-the Mr. Cardinal Boromeo,  
 Milan. I was lodged by the Cardinal Boromeo,

che mi raccolse e trattò veramente con umanità  
*who me gathered and treated truly with humanity*  
*who received and treated me with extraordinary*  
 singolare; e dopo aver soddisfatto al debito officio  
*singular; and after to-have satisfied to-the due office*  
*kindness; and after having paid my duty to*

col Conte di Fuentes, me ne partii, e  
*with-the Count of Fuentes, myself from-there I-departed, and*  
*the Count de Fuentes, I quitted Milan, and*  
 di là me ne<sup>6</sup> venni verso gli Svizzeri.  
*of there myself from-there I-came towards the Swisses,*  
*from thence travelled towards Switzerland.*

A Varese ultimo luogo dello stato di Milano, mi  
*At Varese last place of-the state of Milan, myself*  
*At Varese, the last place in the Milanese, I*

licenziai dall' Italia; che ivi ella comincia a  
*I-licensed from-the Italy; that there she commences to*  
*bid adieu to Italy; because there it begins to*

perdere il nome e la lingua. Tutto il resto sin  
*to-lose the name and the tongue. All the rest till*  
*lose its name and its language. All until I arrived at*

qui è stato alpi, balze, dirupi, precipizii, una  
*here is been alps, cliffs, steeps, precipices, one*  
*this place has been alps, rocks, and tremendous precipices; moun-*

sopra un'altra montagna, e San Gotardo sopra di  
*upon an other mountain, and Saint Gothard upon of*  
*tains above mountains, and St. Gothard above them*

tutte: che porta le nevi in cielo, e che a me ora  
*all: which carries the snows in heaven, and that to me now*  
*all: it raises its snow to the clouds, and it gave me just now an*

ha fatto vedere l' inverno di mezzo l' estate. Ma  
*has made to-see the winter of midst the summer. But*  
*opportunity of seeing winter in the midst of summer. But*

finalmente io mi trovo, com' ho detto, in Lucerna;  
*finally I myself find, as I-have said, in Lucerne;*  
*at last here I am, as I before said, at Lucerne;*

e fra mille comodità e favori, che ricevo  
*and among thousand commodities and favours, which I-receive*  
*and loaded by Monsignor the Nuncio Varallo with a thou-*

da Monsignor Nunzio Varallo. Lucerna è in bel  
 from My-Lord Nuncio Varallo. Lucerne is in beautiful  
 sand kindnesses and favours. Lucerne is beautifully

sito; siede sopra un gran lago, in un angolo, il  
 site; she-sits upon a great lake, in an angle, the  
 situated on an extensive lake, in a recess, over

qual si passa con un lunghissimo e bellissimo  
 which himself passes with a very-long and very-beautiful  
 which is thrown a superb covered wooden

ponte di legno<sup>54</sup> tutto coperto. Ieri Monsignor  
 bridge of wood all covered. Yesterday My-Lord  
 bridge of great length. Yesterday Monsignor the

Nunzio mi condusse in Senato, al quale io  
 Nuncio me conducted in Senate, to-the which I  
 Nuncio conducted me into the Senate, to which I

presentai un breve della santità di nostro Signore,  
 presented a brief of-the sanctity of our Lord,  
 presented a letter from His Holiness,

accompagnando-lo con l' ufficio a bocca, che bisognava.  
 accompanying-him with the office at mouth; that † it-needed.  
 together with the verbal communication which was required.

Lucerna ha il primo luogo fra i sette cantoni  
 Lucerne has the first place among the seven cantons  
 Lucerne is the chief of the seven Catholic

Cattolici. Altri cinque ve ne sono d' eretici,  
 Catholic. Other five there of-them are of heretics,  
 cantons. Five others are heretical,

ed uno misto d' abitanti dell' una e dell' altra  
 and one mixed of inhabitants of-the one and of-the other  
 and the remaining one contains inhabitants of both

sorte. Questa è tutta l' unione di tutti insieme con  
 sort. This is all the union of all together with  
 sorts. They are all united by

una lega generale perpetua, e con una dieta pur  
 a league general perpetual, and with a diet also  
 a permanent general league, and have also a general

generale, che si fa una o più volte ogni anno,  
 general, which herself makes one or more times every year,  
 diet, which assembles once every year or oftens,

dove si tratta degl' interessi comuni; e hanno  
 where itself it-treats of the interests common; and have  
 to deliberate upon the general good; they also

ancora altre leghe particolari fra loro secondo che  
 also other leagues particular among them according to that  
 form separate leagues as

i tempi e gl' interessi hanno congiunto più  
 the times and the interests have conjoined more  
 circumstances and interest have united them

strettamente questi con quelli. Nel resto ognicantone  
 strictly these with those. In the rest every canton,  
 more closely. In other respects, each canton

è republica a parte, e son molto differenti i  
 is republic at part, and are much different the  
 forms a separate republic, and their governments

governi fra loro. Altri son popolari,  
 governments between them. Others are popular,  
 are very different. Some have a popular government,

altri d' aristocrazia, altri misti. Tutti hanno abborrito  
 others of aristocracy, others mixed. All have abhorred  
 others an aristocracy, others are mixed. They have all ever

sempre l' imperio d' un solo; da che<sup>7</sup> i primi  
 always the empire of one alone, from that the first  
 abhorred absolute monarchy, from the period

si sottrassero all' ubbidienza di casa d' Austria.  
 themselves subtracted to the obedience of house of Austria.  
 when they first revolted from the house of Austria.

In Ahorfo per esempio dove io sono passato, la  
 In Ahorf for example where I am passed, the  
 For instance in Ahorf, through which I passed, the

multitudine esce alla campagna; tutti concorrono  
 multitude goes out to the country; all concur  
 multitude assemble in the country; they all

a dare i suffragi, e gli danno alzando le mani.  
 to give the suffrages, and them they give raising the hands.  
 meet to give their votes by holding up their hands.

A questo modo fanno le leggi, ed eleggono i  
 To this mode they make the laws, and elect the  
 In this manner they make laws, and elect



magistrati. Qui all' incontro il Senato governa,  
 magistrates. Here at-the rencounter the Senate governs,  
 magistrates. Here on the contrary the Senate governs;

e si restringe<sup>37</sup> a certe famiglie,  
 and himself restricts to certain families,  
 and it is only formed from certain families,

e in altri cantoni il Senato non delibera in  
 and in other cantons the Senate not deliberates in  
 and in other cantons the Senate does not deliberate

certe maggiori occorrenze, che non siano convocali  
 certain greater occurrences, that not may-be convocated  
 upon great occurrences, unless the artisans, that

i mestieri, che vuol dire la moltitudine. Con  
 the handicraft-trades, which wills to-say the multitude. With  
 is to say the multitude are assembled. The

diversi principi, e particolarmente coi due re,  
 diverse princes, and particularly with-the two kings,  
 Swiss are allied with different princes, but particularly

hanno lega gli Svizzeri; ma son varie eccezioni,  
 have league the Swisses; but are various exceptions,  
 with the two kings; but there are various exceptions,

e in varie maniere. I cantoni Cattolici col  
 and in various manners. The cantons Catholic with-the  
 however, in various ways. The Catholic cantons are leagued

re di Spagna, i Cattolici e gli eretici col  
 king of Spain, the Catholics and the heretics with-the  
 with the king of Spain; the Catholic and the heretic with the

re di Francia. Da tutte le parti ricevon danari<sup>37</sup>;  
 king of France. From all the parts they-receive pennies;  
 king of France. They receive money from all parts;

a tutti si vendono; vi son le pensioni  
 to all themselves they-sell; there are the pensions  
 they sell themselves to every power; they have pensions as a

generali, vi son le particolari; e un medesimo  
 general, there are the particular; and a same  
 body, and also individually; and the same

cantone, anzi<sup>15</sup> un uomo medesimo ha danari dall'  
 canton, nay a man same has pennies from-the  
 canton, and even the same person, receives money

una e dall' altra corona. Vendono il servizio  
*one and from-the other crown. They-sell the service-*  
*from both crowns. They sell their personal*

de' corpi ad altri, ma ritengono la libertà del paese  
*of-the bodies to others, but they-retain the liberty of-the country*  
*services to others, but retain the liberty of their country*

per loro. Al che sono ajutati non meno  
*for them. To-the which they-are aided not less*  
*for themselves. To which they are assisted not only*

dalle forze della natura, che dalla ferocia di loro  
*by-the forces of-the nature, than by-the ferocity of them*  
*by the force of nature, but by their own*

medesimi. La natura è forte qui sopra modo, e  
*same. The nature is strong here over-mode, and*  
*ferocity. Nature here is exceedingly powerful, but*

sopra modo anche povera. Onde chi vorrebbe  
*over-mode also poor. Whence who would-will*  
*extremely poor. Therefore, who would*

provar-si ad espugnar le Alpi? e chi vorrebbe  
*to-prove-himself to to-expugn the Alps? and who would-will*  
*try. to subjugate the Alps? or who would*

desiderar-si di signoreggiar-le? L' Alpi son per  
*to-desire-to-himself of to-master-them? The Alps are for*  
*desire to govern them? The Alps are created*

gli Svizzeri, e gli Svizzeri all' incontro per l'  
*the Swisses, and the Swisses at-the rencounter for the*  
*for the Swiss, and the Swiss for the*

Alpi. Ma non più delle cose loro. Dimani parto  
*Alps. But not more of-the things their. Tomorrow I-depart*  
*Alps. But no more respecting them. Tomorrow I leave*

di quà, e in un giorno e mezzo, piacendo a Dio,  
*of here, and in one day and half, pleasing to God,*  
*this place, and in a day and half, if it please God,*

arriverò a Basilea. Questo ho avuto di buono  
*I-shall-arrive to Basilea. This I-have had of good*  
*I shall arrive at Basle. One advantage that I have derived from*

fra tanti monti che m' hanno difeso dal  
*among so-many mounts that me they-have defended from-the*  
*travelling amidst so many mountains is, that I have been de-*

sole; e difeso in maniera, che qualche volta<sup>45</sup> fra  
 sun; and defended in manner, that some time among  
 fended by them from the sun, so much so, that sometimes  
 le immense loro muraglie, sono stato un mezzo dì  
 the immense their walls, I am been a half day  
 I have passed half a day without seeing him, on account of  
 intiero senza veder-lo. E per fine a vostra Signoria  
 entire without to see him. And for end to your Lordship  
 their immense height. I now conclude by saluting  
 riveritissima baccio con ogni affetto le mani. Di  
 most-revered I-kiss with every affect the hands. Of  
 your revered Highness with much affection. From  
 Lucerna li vent' uno di Luglio 1616.  
 Lucerne the twenty one of July 1616.  
 Lucerne, the 21st of July 1616.

ENRICO CATERINO DAVILA.

ISTORIA DELLE GUERRE CIVILI DI FRANCIA.  
 HISTORY OF THE WARS CIVIL OF FRANCE.  
 HISTORY OF THE CIVIL WARS OF FRANCE.

Uccisione d' Enrico Terzo, Re di Francia.

Murder of Henry Third, King of France.

The Murder of Henry the Third, King of France.

ERA in Parigi Fra Giacomo Clemente dell' ordine  
 Was in Paris friar James Clement of the order  
 There was in Paris one Friar Jacques Clement, of the order

di San Domenico, che Giacobini si chiamano  
 of Saint Dominic, who Jacobins themselves call  
 of St. Dominic, the members of which are commonly called

volgarmente, nato di basso lignaggio nel villaggio  
*vulgarly, born of low lineage in the village*  
*Jacobins, born of a low family in the village*

di Sorbona nel territorio della città di Sans, giovane  
*of Sorbonne in the territory of the town of Sans, young*  
*of Sorbonne in the territory of the town of Sans, a young*

di ventidue anni, e giudicato sempre da' suoi  
*of twenty-two years, and judged always from the his*  
*mantwenty-two years of age, and always considered by his*

frati, e da molti che lo conoscevano, per scemo  
*frirs, and by many who him †knew, for diminished*  
*brethren, and by all who knew him, as a person deficient*

di cervello, e più tosto per soggetto da prender-si  
*of brain, and more soon for subject from to take oneself*  
*in understanding, and rather an object of ridicule than of*

gioco, che da temere, o sperare dall' ingegno suo,  
*joke, than from to-fear, or to-hope from the genius his,*  
*fear; from whom nothing serious or of*

cosa seria, e di qualche momento. A me sovviene<sup>21</sup>,  
*thing serious, and of some moment. To me it-supplies,*  
*any importance could be expected. I remember several*

mentre molte volte visitavo Fra Stefano Lusignano  
*whilst many times †I-visited friar Stephen Lusignano*  
*times, when I was visiting Friar Stephen Lusignan*

Cipriotto vescovo di Limisso, e frate del medesimo  
*Cipriotto bishop of Limoges, and friar of the same*  
*Cipriotto Bishop of Limoges, and friar of the same*

ordine, quando la corte si trovava in Parigi,  
*order, when the court herself †found in Paris,*  
*order, when the court was held in Paris,*

haver-lo veduto, e udito mentre gli altri religiosi  
*to-have-him seen, and heard whilst the others religious*  
*to have seen him, and heard the other monks amusing*

di lui si prendevano passa-tempo. Costui<sup>22</sup>,  
*of him themselves †took pastime. This man, or*  
*themselves at his expense. He, either*

guidato dalla propria fantasia, o stimolato dalle  
*guided from the own fantasy, or stimulated by the*  
*guided by his own imagination, or stimulated by*

predicazioni, che giornalmente sentiva fare contro  
 predications, which daily †he felt to make against  
*inflammatory discourses, which he daily heard delivered against*

Enrico di Valois, nominato il Persecutore della fede,  
 Henry of Valois, named the Persecutor of the faith,  
*Henry of Valois, designated the Persecutor of the faith,*

ed il Tiranno, prese risoluzione di voler pericolare  
 and the Tyrant, took resolution of to-will to-endoranger  
*and the Tyrant, resolved to hazard*

la sua vita per tentare in alcuna maniera d'ammazzar-lo,  
 the his life for to-tempt in any-one manner of to-slay-him,  
*his life in order by any means to put him to death;*

nè tenne segreto questo così temerario pensiero, ma  
 nor he-held secret this so rash thought, but  
*nor did he conceal this audacious thought, but*

andava vociferando tra' suoi, che era necessario  
 †he-went vociferating among-the his, that †it-was necessary  
*was continually repeating to the brotherhood that it was necessary*

d'adopere le armi, e di estermiare il Tiranno:  
 of to-put-in-work the arms, and of to-exterminate the Tyrant:  
*to have recourse to arms, and to exterminate the Tyrant:*

le quali voci accolte con le solite risa<sup>57</sup>, era  
 the which voices gathered with the wonted laughters, †he-was  
*which proposal being received with their accustomed derision, they*

da tutti chiamato per burla il Capitano Clemente.  
 by all called for jest the Captain Clement.  
*called him in joke Captain Clement.*

Molti lo stuzzicavano, narrando-gli i progressi  
 Many him †stirred-up, narrating-to-him the progress  
*Many irritated him by relating to him the king's*

del re, e come egli veniva contra la città di Parigi,  
 of-the king, and how he †came against the city of Paris,  
*successes, and how he was advancing against the city of Paris:*

a' quali mentre l' esercito era lontano, diceva  
 to-the whom whilst the army †was far, †he-said  
*to these, while the army was distant, he replied, that*

non essere ancora tempo, e non voler-si prendere  
 not to-be yet time, and not to-will-himself to-take  
*was not time yet, and that he would not take*

tanta fatica; ma come il re cominciò ad  
 so-much fatigue; but as the king commenced to  
 so much trouble; but when the king

avvicinar-si, egli passando dalle burle a  
 to-approach-himself, he passing from-the jokes to  
 drew near, passing from jest to serious

deliberazione seria, disse ad un padre de' suoi che  
 deliberation serious, said to a father of-the his that  
 deliberation, he said to one of the brethren that

aveva una ispirazione gagliarda<sup>57</sup> di andare ad  
 †he-had an inspiration galliard of to-go to  
 he was strongly inspired to go and

ammazzare Enrico di Valois, e che dovesse  
 to-slay Henry of Valois, and that he-might-owe  
 assassinate Henry of Valois, and desired his

consigliar-lo, se la dovesse eseguire. Il  
 to-counsel-him, whether her he-might-owe to-execute. The  
 advice, whether he should attempt the enterprise. The

padre conferito il fatto con il Priore, il quale  
 father conferred the fact with the Prior, the who  
 father having deliberated upon this intention with the Prior, who

era uno de' principali consiglieri della lega, risposero  
 †was one of-the principal counsellors of-the league, answered  
 was one of the principal advisers of the league, they both

unitamente, che vedesse bene, che questa non  
 unitedly, that he-might-see well, that this not  
 replied, that he should well reflect whether it was not

fosse una tentazione del demonio, che digiunasse,  
 might-be a temptation of-the devil, that he-might-fast,  
 the devil who tempted him, that he should fast,

e orasse, pregando il Signore, che gl'  
 and might-pray, praying the Lord, that to-him  
 and pray to God to instruct

illuminasse la mente<sup>58</sup>, di quello doveva operare.  
 he-might-illuminate the mind, of that †he-ought-to-operate.  
 him how to act.

Tornò fra pochi giorni costui al Priore,  
 Returned between few days this-man to-the Prior,  
 He returned a few days afterwards to the Prior,

ed all' altro padre, dicendo loro, che aveva fatto  
 and to the other father, saying to them, that †he had done  
 and to the other father, telling them that he had acted  
 quanto gli avevano consigliato, e che si sentiva  
 as-much to him †they had counselled, and that to-himself †he felt  
 according to their advice, and that he felt  
 più spirito che mai di volere intraprendere questo  
 more spirit than ever of to-will to-undertake this  
 more inspired than ever to undertake the enter-  
 fatto. I padri, come molti dissero, conferito il  
 fact. The fathers, as many said, conferred the  
 prise. The fathers, as some said, having deliberated upon the  
 negozio con Madama di Mompensieri, e come  
 business with Madam of Montpensier, and as  
 subject with Madame de Montpensier, and, as  
 vogliono quei della lega, di proprio loro motivo l'  
 will those of-the league, of own their motive him  
 the leaguers say, by their own impulse, exhorted  
 esortarono al tentativo, affermando-gli che vivendo  
 exhorted to-the attempt, affirming-to-him that living  
 him to the attempt, assuring him that if he lived  
 sarebbe stato<sup>o</sup> fatto Cardinale, e morendo per  
 he-would-be been made Cardinal, and dying for  
 he would be elected Cardinal, and if he died  
 aver liberata la città, e ucciso il persecutore  
 to-have liberated the town, and killed the persecutor  
 he would certainly be canonized, for having liberated  
 della fede, sarebbe senza dubbio stato canonizzato  
 of-the faith, he-would-be without doubt been canonized  
 the city, and killed the persecutor of  
 per santo. Il frate ardentemente eccitato da queste  
 for saint. The friar ardently excited from these  
 the faith. The friar, highly excited by these  
 esortazioni, procurò d' avere una lettera credenziale  
 exhortations, procured of to-have a letter credential  
 exhortations, tried to procure credentials  
 dal Conte di Brienna, il quale preso a Santo  
 from-the Count of Brienne, the who taken at Saint  
 from the Count de Brienne, who having been taken prisoner at St.

Ouino, era tuttavia prigionie nella città, assicurando-lo.  
 Ouen, †was still prisoner in-the city, assuring-him.  
*Ouen, was confined in the city, assuring him*

d' avere a trattare negozio col re di somma  
 of to-have to to-treat business with-the king of uppermost  
*that he had affairs of great importance to negotiate with*  
 importanza, e che riuscirebbe<sup>18</sup> di grandissimo  
 importance, and that would-come-out of greatest  
*the king, the success of which would give him*

suo contento. Il Conte non conoscendo<sup>2</sup> il frate,  
 his content. The Count not knowing the friar,  
*great pleasure. The Count not being acquainted with the friar,*

ma sapendo quello<sup>5</sup> correva nella città, e che molti  
 but knowing that †ran in-the town, and that many  
*but knowing what there was going on in the city, and the in-*

trattavano che il re fosse introdotto, credendo  
 †treated that the king might-be introduced, believing  
*trigues of many persons for the king's entry, thinking*

esser vero il negozio che costui professava di  
 to-be true the business that this-man †professed of  
*that the pretended negotiation of the friar was*

trattare, non fece difficoltà di conceder-gli la lettera;  
 to-treat, not made difficulty of to-concede-to-him the letter;  
*true, gave him the letter without hesitation;*

con la quale partito la sera dell' ultimo dì di Luglio,  
 with the which departed the evening of-the last day of July,  
*with which having left the city on the night of the last day of July,*

passò dalla città nel campo reale, ove dalle  
 he-passed from-the city in-the camp royal, where by-the  
*he entered the royal camp, where he was*

guardie fù subitamente<sup>41</sup> preso, ma dicendo egli di  
 guards he-was suddenly taken, but saying he of  
*immediately seized by the guards; but telling them that*

aver negozio, e lettere da comunicare col  
 to-have business, and letters from to-communicate with-the  
*he had affairs and letters to communicate to the*

re, ed avendo mostrata la soprascritta, fù condotto  
 king, and having showed the superscription, he-was conducted  
*king, and having shown them the superscription, he was conducted*



a Giacomo Signore della Guella Procuratore Generale  
to James Lord of the Guesle Procurator General  
before Jacques de la Guesle, Procurator General

del re, che faceva l' ufficio di auditore del campo.  
of the king, who made the office of auditor of the camp.  
to the king, who held the office of auditor of the camp.

Il Signore della Guella udito il frate, e sapendo,  
The Lord of the Guesle heard the friar, and knowing,  
Monsieur de la Guesle having heard the friar's story, and knowing

che il re era dal riconoscere i posti de'  
that the king was from the to recognize the posts of the  
that the king had returned at night, from

nemici, tornato ch' era già notte, gli disse  
enemies, returned that it was already night, to him said  
reconnoitring the enemy's post, told him

che quella sera era di già troppo tardi<sup>17</sup>, ma  
that that evening it was of already too much late, but  
that it was too late that evening, but

che la mattina seguente l' avrebbe senza fallo  
that the morning following he would have without fail  
that the following morning he would introduce

introdotta, e che trà tanto per sicurezza si  
introduced, and that between so much for security, himself  
him, and that meanwhile for security he

poteva trattenere nella sua casa. Accettò il frate  
he could to entertain in the his house. Accepted the friar  
could lodge in his house. The friar accepted

l' invito, cenò alla tavola della Guella, tagliò  
the invitation, he supped at the table of the Guesle, he cut  
the invitation, supped at the Guesle's table, cut

il pane con un coltello nuovo, che col manico  
the bread with a knife new, that with the handle  
his bread with a new black-handled knife, suspended

nero aveva a canto<sup>56</sup>, mangiò, e bevè, e dormì  
black he had at side, he ate, and drank, and slept  
to his side, ate, drank, and slept

senza pensiero: e perchè correva un pronostico  
without thought: and because there was a prognostication  
without anxiety: and as there was a prognostication

non solo per<sup>36</sup> il campo, ma per tutta la Francia,  
*not sole by the camp, but by all the France,*  
*not only in the camp, but in all France,*

che il re doveva essere ammazzato da un religioso;  
*that the king †ought to-be slain from a religious,*  
*that the king would be assassinated by a monk;*

fù dimandato<sup>37</sup> da molti se per avventura egli era  
*he-was demanded from many if for adventure he †was*  
*he was asked by many if he was*

venuto per questo fatto; a' quali senza turbar-si  
*come for this fact; to-the whom without to-trouble-himself*  
*come for that purpose; to whom he replied without*

rispose non essere queste cose da trattare così da<sup>38</sup>  
*he-answered not to-be these things from to-treat so from*  
*agitation, that this was not a subject for*

burla. La mattina primo giorno d' Agosto il Signore  
*joke. The morning first day of August the Lord*  
*jest. Early in the morning on the first of August, Monsieur de*

della Guella passò all' alloggiamento del re di  
*of-the Guesle passed-to-the lodgement of-the king of*  
*la Guesle entered the king's apartment;*

buon mattino, al quale fatto sapere l' audienza  
*good morning, to-the whom made to-know the audience*  
*and having acquainted him that the friar demanded*

che dimandava il frate<sup>39</sup>, ebbe ordine nello stesso  
*which †demanded the friar, he-had order in-the same*  
*an audience, he received orders to introduce*

tempo d' introdur-lo, bench' egli non fosse ancora  
*time of to-introduce-him, although he not might-be yet*  
*him immediately, although his majesty had not finished*

interamente vestito<sup>19</sup>, anzi<sup>15</sup> senza il solito colletto di  
*entirely dressed, before without the wonted collar of*  
*his toilet, and was even without his fur*

dante, che per uso dell' armi costumava egli  
*deer-skin, which for usage of-the arms †customed he*  
*collur, which he was always accustomed to wear when he was*

sempre di portare, e con un semplice giubbone di  
*always of to-carry, and with a simple doublet of*  
*dressed in his armour, and had only a morning gown*

taffetà d' intorno intorno slacciato. Introdotta il  
 taffety of around around loosened. Introduced the  
 thrown loosely over him. The friar being  
 frate, mentre si ritirano amendue a canto<sup>36</sup> ad  
 friar, whilst themselves they-retire both at side to  
 introduced, they both retired together to  
 una finestra, porse<sup>39</sup> la lettera del Conte di Brienna,  
 a window, presented the letter of-the Count of Brienne,  
 a window, when he presented the Count de Brienne's letter;  
 la quale letta, avendo-gli detto il re che  
 the which read, having-to-him said the king that  
 which being read, the king having told him to  
 seguitasse a spiegar-gli il suo negozio, egli  
 he-might-follow to to-explain-to-him the his business, he  
 proceed to the explanation of his business, he  
 finse di metter mano ad un'altra carta per presentar-la,  
 feigned of to-put hand to an other paper for to-present-her,  
 pretended to feel for another paper in order to present it,  
 e mentre il re intentamente l' aspetta<sup>40</sup>,  
 and whilst the king intently him expects,  
 and while the king was waiting for it, he  
 cavato-si il solito coltello dalla manica, lo  
 taken-out-to-himself the wonted knife from-the sleeve, him  
 having cautiously drawn out the knife from the sheath,  
 ferì a canto all' umbilico dalla parte sinistra,  
 he-wounded at side to-the belly from-the part left,  
 pierced him in the belly, on the left side,  
 e lasciò tutto il ferro confitto. Il re sentendo-si  
 and left all the iron confixed. The king feeling-himself  
 and left the knife in the wound. The king finding himself  
 percosso tirò fuori il coltello, e nel tirar-lo<sup>41</sup>  
 struck drew out the knife, and in-the to-draw-him  
 wounded drew out the knife, and in doing so  
 dilatò la ferita, e il medesimo fisse sino al  
 he-dilated the wound, and the same fixed till to-the  
 enlarged the wound, and drove the weapon up to the  
 manico nella fronte del frate, il quale nell' istesso  
 handle in-the forehead of-the friar, the who in-the same  
 handle into the forehead of the friar, who at the same

tempo dal Signore della Guella passato con la  
*time from the Lord of the Guesle passed with the*  
*moment being attacked by De Guesle, who passed his*

spada dall' un fianco fino fuori dell' altro, cadde  
*sword from the one flank till out of the other, fell*  
*sword through his body, was*

subito morto: nè fu così presto<sup>41</sup> caduto, che  
*immediately dead: nor he was so ready fallen, that*  
*killed instantly: he had no sooner fallen, than*

da Mompesat, da Lognac, e dal Marchese di  
*from Montpesat, from Lognac, and from the Marquis of*  
*Montpesat, Lognac, and the Marquis de*

Mirepois camerieri del re, ch' erano presenti  
*Mirepois valets-de-chambre of the king, who were present*  
*Mirepois, the king's grooms of the bedchamber, who were present*

al fatto, fù gettato dalle finestre, e dal  
*to the fact, he was thrown from the windows, and from the*  
*at the time, threw his body out of the window, which was cut*

volgo de' soldati lacerato, ed abbrucciato, e le  
*vulgar of the soldiers lacerated, and burnt, and the*  
*to pieces by the common soldiers, and afterwards burnt, and the*

sue ceneri sparse nella riviera. Il re ferito fù  
*his ashes shed in the river. The king wounded was*  
*ashes thrown into the river. The wounded king was*

portato nel letto, e la ferita non fù da'  
*carried in the bed, and the wound not was from the*  
*carried to bed, and the physicians pronounced his*

medici giudicata mortale; per la qual cosa, chiamati  
*medical judged mortal; for the which thing, called*  
*wound not mortal; upon which calling*

i segretarj, fece dar conto dell' accidente per  
*the secretaries, he made to give account of the accident for*  
*his secretaries into his presence, he made them publish the*

tutte le parti del regno, esortando i governatori  
*all the parts of the kingdom, exhorting the governors*  
*event all over the kingdom, exhorting the governore*

a non si sbigottire, perchè sperava fra:  
*to not themselves sbigottire, because he hoped between*  
*not to be alarmed, as he hoped that his speedy*

pochi giorni di poter risanato cavalcare:  
*few days of to-be-able cured-again to-ride-on-horseback:  
 recovery would enable him to ride in a few days:*

il medesimo ufficio passò con i capitani, e con  
*the same office passed with the captains, and with  
 he also gave the same order to the captains, and to the*

i principali dell' esercito; e fatto subito venire il  
*the principal of-the army; and made suddenly to-come the  
 chiefs of the army; and having desired the king of Navarre to come*

re di Navarra, commise a lui la cura del campo,  
*king of Navarre, committed to him the care of-the camp,  
 directly to him, he consigned to him the command of the army,*

e la continuazione sollecita dell' impresa. Ma la  
*and the continuation solicitous of-the enterprise. But the  
 and the earnest prosecution of the enterprise. But in the*

sera sentì gravemente doler-si la ferita,  
*evening he felt gravely to-grieve-to-himself the wound,  
 evening he felt the wound very painful,*

e gli sopraggiunse la febre, per la qual cosa  
*and to-him supervened the fever, for the which thing  
 and was seized with fever, for which having*

chiamati i medici, e fatta la solita esperienza,  
*called the medical, and made the wonted experience,  
 called the physicians, they found that the*

trovarono essere perforati gl' intestini, e giudicarono  
*they-found to-be perforated the intestines, and judged  
 weapon had penetrated the intestines, and unanimously*

concordemente, che la vita sua potesse estender-si  
*concordantly, that the life his might-be-able to-extend-herself  
 agreed that his life could only be prolonged for*

a poche ore. Il re, il quale volle che gli  
*to few hours. The king, the who willed that to-him  
 a few hours. The king, who desired to be informed*

dicessero il vero, inteso il proprio pericolo,  
*they-might-tell the true, understood the own danger,  
 of the worst, being made acquainted with his danger,*

fece chiamare Stefano Bologna suo cappellano; e  
*made to-call Stephen Bologna his chaplain, and  
 sent for his chaplain Stephen Bologna,*

con grandissima devozione volle fare la confessione  
 with greatest devotion he-willed to-make the confession  
 and most devoutly confessed his sins  
 de' suoi peccati; ma innanzi l'assoluzione avendo-gli  
 of-the his sins; but before the absolution having-to-him  
 ta him; but the confessor; before he  
 detto il confessore, che aveva inteso esser-gli stato  
 said the confessor, that he had understood to-be-to-him been  
 gave him absolution, having-told him that he had heard that  
 pubblicato contra un monitorio del Papa; e che  
 published against a monitory of the Pope, and that  
 a monitory of the Pope had been delivered against him, and that  
 però, sodisfacesse nel presente bisogno alla  
 for-this he-might-satisfy in-the present want to-the  
 it was now necessary to satisfy his conscience on that  
 coscienza, egli replicò, ch'era vero, ma che il  
 conscience, he replied, that it was true, but that the  
 point, he replied, that it was true, but the  
 medesimo monitorio conteneva che potesse  
 same monitory contained that he-might-be-able  
 same monitory declared that he might re-  
 essere assoluto in occasione di morte, che voleva  
 to-be absolved in occasion of death, that he-willed  
 case absolution in the event of death, that he wished  
 sodisfare alla richiesta del Papa, e cheresigiosamente  
 to-satisfy to-the request of-the Pope, and that religiously  
 to conform to the Pope's request, and religiously  
 prometteva, di rilasciare i prigionieri, ancorchè<sup>7</sup> avesse  
 he-promised, of to-release the prisoners, although he-might-have  
 promised to release the prisoners, even if he had thought  
 creduto di perdere la vita, e la corona; con la quale  
 believed of to-lose the life, and the crown; with the which  
 he should lose his life and crown; after this  
 sodisfazione il confessore l'assolse, e lo munì<sup>81</sup>  
 satisfaction the confessor him absolved, and him stored  
 explanation the confessor absolved him, and furnished  
 per viatico de' sacramenti della chiesa; quella medesima  
 by viaticum of-the sacraments of-the church; that same  
 him, the same night with the sacraments of the

sera. Il re sentendo-si a mancare le forze, fece evening. The king feeling-to-himself to to-fail the forces, made church. The king, finding himself grow weaker, desired

alzare le portiere delle sue camere, e introdurre to-raise the door-curtains of-the his chambers, and to-introduce the door-curtains of his apartment to be thrown open, and all the

la nobiltà, la quale con profuse lagrime, e con acerbi<sup>†</sup> the nobility, the which with profuse tears, and with unripe nobility to enter, cho by their tears and bitter

singulti pubblicamente dava segno del suo dolore: e sobs publicly †gave sign of-the her grief: and sobs plainly indicated their grief: and

rivolto a loro, stando-li<sup>o</sup> a canto al letto il Duca turned to them, staying-to-him at side to-the bed the Duke the king turning to them, the Duke d'Epéron, and his

d' Epéronne, ed il Conte d' Overnia suo nipote, disse of Epéron, and the Count of Auvergne his nephew, said nephew the Count d'Auvergne standing at his bedside, told

con chiara voce, che non gli rincresceva morire; with clear voice, that not to-him †was-wearisome to-die; them in a distinct voice, that he did not regret his life,

ma che gli doleva di lasciare il regno in tanto but that to-him †grieved of to-leave the kingdom in so-much but that he was sorry to leave his kingdom in such

disordine, e tutti i buoni afflitti, e travagliati; disorder, and all the good afflicted, and laboured; disorder, and all good men afflicted and oppressed;

che non desiderava vendetta della sua morte, perchè that not †he-desired vengeance of-the his death, because he did not wish his death to be revenged, because

fino da' primi anni aveva appreso nella scuola even from-the first years †he-had learnt in-the school he had from his infancy learnt in the school

di Cristo a rimettere<sup>o</sup> l' ingiurie, come tante n' of Christ to to-put-again the injuries, as so-many of-them of Christ to pardon injuries, as he

aveva rimesse per il passato: ma rivolto<sup>o</sup> al †he-had put-again for the past: but turned-back to-the had so often done before: he then addressed the

re di Navarra, gli disse, che se si metteva mano  
*king of Navarre, to-him he-said, that if itself †it-put hand*  
*king of Navarre, and said to him, that if he tried to abolish*  
 a questa usanza di ammazzare i re, nè anco lui<sup>6</sup>  
*to this usage of to-slay the kings, nor also him*  
*the custom of assassinating kings, his efforts*  
 sarebbe stato per conseguenza sicuro; esortò la  
*would-be been for consequence secure; he-exhorted the*  
*would not exempt him from danger; he exhorted the*  
 nobiltà a riconoscere il re di Navarra, al quale  
*nobility to to-recognise the king of Navarre, to-the whom*  
*nobles to acknowledge the king of Navarre, to whom*  
 di ragione il regno si apparteneva, nè  
*of reason the kingdom himself †belonged, nor*  
*the kingdom of course belonged, nor were they*  
 guardassero alla differenza della religione,  
*might-they-look to-the difference of-the religion,*  
*to consider the difference of religion which existed between them,*  
 perchè il re di Navarra uomo di sincera e di  
*because the king of Navarre man of sincere and of*  
*because the king of Navarre, who was sincere and*  
 nobile natura, sarebbe finalmente tornato<sup>9</sup> nel grembo  
*noble nature, would-be finally returned in-the bosom*  
*noble, would finally enter the bosom*  
 della chiesa, e il Papa meglio informato l' avrebbe  
*of-the church, and the Pope better informed him would-have*  
*of the church, and the Pope when informed of it would*  
 ricevuto nella sua grazia, per non vedere la ruina  
*received in-the his grace, for not to-see the ruin*  
*receive him into favour, to avoid witnessing the ruin*  
 di tutto il regno. In ultimo, abbracciato il re  
*of all the kingdom. In last, embraced the king*  
*of the whole kingdom. Then he embraced*  
 di Navarra, gli disse replicando<sup>10</sup> due volte,  
*of the Navarre, he to-him he-said replying two times,*  
*him, he said twice repeated,*

ff. Cognato, in iorovi assicuro; che voi non sarete  
 6. Brother-in-law, I may assure, that you will not be  
 10. Brother-in-law, I assure you, that you never will



mai re di Francia, se non vi fate Cattolico,  
 ever king of France, if not yourself you-make Catholic,  
 be king of France, if you do not become a Catholic,

e se non vi umiliate alla chiesa:” dopo le  
 and if not yourself you-humiliate to-the church:” after the  
 if you do not conform to the Romish faith:” he

quali parole, chiamato il cappellano recitò presenti  
 which words, called the chaplain he-recited present  
 then, having called his chaplain, recited in the

tutti il simbolo della fede all' uso della chiesa  
 all the symbol of-the faith at-the use of-the church  
 presence of all the creed of the Romish

Romana, e fatto-si il segno della croce  
 Roman, and made-to-himself the sign of-the cross  
 church, and making the sign of the cross

cominciò il *miserere*; ma nelle parole *Redde mihi*  
 he-commenced the *miserere*; but in-the words *Redde mihi*  
 began the *miserere*; but in the words Give me the

*letitiam salutaris tui*, mancando-li la voce, rese  
*letitiam salutaris tui*, failing-to-him the voice, he-rendered  
 joy of thy salvation, his voice failing him, he calmly

placidamente lo spirito, avendo vissuto trentasei anni,  
 placidly the spirit, having lived thirty-six years,  
 gave up the ghost, aged thirty-six,

e regnato quindici, e per appunto<sup>48</sup> due mesi.  
 and reigned fifteen, and for at-point two months  
 and having reigned fifteen years and two months.

Finì nella sua morte la stirpe de' re della  
 Finished in-the his death the race of-the kings of-the  
 At his death the race of kings of the

casa di Valois, e la discendenza di Filippo Terzo,  
 house of Valois, and the descendance of Philip Third,  
 house of Valois, and that of Philip the Third,

cognominato l'ardito, e in virtù della legge Salica,  
 surnamed the daring, and in virtue of-the law Salic,  
 surnamed the Hardy, became extinct; and by virtue of the Salic

si devolvè la corona alla famiglia di Borbone,  
 herself devolved the crown to-the family of Bourbon,  
 law the crown devolved to the Bourbon family,

più prossima<sup>17</sup> del sangue, e discesa da Roberto Conte  
*most near of-the blood, and descended from Robert Count  
 the nearest in blood, and descended from Robert Count*

di Chiaramonte, secondo genito figliuolo di San Luigi.  
*of Clermont, second begotten son of Saint Lewis.  
 of Clermont, the second son of Saint Louis.*

E' certo cosa degna di grandissima<sup>10</sup> considerazione, l'  
*Is certain thing worthy of greatest consideration, the  
 It is certainly worthy of remark,*

andar pensando, come le virtù singolari, e le gran  
*to-go thinking, how the virtues singular, and the great  
 how the extraordinary virtues and great qua-*

qualità di tanto principe sortissero<sup>28</sup> così duro, e così  
*qualities of so-much prince might-issue so hard, and so  
 lities of so excellent a prince have met with so hard and pre-*

acerbo fine, per cavar-ne questo singolar documento,  
*unripe end, for to-take-out-of-it this singular document,  
 mature an end, in order to deduce from it this singular precept ;*

che poco giova la perizia del navigante se l' aura della  
*that little is-useful the skill of-the navigating if the air of-the  
 That the skill of the navigator is of little utility if the*

grazia divina, la quale con eterna Providenza regge le  
*grace divine, the which with eternal Providence rules the  
 divine favour, which with eternal Providence directs all*

cose mortali, non ajuta a condurre nel porto le nostre  
*things mortal, not aids to to-conduct in-the port the our  
 worldly things, do not assist in conducting our enterprises into*

operazioni: perciò che<sup>7</sup> in Enrico Terzo furono qualità  
*operations: since in Henry Third were qualities  
 the harbour: since Henry the Third was possessed of many*

tutte amabili, e nel principio degli anni suoi  
*all amiable, and in-the beginning of-the years his  
 amiable qualities, in his youth*

singolarmente riverite ed ammirate: prudenza singolare,  
*singularly revered and admired: prudence singular,  
 much honoured and esteemed: singular prudence;*

magnanimità regia, magnificenza inesausta, pietà  
*kingly magnanimity royal, magnificence inexhaust, piety  
 kingly magnanimity, inexhaustible magnificence, pro-*

profondissima, ardentissimo zelo di religione, perpetuo  
 most-profound, most-ardent zeal of religion, perpetual  
*found piety, ardent zeal for religion, unceasing*

amore verso i buoni, odio implacabile contra i  
 love towards the good, hatred implacable against the  
*love for the virtuous, implacable hatred for the*

cattivi, desiderio grandissimo di giovare ad ogn'  
 bad, desire greatest of to-be-useful to every  
*wicked, strong desire to be useful to every*

uno, facondia popolare, piacevolezza degna di principe,  
 one, facundity popular, pleasantness worthy of prince,  
*one, pleasing address, and the affability of a prince,*

ardire generoso, valore ed attitudine maravigliosa nell'  
 to-dare generous, valour and attitude marvellous in-the  
*he was noble, courageous, and was greatly skilled in*

armi: con le quali virtù mentre regnò il fratello  
 arms: with the which virtues whilst reigned the brother  
*arms: by these virtues he was during his brother's reign*

fu più stimato dell' istesso regnante, fù prima  
 he-was more esteemed of-the same reigning, was first  
*more esteemed than the king himself, he was a com-*

capitano, che soldato, e prima moderatore del  
 captain, than soldier, and first moderator of-the  
*mander before being a soldier, and a moderator of the*

governo, che giovane maturo: guerreggiò con  
 government, than young ripe: he-made-war with  
*government before being a man grown: he fought with great*

fortezza, deluse l' esperienza de' più famosi  
 strength, he-deluded the experience of-the most famous  
*vigour, deluded the experience of the most celebrated*

capitani, vinse giornate<sup>87</sup> sanguinose, soggiogò  
 captains, vanquished journeys bloody, he-subjugated  
*captains, was victorious in bloody battles, took for*

fortezze tenute inespugnabili, acquistò l' animo  
 fortresses held inexpugnable, acquired the mind  
*tresses deemed impregnable, obtained the love*

de' popoli lungamente remoti, e fu famoso  
 of-the peoples long remote, and was famous  
*of his subjects long disaffected, and his fame*

e glorioso nelle bocche di tutti gli uomini: e  
*and glorious in the mouths of all the men: and  
 and glory was known to every body: not-*

nondimeno ove pervenuto alla corona, cercò  
*not-of-less where come-by to the crown, he-sought  
 withstanding which, when he succeeded to the crown, he employed*

sottili ritrovamenti per liberar-si dal giogo e  
*subtle findings for to-liberate-himself from the yoke and  
 dishonourable means to deliver himself from*

dalla servitù delle fazioni, e concepirono tant'  
*from the servitude of the factions, and conceived so-much  
 the yoke of factions, and both parties con-*

odio contro di lui e l' una e l' altra parte,  
*hatred against of him and the one and the other part,  
 ceived such hatred against him,*

che la sua religione fu stimata ipocrisia, la sua  
*that the his religion was esteemed hypocrisy, the his  
 that they considered his religion hypocrisy, his*

prudenza malizia, la sua destrezza viltà d' animo,  
*prudence malice, the his dexterity vileness of mind,  
 prudence malice, his ingenuity baseness of soul,*

la sua liberalità prodigalità licenziosa e sfrenata;  
*the his liberality prodigality licentious and unbridled;  
 his liberality licentious prodigality;*

spregiata la sua domestichezza, odiata la gravità sua,  
*despised the his familiarity, hated the gravity his,  
 his popularity was despised, his gravity hated,*

detestato il suo nome, imputate di vizi enormi le  
*detested the his name, imputed of vices enormous the  
 his name detested, his familiarities accused of enor-*

sue domestichezze, e dalla plebe e dai faziosi  
*his familiarities, and by the low-people and by the factious  
 more vices, and the plebeians and the factious.*

profusamente goduto della sua morte temerariamente  
*profusely enjoyed of the his death rashly  
 rejoiced greatly at his death, and boldly asserted.*

attribuita a colpo della giustizia divina.  
*attributed to blow of the justice divine.  
 it to be a stroke of God's vengeance.*

ANTON MARIA SALVINI.

LETTERE.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

*L' Autore in Conversazione.*  
The Author in Conversation.  
*The Author in Conversation.*

**I**NTENDESTE nella mia passata come sono  
You-understood in-the my past how I-am  
*You, know by my last letter how com-*

compiacente e condescendente verso gli amici  
*complaisant and condescending towards the men*  
*plaisant and condescending I am towards friends who*

innamorati: ora voglio che sappiate come io sono  
enamoured: now I-will that you-may-know how I am  
*are in love: I now wish you to know what I am*

in conversazione. Io stimo tutti gli uomini come  
in conversation. I esteem all the men as  
*in conversation. I esteem all men as*

fratelli, e paesani<sup>47</sup>; fratelli come descendenti dal  
brothers, and peasants; brothers as descending from-the  
*brothers and countrymen; brothers, as being descendants from the*

medesimo padre, che è Iddio; paesani come tutti  
same father, who is God; countrymen as all  
*same father, who is God; countrymen, as being all*

di questa gran città, che mondo si chiama.  
of this great city, which world herself calls.  
*the inhabitants of that great city, the world.*

Non mi rinchiudo, nè mi restringo<sup>47</sup>, come i più  
Not myself I-enclose, nor myself I-restrict, as the most  
*I do not seclude or hide myself, as many*

fanno, che non degnano se non un certo genere  
do, who not deign if not a certain gender  
*do, who esteem only a certain class*

di persone, come gentiluomini e letterati, e gli  
of persons, as gentlemen and lettered, and the  
of people, such as gentlemen and literati, and who

altri stimano<sup>46</sup> loro non appartenere, e gli artigiani  
others esteem to-them not to-belong, and the artisans  
consider the rest as not belonging to them, and not only

e i contadini<sup>47</sup> e la plebe non solamente non  
and the countrymen and the low-people not solely not  
disdain artisans, citizens, and

degnano, ma talora anche strapazzano, come se non  
deign, but such-time also †ill-use, as if not  
plebeians, but sometimes ill-use them, as if they

fussero uomini anch' essi<sup>6</sup>, e battezzati, ma Indiani,  
they-might-be men also they, and baptized, but Indians,  
were not men, and baptized like themselves, but Indians,

o bestie, o gente d' un'altra razza, che non avesse  
or beasts, or people of another race, which not might-have  
beasts, or people of another race, who had not any

che fare colla nostra. Ho odiato sempre l' affet-  
what to-do with-the ours. I-have hated always the affec-  
thing to do with ours. I have always hated the affec-

tazione di parere<sup>49</sup> in tutti i gesti, nel portamento<sup>54</sup>,  
tation of to-seem in all the gestures, in-the deportment,  
tation of appearing to be a sage or a person of importance,

nelle maniere, nel tuono della voce contraffatto, un  
in-the manners, in-the tone of-the voice counterfeited, a  
in gesture, in deportment, in manners, and in the counter-

virtuoso, o un Signore d' importanza, sfuggendo più  
virtuous, or a Lord of importance, fleeing more  
feited tones of the voice, avoiding more

che la morte ogni atto di superiorità, e facendo-mi  
than the death every act of superiority, and making-myself  
than death every act of superiority; and thus making

così degnevole<sup>59</sup>, umano, comune, e popolare. Il  
thus affable, humane; common, and popular. The  
myself affable, humane, unpretending, and popular. I always

capello non risparmio; e sono quasi sempre il primo  
hat not I-spare, and am almost always the first  
take off my hat in saluting, and am almost always the first

a salutare. E per dir-vi tutto il mio interno,  
 to to-salute. And for to-tell-to-you all the my internal,  
 to bow. And to acquaint you with my internal feelings,

non saluto mica<sup>48</sup> per semplice cerimonia, ma per  
 not I-salute at-all for simple ceremony, but for  
 I never salute merely from ceremony, but from

una stima universale che io nutrisco nel cuore  
 an esteem universal which I nourish in-the heart  
 the universal esteem which I cherish in my heart towards

verso tutti, siano chi si pare, e abbiano  
 towards all, may-they-be who itself it-seems, and may-they-have  
 all men, whoever they may be, or whatever

nome come si vogliono; perchè finalmente  
 name as themselves they-will; because finally  
 names they may have; because in the end

ognuno, per sciatto e spropositato che sia, fa  
 every-one, for coarse and blundering that he-may-be, makes  
 every one, however simple and foolish he may be, makes

la sua figura nel mondo, ed è buono a qualcosa:  
 the his figure in-the world, and is good to some-thing:  
 his figure in the world, and is good for something:

si può aver bisogno di tutti, e però tutti  
 itself it-can to-have need of all, and for-this all  
 we may require the aid of all, and therefore all ought

vanno stimati<sup>23</sup>. Questa stima degli altri fa  
 go esteemed. This esteem of-the others makes  
 to be esteemed. This esteem which I entertain for others renders

che io non sono invidioso; ma ho caro il bene  
 that I not am envious; but have dear the good  
 me a stranger to the feeling of envy; but the universal good is dear

di tutti, e lo tengo come se fosse mio proprio,  
 of all, and him I-hold as if he-might-be my own,  
 to me, and I value it as if it were my own,

godendo che ci sia degli uomini che sappiano,  
 enjoying that there may-be of-the men who may-know,  
 satisfied that there are well informed men,

e che la patria e il mondo ne riceva  
 and that the native-country and the world of-them may-receive  
 and that my country and the world may be honoured

onore. Sicchè non solamente, coll' ajuto di Dio,  
 honour. So-that not solely, with-the aid of God,  
*by them. Therefore, with the help of God,*

mi trovo mancare di quei tormenti cotidiani che:  
 myself I-find to-fail of those torments daily which  
*I not only find myself without those daily torments which*

apporta questo brutto vizio dell' invidia, che si  
 carries-to this ugly vice of-the envy, which himself  
*are caused by this despicable vice of envy, which*

attrista del bene degli altri; ma di più vengo ad  
 saddens of-the good of-the others; but of more I-come to  
*grieves at the good of others; but what is better, I derive*

avere diletto e piacere, quando veggo la gente, e  
 to-have delight and pleasure, when I-see the people, and  
*great pleasure and delight in seeing persons, and*

particolarmente gli amici, essere avanzati, e crescere  
 particularly the friends, to-be advanced, and to-grow  
*particularly friends, promoted, and increase*

in guadagni, o in riputazione: e questo modo non  
 in gains, or in reputation: and this mode not  
*in riches, or in reputation: and I cannot express how*

si può dire quanto mi mantenga lieto, e mi  
 itself can say how-much me may-maintain glad, and me  
*much this contributes to my happiness, and*

faccia star sano. Seguito i miei studj  
 may-make to-stay healthy. I-follow the my studies  
*conduces to my health. I pursue my studies*

allegramente, ne' quali ancora conservo il mio genio  
 cheerfully, in-the which also I-serve the my genius  
*joyfully, in which also I maintain my general*

universale, perchè tutto m' attaglia: e da ogni libro  
 universal, because all me is-cut-out-for: and from every book  
*propensity, because every thing suits me: and it appears to me*

mi pare di cavar costrutto; e ordinariamente  
 to-me it-seems of to-take-out profit; and ordinarily  
*that I gain instruction from every book; and I generally*

stimo gli autori, e non gli disprezzo, come veggo  
 I-esteem the authors, and not them despise, as I-see  
*esteem authors, and not despise them, as I find*



fare a molti, senza nè anche avergli letti; e che  
 to-do to many, without nor even to-have them read; and who  
*many do, without even having read them; and who,*

per parere di giudizio sopraffino appresso<sup>15</sup> al  
 for to-seem of judgement superfine near-to to-the  
*in order to impress the vulgar with an idea of their exquisite*

volgo, sfatano e sviliscono tutto, e pronti sono e  
 vulgar, divest-of-charm and revile all, and ready are and  
*judgement, criticize and despise everything, and are more ready*

apparecchiati piuttosto a biasimare, che a lodare.  
 prepared sooner to to-blame, than to to-praise.  
*and disposed to blame, than to praise.*

Diletto mi pertanto in varie lingue, oltre alla  
 I-delight-myself for-so-much in various tongues, besides to-the  
*I therefore delight in various languages, besides the*

Latina e la Greca, piacendo mi il grave della  
 Latin and the Greek, pleasing-to-me the grave of-the  
*Latin and Greek, the gravity of the Spanish*

Spagnuola, e il delicato della Francese. Or che  
 Spanish, and the delicate of-the French. Now what  
*pleases me, and also the delicateness of the French. Now what*

pensate? ultimamente mi sono adattato all'  
 you-think? lately myself I-am adapted to-the  
*do you think? I have lately applied myself to the English*

Inglese, e mi diletta, e mi giova assaissimo.  
 English, and me it-delights, and to-me is-useful very-enough.  
*language, which pleases and delights me exceedingly.*

E gl' Inglese essendo nazione pensativa, inventiva,  
 And the English being nation thoughtful, inventive.  
*The English nation being thoughtful, inventive,*

bizzarra, libera, e franca, io ci trovo ne' loro  
 whimsical, free, and frank, I there find in-the their  
*eccentric, free, and open, I find in their*

libri di grande vivacità e spirito; e la Greca e  
 books of great vivacity and spirit; and the Greek and  
*books great vivacity and wit; and the Greek and*

le altre lingue molto mi conferiscono a tenere a  
 the other tongues much to-me confer to to-hold to  
*other languages assist me much in retaining*

mente i loro vocaboli per via d' etimologie e di  
 mind the their words by way of etymologies and of  
 their words by means of etymology, and

similitudini di suoni. Per finire, converso  
 similitudes of sounds. For to-finish, I-converse with the  
 similitude of sounds. Finally, I converse with

libri come colle persone, non isdegnando nessuno,  
 books as with the persons, not disdainning no-one,  
 books as I do with persons, not disdainning any

facendo buon viso a tutti, ma poi tenendo alcuni  
 making good visage to all, but after holding some-ones  
 treating all with a good grace, but holding more

pochi buoni e scelti più cari.  
 few good and selected more dear.  
 dear a few and chosen ones.

---

## GASPARO GOZZI.

LETTERE.

LETTERS.

LETTERS.

*Al Signor Andrea Franceschi a Venezia.*  
 To-the Mr. Andrew Franceschi at Venice.  
*To Signor Andrea Franceschi at Venice.*

**U**N certo Bergamasco, uomo da bene<sup>11</sup>,  
 A certain Bergamese, man from good, and  
 A certain Bergamese, an honest man, and as

ignorante come un tronco<sup>12</sup>, venne parecchi anni son  
 ignorant as a trunk, came several years ago  
 ignorant as a post, came here some years

quassù con cinque o sei mila<sup>16</sup> scudi in contanti<sup>15</sup>.  
 here-up with five or six thousands crowns in ready money.  
 since with five or six thousand crowns ready money.

Gli si calarono attorno parecchi villani  
 To-him themselves lowered around several villagers  
 There assembled around him several roguish

scozzonati, i quali mostrando-gli bianco per nero,  
 broken-in, the who showing-to-him white for black,  
 countrymen, who telling him white was black,

e promettendo-gli mari e monti, gli hanno beccato  
 and promising-to-him seas and mounts, to-him have pecked  
 and promising him seas and mountains, obtained

una buona parte de' suoi danari in prestanza. Ora  
 a good part of-the his pennies in lending. Now  
 a good part of his money in loan. Now

adducendo le tempeste, il secco<sup>38</sup>, e quasi i tuoni  
 adducing the tempests, the drought, and almost the thunder  
 pleading tempests, and drought, and sometimes thunder

e i baleni, tirano tanto in lungo, che il pover  
 and the lightnings, they-draw so-much in long, that the poor  
 and lightning, they put off paying him so long, that the poor

uomo non può riscuotere<sup>40</sup> un quattrino. Non crediate  
 man not can recover a farthing. Not believe  
 man cannot recover a farthing. Do not think,

però, che questa difficoltà gl' importi molto; anzi<sup>45</sup>  
 for-this, that this difficulty to-him may-import much; before  
 however, that this difficulty annoys him much; he

ne ha la maggior<sup>10</sup> contentezza del mondo,  
 of-it he-has the greatest contentment of-the world,  
 is on the contrary as contented as possible,

essendo-gli aperto un bel campo di far  
 being-to-him opened a beautiful field of to-make  
 there being opened to him a fine field for engaging

litigi a suo modo, de' quali si diletta  
 litigations to his mode, of-the which himself he-delights  
 in litigation in his own way, in which he delights

più che le mosche del zucchero. E non  
 more than the flies of-the sugar. And not  
 more than flies in sugar. And it not

parendo-gli che la ragion civile gli bastasse,  
 seeming-to-him that the reason civil to-him might-suffice.  
 appearing to him that civil law sufficed,

ha tanto fatto con lo stuzzicare questi suoi debitori,  
*he-has so-much done with the to-stir-up these his debtors,*  
*he has effected so much by irritating these his debtors,*

che l' uno d' essi<sup>6</sup>, miglior pagatore degli altri,  
*that the one of them, better payer of-the others,*  
*that one of them, a better paymaster than the others,*

sta-mattina volle pagar-gli tutto il debito a un  
*this-morning willed to-pay-to-him all the debt at one*  
*this morning wished to pay him all the debt at*

tratto, col menar-gli una falce da fieno<sup>4</sup>  
*tract, with-the to-lead-to-him a scythe from hay*  
*once, by aiming a blow with his scythe*

alla volta<sup>45</sup> della testa. Buon per lui, che la menata  
*at-the vault of-the head. Good for him, that the leading*  
*at his head. Fortunately for him, the blow did*

non giunse al collo, dove era indirizzata<sup>44</sup>, che  
*not joined to-the neck, where †she-was directed, that*  
*not reach his neck, where it was directed, for*

glie-lo segava come un gambo<sup>46</sup> di trifoglio; ma  
*to-him-him †sawed as a blade of trefoil; but*  
*it would have mowed it as easily as a blade of clover; but*

gli andò un pochetto<sup>30</sup> rasentando la fronte, tanto  
*to-him went a little-little sliding-by the forehead, so-much*  
*it slightly grazed his forehead, enough*

che gli ferì la pelle. Non vedeste mai la  
*that to-him wounded the skin. Not you-saw ever the*  
*to break the skin. You never*

maggior allegrezza di quella ch' egli ebbe, quando  
*greater cheerfulness of that which he had, when*  
*witnessed joy equal to his, when*

sulla faccia si sentì colare<sup>46</sup> il sangue, e  
*on-the face to-himself he-felt to-flow the blood, and*  
*he felt the blood running down his forehead, and*

se ne accertò con la mano. Credo che sarebbe  
*himself of-it ascertained with the hand. I-believe that he-would-be*  
*assured himself of it by his hand. I think he would have*

morto di consolazione, se non gli-e-l' avesse,  
*dead of consolation, if not to-him-her might-have*  
*expired with joy, if the misfortune of*

temperata alquanto il dispiacere di non sentir-si  
 tempered a-little the displeasure of not to-feel-to-himself  
*not feeling his bone broken had not damped*

rotto l'osso. Egli si fuggì via di là, e  
 broken the bone. He himself fled away of there, and  
*it a little. He left the place where he was, and*

corse a me furiosamente; e col viso insanguinato,  
 ran to me furiously; and with-the visage bloody,  
*ran furiously towards me; and with his bloody face,*

che mi faceva spiritare, gridava, vado via, vado  
 that me †made to-be-terrified, †he-cried, I-go away, I-go  
*which frightened me, exclaimed, I go, I go*

a Venezia; raccomandate-mi a un sollecitatore  
 to Venice; recommend-me to a solicitor  
*to Venice; recommend me to an honest*

galantuomo. Io che lo vedeva concio in quella  
 gallant-man. I who him †saw arranged in that  
*solicitor. I, who saw him treated in such a*

guisa, credeva che farneticasse, e che in cambio  
 guise, †believed that he-might-rave, and that in change  
*way, thought he was insane, and that instead*

di dire ch' io lo provvedessi di un sollecitatore,  
 of to-say that I him might-provide of a solicitor,  
*of asking me to provide him with a solicitor,*

volesse dir d' un cerusico: Ma quando seppi  
 he-might-will to-say of a surgeon. But when I-knew  
*he meant to say with a surgeon. But when I knew*

il caso, e vidi e conobbi la sua intenzione,  
 the case, and I-saw and I-knew the his intention,  
*the case, and saw and understood his intention,*

gli promisi quello che egli chiedeva, e tanto  
 to-him I-promised that that he †asked, and so-much  
*I promised him what he asked, and quieted*

l'acquetai, che si contentò che una castalda  
 him I-quieted that himself he-contented that a farmer's-wife  
*him so much that he suffered a farmer's wife*

con un poco d' albume d' ovo e capecchio gli  
 with a little of glareous-substance of egg and tow to-him  
*to heal the wound with a little whit*

medicasse la zucca, e gliela fasciasse con uno  
 might-cure the gourd, and to-him-her she-might-swaddle with a  
*of egg and lint; and it was bound on with a*

straccio. Di-poi egli volle nuovamente contar-mi  
 rag. Of-after he willed newly to-count-to-me  
 rag. He then wished a second time to relate to me.

il caso, e dir-mi la sua fortuna d' avere  
 the case, and to-tell-to-me the his fortune of to-have  
 the case, and tell me of his luck in having

acquistata una ragione di più, e che non darebbe  
 acquired one reason of more, and that not he-would-give  
 acquired another reason, that he would not sell

quella spezzatura di testa per parecchi scudi<sup>33</sup>; tanto  
 that breaking-in-pieces of head for several crowns; so-much  
 that fracture in his head for several crowns; and

che egli avrebbe dato qualche dozzina di ducati  
 that he would-have given some dozen of ducats  
 that he would have given some dozens of ducats

al suo debitore per quella grazia. Ora egli ha  
 to-the his debtor for that grace. Now he has  
 to his debtor for this favour. Now he has

raunate<sup>32</sup> tutte le sue carte, e scritta sopra un foglio  
 assembled all the his papers, and written upon a sheet-of-paper  
 gathered together all his papers, and written on a sheet,

in linguaggio Bergamasco la storia di questa zuffa,  
 in language Bergamese the history of this squabble,  
 in the dialect of Bergamo, the history of this fray;

e fatto-ne un prezioso manoscritto, viene<sup>31</sup> a Venezia  
 and made-of-it a precious manuscript, he-comes to Venice  
 and having made of it a precious manuscript, he goes to Venice

per aver-ne il consiglio sopra degli avvocati, ed  
 for to-have-of-it the counsel upon of-the lawyers, and  
 to have advice upon it from the lawyers, and

essere in diritto bene a riavere<sup>40</sup> il suo, con la  
 to-be in right well to to-have-again the his, with the  
 be well directed how to regain his own, by

ragione del capo rotto. Ecco già con gli  
 reason of-the chief broken. Behold-him already with the  
 means of his broken head. There he is already with his

aproni in piedi come il gallo. Io l'accompagno  
*spurs in feet as the cock. I him accompany*  
*spurs on like a cock. I charged him*

con la presente mia lettera a voi, acciocchè<sup>7</sup> lo  
*with the present my letter to you, in-order-that him*  
*with this letter to you, in order that you*

inviare<sup>47</sup> a qualche uomo di buona coscienza,  
*you-may-put-in-the-way to some man of good conscience,*  
*may send him to some person with an honest conscience,*

il quale procuri<sup>27</sup> di far-gli riacquistare i suoi  
*the who may-procure of to-make-to-him to-acquire-again the his*  
*who will try to make him recover his*

scudi; e a poco a poco gli metta nel cuore,  
*crowns; and to little to little to-him may-put in-the heart,*  
*crowns; and who will by degrees make him think,*

ch'egli si tolga via<sup>47</sup> da questi paesi, perchè  
*that he himself may-take away from these countries, because*  
*that it will be wise to quit these countries, because*

si egli scherzerà<sup>14</sup> con villani vi lascerà il pelo  
*if he will-joke with villagers there he-will-leave the hair*  
*if he jokes with villagers, he will leave here his hair*

e la pelle. Con tutto l'animo<sup>54</sup> ve lo raccomando,  
*and the skin. With all the mind to-you him I-recommend,*  
*and his skin. I recommend him to you with all my soul,*

perchè ha ragione, perchè è di buon<sup>11</sup> cuore  
*because he has reason, because he is of good heart*  
*because he is in the right, because he is naturally honest*

naturalmente, e perchè è ignorantissimo da far<sup>22</sup>  
*naturally, and because he is, very-ignorant from to-make*  
*hearted, and because he is so ignorant as to merit*

compassione ad ogni fedel Cristiano. Prima di  
*compassion to every faithful Christian. First of*  
*every good Christian's pity. Before you*

mandar-lo a cotesto<sup>5</sup> sollecitatore, fate-vi un poco  
*to-send him to that solicitor, make-to-you a little*  
*send him to that solicitor, make him relate*

narrare i suoi litigi. Vi prometto che  
*to-narrate the his litigations. To-you I-promise that*  
*to you his disputes. I promise you, you*

sentirete vocaboli, che non gli scoprirebbero tutti  
*you will hear words, that not them would discover all  
 will hear words, which all the interpreters of the Digests*

gli espositori del Digesto, e dell'Infortiatio. Oltre  
*the expositors of the Digests, and of the Infortiatum. Besides  
 and of the Infortiatum would not understand. He*

che egli comincia a parlare con una voce grossa,  
*that he commences to to-speak with a voice big,  
 begins to speak with a gruff voice,*

e poi di tratto in tratto la va alzando tanto  
*and then of tract in tract he goes raising so much  
 and then by degrees raises it to such a pitch*

che riesce<sup>18</sup> in un falsetto; sicchè il suo parlare  
*that he issues in a false-treble; so that he his to-speak  
 that he concludes in a false treble; so that his conversation*

è una specie di musica. Sentirete un'eloquenza,  
*is a species of music. You will hear an eloquence,  
 to a kind of music. You will hear extraordinary*

e un ordine maraviglioso, perchè darà principio  
*and an order marvellous, because he will give principle  
 eloquence and order, because he will begin*

alla sua narrazione dalla testa spezzata, e  
*to the his narration from the head broken-in-pieces; and  
 his narration by the wounded head, then*

da tutte le brighe<sup>22</sup> che ha avute co' villani;  
*from all the troubles that he has had with the villagers;  
 all the quarrels he has had with the villagers;*

e poi vi dirà, che ha prestati loro danari<sup>24</sup>,  
*and after to-you he will tell, that he has lent to them pennes,  
 he then will tell you that he has lent them money,*

e finirà col dire che venne da Bergamo.  
*and he will finish with the to say that he came from Bergamo.  
 and will conclude by telling you he comes from Bergamo.*

In somma comincia dalla morte, e poi giunge<sup>28</sup>  
*In sum he commences from the death, and after he joins  
 in short, he begins with the death, and concludes with*

al battesimo. Trovate gli un sollecitatore, che  
*to the baptism. Find to him a solicitor, who  
 the baptism. Above all, find him a solicitor, who*



sepra tutto intenda chi dice le cose: al  
 above all may-understand whom tells the things at-the  
 understands who relate things topy-

rovescio. Non altrò. Gioiate-gli. quanto potete,  
 reverse. Not other. Be-usful-to-him as-much you-can,  
 surry. Not any other. Assist him as much as you can,

e date-mi qualche notizia di quello che vi  
 and give-to-me some notice of that that to-you  
 and give me some information of what you think

parrà quando lo vedete. Addio.  
 he-will-seem when him you-see. Adieu.  
 of him when you see him. Adieu.

*Ad Antonio Federigo Seghezzi.*  
 To Anthony Frederick Seghezzi.  
 To Antonio Federigo Seghezzi.

**O**h come son tanco e sazio che ci facciamo.  
 Oh how I-am tired and satiated that to-ourselves we may make  
 Oh how tired and satiated I am with making

all' amore da lontano con letteruzze spasimate,  
 at-the love from far with poor-little-letters convulsed,  
 love at a distance by ardent letters,

come gl' innamorati, che non possono veder-si  
 as the enamoured, who not can to-see-themselves  
 like lovers, who cannot see each other!

Consolate-mi una volta, consolate-mi. Questa villetta  
 Console-me one time, console-me. This little villa  
 Console me once, console me. This little villa

si terrebbe da qualche cosa se un dì la  
 herself would-hold from some thing if one day her  
 would be proud of herself, as if one day you

voleste onorare con la presenza vostra,  
 you-would-will to-honour with the presence of your, and  
 would honour it with your presence; and

se il mio piccioletta ospizio vi potesse  
 if the my little-little hospitable-house you might-be-able  
 if my little hospitable roof could welcome

raccogliere, che allegrezza sarebbe la mia! Oh  
*to-gather, what cheerfulness would be the mine! Oh*  
*you, what joy would be mine! Oh*

che canzonette profumate vorrei che noi andassimo  
*what little-songs perfumed I would-will that we might-go*  
*what sweet canzonets I wish we could*

alternativamente recitando a mezza voce sulla  
*alternately reciting at middle voice upon the*  
*alternately recite in a low voice walking along the*

riva di questa Metuna! Sappiate, che per li poeti  
*rivage of this Metuna! Know, that for the poets*  
*shore of this Metuna! You must know, that this is*

queste sono arie, benedette, e che un miglio lontano  
*these are airs, blessed, and that one mile far*  
*a blessed air for poets, and that one mile distant*

da casa mia v'è quel Noncello, sulle rive<sup>27</sup> del  
*from house my there is that Noncello, on the rivages of the*  
*from my house there is that Noncello, on the banks of*

quale camminò un tempo il Navagero. Non v'  
*which walked one time the Navagero. Not to you*  
*which once walked Navagero. I do not*

accerto che vi sieno più dentro le ninfe, come  
*I ascertain that there may be more within the nymphs, as*  
*assure you that there are still nymphs in it, as*

a que' dì, ma vi sono però trotte e temoli  
*to those days, but there are however trouts and graylings*  
*in those days; but there are however trout and grayling*

che vagliono una ninfa l'uno. Orsù via, una  
*which are worth a nymph the one. Now up away, a*  
*which are worth a nymph each. Take courage; hire*

barchetta fino alla Fossetta, e poi mettete vi, al  
*little-bark till to the Fossetta, and then put yourself, at the*  
*boat as far as Fossetta, and then, in the name of God,*

nome del Signore, nelle mani d' un vetturale; il  
*name of the Lord, in the hands of a coachman, the*  
*place yourself in the hands of a coachman,*

quale, quando sarete giunto<sup>21</sup> alla Motta, vi  
*who, when you will be joined at the Motta, you*  
*who, when you are arrived at Motta, will*

consegnerà a un altro suo collega, e di là a due  
will-consign to another his colleague, and of there to two  
consign you to another of his colleagues; and from thence in about

ore poco più ritroverete questa villetta<sup>20</sup> di ch'  
hours little more you will find this little-villa of which  
two hours you will find this little villa, of which

io vi parlo. E' vero che la strada è alquanto  
I to-you speak. It is true that the road is a-little  
I now speak to you. It is true that the road is rather

fastidiosa, perchè a voi, che siete accostumato alla  
wearisome, because to you, who are accustomed to the  
wearisome, because to you, who are accustomed to the

gloriosa e magnifica Brenta, dove a ogni passo  
glorious and magnificent Brenta, where at every step  
glorious and magnificent Brenta, where at every step

vedete un palagio, parrà facilmente strano il  
you-see a palace; it will seem easily strange the  
you see a palace; it will perhaps appear strange

vedere ora casacce<sup>20</sup> diroccate, ora una fila d'  
to-see now bad-large-houses ruined, now a file of  
to see now houses in ruins, now very long

alberi lunga lunga, e terra terra senza un Cristiano;  
trees long long, and land land without a Christian;  
avenues of trees, and a long road without a human being;

ma fra il dormire un pochetto, la scuriada, e  
but between the to-sleep a little-little, the scourge, and  
but between a little sleep, the whipping of the horses, and

forse i campanelli al collo de' cavalli potete  
perhaps the little-bells at the neck of the horses you can  
perhaps the ringing of the bells at their necks, you may be able

passare il tempo<sup>26</sup>. Quando poi sarete giunto qui,  
to-pass the time. When after you will be joined here,  
to pass away the time. Then when you are arrived here,

dieci o dodici rosignuoli nascosti in una siepe vi  
ten or twelve nightingales hidden in a hedge to-you  
ten or twelve nightingales hidden in a hedge will

faranno la prima accoglienza; che mai non avrete  
will-make the first welcome, that ever not you will have  
give you the first welcome, and you will never have

udito gole più soavi. Io sarò all'uscio, e vi  
 heard throats more sweet. I shall be at the door, and to-you  
 heard sweeter sounds. I shall be at the door, and will

correrò incontro a braccia aperte cantando un allelujah.  
 will-run in-against at arms open singing a hallelujah.  
 run to meet you with open arms singing a hallelujah.

Sarete subito corteggiato da<sup>36</sup> capponi, da  
 You-shall-be immediately courted from capons, from  
 You shall be immediately greeted by capons,

anitre, da pollastri, e da polli d'India, che  
 ducks, from chickens, and from chickens of India, who  
 ducks, chickens, and fowls from India, who

vi faranno la ruota intorno come i pavoni.  
 to-you will-make the wheel around as the peacocks.  
 will surround you like peacocks.

Forse questo vi darà noja; ma bisognerà  
 Perhaps this to-you will-give annoyance; but it-will-need  
 Perhaps this will annoy you; but you must

aver pazienza, perchè sarebbe impossibile che queste  
 to-have patience, because it-would-be impossible that these  
 have patience, as it will be impossible that these

bestie non volessero venire a dir-vi che vi  
 beasts not might-will to-come to to-tell-you that to-you  
 beasts should not come and tell you that they

saranno ubbidienti e fedeli, e che hanno voglia  
 they-will-be obedient and faithful, and that they-have wish  
 will be obedient and faithful to you, and that they wish

di dar la vita per voi, che si lasceranno  
 of to-give the life for you, that themselves they-will-leave  
 to give up their lives for you, and will allow themselves to

bollire, infilzare<sup>35</sup>, e tagliare a quarti e a squarci.  
 to-boil, to-spit, and to-cut to quarters and to rags.  
 be boiled, spitted, and cut in quarters and pieces.

Condottiera di questo esercito è una zoppettina

Conductor of this army is a little-lame  
 The conductor of this troop is a little lame

villanella, che mai non vedeste la miglior punta  
 little-villager, that ever not you-saw the better point  
 country girl, than whom you never saw a more yielding nature,

perch' ella ama così di cuore questi suoi allievi,  
 because she loves so of heart these her foster-children,  
*because she so heartily loves her flock,*

che ad ogni tirar<sup>38</sup> di collo s' intenerisce, e  
 that to every to-draw of neck herself she-makes-tender, and  
*that every time their necks are twisted she is affected, and*

accompagna la morte de' suoi pollastri figliuoli con  
 accompanies the death of-the his chickens sons with  
*accompanies the death of her little chickens*

qualche lagrimetta. Il bere sarà d' un vino  
 some little-tear. The to-drink will-be of a wine  
*with tears. The beverage shall be wine of*

colorito come i rubini. Pane abbiamo bianchissimo<sup>10</sup>  
 coloured as the rubies. Bread we-have whitest  
*the colour of rubies. We have bread as white*

come neve che fiocchi allora ; ma sopra tutto un  
 as snow which may-snow at-the-hour ; but above all a  
*as snow just fallen ; but above all, such a*

allegrezza di cuore, che non si canta sempre, perchè  
 cheerfulness of heart, that not itself it-sings always, because  
*lightness of heart, that we do not always sing, because*

la voce manca più presto della contentezza. Se  
 the voice fails more soon of-the contentment. If  
*the voice fails sooner than content. If*

queste cosette nulla possono in voi, invitate una  
 these little-things nothing are-able in you, invite a  
*these trifles have any effect upon you, take a*

gondola, entrate-vi col valigino<sup>30</sup> o col  
 gondola, enter-there with-the small-portmanteau or with-the  
*gondola, enter into it with a knapsack or*

baule, e tirate via alla distesa<sup>36</sup>, ch' io vi desidero  
 trunk, and draw away at-the stretching, that I you desire  
*trunk, and stretch yourself out, because I wish for you*

come un ammalato la sua salute.  
 as a sick the his safety.  
*as an invalid wishes for health.*













